00036770

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-1.

Digitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 30 January, 2020

A N

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

HISTORY

OF THE

Principal STATES of EUROPE.

Begun by BARON PUFFENDORF:

Continued by Mr. DE LA MARTINIERE.

30770 ac

IMPROVED

By JOSEPH SAYER Serjeant at Law.

Nescire quid antequam natus sis acciderit id est semper esse Puerum.
CIC. de Orat.

In TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. II.

A NEW EDITION revised and corrected.

V V - I. - 7

LONDON:
Printed for A. WILDE, A. MILLAR, B. DOD, J. HINTON, J. RIVINGTON, L. HAWES, W. CLARKE and R. COLLINS, W. JOHNSTON, T. LONGMAN, and B. LAW. M.DCC.LXIV.

00036770

CONTENTS

OF THE

SECOND VOLUME.

CHAP. I. Of *Sardinia*, Page 1

II. Of *Genoa*, 17

III. Of the *Grand Dutchy of Tuscany*, 38

IV. Of the *Pope's Dominions*, 48

V. Of the *Pope's Spiritual Monarchy*, 72

VI. Of *Naples and Sicily*, 120

VII. Of *Venice*, 144

VIII. Of *Denmark*, 178

IX. Of *Sweden*, 197

X. Of *Pruſſia*, 268

XI. Of *Poland*, 288

XII. Of the *Ruſſian Empire*, 327

XIII. Of *Turky*, 351

AN

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY of the principal Kingdoms and States of *Europe*.

CHAP. I.

Of SARDINIA.

IT is the received Opinion that the Houſe of *Savoy* is deſcended from *Witikind* the *Saxon* a cotemporary Prince with *Charlemain*: But without examining whether this was ſo or not we ſhall begin our Account of the *Savoy* Family with *Berauld*, who bought *Savoy* and the Valley of *Maurienne* of *Rodolph* King of *Burgundy*. *Origin of the* SAVOY *Family.* BERAULD.

Humbert the Son of this Prince ſurnamed *White Hands* was for the Services he did to the Emperor *Conrade* II. againſt *Eude* Count of *Champaigne*, rewarded with the Valley of *Aouſt* and the *Chableſe*. HUMBERT.

Amadeus his eldeſt Son ſucceeded about the Year 1050; but dying ſhortly after without Iſſue *Otton* another Son of *Humbert*'s ſucceeded. AMADEUS I. 1050. OTTON.

This Prince by marrying *Adelaide* Daughter of *Ulrick* Marquis of *Suſa* annexed this Marquiſate and Part of *Piedmont* to the Dominions of his Houſe. He died in the Year 1060.

In the Reign of *Amadeus* his Son and Succeſſor the Emperor *Henry* VI. was under a Neceſſity of paſſing through *Savoy*: But in Order to obtain his Conſent he was forced to give *Armadeus* ſome Biſhopricks in the *Pais de Bugie*. AMADEUS II. 1060.

HUMBERT II. *Humbert* his Son and Succeſſor after adding the *Tarenteſe* to his Dominions died about the Year 1103, and was ſucceeded by *Amadeus* his Son.

AMADEUS III. 1103. This Prince ſlew the Count of *Geneva* with whom he was at War in a ſingle Combat. Having afterwards diſtinguiſhed himſelf in two Campaigns in the *Holy Land* he died in the Year 1149 at *Nicoſia* in the Iſland of *Cyprus*.

HUMBERT III. 1149. *Humbert* his Son ſurnamed the *Saint*, who ſucceeded next, ſided with the Pope againſt the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. This coſt him dear; for the Emperor having

TURIN *loſt*. taken *Turin* gave it to its own Biſhop who had been faithful to his Intereſt: And it was many Years before the Deſcendants of *Humbert* could get this important Place into their Hands again.

THOMAS I. 1188. At his Death in the Year 1188 *Thomas* his Son ſucceeded: Who being warned by the Misfortunes of his Father adhered conſtantly to the Emperors *Philip* and *Frederick* in their Quarrels with the Popes. By this Conduct he obtained from one of theſe *Quiers* and *Teſtona* in *Piedmont*; and he was honoured by the other with the Title of Vicar General of the *Empire* in *Piedmont* and *Lombardy*. He died in the Year 1233.

AMADEUS IV. 1233. By purſuing the ſame Meaſures his Son *Amadeus* recommended himſelf ſo to the Emperor *Frederick*, that the *Chableſe* and *Aouſt* were erected into Dutchies for him. In his Reign the principality of *Carignan* was bought of the *Provane* Family by his Brother *Thomas*.

BONIFACE 1253. At the death of *Amadeus* in the Year 1253 his Son *Boniface* ſurnamed *Roland* ſucceeded: Who after a Series of Misfortunes was carried Priſoner to *Turin* by the Marquis of *Montferrat*, and died miſerably there. He left no Children.

PETER. *Peter* the next Succeſſor revenged the ill Treatment of *Boniface* his Nephew upon the Marquis of *Montferrat*. He married *Agnes* of *Foſſigni* and thereby annexed this Lordſhip to the Dominions of *Savoy*: And the City of *Bern* that it might avoid the Misfortunes it was likely to ſuffer by the Quarrels of its Neighbours ſubmitted to him.

PHILLIP 1268. Dying without Iſſue in the Year 1268 *Philip* Archbiſhop of *Lyons* his Brother ſucceeded. He quitted the Eccleſiaſtick State and married *Alice* of *Burgundy*. Leaving

ing no Children his Dominions fell in the Year 1279 to *Amadeus* Son of *Thomas* Prince of *Carignan*. This Prince ought to have ſucceeded before either *Peter* or *Philip*; who were both Brothers of *Amadeus* IV. and his Father's Younger Brothers.

Amadeus for his marvellous Actions ſurnamed the *Great* by marrying *Sibila* Heireſs of *Breſſe*, *Bugie* and *Coligni*, became Maſter of theſe three Eſtates. He alſo bought *Revermont* of Robert Duke of *Burgundy*; and had the County of *Aſti* given him by the Emperor *Henry* VII. By his Aſſiſtance the Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem* were enabled to prevent the Iſland of *Rhodes* from falling into the Hands of the *Turks*. For this Service the Grand Maſter of their Order made him a preſent of the Houſe at *Lyons*, which theſe Knights had been in Poſſeſſion of ever ſince the Deſtruction of the *Knights Templars*: And the Glory he gained upon the Occaſion gave Riſe to the following Motto of his Succeſſors, F. E. R. T. that is FORTITUDO EJUS RHODEM TENUIT; in other Words *his Courage ſaved Rhodes*. AMADEUS V. 1279.

In this Reign *Turin* was reunited to the Dominions of *Savoy*. *Amadeus* was ſo admired for his Wiſdom in the Principal Courts of *Europe* as to be uſually made Arbitrator betwixt them. After a happy Reign of 45 Years he died in the Year 1323. TURIN *is reunited to his Dominions.*

Edward his Son had before his Acceſſion to the Throne diſtinguiſhed himſelf at the Battle of *Mont-en-puelle*. He afterwards followed the Fortune of *Philip* of *Valois*; and was at the Battle of *Mont-Caſſel*. In Reward for the Services done him by the Inhabitants thereof he reſtored the City of *Bern* to its ancient State of Independency. He died in the Year 1329 leaving only one Daughter, who was married to *John* Duke of *Bretany*. EDWARD 1323.

Aymon his Brother and Succeſſor, ſurnamed from his great Love of Peace the Pacifick, having reigned 14 Years was ſucceeded by his Son *Amadeus*. AYMON 1328.

This Prince was called the *Green Count*, becauſe he appeared at a Tournament in green Armour with his Horſe capariſoned of the ſame Colour. He bought the *Pais de Vaux* of *Catherine* Wife of *Aſon Viſconti*, and added *Coni* and ſome other Places to the Dominions of his Houſe. He forced the King of *Bulgaria* to ſet *John* AMADEUS VI. 1343.

Palæologue Emperor of *Greece* at Liberty; and was successful in his Wars against the Dauphin of *Viennois* and other neighbouring Princes. The Order of *Annunciade* was instituted by him in the Year 1355. As he was going to assist *Lewis* of *Anjou* in an Expedition against *Naples* he died of the Plague near *San Stephano* in the Year 1383.

The Order of ANNUNCIADE *instituted*, 1355.

AMADEUS VII. 1383.

Amadeus his Son who inherited all his Father's Virtues made himself Master of the County of *Nice*. He was to the great Grief of his People killed in the 7th Year of his Reign by a Fall from his Horse, whilst he was in the pursuit of a Wild Boar.

AMADEUS VIII. 1391.

His Son and Successor *Amadeus* bought the County of *Geneva* of *Humbert* VIII. for 45,000 Florins of Gold: And hence arose the Claim of the House of *Savoy* to the Sovereignty of *Geneva*. This Prince was in the Year 1401 created Duke of *Savoy* by the Emperor *Sigismond*. In the Year 1434 he resigned the Government to his Son, and retiring into the Priory of *Ripaille* instituted the Order of St. *Maurice*. Upon the Deposition of Pope *Eugene* IV. by the Council of *Basil* he was raised to the Triple Crown and took the Name of *Felix* V. Having afterwards to prevent a Schism in the Church resigned the Pontificate to *Nicholas* V. who was chosen by another Faction, he was made by him a Cardinal, Dean of the Sacred College and Legate of Part of *Germany*. He died in the Year 1451, having all along supported the Character of a wise and good Prince.

The Order of ST. MAURICE *instituted.*

LEWIS 1434.

Lewis, who at his Father's Resignation assumed the Government, took Care to preserve the Reputation which he had by his Bravery before acquired. By his Assistance *Francis Sforza* Son in Law to *Philip Maria Visconti* the late Duke was established in the Possession of the Dutchy of *Milan*, notwithstanding the Opposition made thereto by the Duke of *Orleans* and *Alphonso* V. of *Arragon*, who both claimed this Dutchy. He died at *Lyons* in the Year 1465, whither he went to pay a Visit to *Lewis* XI. of *France* who had married one of his Daughters. *Lewis* the second Son of this Prince married *Charlotte* Heiress of *Cyprus*, and thence came the Claim of the *Savoy* Family to this Kingdom.

His Son marries CHARLOTTE *of* CYPRUS.

AMADEUS IX. 1465.

Amadeus the eldest Son and Successor of *Lewis* being wholly devoted to religious Matters every Thing was managed by *Isabella* of *France* his Wife. After an inglorious

inglorious Reign of Seven Years he died and was succeeded by *Philibert* his Son.

This Prince surnamed the *Hunter* being but Six Years of Age at his Father's Death, his Country suffered much by the Disputes of his Mother and *Lewis* XI. her Brother concerning the Regency. PHILIBERT 1472.

Dying without Issue in the Year 1482 *Charles* his Brother succeeded. He married the Heiress of the Marquis of *Saluzzo*; and although there was no Issue of the Marriage the Dukes of *Savoy* have ever since claimed this Marquisate. He died in the Year 1489. CHARLES I. 1482.

As *Charles-John Amadeus*, who was quite an Infant at his Father's Death, survived him but seven Years the Right of succeeding devolved on *Philip* his great Uncle. CHARLES II. 1489.

This Prince the fifth Son of *Amadeus* IX. furnamed from having no Inheritance *Sans Terre*, being 58 Years of Age when the Crown fell to him reigned but one Year. He he spent the former Part of his Life in *France*: And being for his Services to *Charles* VIII. in conquering *Naples* made Governor of *Dauphiny* he continued in this Post until his Accession to *Savoy*. PHILIP II. 1496.

Philibert his Son by *Margaret* Daughter of *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon* succeeded. This Prince assisted *Lewis* XII. of *France* when he conquered the *Milanese*: But he afterwards notwithstanding that *Italy* was involved in divers Wars took care to preserve Peace in his own Dominions. Dying in the Year 1504 without Issue his Brother *Charles* Son of *Philip* by a second Wife succeeded him. PHILIBERT II. 1497.

This Prince married *Beatrix* of *Portugal* Sister to *Isabella* Wife of *Charles* V. Being engaged by this Alliance and by some Favours he received from *Charles* to side with him against *Francis* of *France*, the latter in Revenge laid Claim to his Dominions in the Right of his Mother *Louisa* Daughter by the first Wife to *Philip* II. and made himself Master of the greatest Part of them. At the same Time the City of *Bern* seized the *Pais de Vaux*; as did the City of *Geneva* Part of his Country which lay convenient for it. The unhappy *Charles* finding himself thus robbed of his Dominions retired to *Verceil*; where he died in the Year 1553 of Grief. CHARLES III. 1504. *His Dominions invaded by* FRANCE.

Emanuel Philibert Son of *Charles* was brought up at the Court of *Charles* V. and distinguished himself in EMANUEL PHILIBERT

the Service of this Prince and his Son *Philip*, and eſpecially at the Battle of St. *Quintin* in which he had a great Command. By the Treaty of *Cambray* moſt of his Dominions were reſtored to him; but the *French* kept *Turin*, *Pignerol* and ſome other Places, in order to ſecure a Satisfaction for the Pretenſions of *Louiſa* Mother of *Francis* upon the *Savoy* Succeſſion. *Henry* III. of *France* in paſſing afterwards through *Turin*, in his Way from *Poland to Paris*, was prevailed upon by *Emanuel* to give up the Towns kept by *France*. Being induced by the Pope to diſturb the *Vaudois* in the Exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion, they after ſuffering a great deal flew to Arms: And he was at laſt glad to ſubmit to their reaſonable Requeſt of Liberty of Conſcience. He died in the 27th Year of his Reign, leaving behind him the Character of a prudent, brave and pious Prince, and of being a great Patron to learned Men.

Turin and other Places reſtored by FRANCE.

Perſecution of the VAUDOIS.

CHARLES EMANUEL I. 1580.

To him ſucceeded *Charles Emanuel* his Son, a Prince of great Capacity and Courage but of an unbounded Ambition. He took the Opportunity of the Wars betwixt *Henry* III. and the *Huguenots* to ſeize the Marquiſate of *Saluzzo*: And on this Occaſion an inſulting Medal was ſtruck with the Effigy of himſelf on one Side and on the Reverſe a Centaur trampling upon a Crown, and underneath the Word *Opportune*, that is *Opportunely*. During the long Continuance of the Civil Wars in *France* he took ſeveral Places in *Provence* and *Dauphiny*; but an End being put to thoſe Wars by the Treaty of *Vervins Henry* IV. recovered all theſe and conquered the Dutchy of *Savoy*. In Return for the Affront put upon *France* by *Charles* he alſo cauſed a Medal to be ſtruck, having on one Side the Effigy of *Henry* and on the other *Hercules* vanquiſhing a *Centaur*, with the Word *Opportunius* underneath, that is *more Opportunely*. A Peace being made in the Year 1601 by the Mediation of the Pope at *Lyons*, the Provinces of *Breſſe*, *Bugie* and *Gex*, and ſome Places on the *Rhone* were ceded to *France* in Exchange for the Marquiſate of *Saluzzo*. This Treaty was vaſtly advantageous to *France*; yet as the Marquiſate of *Saluzzo* ſerved to cover *Turin* from the Inſults of the *French* *Charles* had no Reaſon to be diſſatisfied therewith.

Savoy conquered.

Treaty of LYONS, 1601.

He attacks GENEVA, 1603.

His reſtleſs Humour not ſuffering him to be quiet he attempted in the Year 1603 to take the City of *Geneva* by

Surprize. As the Attack was quite unexpected ſome of his Troops did ſcale the Walls without Oppoſition; but the Burghers being alarmed before they could open any Gate moſt of them periſhed in attempting to repaſs the Walls, and the reſt were ſeized and put to Death immediately. *France* and *Swiſſerland* interpoſing he was forced to come to Terms; and to agree amongſt other Things that no Fort ſhould be built by him within Four Miles of *Geneva*.

He attacks MONTFERRAT.

The Death of *Francis* III. Duke of *Mantua* without Heirs furniſhed *Charles* with the Pretence for aſſerting the Claim of his Houſe to *Montferrat*; but as *Spain* and divers *Italian* Powers determined to aſſiſt Don *Ferdinand* Brother to the late Duke, he was ſoon obliged to evacuate ſome Places he had ſeized and to give up his Right thereto formally.

He attacks the GENOESE. 1621.

In the Year 1621 *Charles* in Concert with *France* attacked the *Genoeſe*. The Pretence for this was that the *Genoeſe* had bought of the Emperor the Marquiſate of *Zuccarel*, which the laſt Poſſeſſor had ceded to him before it came into the Emperor's Hands. Whilſt *Leſdiguires* Conſtable of *France* made himſelf Maſter of *Gavi*, *Charles* defeated the *Genoeſe* Troops near *Ottagio* and took ſeveral Places on that Side: And if they had at this Time puſhed their Succeſs *Genoa* muſt have fallen into their Hands; but the Conſtable being bribed to retard the Operations the *Spaniards* had Time to come to the Aſſiſtance of the *Genoeſe*. The *Spaniſh* Troops did not indeed carry the Town of *Verue* in *Piedmont*: But the *Savoyards* being drawn off to raiſe the Siege of this Place the *Genoeſe* after recovering what they loſt carried the War into *Charles*'s own Dominions. By the Treaty of *Monſon* made in the next Year it was agreed that the *Genoeſe* ſhould pay the Duke of *Savoy* 160,000 Crowns, and keep *Zuccarel*.

Treaty of MONSON. 1622.

He revives his Pretenſions on MONTFERRAT.

Upon the Death of *Vincent* II. Duke of *Mantua* without Heirs *Charles* revived his Pretenſions to *Montferrat*, and refuſed the *French* who ſupported the Duke of *Nevers*'s Right to this Dutchy a Paſſage through his Dominions. It coſt him however dear; for the *French* under Cardinal *Richelieu* having opened themſelves a Way by taking *Pignerol* laid his Country waſte. An *Auſtrian* Army commanded by *Spinola* did indeed come to his Aſſiſtance; but his Country ſuffered ſo much by the

committed by both Sides that it broke his Heart. He died in the Year 1630. The many Misfortunes and unhappy End of this Prince ſhew plainly, that the greateſt Talents are of no Advantage where curſed Ambition is the ruling Principle.

VICTOR AMADEUS. 1630.

Victor Amadeus his Son immediately upon his Acceſſion ſet about the accommodating of Matters with his Father's Enemies. By the Treaty of *Chiaraſco* concluded a Year after it was agreed, that the Duke of *Savoy* in

Treaty of CHIARASCO. 1631.

Conſideration of the Sum of 494,000 Crowns ſhould yield up *Montferrat* to the Duke of *Mantua* and his Succeſſors; but that ſome Places ſhould remain in his Hands till the Money was paid. By another Treaty ſigned the ſame Day *Pignerol* was ceded to *France*. As this Prince took upon himſelf two Years after the Title of King of *Cyprus*, it gave Occaſion to a Miſunderſtanding betwixt him and the Republick of *Venice*.

VICTOR *joins the Marquis of* CREQUI.

The Marquis of *Crequi* being ſent in the Year 1635 with a *French* Army to aſſiſt the Duke of *Parma Victor* joined him. They failed in the Siege of *Valentia*: But the Duke of *Savoy* threw the Blame upon the Marquis and ſufficiently recovered his own Reputation next Year

Battle of TOURNAVENTO. 1636.

at the Battle of *Tournavento*; in which the *Spaniards* who had entred the *French* Entrenchments were by his Bravery repulſed with great Loſs. Being appointed in the Year 1637 Generaliſſimo of the *French* Troops, he obtained a compleat Victory over the *Spaniards* under

Battle of SPIGNO.

Don *Martin* of *Arragon* near *Spigno*. He died in the ſame Year.

FRANCIS, 1637.

Savoy did not only loſe in him a good and brave Prince; but it was rent in Pieces by the Quarrels, betwixt the Dutcheſs Dowager and his two Brothers *Maurice* and *Thomas*, for the Guardianſhip of *Francis Hyacynth* his Son only ſix Years of Age. She was ſupported by her Brother *Lewis* XIII. of *France*; they by the Court of *Spain*, with which it was agreed that all Places taken after Reſiſtance ſhould belong to *Spain*.

CHARLES EMANUEL II. 1638.

By the Death of this Prince on the 4th of *October* 1638 the Succeſſion devolved upon his Brother *Charles Emanuel* three Years younger than himſelf; but as this Event did not alter the Views of the contending Parties Hoſtilities were continued. The *Spaniards* had made themſelves Maſters of *Chivas* and *Trino*; and *Chieri*,

Moncalier,

Moncalier, *Pondeſtum*, *Aſt*, *Verue*, *Nice*, *Villa Franca* and ſome other Towns had ſubmitted to the two Brothers. The Town of *Turin* being in the Year 1639 ſurprized by Prince *Thomas* the Dutcheſs retired with her Son into the Citadel. Whilſt the Siege of this was carrying on a Diſagreement aroſe betwixt the two Brothers and the *Spaniſh* General; and as they inſiſted that this Capital the ordinary Reſidence of the Royal Family could never be ſuppoſed to be included in their Agreement with *Spain* the latter would not aſſiſt therein. This gave Count *Harcourt* the *French* General Time to come up; and Prince *Thomas* being blocked up in *Turin* he was after expecting in vain to be relieved by the *Spaniards* forced to ſurrender. The *French* having in the next Campaign taken *Coni* the two Brothers were glad to come to an Agreement with the Dutcheſs Dowager; and they afterwards joined with the *French* in driving the *Spaniards* out of *Savoy*.

TURIN *ſurpriſed*, 1639.

In the Year 1649 *Charles Emanuel* being arrived at the Age of fifteen Years he was declared Major. The War againſt the *Spaniards*, who kept Poſſeſſion of ſeveral Places in his Dominions, was continued without any remarkable Event till the Treaty of *Pyrenees* in the Year 1658. Tranquillity being thereby reſtored he kept upon good Terms with the neighbouring Powers until the Year 1674: At which Time a Quarrel was ſpirited up by one named *La Tour* againſt his Country-men the *Genoeſe*; but by the Interpoſition of *France* it was ſoon made up.

CHARLES *declared Major.*

Treaty with SPAIN.

Savoy and *Piedmont* were by this Prince adorned with many ſtately Buildings; but his moſt conſiderable Work was the famous Paſſage which he cauſed to be cut through a Rock on Mount *Viſo*. By this, which is an arched Paſſage high and broad enough for a loaded Mule to go through, the carrying of Merchandize from *Italy* to *France* which was heretofore done by a round about dangerous Way is made eaſy. His Death in the Year 1675 was owing to a Fright occaſioned by the Fall of his only Son from a Horſe.

A Paſſage cut through Mount VISO.

Victor Amadeus being at his Father's Death only nine Years of Age the Adminiſtration of Affairs came into the Hands of *Mary-Jane Baptiſta* of the Houſe of *Nemours* his Mother. As ſoon as he came to a proper Age a Treaty of Marriage was agreed upon betwixt him and

VICTOR AMADEUS II. 1675.

and the *Infanta* of *Portugal*: But inſtead of going with the *Portugueſe* Fleet ſent for him he broke it off abruptly, and about two Years after married *Anne-Mary* youngeſt Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*.

The Proteſtants perſecuted.

In Imitation of *Lewis* XIV. who had revoked the Edict of *Nantz* and forbidden the Exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion in his Dominions, *Victor* ſet on Foot a cruel Perſecution of the *Vaudois* his Proteſtant Subjects. After a great Expence however of Blood and Treaſure, he upon entring into the Grand Alliance in the Year 1690 conſented by a ſeparate Article that they ſhould enjoy all their ancient Privileges.

He enters into the Grand Alliance.

The Supply of Money and Troops received by *Victor* from the *Allies* did not prevent the *French* General St. *Ruth* from overrunning *Savoy* in the Year 1690; and Marſhal *Catinat* after defeating his Army at *Staffarde* took *Carmagnole* and *Suſa*. In the next Campaign the Marſhal made himſelf Maſter of *Nice* and *Villafranca*; but being repulſed by Prince *Eugene* from before *Coni* with great Loſs *Carmagnole* was retaken. In the Year 1692 the Duke of *Savoy* penetrated into *Dauphiny* and took *Gap* and *Ambrun*; but quitting theſe Conqueſts in *September* without viſible Reaſon the Allies ſuſpected him of having been tampered with by *France*. However this was, his Army was in the following Year entirely ruined by the compleat Victory which *Catinat* obtained over him near *Marſaille*. By a ſeparate Peace made with *France* in the Year 1696 *Nice*, *Suſa*, *Villafranca*, *Montmelian* and *Pignerol*, after demoliſhing its Fortifications, were reſtored to him; and it was agreed that *Lewis* Duke of *Burgundy* the Dauphin's eldeſt Son ſhould marry *Mary* his eldeſt Daughter. He after this Treaty joined with the *French* in beſieging *Valencia*; but a Neutrality being agreed upon for *Italy* the Siege was raiſed and all Hoſtilities ceaſed on that Side.

Battle of STAFFARDE, 1690.

1691.

1692.

Battle of MARSAILE, 1693.

Separate Treaty with FRANCE, 1696.

He ſides with the Duke of ANJOU, 1701.

In the War which broke out after the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain* he ſided at firſt with the Duke of *Anjou*, who had married his ſecond Daughter; and was made Generaliſſimo of the *French* and *Spaniſh* Troops in *Italy*. Being ſuſpected afterwards of ſome underhand Dealings with the Court of *Vienna*, his Troops were in the Year 1703 diſarmed by the Order of *Lewis* XIV. and his Dominions becoming the Seat of War all *Savoy*

1703.

great Part of *Piedmont* fell in the two next Campaigns into the Hands of the *French*. In the Year 1706 *Turin* was beſieged and preſſed ſo hard, that had not Prince *Eugene* come by forced Marches to its Relief it muſt have ſurrendred to the Duke of *Orleans*; who ſucceeded to the Command in *Italy* in the room of the Duke of *Vendoſme*. The *French* being attacked by Prince *Eugene* in their Trenches they were after a Reſiſtance of two Hours forced to abandon theſe; and leave their Artillery and Baggage behind them. Their precipitate Retreat, together with the Loſs they ſuſtained about the ſame Time at the Battle of *Ramilies*, made the Recovery of moſt of his Dominions eaſy to the Duke of *Savoy*. In the next Year being aſſiſted by Prince *Eugene* he made an Irruption into *Provence* and attacked *Toulon*. The Allied Fleet at the ſame Time blocked it up by Sea; but after throwing ſome Bombs into the Town and loſing a great Number of Men, amongſt whom was the Marquis of *Sales*, he retreated into his own Dominions. Nothing remarkable happened afterwards on the Side of *Savoy* during this War.

Siege of TURIN, 1706.

Attempt upon TOULON, 1707.

By the Treaty of *Utrecht* in the Year 1713 the County of *Nice* and all in *Savoy* which was in the Poſſeſſion of the *French* were reſtored to the Duke of *Savoy*; and his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty ceded to him the Valley of *Pragelas*, the Forts of *Exiles* and *Feneſtrelles*, and the Valleys of *Oux Sezane*, *Bardonache* and *Chateau-Dauphin*. The Duke on his Side ceded the Valley of *Barcelonetta* to *France*. By theſe Ceſſions the Tops of the *Alps* became the Boundaries betwixt theſe two Powers. The Kingdom of *Sicily* was alſo ceded to *Victor* by the King of *Spain*: and as it had been the principal View of the Allies in this War to prevent *France* and *Spain* from being united under the ſame Sovereign, it was ſtipulated that on Failure of Deſcendants from *Philip* V. the Houſe of *Savoy* ſhould ſucceed to the *Spaniſh* Crown. He was moreover confirmed in the Poſſeſſion of what the Emperor *Leopold* had by a Treaty ceded to him; namely that Part of *Montferrat* which formerly belonged to the Dutchy of *Mantua*, the Provinces of *Valencia* and *Alexandria*, all the Country betwixt the *Po* and the *Tanaro*, *Lomeline*, the Valley of *Seſſia* and *Vigevano*.

Treaty of UTRECHT, 1713.

As

He takes Poſſeſſion of SICILY.

As *Charles* Archduke of *Auſtria*, who after the Death of his Brother *Joſeph* became Emperor, did not either by the Treaty of *Radſtadt* or that of *Baden* give up his Pretenſions to the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion, he inſiſted that the Allies had no Power to diſpoſe of *Sicily* which belonged thereto. This Iſland was however evacuated by the *Auſtrians*, and the Duke of *Savoy* took Poſſeſſion of it. The Inhabitants, at firſt quite averſe to the being detached from the Monarchy of *Spain*, were by Degrees ſo well reconciled to their new King that they voluntarily made him a Preſent of 100,000 Crowns; but the Peace of the Iſland was ſoon diſturbed by the Clergy's Demands of Immunities. Hereupon the Biſhop of *Catania* one of the moſt factious was ordered by the Magiſtrates to quit the Kingdom. Having at his going away put his own Dioceſe under an Interdict he made the beſt of his Way to *Rome*; and the whole Kingdom of *Sicily* was afterwards excommunicated by the Pope. As all Eccleſiaſticks were forbid by the Council of State, on pain of Death and Confiſcation of Eſtate, to pay any Regard to this Excommunication great numbers of them left the Kingdom and went to *Rome*.

Quarrel with the Clergy.

SICILY *invaded by the* SPANIARDS.

While this Quarrel laſted a *Spaniſh* Fleet made a Deſcent upon the Iſland, and conquered the greateſt Part thereof. This Invaſion of *Sicily* by the *Spaniards*, who had but a little before taken *Sardinia* from the Emperor, alarmed ſome Powers and gave Riſe to the Treaty of *Quadruple Alliance* concluded at *London*; by which it was agreed that the Emperor ſhould have *Sicily* and cede his Right to *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*. This laſt did not like the Exchange; but as the *Spaniards* were in Poſſeſſion of all *Sicily* except *Meſſina* he conſented to it.

He becomes King of SARDINIA, 1718.

The two Iſlands were by the Aſſiſtance of a *Britiſh* Fleet taken from the *Spaniards*; and *Sardinia* with the Title of King has ever ſince belonged to the Houſe of *Savoy*. *Victor* now ſet about reforming the

He reforms the Laws.

Laws; and he was ſo much in Earneſt that in the Year 1723 they were all reduced into a ſingle Volume containing about 644 Leaves. By this Code, which began to be obſerved immediately, the Diſpenſation of Juſtice was to his great Glory made more expeditious and leſs expenſive to his Subjects. As the Princes of *Piedmont*

mont died in the same Year in Child-bed of a Prince, who was honoured with the Title of Duke of *Aouſt*, it was thought of great Conſequence that the Prince ſhould marry again. *Polyxhena* of *Heſſe Rhinfels* being the Perſon pitched upon for his ſecond Wife he was married to her in the Year 1724. The Death of the Duke of *Aouſt*, which happened ſoon after, in whom all the Hopes of this illuſtrious Family were centered, ſhewed ſufficiently the Propriety of this Precaution. *The Prince of* PIEDMONT *marries a ſecond Time.*

The Friendſhip of *Victor*, eſteemed the beſt Politician of the Time, being on the account of his Strength and Situation of great Conſequence it was courted by all the Powers of *Europe*: But he took Care to keep upon good Terms with all his Neighbours without engaging too cloſely with any one of them; and applied himſelf diligently to the introducing of Œconomy and a regard for Religion in his Court. Theſe Virtues, as will always be the Caſe when an Example is ſet by the Great, by Degrees ſpread themſelves, and both Prince and People became happy as well as rich. In *September* 1730, having aſſembled the Biſhops and the Principal Officers of State, he declared his Reſolution of abdicating the Crown in Favour of the Prince of *Piedmont*; and that he intended to marry the Counteſs Dowager of St. *Sebaſtian*, and live privately in *Chambery* upon a Penſion of 50,000 Livres. After taking Leave in the moſt affectionate Manner he quitted his Crown and Capital to *Charles Emanuel* his Son; but the Repoſe he promiſed himſelf was diſturbed by a Miſunderſtanding which ſoon aroſe betwixt him and *Charles*. He died at *Montcalier* in *October* 1732 aged ſixty-ſix Years. *Prudent Conduct of* VICTOR. *He abdicates the Crown*, 1730.

The Complaints of the Court of *Turin* at the Court of *Vienna*, which had been made for ſome Time before the Acceſſion of this Prince, for not fulfilling its Engagements became every Day more and more ſerious; and the keeping back of ſome Records, looked upon by the King of *Sardinia* as eſſentially neceſſary to make his Title good to the Part of *Montferrat* ceded to him, rendered the Sincerity of the Emperor in this Ceſſion ſuſpected. It having been beſides inſiſted upon by the Emperor's Miniſter at *Turin* that divers of the Territories ceded to *Victor* were Fiefs of the Dutchy of *Milan*, a Negociation was ſet on Foot for adjuſting theſe Matters, and CHARLES EMANUEL III. 1730.

and great Pains were taken by the Earl of *Essex* Ambassador from *Great-Britain* to his *Sardinian* Majesty that it might be effectual: But the Court of *Vienna* held out with its usual Obstinacy.

He joins in a War against the Emperor.

As *Charles* looked upon this Treatment to be very injurious he upon the breaking out of the War on account of the *Polish* Election came the more easily into the Views of *France*, and a Treaty of Alliance Offensive and Defensive betwixt *France*, *Spain* and *Sardinia*, was signed in *September* 1733. In a Manifesto soon after published he declared, that he entered into this War for the Sake of reducing the exorbitant Power of the House of *Austria* and doing himself Justice. The *French* General *Villars* being joined in the Year 1734 by his *Sardinian* Majesty they soon made themselves Master of

The MILANESE *conquered*, 1734.

the *Milanese*; and marching into the Territories of *Modena* they seized some *Magazines* prepared by its Duke, who fled on their Approach to *Bologna*, for the *Austrians*. After this Success the King returned to his Capital where some Business of Importance demanded his Presence; which being dispatched he rejoined the Army: But he was again called Home by the Queen's Illness, and could not get back to the Army till the 30th of *June*

Battle of PARMA.

the Day after the Battle of *Parma*. Count *Merci* being killed in this Battle, wherein the Loss was great on both Sides, Prince *Lewis* of *Wirtenberg* took the Command of the *Imperial* Army until the Arrival of Count *Koningsegg*. This last having somewhat retrieved the Affairs of the *Austrians* he upon the 15th of *September* at break of Day beat up Marshal *Broglio*'s Quarters, and was very near taking him Prisoner. His Baggage and some Prisoners fell into the Enemy's Hands.

Battle of GUASTALLA.

On the 19th a general Action ensued near *Guastalla*; in which the King of *Sardinia* who commanded gave signal Proofs of Bravery and Prudence. The *Imperialists* resisted with the greatest Obstinacy for some time; but they were in the End forced to give Way.

1735. *The* IMPERIALISTS *retire before the* ALLIES.

The Death of the Queen in *January* 1735 obliged the King to leave the Army again: But after indulging his Grief a decent Time he returned thereto. Count *Koningsegg* having since the bloody Battle of *Guastalla* lost all Hopes of recovering any Thing for the Emperor, he was now wholly intent upon saving the

Mantuan

Mantuan: But as the Duke of *Montemar* had after conquering the two *Sicilies* joined the *French* and *Sardinians*, the *Imperialiſts* were forced to retire before the *Allies* ſo faſt that ſcarce any Thing was left in the *Mantuan* but the Capital; and this being blocked up by the *Spaniards* could not have held out long.

Several Plans of Peace, and amongſt the reſt one concerted by the Courts of *Vienna* and *London* and preſented by the *States General*, having been rejected a Negociation was ſecretly entered into by *France* at *Vienna*; and the Preliminaries of *Vienna* being ſigned in *October France* took upon herſelf to anſwer for the Acceſſion of her Allies thereto. By theſe the King of *Sardinia* was to have the Choice of two of the three Provinces of *Tortona*, *Novara* and *Vigevano*. As he preferred the two former his Imperial Majeſty by an Act dated the Sixth of *July* 1736 gave up all his Right to thoſe Provinces: And by an Act dated the next Day he ceded the Territory of *Langues*, to ſpecify which particular Cafe had been taken in the Preliminaries. On the 16th of *Auguſt Charles* by an Act ſigned at *Turin* acceded to the Preliminaries. *Preliminaries of* VIENNA.

Not long after a Propoſal of Marriage was made by *Charles* to the Princeſs *Elizabeth Thereſa* Siſter to the new Grand Duke of *Tuſcany:* And the Prince of *Carignan* eſpouſed her as his Proxy in *March* 1737. On the 6th of the next Month the King met her at *Chamberry*; and they made their publick Entry into *Turin* upon the 22d. She died in *July* 1741. *He marries again*, 1737.

The Dominions of his *Sardinian* Majeſty comprehend the Iſland of *Sardinia*, the Dutchy of *Savoy*, the Principality of *Piedmont*, *Oneglia* and its Dependencies, the County of *Nice* and the Dutchy of *Montferrat*. *Savoy* is mountainous; but the Vallies thereof, which are exceedingly fruitful, abound with Wine, all Sorts of Grain, Hemp and Flax. *Chamberry* is its Capital; and the Place where its Parliament meets. No Countries are more fruitful than *Piedmont* and *Montferrat* in Wine, Rice, Corn and Silk: And the *Po* which waters theſe moſt delightful Countries might be made very ſerviceable to Trade, if the Inhabitants were more induſtrious and leſs addicted to Pleaſure. *Turin* the Capital of *Piedmont*, which is the ordinary Reſidence of the King, is well fortified and defended by one of the beſt Caſtles in *The Dominions and Commodities of his* SARDINIAN *Majeſty.*

in *Europe*. Although the King of *Sardinia* is neither ſo powerful nor ſo rich as ſome of the neighbouring States: Yet as the *Alps*, the Paſſes of which are in his Hands, are the Boundaries thereof his Dominions are well ſecured againſt Invaſions.

His Intereſt with Regard to the Houſes of BOURBON *and* AUSTRIA.

The Territories of this Prince, which are almoſt ſurrounded by thoſe of the Houſes of *Auſtria* and *Bourbon*, are in great Danger of being inſulted in the Caſe of a Rupture between theſe two Houſes; for which Reaſon, as it is ſcarce poſſible for him to be Neuter in ſuch a Caſe, it ſeems his wiſeſt Way to join if it can ſafely be done with the weaker, that the Balance of Power may be preſerved betwixt them.

SWISSERLAND.

The *Swiſs* Cantons will not be fond of quarrelling with the King of *Sardinia*, nor is it for his Intereſt to differ with them; becauſe they may be vrey ſerviceable Allies to him on many Occaſions.

GENEVA.

As *Geneva* is no Match for the King of *Sardinia* he is in no Danger from thence. On the other Hand it would be a fruitleſs Attempt in him to attack *Geneva*, ſince neither *France* nor *Swiſſerland* would willingly ſee this *Republick* conquered by him.

GENOA.

His Situation with regard to the Republick of *Genoa* makes it for their mutual Intereſt to be upon good Terms.

The POPE.

He has nothing to fear from the Pope; but as a ſuperſtitious Regard for the latter prevails in *Italy* it would be imprudent in the King of *Sardinia* to break with him.

VENICE.

The aſſuming of the Title of King of *Cyprus* by the Houſe of *Savoy* has given great Diſguſt to the Republick of *Venice*. It is however of great Conſequence both to *Venice* and to the Liberties of *Italy*, that his *Sardinian* Majeſty be not deprived of any Part of his Dominions either by the Houſe of *Bourbon* or that of *Auſtria*.

EMPIRE.

Being a Member of the Germanick Body the King of *Sardinia* is under the ſame Obligations to the Head of this Body as the other Members are.

The MARITIME POWERS.

It is vaſtly for his Intereſt to be in Amity with the *Maritime Powers*; for their Fleets and eſpecially that of *Great Britain* could greatly annoy him. Beſides as he is indebted to them for *Sardinia*, which will be always remembred to have been a Part of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, ſo their Aſſiſtance may be ſometime or other abſolutely neceſſary to his keeping thereof.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of GENOA.

IN the Time of the ſecond *Punic* War the City of *Genoa* was deſtroyed by *Magon* Brother of the celebrated *Hannibal*. It was rebuilt ſoon after by *Spurius Lucretius*, and continued from this Time under Subjection to the *Romans*. On the Declenſion of the weſtern Empire it came into the Hands of the *Goths*; who were afterwards drove from it by *Narſes*, and it made Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*. This laſt change coſt the *Genoeſe* dear; for *Rotharis* King of the *Lombards* after ſacking it deſtroyed the City of *Genoa*; but it was again rebuilt by *Charlemain*, and being annexed to the Empire of the *Franks* was governed by a Count. *Ancient State of* GENOA.

Audemar the firſt Count, who was a Relation of *Charlemain's*, being an expert Warrior he defeated the *Saracens* in a naval Engagement, and took from them *Corſica*. *It is governed by* COUNTS.

When the *Saracens* invaded *Italy* about the Year 931 they took *Genoa* after a vigorous Reſiſtance; and having put the Men to the Sword moſt of the Women and Children were carried into *Africa*. *It is taken by the* SARACENS.

Genoa by Degrees recovered itſelf; and the *Genoeſe* by applying themſelves to Navigation grew ſo powerful as to kick againſt their Counts. About the Year 1096 they threw off their Authority entirely, and were afterwards governed by a Council compoſed of the principal People. Under this form of Government the naval Force of the *Genoeſe* encreaſed ſo much, that in the beginning of the eleventh Century they ſent a powerful Fleet to the Aſſiſtance of *Baldwin* King of *Jeruſalem*; which had a conſiderable Share in recovering *Cæſarea* and *Tripoli* from the Infidels. At the taking of the former a *Genoeſe* named *William Embriaco*, who firſt ſcaled the Walls, had for his Share of the Plunder the famous Emerald Diſh at this Day to be ſeen in *Genoa*; which is reported to be the very ſame that the Paſchal Lamb was at the laſt Supper ſerved up in. *It becomes a Republick.* 1096.

War with the PISANS, 1125. In the Year 1125 a War was kindled betwixt the *Genoeſe* and *Piſans*, becauſe theſe laſt laid Claim to Part of *Corſica*: But after a Series of Loſſes the *Piſans*, their Capital being beſieged both by Sea and Land, were reduced to the Neceſſity of ſubmitting to an ignominious Treaty; by which amongſt other Things they agreed that no Houſe in *Piſa* ſhould be built above one Story high. In the Year 1144 Pope *Lucius* II. diſcharged the *Genoeſe* of the Tribute annually paid to the See of *Rome* for *Corſica*.

The GENOESE *ſubmit to the Emperor.* The Emperor *Frederick* I. after conquering the *Milaneſe* obliged both the *Genoeſe* and *Piſans* to take an Oath of Allegiance to him; and demoliſhed the Fortifications which the former were building round their Town.

War with the PISANS, 1175. The *Piſans* as ſoon as they had recovered themſelves broke the Treaty with the *Genoeſe*: And endeavoured about the Year 1175 to drive them from *Corſica*. The War was hereupon recommenced; but the Emperor interpoſing he ordered that it ſhould be ſhared betwixt them as it had for a long Time been. Inſtead of Conſuls annually choſen to preſide over the Council, which was the Method obſerved on forming themſelves into a Republick, the *Genoeſe* did now place at the head of the Council an Officer called a *Podeſtate*; yet to ſay the Truth the form of Government was often changed, for ſometimes *Conſuls* at other Times a *Podeſtate* preſided in the Council.

Another War with the PISANS, 1195. In the Year 1195 the *Piſans* renewed their Claim to the whole of *Corſica*, and a bloody War of ſeven Years Continuance enſued: In which both States ſuffered ſo much that they were glad to clap up a Truce. *During* this War the Marquis of *Gavi* ſold his Right to this Marquiſate to the Republick for 400,000 Livres.

The GENOESE *ſide with the Pope.* As it was impoſſible for the *Genoeſe* to be neuter in the Quarrel betwixt the Emperor *Frederick* II. and Pope *Gregory* IX. they ſided with the latter. The War which enſued was in the Beginning fatal to them; for the Emperor made himſelf Maſter of *Savona*, and *Henry* King of *Sardinia* his natural Son defeated their Fleet with great Loſs: But by their Steadineſs they got the better of theſe Misfortunes, and contributed much to the Ruin of the Emperor's Affairs in *Italy*.

After the Death of *Frederick* ſome neighbouring States took great Pains to put an End to the Differences which had ſo long ſubſiſted betwixt the *Genoeſe* and *Piſans*. The principal Matter in Diſpute was which State ſhould have *Lerica* and *Trebiano*. This being left to the *Florentines* to decide, they adjudged both of them to the former; nevertheleſs, for the latter would not acquieſce, the War was renewed with great Vigour. Hereupon the *Florentines* and the *Lucqueſe* aſſiſted the *Genoeſe*; and the *Piſan* Fleet being entirely ruined in the Year 1256 *Lerica* fell into their Hands. *The* PISAN *Fleet is ruined,* 1256.

In the next Year the *Pod ſtate* was depoſed: And all Authority, heretofore in the Council, was lodged in the Hands of *William Boccanegra* with the Title of Captain. BOCCANEGRA *is made Captain.*

As the *Venetians*, *Genoeſe* and *Piſans*, had been principally concerned in the taking of *Ptolemais* from the Infidels it was divided amongſt them; and to prevent Jealouſies the Church of St. *Saba*, much the moſt commodious in the Town, was to be enjoyed in common. The *Genoeſe* not content with this inſinuated themſelves into Count *Montfort* the Governor's Favour; and with the Aſſiſtance of ſome Soldiers kept the others out of the Church. News of this being received at *Venice* a Fleet was ſent out under the Command of *Laurentio Tiepolo*; who having firſt defeated their Fleet made the beſt of his Way for *Ptolemais* and ſacked the *Genoeſe* Quarter. A Truce was by the Pope's Mediation clapped up; but it did not laſt long, for the *Genoeſe* about the Year 1255 aſſiſted *Michael Paleologas* in driving *Baldwin* from *Conſtantinople*. As the *Venetians* ſided with the latter Hoſtilities were recommenced; but the *Genoeſe* being defeated in two Engagements at Sea the Truce was renewed. In the mean Time the Captain *Boccanegra* had been depoſed; and the Government was again got into the Hands of a Council. *War with* VENICE. BOCCANEGRA *is depoſed.*

In the Year 1280 another War broke out with the *Venetians*; with whom the *Piſans* had allied themſelves. The *Genoeſe* however found Means to make up Matters with the former, and turned their whole Strength againſt the latter. Their two Fleets met in the Year 1284 and a bloody Action enſued; in which the *Genoeſe* *War with the* PISANS, 1280.

ſunk ſeven Veſſels and took twenty-eight. In this Battle 5000 *Piſans* were killed or loſt, and about 11,000 of them being made Priſoners it was ſaid in Raillery, *That there were more* Piſans *at* Genoa *than at* Piſa *itſelf.* The total Overthrow was followed with the Loſs of the Iſland of *Elba* and *Leghorn:* And the *Piſans*, who could not afterwards look the *Genoeſe* in the Face, for the ſake of Peace quitted all Claim to *Corſica*; paid a large Sum for defraying the Expence of this War; and agreed not to ſend an armed Veſſel to Sea for the ſpace of fifteen Years.

The PISANS *receive a total Overthrow.*

War with VENICE.

Hoſtilities with *Venice* having been ſome Time before the Concluſion of the Treaty with *Piſa* renewed, the *Venetian* Fleet was defeated with the loſs of fourſcore and five Veſſels and ſeven thouſand Men. Their Admiral fell into the Hands of the *Genoeſe:* But he robbed them of the Pleaſure of leading him in Triumph by daſhing his Brains out againſt his Priſon Wall. By the Mediation of *Padua* the two *Republicks* were reconciled.

UGOTIN *made Governor.*

The Conteſts, which had upon the firſt Diviſion of *Italy* into *Guelphs* and *Gibelines* diſtracted the Republick, being again renewed, the Family of *Spinola* a Favourer of the latter was baniſhed: But the Emperor *Henry* VII. ſoon after made himſelf Maſter of *Genoa* and appointed *Ugotin* Governor thereof.

The Sovereignty is conferred on the King of NAPLES, 1313.

The *Guelphs*, who afterwards got the Upper-hand, transferred the Sovereignty of *Genoa* in the Year 1313 to *Robert* King of *Naples*. It continued to be dependent upon *Naples* till the Year 1329, when the Party of the *Gibelines* being prevalent *Simon Boccanegra* was choſen Doge of *Genoa:* But by excluding the Nobility from the Government and oppreſſing the *Guelphs* he ſoon became ſo odious to the People, that they depoſed him and took the Government into their own Hands.

The GENOESE *ſubmit to the Duke of* MILAN.

After this the Government was ſometimes Ariſtocratical at other Times Democratical; but the People who ſuffered a great deal from this unſettled ſtate of Things at laſt ſubmitted to the Duke of *Milan.*

War with VENICE, 1351. 1352.

Another War breaking out betwixt *Genoa* and *Venice* the Fleet of the former was in the Year 1351 defeated off *Negropont.* The *Genoeſe* loſt their Admiral and 4000 Men; but his Succeſſor *Doria* took ample Revenge upon the

the combined Fleet of *Venice* and *Arragon* in the following Year. In the Year 1353 the Chance of War turned again in Favour of the *Venetians*, who their Enemy being worſted took thirty Galleys and near 5000 Men Priſoners: But this Succeſs was dearly paid for, the *Venetian* Fleet being in the next Year entirely deſtroyed. Five thouſand Men were killed in the Action; and *Piſani* who commanded with as many more were made Priſoners. Upon the whole this War was ſo ruinous that both States being tired of it readily conſented to a Peace. About the ſame Time *Calo-John* Emperor of *Greece* in Reward for their Services gave the *Genoeſe* the Iſland of *Leſbos*. 1353. 1354. *Acquiſition of* LESBOS.

In the Year 1360 the *Genoeſe* being weary of their Subjection to *Milan* expelled the Governor ſet over them and choſe themſelves a Doge. In order however to divert the Reſentment naturally to be expected they agreed to pay the Duke of *Milan* an annual Tribute of 4000 Ducats, and to keep up 400 Men for his Service. *They* GENOESE *recover their Independency*, 1360.

A Diſpute which aroſe betwixt the Ambaſſadors of *Genoa* and *Venice*, concerning Precedence at the Coronation of a King of *Cyprus*, being determined in favour of the *Venetian*, the *Genoeſe* reſolved to do himſelf Juſtice by force of Arms: But the *Venetian* Miniſter having diſcovered the Deſign informed the Court of *Cyprus* thereof, and the *Genoeſe* Miniſter with all his Attendants were put to Death. The *Genoeſe* no ſooner heard this than a Fleet was fitted out; which after taking *Nicoſia* and *Famagoſta* obliged the King of *Cyprus* to comply with their own Terms. Theſe were that he ſhould put himſelf under the Protection of the *Genoeſe*; reimburſe them their Expences upon the Occaſion; and pay them an annual Tribute. *War with* CYPRUS.

Calo-John Emperor of *Greece* having given *Tenedos* to the *Venetians*, the *Genoeſe* their natural rivals, who were chagrined at their Acquiſition of ſo fine an Inland, endeavoured to take it from them. The War which enſued coſt both the *Genoeſe* and *Venetians* ſo very dear, that it might have been juſtly ſaid of them as it was heretofore of the rival States of *Carthage* and *Rome*, *that the Conquerors themſelves did but juſt eſcape Ruin*. The Fleet of *Venice* having been deſtroyed and ſeveral Iſlands having been taken this Republick was *War with* VENICE.

brought into the utmoſt Danger: But being made deſperate by the haughty Carriage of *Doria* the *Genoeſe* Admiral, who would liſten to no Terms, the *Venetians* exerted themſelves in ſuch a Manner that in the End the *Genoeſe* were almoſt as great Sufferers as themſelves. By a Treaty concluded in the Year 1379 the Conqueſts were on both Sides given up; and the *Venetians* were left in Poſſeſſion of *Tenedos*.

Treaty with VENICE, 1379.

The GENOESE *ſubmit to* FRANCE.

After this the Republick was ſo miſerably divided by the Factions of the *Adorni* and *Fregoſa* Families, each of which being powerful wanted the ſole Management of Affairs, that the Body of the People in the Year 1396 choſe rather to ſubmit to *Charles* VI. of *France* than bear the Inconveniencies of their Intrigues any longer. The Terms were, that the Doge to be choſen by the People ſhould be approved of by *Charles* and take an Oath of Allegiance to him; that a Governor of *Genoa* ſhould be appointed by *Charles*; and that the Republick ſhould pay him annually 4000 Florins. In Return *Charles* was to aſſiſt the *Genoeſe* upon all Occaſions.

They revolt and ſubmit to MONTFERRAT, 1408.

As the prudent Conduct of the Marquis of *Boucicaut*, who was appointed Governor, did not although he acquired for them *Leghorn* make the *Genoeſe* eaſy, they in the Year 1408 whilſt he was at War with the Duke of *Milan* maſſacred all the *French*: And put themſelves under the Marquis of *Montferrat*'s Protection. In Revenge *Porto Venero*, *Lerica* and *Sarzanello*, which the *French* were in Poſſeſſion of, were ceded by the King of *France* to the *Florentines*. The *Genoeſe* being ſtill diſſatisfied, the Marquis of *Montferrat* about four Years after for the ſum of 26,000 Ducats quitted all Pretenſions to Dominion over them; and prevailed on the *Florentines* to reſtore the above-named Places.

They purchaſe their Independency.

Upon the Revival of the *Guelph* and *Gibeline* Factions the publick Treaſury was ſo exhauſted by inteſtine Jars, that *Corſica* being attacked by *Alphonſo* of *Arragon* the *Genoeſe* were forced to ſell *Leghorn*. This Prince had made himſelf Maſter of *Calvi* and was before *St. Boniface*; but being repulſed from thence with Loſs he returned home.

They ſubmit to MILAN, 1442.

Finding that their Independency ſerved only to make them a Prey to ſome Families, the *Genoeſe* in the Year 1442 ſubmitted to the Duke of *Milan* on the ſame Terms they

they had before done to *France*: But this new Maſter, who well knew their Inconſtancy, determined to make the beſt uſe he could for himſelf of their Submiſſion. He would not ſuffer them to fortify *Borda*, *Pieva* or ſome other Places; and upon a Quarrel of his own plunged the *Genoeſe* into a War with *Venice*. Being provoked at theſe Things and more eſpecially at the Duke's Conduct in a War with the King of *Arragon*, who being made Priſoner by their Fleet was carried to *Milan* and not a Shilling of his Ranſom came into their Coffers, the *Genoeſe* in the Year 1456 threw of all Allegiance to him.

They ſubmit again to FRANCE.

They had however ſcarce regained their Independency when the Conteſts betwixt the *Fregoſa* and *Adorni* Families again threw Things into Confuſion: And finding their Independency and Tranquillity incompatible they within two Years ſubmitted again to *France*. They afterwards put themſelves under the Dominion of *John* Duke of *Anjou*: But they revolted from *Rene* his Son and cut the Throats of 2500 *French*. *Lewis* XI. of *France* transferred his Pretenſions to *Genoa* and *Savona* to *Francis Sforca* Duke of *Milan*, upon Condition however that they ſhould be both held as Fiefs of the *French* Crown.

They recover their Liberty, 1475.

Sforca ſoon made himſelf Maſter of *Genoa* and the People were tolerably eaſy under his Government: But his Son *Galeace* being unſucceſsful againſt *Mahomet* II. who took all the Places belonging to the *Genoeſe* in the *Black Sea*, they in the Year 1475 revolted from *Milan*.

War with the FLORENTINES.

They ſoon after came to a Rupture with the *Florentines* and took from them *Pietra-ſanta*, *Sarzana* and *Sarzanello*: But an Accommodation being brought about the former was reſtored, upon Condition that the *Florentines* ſhould renounce all Claim to the two latter. *Sarzana*, which was ſoon after ſeized by the *Florentines*, came again in the Year 1496 by the Treachery of its Governor into the Hands of the *Genoeſe*.

Genoa ſubdued FRANCE, 1498.

In the Year 1498 the Republick again ſubmitted to *Milan*; but *Lewis Sforca* being in the next Year deprived of the Dutchy of *Milan* by *Lewis* XII. *Genoa* came by this Means again under the Dominion of *France*. Eight Years after there was an Inſurrection amongſt the Populace, who after cutting the *French* Garriſon to Pieces

24 choſe *Paul Novi* a Silk-Dyer for their Doge. *Lewis* marched againſt the *Genoeſe* with a powerful Army, and having defeated the Troops gathered together to oppoſe him they ſoon ſubmitted. The new Doge together with his principal Accomplices were beheaded: And their ancient Priviledges being aboliſhed *Lewis* the better to keep the *Genoeſe* under Subjection reſerved to himſelf the Nomination of a Governour; the Diſpoſal of all Fines and Confiſcations for Treaſon or other Crimes; and the Preſentation to all Benefices. He ordered alſo that the Coin ſhould bear his Arms in conjunction with thoſe of *Genoa*; and that the *Genoeſe* Galleys ſhould carry *French* Colours

FRANCIS FREGOSA *is choſen Doge* 1514. Notwithſtanding all this they in the Year 1514 drove out the *French* Garriſon: And *Fregoſa* who was choſen Doge found Ways to reconcile himſelf to *Francis* I. *Fregoſa* was hereupon was confirmed in his new Dignity, and declared Adminiſtrator of the Dominions of *Genoa* for the *French* Crown to which he ſwore Allegiance; and he alſo gave up a ſtrong Place as a Security for his Obedience.

GENOA *taken by the* SPANIARDS. In the Year 1521 the *Spaniſh* General *Proſpero Colonna* ſat down before *Genoa*, which being unable to hold out propoſed a Capitulation: But before the Articles of this were ſettled the *Spaniards* took the Advantage of the Negligence of the Inhabitants to ſeize and pillage the City; and *Fregoſa* with ſome others were made Priſoners. *Genoa* was retaken by *Andrea Doria* a *Genoeſe* in the *French* Service; and would it is probable have continued faithful to the *French* Crown, had it not been for the ill Conduct of *Francis* I. He endeavoured to enlarge the Commerce of *Savona* and eſtabliſhed Magazines for Salt there; which as it muſt have been prejudicial to *Genoa* diſguſted *Doria* and all good Patriots. He beſides broke his Promiſe with *Doria* in obliging him to reſtore the Priſoners taken in an Engagement off *Naples*. As the King contrary to the Advice of his true Friends was obſtinate as to theſe Points *Doria* went over with his Galleys to the *Imperialiſts*; and in the Year 1527 had the Command in an Attack upon *Genoa*.

Its Independency is reſtored, 1527. *Doria* had no more than 500 regular Troops on board his Fleet; yet as the *French* Admiral fled before him he

ſoon

ſoon became Maſter of the Port. The *French* Marſhal *Trivulco* Governour of the City held out for ſome Time in the Caſtle; but Proviſions failing he was forced to ſurrender. Although the Sovereignty was now offered to *Doria* he declined it; chooſing as every honeſt Man ought rather to be the DELIVERER than the Maſter of his Country. By a new Regulation the Nobility were reduced to twenty-eight Families; and the Diſtinction of *Guelphs* and *Gibelines* which had cauſed ſo many Diſorders was entirely laid aſide. As *Savona* ſoon after ſubmitted to them the *Genoeſe* demoliſhed the Fortifications of this Town and deſtroyed the Port. They afterwards made themſelves Maſters of *Ovada*, *Novi* and *Gavi*; and have ever ſince preſerved their Independency.

About the Year 1547 a dangerous Conſpiracy was ſet on foot by *John Lewis* Count of *Lavagno*, who could not bear to ſee the great Power of the Houſe of *Doria*: And his Meaſures were conducted ſo Secretly that he was Maſter of the Gallies before the *Dorias* ſuſpected any thing. One of the *Dorias* named *Janetin* hearing a Noiſe, which he imagined to be only a Quarrel amongſt ſome Sailors, came out of his Houſe and was killed, and *John Lewis* was upon the Brink of triumphing over them; but paſſing in the Dark from one Gally to another he fell into the Sea and the Weight of his Arms ſunk him immediately. Thus the *Dorias* were delivered from an implacable Rival; and the State got rid of a turbulent Citizen, whom nothing leſs than the Sovereign Power would ever have ſatisfied. *Conſpiracy of* FIESQUE, 1547.

The Emperor *Charles* V. took Occaſion from hence of adviſing *Doria* to build a Citadel for his Security; but this brave Man anſwered, that his Life was not of Conſequence enough to warrant the doing of any Thing for its Preſervation which might endanger the Liberty of his Country. *Charles* afterwards in order to engage the *Genoeſe* in his Intereſt borrowed of them a large Sum of Money, and as a Security therefore mortgaged to them ſome Eſtates and Revenues in *Naples*; which the Money having never been repaid are to this Day enjoyed by the *Genoeſe* under the Mortgage. As the *Genoeſe* ſided with the Emperor in his War with *Henry* II. the latter cauſed a Deſcent to be made upon *Corſica*. *Intrigues of* CHARLES V.

Corſica. The Attempts made to drive the *French* from thence did not ſucceed; all however which the *Genoeſe* loſt of this Iſland was reſtored by the Treaty of *Cateau Cambreſis* in the Year 1559.

The GENOESE *ſeize* FINAL, 1563. As *Final* which belonged to the *Caretto* Family was very convenient for them the *Genoeſe* about the Year 1563 ſeized it. Complaint being hereupon made by the Family to the Emperor he ordered them to reſtore it. This was refuſed at firſt: Notwithſtanding however all the Arts uſed they were in the End forced to do it. Whilſt this was upon the Tapis new Troubles aroſe in *Corſica*; but *San Pietro Baſtelica* a *Genoeſe* the Contriver of theſe, who had been for ſome Time in the Service of *France*, being defeated they were ſoon appeaſed.

Diviſions among ſt the Nobility, 1573. Since *Doria*'s Regulation concerning the Nobility twentyfour Families had been added thereto: Which being held in great Contempt by the others, who engroſſed all the conſiderable Offices, it came in the Year 1573 to a downright Quarrel. By the Mediation however of the *Pope*, the Emperor and *Spain*, this was made up; and it was agreed, that all Marks of Diſtinction being laid aſide the new Nobility ſhould be equally with the old capable of all Offices.

War with SAVOY, 1621. In the Year 1621 the Tranquillity which had been long enjoyed by the Republick was diſturbed on the following Account. The Marquis of *Zuccarel* having been deprived of his Marquiſate by the Imperial Chamber for Rebellion, it was ſold to the *Genoeſe*; but their Right was proteſted againſt by the Duke of *Savoy*, who pretended that this Marquiſate was granted to him before the Deprivation of its late Maſter: And by a Treaty entered into with *France* it was agreed to conquer and divide the Dominions of the *Genoeſe*. All as far as *Savona* was by this Agreement to belong to *France*; and the Marquiſate of *Zuccarel* with the reſt of the *Genoeſe* Dominions were to be annexed to *Savoy*. Their joint Forces ſoon became Maſters of *Ottagio*, *Albenga*, *Novi*, *Vintimiglia*, *Gavi* and other Places; and the Republick muſt in all Probability have been quite ruined, had not Ways been found to gain over the Conſtable *Leſdiguire* who commanded the *French* Troops. By his delaying the Operations of the Campaign the Governour of *Milan* had

had Time to come to the Aſſiſtance of the *Genoeſe*; ſo that they not only recovered all they had loſt, but after taking *Oneglia* and ſome other Places from him the Duke of *Savoy* was glad to conſent to a Truce.

A *Genoeſe* named *Vacher* of low Birth, yet ſo rich that the Nobility could not vye with him in Magnificence, became on this Account the Butt of their Envy; and they determined to affront him ſo as to keep him for the future out of their Company. In an Aſſembly at *St. Cyr* many rude Things were ſaid to him; and his Wife was reflected upon in a moſt ſcandalous Manner. *Vacher* complained to the Magiſtrates: Which not being attended to he grew deſperate and a Plot was laid for deſtroying all the Nobility. Meaſures were for this purpoſe concerted with the Duke of *Savoy*: but the Plot when quite ripe for Execution was diſcovered; and *Vacher* with three of his Accomplices being ſeized they were, notwithſtanding the Interceſſion of *Spain* and the Duke of *Savoy* who took the whole upon himſelf, all beheaded. The latter threatned to ſerve four *Genoeſe* Chiefs his Priſoners in the ſame Manner: but his Wrath was aſſuaged; and by a Peace concluded in the Year 1622 at *Monſon* it was agreed, that all Priſoners and Places taken ſhould be mutually given up; and that the *Genoeſe* who were to pay the Duke 160,000 Crowns ſhould keep *Zuccarel*.

VACHER's *Plot.*

Treaty of MONSON, 1622.

Hoſtilities were recommenced in the Year 1672 by the Duke of *Savoy* againſt *Genoa* at the Inſtigation of *la Tour* a *Genoeſe* Exile. As this Attack was quite unexpected he eaſily became Maſter of *Pieva* and ſome other Places; but theſe were ſoon recovered, and his Army under the Marquis of *Catalan* was worſted near *Vecchio*. After ſome other inconſiderable Actions a Treaty was concluded under the Mediation of *France*; by which the Conqueſts made on both Sides were to be reſtored.

War with SAVOY, 1672.

Battle of VECCHIO.

The Republick having in the Year 1684 entered into an Alliance with *Spain*, and built four Gallies for the Service of this Crown, *Lewis* XIV. then in the Meridian of his Power expoſtulated with them about it. Receiving from them a ſcornful Anſwer the Marquis of *Segnelai* came with a Fleet before *Genoa*: And after good Part of it was by Bombarding laid in Aſhes, the *French* preſuming

Bombardment of GENOA, 1684.

preſuming upon the Strength of a Party in the Town, landed: But this Party being unable to ſupport them they were repulſed and loſt the Chevalier *Leri* one of their beſt Sea Officers. The *Genoeſe* being however unable to cope with *France* they ſubmitted to *Lewis*'s hard Terms. Theſe were that the Count of *Lavagno* ſhould have Satisfaction for what had been taken from his anceſtor *John Lewis*, and as it would take ſome Time to ſettle the Account a hundred thouſand Crowns were to be immediately paid to him; and that the Doge with four of the principal Senators ſhould go and aſk Pardon of *Lewis* at *Paris*.

GENOESE *Ships ſeized.* Notwithſtanding the ſtrict Neutrality obſerved by the Republick in the War on Account of the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion, ſome Veſſels of the *Genoeſe* were ſeized in coming out of *Cadiz* by *Engliſh* Ships and carried into *Portmahon*. It being ſuſpected that their Lading which was very rich belonged to *French* Merchants theſe were declared good Prizes; but upon Repreſentations to the Court of *London* they were reſtored in the Year 1711, and Satisfaction was made for ſo much of their Cargo as had been diſpoſed of.

Acquiſition of FINAL, 1713. After the Treaty of *Utrecht* the Republick was put into the Poſſeſſion of *Final*, which ſhe had bought of the Emperor; and the Duke of *Savoy* having withdrawn his Troops three hundred *Corſicans* entered thereinto.

Inſurrection in CORSICA, 1729. In the Year 1729 the *Corſicans* flew to Arms, in order to free themſelves from the inſupportable Burthen of Taxes and other Grievances which they had long groaned under, and having taken *Aleria* by Storm, the Garriſon of which they put to the Sword, they marched towards *Baſtia*. The Biſhop of *Aleria* had there a Conference with *Pompiliari* the Chief of the Malecontents; and upon his promiſing to write to *Genoa* concerning their Demands a Truce for three Weeks was agreed upon. The Governor of *Baſtia* would fain have drawn *Pompiliari* into the Town, to adjuſt as he pretended ſome Matters; but the latter ſuſpecting ſome Miſchief ſent his Lieutenant, who being immediately put to Death all Hopes of an Accommodation were at an End.

VENEROSO *ſent thither.* The Senate hereupon ſent *Veneroſo*, whoſe mild Government had formerly recommended him to the *Corſi-*

cans.

cans, as the moſt proper Perſon to put a Stop to this Inſurrection: Who in an Interview with *Pompiliari* exhorted him to give over his raſh Enterprize. Being treated by the latter with Contempt he ſet a Time for the *Corſicans* to lay down their Arms, and promiſed that their Grievances ſhould be redreſſed; but he declared that after the Expiration of the prefixed Time no Mercy ſhould be ſhewn to any found in Arms. As no Regard was paid thereto he acquainted the Senate that nothing but rigorous Methods would do; and ſoon after returned to *Genoa* accompanied by *Pinelli* the preſent Governour whoſe Time was expired.

It was hoped that the Departure of *Pinelli* would have ſatisfied the *Corſican* a little; but as the Taxes were not leſſened every thing grew worſe and worſe under his Succeſſor *Francis Gropelo*. As the Conduct of the Chiefs of the Malecontents, who maintained good Diſcipline among their Followers, ſeemed quite diſintereſted, and pretended to be animated by *publick Spirit* only, was infinitely preferable to the rapacious and oppreſſive Behaviour of the *Genoeſe* Magiſtrates, their Party encreaſed ſo that the *Genoeſe* Party not daring to keep the Field ſhut themſelves up in *Baſtia*, *Ajazzo* and *Calvi*. The Malecontents divided themſelves into three Bodies, one of which conſiſted of at leaſt 8000 Men; and they were well ſupplied with Ammunition by foreign Veſſels. The Difficulties which had delayed the Inveſtiture of *Don Carlos* being got over, the Senate of *Genoa* begged of the Emperor to aſſiſt them with 4000 Men of the Army he had aſſembled in the *Milaneſe* to oppoſe the Introduction of this Prince. Hereupon the Malecontents, who dreaded more the Emperor's Diſpleaſure than this Number of Men, endeavoured to convince him of the Juſtneſs of their Demands: Which were a Redreſs of Grievances and Liberty to erect an Academy and make Salt upon the Iſland; but he would hear nothing thereof. As many Ships under *French* Colours continued to carry Ammunition to the Malecontents ſome of theſe were viſited by the Gallies of the Republick: But this was complained of by the *French* Conſul.

FRANCIS GROPELO *is ſent thither.*

The Siege of *Baſtia* was given over upon the Arrival of the Emperor's Troops; yet the Malecontents often fell upon Parties of theſe Troops, and after ſtriking their

Some Imperial Troops ſent thither.

Stroke

Stroke retired behind the Mountains. The *Germans* being by this Sort of War greatly diminiſhed a reinforcement of 2000 Men was ſent under Prince *Lewis* of *Wirtemburg*. The Malecontents, who had choſen Don *Lewis de Giafferi* for their Governour, once more offered to lay down their Arms upon Condition that they were eſtabliſhed in their ancient Priviledges. General *Wachtendonck*, to whom Prince *Lewis* ſucceeded in commanding the Imperial Troops, had all along acted with great Moderation, being ſenſible that the Complaints were in ſome Meaſure well grounded; but the *Genoeſe* were ſo puffed up with the Arrival of the new Succours, that nothing leſs than an abſolute Submiſſion to their Pleaſure would ſatisfy. Hoſtilities being hereupon commenced ſeriouſly the *Germans* gained ſome Advantages: But theſe coſt them dear; and not long after a Difference ariſing betwixt the *Genoeſe* Officers and Prince *Lewis* Overtures of Peace were made. Hoſtages being now given on both Sides that there ſhould be a general Amneſty, the Plenipotentiaries met and a Treaty was concluded; of which the Emperor took upon himſelf the Guaranty. One of the principal Things agreed upon was the Eſtabliſhment of an Imperial Chamber of Appeal at *Baſlia* under the Direction of the Emperor. The Treaty was ſcarce ſigned before the Marquis *Raffaeli*, Secretary to the *Corſican* Chiefs, not thinking it ſafe to truſt to the Amneſty diſappeared.

Treaty with the Malecontents.

Four CORSICAN *Chiefs ſeized*, 1732.

This gave the *Genoeſe* a Pretence for ſaying, that the Papers he carried with him would have been ſufficient to prove a Correſpondence between ſome People of Conſequence in *Genoa* and his Maſters; and by Order of the Senate *Lewis Giafferi* and *Jerome Ciaccaldi* the two Plenipotentiaries of the Malecontents, together with *Simon Aſtelli* and *Simon Raffaeli* Brother to the Marquis, were arreſted and carried to *Genoa*. The *German* Officers proteſted againſt this Step, and declared that it would not only be diſagreeable to their Maſter but would certainly create new Troubles. In a letter to General *Wachtendonck* dated *July* 26, 1732 the Malecontents told him, that if the four Chiefs were not ſet at liberty within a Month they knew how to revenge themſelves upon a Republick: Who by this Infraction

of

of the Treaty plainly ſhewed herſelf unworthy to be Miſtreſs of *Corſica*.

The Senate endeavoured to juſtify their Conduct; but as the Emperor whoſe Honour was concerned inſiſted upon it the four Chiefs were ſet at Liberty in *April* 1733. and many new Regulations concerning *Corſica* were made. Some of theſe were, that the *Corſicans* in common with the other Subjects of the Republick ſhould be admitted to all Eccleſiaſtical and Civil Preferments; that the Poſt of Warden in the Ports of *Baſtia* and *Ajazzo* ſhould be filled up with *Corſicans* only; that the *Corſicans* ſhould have an Advocate-General at *Genoa* to take Care of their Intereſt in the Senate; and that the Nobility of *Corſica* ſhould for the Time to come be upon an equal Footing with the Nobility of the Republick in general. The Emperor moreover promiſed, that whilſt the *Corſicans* paid due Obedience to their Maſters they ſhould be better uſed than formerly; and that if contrary to all Expectation any Thing ſhould be done, either by the Republick or its Governours, in Violation of this Agreement he would ſee Juſtice done them. An Act importing thus much being publiſhed all over the Iſland it was evacuated by the *Imperialiſts* in *June*. *Matters are accommodated with the* CORSICANS, 1733.

In the beginning of the next Year a new Inſurrection broke out, which was occaſioned by the imprudent Severity of the *Genoeſe* Commiſſary; and the Malecontents made ſuch Progreſs that the Senate propoſed an Accommodation before the Year was expired. Inſtead of liſtening to this the Malecontents offered the Sovereignty of the Iſland to *Spain* and to ſome other Powers. As no Power would accept thereof they determined to form themſelves into a *Republick*. *A new Inſurrection in* CORSICA, 1734.

Pinelli under whoſe Government the Troubles firſt began was now ſent into *Corſica*; but his Son being taken Priſoner he conſented to an Armſtice; which being looked upon as ſacrificing the Intereſt of the *Genoeſe* to the obtaining of his Son's Liberty he was recalled, and the Chevalier *Rivarole* was appointed to ſucceed him. The Malecontents now offered to lay down their Arms on the following Conditions, that the Republick ſhould have nothing to do in the Iſland but receive the Taxes and determine in military and criminal Affairs; that all civil PINELLI *ſent thither*.

Matters

Matters ſhould be decided in a Senate to be eſtabliſhed at *Baſtia* compoſed of Natives only; and that the Number of Troops to be kept in *Corſica* by the Republick together with the Places they were to be quartered in ſhould be aſcertained.

RIVAROLE *ſent thither* 1736.

Theſe being refuſed by the Senate new Levies were made, and the new Commiſſary *Rivarole* arrived at *Baſtia* in *February* 1736. During the Rejoicings of the Inhabitants, which laſted three Days on the Account of his Arrival, *Giafferi* endeavoured to ſurprize this Town; but he failed therein. The Biſhop of *Aleria* who had publiſhed an Excommunication againſt all that oppoſed the *Republick* was forced to fly for Safety to *Genoa*. His Palace was in Revenge burnt to the Ground by *Giafferi*: And *Aleria* with ſome other Places fell into his Hands. As the Malecontents were well ſupplied, it gave Occaſion to a Suſpicion of their being privately encouraged by divers Powers, and particularly by *Spain*; but theſe Supplies were really negociated by their Agents at *Leghorn* and other Ports, nor were they without Friends even in *Genoa* itſelf. *Orticone* a Monk, whom they principally confided in at *Leghorn*, by Accident became acquainted with the Baron *de Newhoff* of a *German* Family, who after running all over *Europe* was come there. Being of an enterprizing and ambitious Temper, and not only a Man of Senſe but one who had ſeen a good deal of Action, the Monk who underſtood Mankind well thought him a fit Perſon to preſide over the Malecontents; whoſe Chiefs frequently diſagreed. Hereupon the Baron went to *Tunis*; and after obtaining, by Repreſentations to the Inhabitants of this Place that an Alliance with the *Corſicans* would lay the Foundation of an advantageous Trade, ten Pieces of Cannon, Arms for 4000 Men, and a large Sum of Money, he was conveyed by a *Britiſh* Man of War to *Aleria*.

THEODORE *becomes King of* CORSICA, 1736.

Upon his Arrival there he took upon himſelf the Title of Lord *Theodore*; planted two Pieces of Cannon before the Palace he lodged in; was attended by a Guard of 400 Men; and gave it out that he expected very powerful Succours. The Malecontents flocked in to him; for he was looked upon as a Perſon ſent by Heaven to be their Deliverer. On the fifteenth of *April* 1736

He was after ſwearing to a Capitulation of eighteen Articles proclaimed King at the Head of the Army; and a Crown of Laurel being ſet upon his Head the Malecontents ſwore Allegiance to him. In a Manifeſto publiſhed by the Republick the Poverty of *Theodore* and every Action of his Life that could have a Tendency to render him contemptible, were mentioned: But one was publiſhed by him in anſwer, in which the *Genoeſe* were treated with great Freedom, and all Perſons were ordered to repair to his Standard on Pain of Death and Confiſcation of their Goods. The Inhabitants of *Baſtia*, which *Theodore* had blocked up, were preſſed in the ſtrongeſt Terms to throw off the Yoke of the *Genoeſe*; and he ordered their Commiſſary *Rivarole* to leave the Iſland within fourteen Days. Several of his principal Courtiers were created Counts and Marquiſſes, and an Order of Knighthood was inſtituted which he called *the Order of Deliverance*. He permitted the Inhabitants to make Salt, which the *Genoeſe* never would permit them to do; and by indulging Liberty of Conſcience he hoped to bring ſome *Greek* and *Jewiſh* Merchants to ſettle there. In ſhort only *Baſtia*, *San Fiorenzo*, *Calvi*, *San Boniface* and two other Fortreſſes remained to the Republick on the whole Iſland, and theſe were ſo cloſely blocked up that they were forced to have Proviſions, Wood and Water, from *Genoa*: but ſtill the Succours he talked of did not arrive. In *November* *Theodore* aſſembled the Chiefs; and having declared his Intention of going in Perſon to haſten their coming appointed with their Approbation a Regency during his Abſence. On the 14th of the ſame Month he ſet out in the Habit of an Abbot for *Leghorn* and ſoon after diſappeared. *He diſappears.* The *Genoeſe* now began to talk big in their Manifeſtos; but theſe were anſwered by the Malecontents who perſiſted in their Attachment to their new King, and they moreover declared that his Abſence did not prevent their gaining Ground upon their Enemies. In the next Year a Price was ſet on *Theodore*'s Head, who went as it appeared afterwards from *Leghorn* to *Turin*, from thence to *Paris*, and from thence into *Holland*. He was diſcovered there in the Diſguiſe of a *Jew* and taken into Cuſtody. But he found Means to obtain his

Liberty and laid the Foundation of a Company to trade in his Kingdom.

A Body of FRENCH *Troops ſent into* CORSICA, 1738.

The *French* Court being applied to by the Republick Count *Boſſieux* was ſent in the Year 1738 into *Corſica* with 3000 Men. Upon his Arrival at *Baſtia* he in a Conference with the *Corſican* Chiefs told them his Maſter was determined to reſtore Tranquillity to the *Iſland*, and deſired to have a Liſt of their Grievances: Which being given in a Treaty was ſoon concluded by the *French* General and the *Corſican* Plenipotentiaries *Giafferi* and *Orticone*. Juſt before the ſigning of this, which was negotiated with the utmoſt Secrecy, the Baron *de Droſt* Nephew of *Theodore* arrived in *Corſica*; but at the Requeſt of Count *Boſſieux* he withdrew immediately.

THEODORE *comes again into* CORSICA.

In *September Theodore* himſelf landed with Arms and Ammunition; but as the Malecontents were prevented, by the Hoſtages they had ſent into *France*, and by the Threats of the *French* General that if they ſtirred in his Favour it would draw upon them the Reſentment of his Court, from joining him his Meaſures were all broke. He went afterwards to *Naples*; but the Government did not think proper to ſhelter him there.

Terms offered by FRANCE.

Count *Boſſieux* having obtained from the Malecontents a Declaration that they ſubmitted their Lives and Fortunes to the Diſpoſition of his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, and that *Theodore* was not in the *Iſland*, he put into their Hands an Act ſigned by Prince *Lichtenſtein* on the Part of the Emperor, and by Mr. *Amelot* on that of the *French* King. The Subſtance of it was that there ſhould be a general Amneſty; that all the Malecontents ſhould lay down their Arms within a Time mentioned on pain of Death; that the Impoſts and Taxes which had not been paid during the Rebellion ſhould never be demanded by the Republick; that the Commiſſary-General in *Corſica* ſhould not as had been the Practice ſend any Man to the Gallies on a bare Information, but that every Man ſhould have a fair Trial before any Puniſhment was inflicted upon him; that the ſupreme Court of the Iſland, whoſe three Judges were to be neither *Genoeſe* nor *Corſicans*, ſhould determine finally in all Cauſes where the Value in Diſpute did not exceed five hundred Livres; that ſeveral Colleges ſhould be erected in the

the Iſland for the Education of Youth; that the Natives ſhould have the Preference of being promoted to vacant Biſhopricks and other Benefices in the Iſland; that for five ſucceſſive Years four *Corſican* Families ſhould be annually ennobled and enjoy all the Privileges of the Nobility; and that the Senate ſhould not for the time to come have the Power to pardon a Murderer. Fifteen Days being granted for them to conſider of theſe Terms the Province of *Balagna* ſubmitted; but when he attempted to diſarm the Inhabitants of the *Pieves* ſome Reſiſtance was made. They were hereupon declared Rebels and threatned with Fire and Sword; and Hoſtilities were again commenced on both Sides. In the beginning of the Year 1739 Count *Boſſieux* died at *Baſtia*.

His Succeſſor Marſhal *Mallebois* reduced the Male-contents all over the *Iſland* to the Neceſſity of ſubmitting to what had been ſettled by the *French* Court: But ſuch is their Averſion to the *Genoeſe*, that it is ſcarce poſſible they will ſubmit to their Dominion any longer than they are kept in Awe by a Body of foreign Troops. This being well known to the *Republick* ſhe ſeems diſpoſed, if it could be done advantageouſly, to get rid of an Iſland which cannot be kept without a vaſt Expence; and it is confidently ſaid that ſome Meaſures have been already taken for this Purpoſe; but theſe are not yet made publick.

Marſhal MALLEBOIS *entirely reduces the Male-contents.*

The Dominions of the Republick of *Genoa* upon the Continent reach a great way along the Coaſt, but they are very narrow. Thoſe which are generally mountainous produce very little Corn: But they abound with Silk, Oil and Fruit. *Corſica* beſides being fruitful in Corn and Wine has great Plenty of Oxen, Sheep, Goats, Game and Fiſh of all ſorts. This Iſland has ſome Iron Mines; it is well ſituated for making Salt, and notwithſtanding its many large Woods is free from Wolves; but there are in it Foxes of a much larger and more voracious kind than common.

Of the Republick's Dominions.

All the Vices of all the *Italians* are ſo remarkably poſſeſſed by the *Genoeſe* as to give Riſe to the following Obſervation: *That* Genoa *has Mountains without Wood, a Sea without Fiſh, Men without Integrity, and Women without Modeſty.*

Manners of the GENOESE *and* CORSICANS.

Modeſty. They are a ſubtile People and underſtand Trade well; but they are fickle in their Tempers and prone to Sedition. The *Corſicans* are in general very ignorant and indolent. Hence it is that notwithſtanding their Iſland is naturally fruitful Robberies are ſo frequent amongſt them. They are accuſed of being implacable when once provoked; and being much given to Superſtition they ſtill retain ſome *Pagan* Cuſtoms.

Government of the Republick. The Government of the Republick is quite Ariſtocratical; for the Power of the Doge which is very trifling laſts only two Years, at the End of which Time he quits the Palace of the Republick to his Succeſſor. The Supreme Power is lodged in the *Great Council* which is compoſed of the Nobility, and conſiſts in the whole of about four hundred Members; and to prevent Intrigues which may be prejudicial to the Liberties of the Republick no Perſon can be elected Doge a ſecond time, until his Dogeſhip has been expired twelve Years.

Its Revenue and Trade. The Revenue of the Republick is not very conſiderable, and the chief Part thereof is appropriated to the Knights of the Order of *St. George*; yet as the Nobility and Merchants are immenſely rich a large Sum can be borrowed upon any publick Emergency at a low Intereſt. The Smallneſs of her Territories is ſufficiently made amends for by the extenſive Trade of the Republick; and her Bank is eſteemed ſo ſafe and advantageous that all the rich Families in the neighbouring States croud their Money into it. Beſides the Advantage which hereby accrues to the Republick this is a great Security to her; for as many Families in moſt of the *Italian* States would be ruined by the Failure of her Bank they are of Courſe intereſted in the Preſervation of the Republick.

Intereſt thereof with Regard to the Houſe of AUSTRIA. As the Houſe of *Auſtria* is in Poſſeſſion of the *Milaneſe*, and *Tuſcany* by the Marriage of its Duke to the Heireſs of this Houſe may be conſidered as annexed to the Dominions thereof, it greatly concerns the Republick to be on good Terms with the Houſe of *Auſtria* ſince ſhe may be greatly annoyed from either of theſe States.

SPAIN. It is for her Intereſt to prevent any further Extenſion of the Power of *Spain* in *Italy*; for as the Balance of Power in this Country would be thereby loſt the Republick could not long be ſafe.

The

The King of *Sardinia* a near and powerful Neighbour has long ſought for an Opportunity to aſſert the Pretenſions of his Houſe to the Marquiſate of *Zuccarel*, and to ſome other Parts of the Territories of the Republick: For which Reaſon the *Genoeſe* ought conſtantly to be upon their Guard againſt him. SARDINIA.

As *France* is in Poſſeſſion of the two Ports of *Marſeilles* and *Toulon*, which are ſo convenient for attacking the *Genoeſe*, they ought if poſſible to avoid a Quarrel with her; yet they ſhould be very cautious of temporiſing too long with this Court, leſt the Ballance of Power betwixt the Houſes of *Auſtria* and *Bourbon* ſhould be quite deſtroyed in *Italy*. FRANCE.

The Reaſons for the Republick's being upon good Terms with the Pope are ſtronger than thoſe for ſome other *Italian* States to be ſo; becauſe ſhe is by her Form of Government more expoſed to the Intrigues of the Court of *Rome*. *The* POPE.

The ancient Animoſity and Jealouſy betwixt this Republick and her Siſter of *Venice*, who ſtill inſiſts upon the Superiority, ſtill continue; it is however for their mutual Intereſt to ſupport each other and to preſerve the Liberties of *Italy*. VENICE.

The Poſſeſſions obtained firſt by way of Mortgage from *Charles* V. which ſome of the principal *Genoeſe* Families have in *Naples*, will always make the Republick careful how it breaks with the King of the *Two Sicilies*. NAPLES.

Although the two Maritime Powers are at a Diſtance; yet as the Trade of the Republick would be liable to great Obſtructions and her Coaſt to be inſulted in caſe of a Rupture with either of them, it is of great Importance for her to cultivate a good Underſtanding with them both. *The* MARITIME POWERS.

As the Northern Powers carry on but little Trade in the *Mediterranean* and are at a great Diſtance, it is not likely that any Quarrel ſhould ariſe betwixt either of theſe and the *Genoeſe*. *The* NORTHERN POWERS.

CHAP. III.

Of the Grand Dutchy of TUSCANY.

Ancient State of FLORENCE,

FLORENCE anciently ſubject to the *German* Empire ſhared the unhappy Fate of all the *Italian* States in being rent in Pieces by the Factions of *Guelphs* and *Gibelines*; but paſſing over this together with ſome Wars it was concerned in, we ſhall at once come to ſhew how this City and ſome other Territories, which compoſe what is now called the Grand Dutchy of *Tuſcany*, became ſubject to the Houſe of *Medicis*.

COSMO DE MEDICIS *of* FLORENCE 1419.

About the Year 1419 *Coſmo de Medicis* Lord of *Florence*, whoſe Family had been long powerful, by his Generoſity won the Hearts of the People. It being however ſuſpected that his Popularity would endanger the Liberties of the City a ſtrong Party was formed againſt him; and as ſoon as the Term of his Governing expired he was by the Intrigues of *Renaud Albizi* and ſome other Families thrown into Priſon.

He is baniſhed but ſoon recalled.

Their Intention was to put him to death; but as he found Ways to bring *Bernaud Guadagni* his Succeſſor as Lord of *Florence* over to his Intereſt, they contented themſelves with baniſhing him. Within a Year the Citizens growing weary of the Management of his Enemies recalled *Coſmo*; who being received with all poſſible Demonſtrations of Joy was called Father of the People and Deliverer of his Country. The Families of *Albizi*, *Penezzi*, *Strozzi*, and ſome others who had been moſt violent againſt him were hereupon baniſhed: And he to his Death in the Year 1464 enjoyed the ſupreme Power without Diſturbance. He was however ſo tender of uſing his Power as never to engage in any Thing of Importance without conſulting the other Magiſtrates. He adorned the City with many ſtately Building at his own Expence; and was very charitable to all that were in Neceſſity. By theſe Acts of Liberality and his ſteady

Adherence

Adherence to the publick Good he ſo endeared himſelf to his Fellow-Citizens, that the Republick cauſed a handſome Inſcription in which he was called FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY to be engraved upon his Tomb.

Although *Peter* his Son was quite infirm and inherited none of his Father's Virtues, the People in regard to *Coſmo*'s Memory continued him in the Direction of Affairs: And the Families of *Acciaivoli* and *Soderini* were baniſhed for their Oppoſition to him. He died in the Year 1742 leaving two Sons *Laurentio* his Succeſſor and *Julian*. PETER, 1464.

A Conſpiracy headed by the *Pazzi* and *Salviati* Families was ſoon formed againſt theſe Princes, and Pope *Sextus* IV. ſecretly encouraged it. This Pontiff, beſides being diſguſted with *Laurentio* for aſſiſting *Nicholas Vitelli* whom he had a Mind to oppreſs, wanted to put one of his own Nephews into Poſſeſſion of *Florence*; which he knew could never be done without ruining the Houſe of *Medicis*. LAURENTIO, 1472.

The two Brothers being ſet upon whilſt they were at Maſs of a Sunday *Julian* was killed upon the Spot, and the other being much wounded with great Difficulty made his Eſcape. Many of the Conſpirators were put to Death; and the Archbiſhop of *Piſa* who at the Pope's *Inſtigation* had been very active was hanged in his Pontifical Habit. JULIAN *is aſſaſſinated.*

The Pope who was mortified at the baulking of his Deſign, and enraged at the Inſult done to the Church by hanging the Archbiſhop in his Habit, immediately excommunicated the *Florentines*; and prevailed upon *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* to join in a War againſt them. In a Manifeſto publiſhed it was declared that theſe Powers had no Quarrel with the Republick, and that they deſired nothing more than to have *Laurentio* baniſhed; which being unanimouſly refuſed Hoſtilities were commenced. After a Series of ill Succeſs *Laurentio* having loſt all Hopes of recovering his Affairs went in Perſon to *Naples* to deprecate the King's Anger; and to the Surprize of every Body obtained an honourable Peace with the Reſtitution of all the *Neapolitans* had conquered. The Pope coming ſoon after to Terms the *Florentines* recovered *Serezana* from the *Genoeſe*, who had alſo entered into the Alliance againſt them, and by a Peace ſhortly after made *Pietra Santa* was reſtored to them. *The* POPE *and* NAPLES *unite againſt* LAURENTIO.

LAURENTIO *encourages Arts and Sciences.*

Laurentio ſpent the reſt of his Days in Peace and took great Pains to maintain the Tranquillity of *Italy*; but at the ſame Time he did not neglect to put his Frontier Towns into a Poſture of Defence. Being a great Lover of Arts and Sciences he collected a large Library of Books, and ſent *John Laſcaris* twice to *Conſtantinople* on purpoſe to pick up *Greek* Manuſcripts. He was poiſoned by the Direction of his Son as it was ſuppoſed in the Year 1492, to the great Regret of his Subjects and of all learned Men.

PETER II. 1492.

Peter his Succeſſor, inſtead of being as his Predeceſſors had been content with the Authority without a Title, for the Sake of procuring the Name of Sovereign of *Florence* entered into an Alliance with the King of *Naples* againſt *Francis Sforca* Duke of *Milan*; betwixt which two Princes his Father had prudently obſerved a ſtrict Neutrality. In Return *Sforca* prevailed upon *Charles* VIII. of *France* to march againſt *Naples*. *Peter* endeavoured to oppoſe his Paſſage: But *Peter* was in the Year 1503 forced to renounce his new Alliance, and beſides paying *Charles* 200,000 Ducats conſented to put *Legborn* and ſome other Places into his Hands as a Security for his good Behaviour whilſt the War with *Naples* laſted. This very mean Submiſſion made him ſo contemptible that he was next Day refuſed Admittance into the Council; and being looked upon as an Enemy to his Country he not thinking himſelf ſafe fled with his Brothers from *Florence*, and the Eſtates of the Family were confiſcated. Thus what his Father had ſeveral Times told his Intimates, that *Peter* would by his ill Conduct deſtroy the Foundation laid by his Anceſtors, came to paſs. He was afterwards drowned in the River *Gariglan* in *Naples*.

He flies from FLORENCE.

CHARLES VIII. *demands the Sovereignty*, 1503.

The *Florentines* had Reaſon to curſe his Memory: For *Charles* not content with the Places he was in Poſſeſſion of cauſed his Army to march towards *Florence*, and inſiſted upon the abſolute Sovereignty of the State. After deliberating ſome Time on his Demands, which encreaſed every Day, one of the Republick's Deputies named *Peter Caponi* gave *Charles* to underſtand, *that as his Majeſty's Conditions were ſuch as it was impoſſible for the Republick to comply with, he might beat his Drum*

as

as ſoon as he pleaſed and they would ring their Alarm-Bell.

The King was thunder-ſtruck with this honeſt Boldneſs, and upon reflecting a little conſented to more reaſonable Terms. Theſe were however not obſerved; for inſtead of all the Places in *Charles*'s Hands being reſtored as it was agreed they ſhould, *Sarzana* and *Sarzanello* were ſold by their Governours to the *Geneſe* and *Pietra Santa* ſubmitted to the *Lucqueſe*. *Piſa* alſo having bought its Liberty formed itſelf into an independent State; and it coſt the *Florentines* a long War to bring it under their Subjection again. *A ſingle* FLORENTINE *ſaves the State.*

After ſeveral Attempts to reeſtabliſh the Family of *Medicis* had failed, the Cardinal de *Medicis* in the Year 1511 with the Aſſiſtance of a *Spaniſh* Army obliged the *Florintines* to baniſh *Soderini* the moſt inveterate Enemy to his Family; who had obtained the Lordſhip of the Republick for Life which never uſed to be enjoyed above two Months by the ſame Perſon. The Eſtates of his Family were hereupon reſtored to the Cardinal, and Satisfaction was made to him for all that his Family had ſuffered by the Confiſcation. He beſides paid his Soldiers out of the publick Treaſury; and the People were forced to put the Regency into the Hands of fifty Perſons nominated by himſelf. This was going a great Way; yet it took up ſome Time longer for this Family to regain their Authority entirely. *The Houſe of* MEDICIS *is reeſtabliſhed,* 1511.

Pope *Clement* VII. who was of this Family being at Variance with the Emperor *Charles* V. *Peter Salviati* at the Inſtigation of the latter ſtirred up in the Year 1527 an Inſurrection againſt the Houſe of *Medicis*: And *Hypolitus* with his Brother *Alexander*, who were the Heads of it, being declared Enemies to their Country the whole Houſe was proſcribed. One of the Council having aſked if the Pope ought to be comprehended in the Decree proſcribing his Family? It was immediately replied by another that there was the higheſt Reaſon for it. Upon the coming up of the *Venetian* and *French* Generals to the Aid of *Hypolitus* the *Florentines* offered to annul the Decree of Proſcription; but upon receiving Advice that the Pope was ſhut up in the Caſtle of *St. Angelo* they grew more violent than ever. The Statues of Pope *Leon* and Pope *Clement* *Another Inſurrection againſt this Houſe,* 1527.

Clement were defaced; the Arms of *Medicis* every where pulled down; the Inſcription on the Tomb of *Coſmo* calling him Father of his Country was erazed; and the two Brothers were forced to fly. Pope *Clement* having however afterwards pacified the Emperor, the latter was prevailed upon to ſend an Army under the Prince of *Orange* to reduce *Florence* to Obedience to his Family.

ALEXANDER DE MEDICIS *made Duke of* FLORENCE, 1530.

As the Emperor had upon all Occaſions found the *Florentines* ready to unite with the *French* againſt him, he now thought it the beſt Way to give them a Maſter of his own chooſing; who from being obliged to the Houſe of *Auſtria* for his Authority would as he hoped come into its Views. The Inhabitants of *Florence* held out a great while; but ſeeing no Hopes of Relief and Proviſions beginning to fail they alſo ſubmitted to *Charles*; and *Alexander de Medicis* who had married *Margaret* his natural Daughter was in the Year 1530 made Duke of *Florence*.

This new Duke having by his Cruelty and unbridled Luſt, to which Women of the greateſt Diſtinction and even Nuns became Sacrifices, rendered himſelf quite odious, his Kinſman *Laurentio de Medicis* and *Philip Strozzi* determined to rid the World of him. The better to accompliſh their Deſign they inſinuated themſelves into his Confidence, by aſſiſting him in his Amours and procuring for him the fineſt of Women. Having one Day made him believe that a certain Lady, whom he had long wiſhed for, had conſented to give him a Meeting the Night following at *Laurentio*'s Houſe, the Duke tranſported with the News went at the Time appointed; but inſtead of receiving the Lady as he expected every Moment into his Arms, he was aſſaſſinated as he lay in Bed.

He is aſſaſſinated.

LAURENTIO *and* STROZZI *the two Aſſaſſins are puniſhed.*

However glad the People might be of their Deliverance from the Tyrant they cried out againſt the Treachery of the Aſſaſſins who had all along been Panders to his Luſt, and *Laurentio* inſtead of ſucceeding as he intended was forced to flee: But Juſtice overtook him; for he was ſhortly after put to Death by *Coſmo* Nephew to the late Duke. As they were carrying *Strozzi* who was immediately ſeized to a Dungeon he begged to take Leave of his Family: Which being permitted he, after requeſting of his Friends that although he

he could not have the Happineſs of living in a Land of Liberty they would ſee his Body interred at *Venice* a free Country, plunged a Dagger into his Breaſt, repeating at the ſame Time this Verſe from *Virgil*,

Exoriare aliquis noſtris ex oſſibus ultor.

Coſmo, who was at his Uncle's Death in the Year 1538 inveſted with the Ducal Dignity, for the ſake of ſecuring the Emperor's Friendſhip would have married the Dutcheſs Dowager *Margaret*. He failed in this; but the Principality of *Piombino* and the Iſland of *Elbe* were, under the Pretence that he was more able to defend the former againſt the *French* and the latter againſt the *Turks*, taken from the Houſe of *Appiani* who held them as Fiefs of the Empire and given to him by *Charles*. Siding afterwards with *Philip* II. of *Spain* in the War which broke out betwixt him and *France* concerning the Lordſhip of *Sienne*, *Philip* in reward for his Services, and as a Satisfaction for the large Sum of Money furniſhed by the *Florentines* to himſelf and his Father, ceded to him all this Lordſhip, except what is now called the *State del Preſidii*, to be held as a Fief of the *Spaniſh* Crown. In Commemoration of the Battle of *Marciano*, which was fought upon the ſecond of *Auguſt* a Day conſecrated to St. *Stephen* Pope and Martyr, *Coſmo* inſtituted the Order of St. *Stephen*: Whoſe Knights were amongſt other Privileges indulged by Pope *Pius* IV. in the Liberty of marrying.

COSMO, 1538.

He acquires the Lordſhips of SIENNE *and inſtitutes an Order of Knighthood.*

After all this Succeſs, by which he was become one of the moſt illuſtrious Princes of his Time, he had in the Year 1561 the Misfortune to loſe both his Sons in one Day. A Quarrel ariſing as they were hunting, *Garcias* the elder ſtabbed his Brother *John* and he died inſtantly. *Coſmo* being informed thereof in his Paſſion plunged the ſame Poignard he had made uſe of into the Breaſt of *Garcias*; but it gave him a great deal of Uneaſineſs, and his Wife never outgrew the Affliction brought upon her by this untimely End of both her Sons.

He loſes both his Sons in one Day.

A Diſpute for Precedence ariſing betwixt the Dukes of *Ferrara* and *Florence*, the latter in order to put an End to it was erected by Pope *Pius* V. in the Year into a Grand Dutchy. The Emperor *Maximilian* hereupon appealed to *Coſmo* was cited as a Vaſſal

FLORENCE *erected into a Grand Dutchy*, 1570.

of

of the Empire to appear before him. He did appear by his Plenipotentiaries; but he at the ſame time proteſted againſt every thing that might be done to the Prejudice of the Liberties of *Florence*. This Affair being ſpun out to a great Length the Death of *Coſmo* in the Year 1574 prevented his ſeeing the End of it.

FRANCIS, 1574. *Francis* his eldeſt Son was confirmed by the Emperor in the Title of Grand Duke of *Tuſcany*. His Regency was remarkable for nothing elſe but buying the Principality of *Capiſtran* in *Naples*, which has ſince been annexed to *Tuſcany*, for his Son *Anthony*. He died in the Year 1587 by eating of a poiſoned Pye; Which *Blanche Capel* his Wife had prepared for the Cardinal *Ferdinand* his Brother.

FERDINAND, 1587. *His Conduct brave and prudent.* *Ferdinand*, who upon his Brother's Death renounced the Purple in order to take upon himſelf the Title of Grand Duke, by his prudent Conduct gained the Eſteem of all *Europe*. In the beginning of his Regency he ridded the Country of the Banditti it abounded with, and demoliſhed the ſtrong Holds they had in many Places built for themſelves. He not only ſcoured the *Italian* Seas of the *Turkiſh* Corſairs but alſo worſted the *Turks* at *Hippona* and *Previſa*; and he was within a little of taking from them *Famagoſta* the Capital of *Cyprus*. It having been formerly agreed that ſeveral ſtrong Places in *Tuſcany* ſhould be garriſoned by *Spaniards*, he it was who defied the *Spaniards* and threw off their Yoke entirely. During the civil Wars in *France* he ſecretly ſupplied *Henry* IV. even while he profeſſed the Proteſtant Religion with Money; and although he afterwards put Garriſons into the Iſlands of *If* and *Pomegue*, this was only done to prevent their falling into the Hands of the *Spaniards*: For he after being reimburſed his Expences reſtored them to *Henry*. He died greatly regretted in the Year 1609 and was ſucceeded by *Coſmo* II, his Son.

COSMO II. 1609. The Weakneſs of this Prince's Conſtitution was ſufficiently made amends for by the Strength of his Genius and by his univerſal Knowledge. He in the Year 16[illegible] aſſiſted *Ferdinand* Duke of *Mantua* with an Army of 23,000 Men againſt the Duke of *Savoy*, who attempted to rob him of *Montferrat*. The Succours he [illegible] the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. during the Troubles [illegible]

He aſſiſts the Duke of MANTUA *and the Emperor.*

bemia, by passing under false Colours through the midst of the *Bohemian* Army which was before *Vienna* got into this City; and had a great Share in keeping it out of the Rebels Hands, for the Inhabitants thereof were ripe for a Revolt.

In the Year 1620 *Cosmo* was succeeded by *Ferdinando* his Son. This Prince by marrying *Victoria* Grandaughter of *Francis Maria* the last Duke of *Urbino* became entitled to the Estates of this Family; whose Moveables only were worth an immense Sum. He was perswaded by some to seize this Dutchy; but as it was a Fief of the State of the Church he thought it better to let it revert peaceably to the See of *Rome*. He had a great Share in the War by which Pope *Urban* VIII. was obliged to restore the Dutchy of *Castro* to *Edward* Duke of *Parma*; and assisted the *Venetians* against the *Turks* in the *Candian* War. After a long and happy Reign he died in the Year 1688, and had for a Successor *Cosmo* his eldest Son. FERDINAND II. 1620.

Cosmo III. who had just finished the Tour of *Europe* when his Father died, married *Margaret Louisa* Daughter of the Duke of *Orleans*: But an unhappy Difference arising she returned into *France* and continued there to her Death in the Year 1721. The Issue of this Match were two Sons *Ferdinand* and *John Gaston*, and a Daughter named *Mary-Ann Louisa*. As two of these were dead without Issue, and *John* although married thirteen Years had no Children, *Francis Maria* Brother to the Grand Duke to prevent the Extinction of his Family quitted the Cardinalship, and in the Year 1709 married *Eleanor* the Duke of *Guastalla*'s Daughter; but he died shortly after of a Dropsy. *Cosmo* during whose Reign of 54 Years nothing remarkable happened died in the Year 1723. COSMO III. 1668.

John Gaston, his Son and Successor, was in the Year 1697 married to *Anna-Maria-Francis* Daughter of *Julius Francis* Duke of *Saxe-Lawenburg* and Relict of *Philip William* Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*: But there being no Issue of this Match the Right of succeeding to *Tuscany* devolved upon the House of *Parma*. *Anthony Farnese* Duke of *Parma* had likewise no *Don Carlos* of *Spain* was in Right of his Mo- JOHN, 1723.

ther,

ther *Elizabeth Farneſe* acknowledged Heir to *Parma* and *Placentia*, and upon his Death took Poſſeſſion of theſe Dutchies. Great Objections were indeed made thereto by the Court of *Vienna*, and his Inveſtiture was as long as poſſible delayed.

Don CARLOS *is declared hereditary Grand Prince.*

John Gaſton being in an ill State of Health the ſame Prince was, the better to ſecure to him the eventual Succeſſion thereto, declared hereditary Grand Prince of *Tuſcany*; but the Face of Affairs in *Italy* being quite changed by the War which broke out upon Account of the *Poliſh* Election, the Right of ſucceeding to *Tuſcany* was by the Preliminaries of *Vienna* in the Year 1735 transferred to Duke of *Lorrain* in Lieu of his own Dutchy ceded to *Staniſlaus*. The Houſe of *Lorrain* was far from liking this Exchange; but as its Head was about marrying into the *Auſtrian* Family, to which all in *Italy* except *Mantua* being loſt a Peace was quite neceſſary, it was conſented to.

FRANCIS STEPHEN *of* LORRAIN *ſucceeds to* TUSCANY, 1737.

After thus ſeeing his Dominions transferred into a ſtrange Family *John Gaſton* died on the 9th of *July* 1737 aged 67, and was ſucceeded by *Francis Stephen* of *Lorrain*.

Dominions of the Grand Duke.

It has been always inſiſted by the *Florentines* that the Cities of *Florence* and *Piſa* are quite independent of the Empire; but in the Remonſtrances of the Imperial Miniſters upon ſeveral Occaſions, and particularly upon *Don Carlos*'s being declared hereditary Grand Prince, it was aſſerted that the Sovereignty of the Empire over all *Tuſcany* had been acknowledged. The Lordſhip of *Sienne* is held as a Fief of *Spain*; and the Grand Duke holds *Radicofano* and *Borgo ſan Sepolcro* as Fiefs of the State of the Church: The Pope however ſays that theſe laſt were only mortgaged to the *Florentines* by Pope *Eugene* for 12,000 *Florins*, and that they muſt upon Payment of this Sum be reſtored to the State of the Church. Good Part of the Iſland of *Elbe* belongs alſo to *Tuſcany*.

Soil, Inhabitants and Trade of TUSCANY.

The Inhabitants of *Tuſcany*, who like the other *Italians* are very artful, and prone to Jealouſy, ſpeak the *Italian* Language in its greateſt Purity. Their principal Commodities are fine woollen Cloth, brocaded Silks, Gold Tiſſues and Oil. The Soil of *Tuſcany* is [illegible]

general fertile: But for want of People a good Part thereof lies uncultivated. *Piſa* was heretofore a rich and populous Town; but as *Leghorn* is a better Port and a free one *Piſa* has loſt all Trade, and is of Courſe now almoſt ruined.

Revenue of the GRAND DUKE.

As the Revenue of the Grand Duke, beſides the Profits ariſing from a large Sum conſtantly employed by him in Trade, amounts to above 300,000 Crowns, and his Expence in Time of Peace is not half this Sum, ſcarce any *Italian* Prince has it in his Power to ſave more Money

His Forces.

He keeps in Time of Peace as well as War 30,000 Men on foot; and has in his Magazines at *Piſa* and in the Iſland of *Elbe* every thing neceſſary for fitting out a large Fleet: So that if the natural Strength of his Dominions almoſt ſurrounded with high Mountains be conſidered, he will appear to be one of the moſt conſiderable Potentates in *Italy*.

Intereſt of TUSCANY *with reſpect to the neighbouring Powers.*

The Intereſt of *Tuſcany* with regard to other Powers does in the general differ very little from that of *Venice*, *Genoa* and other *Italian* States; but as the preſent Grand Duke has married the Heireſs of the *Auſtrian* Succeſſion, its Intereſt muſt at this Time be conſidered as inſeparable from that of the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the POPE's Dominions.

LEAVING the Spiritual Authority of the *Pope* to be treated of in another Chapter, we ſhall in this give ſome Account of the States which acknowledged him for their Sovereign, and ſhew how the Holy See became poſſeſſed of theſe.

The firſt Biſhops of ROME *ſuffered much from the Heathens.*

As *Rome* was the Metropolis of the Empire, it is eaſy to be conceived that its Biſhops were much expoſed to the Cruelties which the Chriſtian Church ſuffered during the three firſt Centuries. Of thirty-two Biſhops who had filled this See *St. Euſebius* its Poſſeſſor in the Year 312, when the Edict of *Conſtantine* for ſtopping the Perſecution of the Chriſtians was publiſhed, and *St. Zephirin* were the only two that did not fall Sacrifices to the Rage of Heatheniſm. This Emperor, who had been a moſt bitter Enemy to the Church, after his Converſion thought he could never do enough for it. He from that Time conſtantly followed the Advice of the Biſhops of *Rome:* And employed his Authority on all Occaſions to procure them Reſpect.

Diviſions of the Empire, 337.

At his Death in the Year 337 the Empire was divided. *Conſtantine* the eldeſt of his Sons had *Spain* and all *Tranſalpine Gaul*; *Conſtantius* the ſecond had the eaſtern Part of *Aſia* and *Egypt*; and the other Son *Conſtant* had *Italy*, *Africa*, *Sicily* and Part of *Illyricum:* Nor were his two Nephews forgot, to *Dalmacius* he gave *Thrace*, *Macedonia* and *Greece*, with the Title of *Cæſar*; and *Hannibalien* had for his Share *Cappadocia*, *Pontus* and *Armenia*. The two laſt being ſhortly after put to Death by the Army, who declared that only the Sons of *Conſtantine* ſhould reign over them, their Dominions were [illegible] between *Conſtantius* and *Conſtant*.

A Difference arising concerning Boundaries betwixt *Constantine* and *Constant* the latter dissembled so well, that having made great Levies under the Pretence of assisting *Constantius* against the *Persians* *Constantine* was surprized in the Year 340 near *Aquileia* and slain. CONSTANTINE *is slain by* CONSTANT, 340.

The Share of *Constantine* was now annexed by *Constant* to his own; but *Magnencius* not long after deprived him of the whole and caused him to be put to Death. *Julius* Brother of *Constantine*, had besides *Dalmacius* and *Hannibalian* who were both slain by the Soldiers two other Sons *Gallus* and *Julian*. The first of these being so ill that his Life was despaired of, and the other being only eight Years of Age, they were looked upon as not at all to be feared and their Lives were spared by *Magnencius*. A Bishop in *Cappadocia* having afterwards taken great Care of their Education *Constantius* appointed *Gallus* to govern in the East, whilst he went in the Year 350 to revenge his Brother's Death upon *Magnencius*. MAGNENCIUS *supplants* CONSTANT.

Gallus then about twenty-five Years of Age at the Desire of *Constantius* took his Name and being honoured by him with the Title of *Cæsar* kept his Court at *Antioch*. The *Jews* in *Palestine* rebelled against him; but he reduced them to Reason and was successful in his Wars with the *Persians*. This good Fortune made him cruel and insolent, and being besides suspected of a Design to usurp the Imperial Dignity *Constantius* caused him to be arrested, and he was condemned to lose his Head about the Year 354. GALLUS *reigns at* ANTIOCH, 350. *He is deposed.*

Julian his Brother and Successor displeased some People by going into *Greece*: But having justified his Conduct to *Constantius* he was permitted to finish his Studies at *Athens*. Having for some Time grown cool to Christianity he by living there was confirmed in his liking to *Paganism*; yet he dissembled so well that nobody suspected it. JULIAN *succeeds* GALLUS.

Constantius obtained a signal Victory over *Magnencius* in *September* 351, and a second Battle being lost by him the latter laid violent Hands upon himself, and thereby End was put to his own Usurpation which had lasted Years. CONSTANTIUS *defeats* MAGNENCIUS, 351.

An Irruption being made by the *barbarous* ns into *Gaul* about the Year 355 *Julian* was sent them; during which Expedition he openly re- Christianity.

JULIAN *becomes Emperor,* 361.

Upon the Death of *Conſtantius* in the Year 361 he was declared Emperor: But the Shortneſs of his Reign happily for the *Chriſtians* prevented the putting in Execution his Deſign of re-eſtabliſhing Paganiſm.

JOVIAN.

Jovian the next Emperor reigning but ſeven Months *Valentinian* was in the Year 364 raiſed to the Imperial Dignity.

VALENTINIAN, 364.

He made *Milan* as *Conſtantius* had before done his Reſidence; and *Valens* his Brother to whom he gave the eaſtern Part of the Empire kept his Court at *Conſtantinople.* The Example of *Conſtantine the Great* in being liberal to the Church was followed by his Succeſſors; but as the Seat of neither the eaſtern nor weſtern Empire was at *Rome* the Grandeur thereof declined. The Authority of the See of *Rome* was indeed acknowledged in ſpiritual Matters; but this City like others in *Italy* was governed by a Perſon accountable to the Exarch of *Ravenna*, to whom the Government of that Part of *Italy* which belonged to the eaſtern Empire was committed. By the Encroachments of the northern Nations the Power of the Eaſtern Emperors in *Italy* was by Degrees brought quite low: Nor could they being attacked by the *Saracens* on another Side ſpare ſufficient Forces to reeſtabliſh it.

LEO ISAURUS, 717.

Such was the Situation of Things when *Leon Iſaurus* ſurnamed the *Image-breaker* ſucceeded to the eaſtern Empire. This Man who was of the loweſt Birth being told when young by two *Jews* that he ſhould ſome Day be Emperor, he bound himſelf with a ſolemn Oath to grant them whatſoever they deſired when this came to paſs. Having diſtinguiſhed himſelf by his Bravery in the Army he was gradually raiſed to the higheſt Poſts therein: And upon the Death of *Theodoſius* in the Year 717 became Emperor.

He cauſes the Images to be pull'd down in CONSTANTINOPLE.

It being requeſted of him by the two *Jews*, he as ſoon as he thought himſelf well ſettled upon the Throne began to pull down the Images in the *Chriſtian* Churches in *Conſtantinople*; and ordered *Paul* his *Exarch* to ſee the ſame thing done in *Italy* and eſpecially at *Rome.* But his Power there bore no Proportion to the lord of the Edict commanding this, *Gregory* II. who then filled the holy Chair would not ſuffer it to be put in *Rome.*

This Pope dying ſoon after he was ſucceeded by *Gregory* III. To one of theſe Popes, Hiſtorians are not agreed which, *Leon* wrote a ſevere Letter threatning to treat him as a Rebel if the Edict was not complied with: But the Pontiff in his Anſwer wrote with great Spirit ſeemed ſurprized, that he who had for ſo many Years believed with the Church ſhould all at once alter his Opinion; and took great Pains to ſhew the Uſefulneſs of ſetting up Images. A Council being hereupon demanded by *Leon* who inſiſted that it was an idolatrous Cuſtom, the Pope told him in a Letter there was no need of any; for that as the Church had enjoyed the profoundeſt Tranquillity until he diſturbed it, if he would but give over his Outrages at *Conſtantinople* every thing would ſoon be quiet again. He in the ſame Letter reproached him with the Progreſs made by the *Lombards* in *Italy*: And ſaid it would become him much better to oppoſe theſe, who were already advanced almoſt as far as *Rome*, than to ſcandalize the greateſt Part of the Chriſtian World by his imprudent Zeal againſt Images. Whilſt the Exarch of *Ravenna* was endeavouring to put the Emperor's Edict in Execution, an Inſurrection broke out, which gave *Luitprand* King of *Lombardy* an Opportunity of eaſily becoming Maſter of *Ravenna*. The Behaviour of *Gregory* upon this Occaſion was very ſerviceable to the Emperor; for by his engaging the *Venetians* to aſſiſt the *Exarch Ravenna* was retaken from the *Lombards*, and ſome other Places were kept out of their Hands: But all would not atone for his having oppoſed the Edict.

As his Predeceſſors had by their exemplary Piety and great Charity procured vaſt Reſpect to the See of *Rome* all over *Italy*, and the utmoſt Averſion was conceived to *Leon*, he found it impracticable to do any thing openly againſt *Gregory*; whoſe Perſonal Virtues had endeared him to the People. Three Men were hereupon hired to kill him and *Marino* Governor of *Rome* had Order to protect them; but their Deſign being diſcovered two of them were ſeized and put to Death. Orders being afterwards given to the *Exarch* for depoſing him, he took great Pains to procure the Aſſiſtance of *Luitprand*: But this Prince notwithſtanding his Loſs of

Aſſaſſins hired to kill GREGORY.

Ravenna, which was principally owing to the Stand made by the Pope, knew very well it could not be for his true Intereſt to reſtore the Emperor's Power in *Italy*; and inſtead of aſſiſting the Exarch he ſupported the Pope.

The Exarch murdered at RAVENNA.

The Exarch being hereby diſappointed in his Attempt upon *Rome* he ſoon loſt all his Authority and was murdered at *Ravenna*. The Governor of *Naples* ſhared the ſame Fate for being in the Emperor's Intereſt; and Things were carried ſo far as to propoſe the Election of a new Emperor. The *Greeks* blamed the Pope for all this; but to ſay the Truth, although he did not think it right for the People to obey the Edict, he was far from encouraging this general Revolt and exhorted them to continue their Allegiance to their rightful Sovereign. The Revenues drawn from *Italy* by the eaſtern Emperors being for the moſt Part employed in paying the Troops kept up there, the People who now looked upon *Leon* to be an heretical Prince refuſed to pay thoſe Taxes any longer, which they found to be employed by him in oppreſſing themſelves. As the Soldiers, who were thereby deprived of their Pay and reduced to the greateſt Miſery, conceived the utmoſt Deteſtation of the new Opinions as being the Cauſe thereof, a great many of them deſerted: And the reſt engaged to ſerve againſt the Emperor. It being highly probable that *Leon* would make one grand Effort to recover his Affairs in *Italy*, and the *Lombards* being now grown very powerful in *Italy*, an Aſſociation headed by the Pope was entered into by ſeveral Cities for their mutual Defence.

An Aſſociation headed by the Pope.

Rome beſieged by the LOMBARDS *is relieved by* CHARLES MARTEL.

The Dukes of *Benevento* and *Spoletto* endeavouring to throw off their Dependance upon *Luitprand* the King of *Lombardy*, he marched againſt them. The former was drowned in going over to *Greece*; the other ſaved himſelf by flying to *Rome*. On the Pope's refuſing to give him up *Luitprand*, who in his Way had plundered all the Eſtates of the Church, came and encamp'd near this City. In this Diſtreſs *Gregory* wrote a preſſing Letter to *Charles Martel*, in whom although he was not King all the Power of *France* centered; and by Virtue of the Authority lodged in him by the aſſ[illegible] Towns offered him the Dignity of Conſul. A[illegible]

Martel was allied to *Luitprand*, and had received great Aſſiſtance from him in his Wars with the *Moors*, he would not engage againſt him: But he intereſted himſelf ſo far by his good Offices that *Rome* was ſpared. In the Year 741 the *Pope*, the Emperor *Leon*, and *Charles Martel* all three died.

Pepin the Son of *Charles Martel* took the Advantage of the Weakneſs of *Childerick* the laſt King of *France* of the *Merovingian* Line to get himſelf proclaimed King. Although the Way to this was ſufficiently well paved by his Predeceſſors, in whom for ſeveral Reigns the Management of every thing in *France* had been, he did not think it proper to depoſe *Childerick* without conſulting the Pope; for whoſe Authority the People began to have a great Regard. Ambaſſadors being hereupon ſent to *Zachary* Succeſſor of *Gregory* III. the following Queſtion was propoſed: Which is more worthy to reign he who without the Title faithfully diſcharges the Duty of a King; or he who having that Title is quite incapable of governing? The Pope, who knew that *Pepin* could and that *Childerick* was by no Means capable of aſſiſting him againſt the *Lombards*, not only gave ſuch an Anſwer as he concluded would beſt ſerve his own Intereſt; but to give the greater Sanction to the Thing he ſent a Legate to aſſiſt in the crowning of *Pepin*. As *Boniface* an *Engliſhman* by Birth the Perſon ſent on this Errand took it very much upon him, ſome ſuperſtitious Authors have not ſcrupled to aſſert that the ſecond Race of *French* Kings might thank the Pope for their Crown. The Aſſiſtance of *France* was hereby ſecured to *Zachary*; but as it could not come time enough to relieve *Rome*, which was a ſecond time attacked, he in an Interview with *Luitprand* made the beſt Peace he could. In this Treaty the Empire of *Greece* was concluded; for although the Pope who liked being at the Head of the Aſſociation was reſolved to ſupport his Authority; yet he was willing to be if poſſible upon good Terms with the Emperor, that he might as the latter had ſtill ſome- 744.
left in *Italy* have his Aſſiſtance againſt the *Lombards*. *The King of* on the Death of *Luitprand* in the Year 744 *Hil-* *the* LOM-
d his Nephew ſucceeded; but he was depoſed BARDS *con-*
within a few Months and *Rachis* Duke of *Friuli* was *verted by*
raiſed ZACHARY.

ZACHARY *comes into the Views of* PEPIN, 741.

raiſed to the Throne of *Lombardy*. This Prince in order to confirm the *Lombards* in their good Opinion of his Courage, made himſelf Maſter of and ravaged ſome of the aſſociated Cities. *Zachary* found Means however not only to ſoften him but to convert him; and in order to atone for the Injuries done by him to the Church he embraced the monaſtick State.

RAVENNA *taken by* ASTOLPH.

Aſtolph who in the Year 750 ſucceeded his Brother *Rachis* renewed the Treaty with the Empire and the Aſſociation for forty Years; but finding afterwards that the Exarch was in no Condition to defend it he fell ſuddenly upon and took *Ravenna*. As this Attack was without any Declaration of War and conſequently unprovided againſt by the Emperor, all the Towns which ſtill remained to the Exercate opened their Gates to the Conqueror.

STEPHEN, 752.

STEPHEN raiſed in the Year 752 to the holy Chair being alarmed at theſe rapid Conqueſts, he for the Security of *Rome* drew thither the Garriſons from ſome other Towns which acknowledged his Authority. *Aſtolph* diſpleaſed at this Precaution immediately demanded of the Inhabitants of this City to acknowledge him for Sovereign, and pay the ſame Tribute that had been paid when it was ſubject to the Exarch of *Ravenna*.

ROME *beſieged by the* LOMBARDS.

In order to fright them into a Compliance he marched towards *Rome*, and put all the Country round it to Fire and Sword without ſparing even the Eſtates of the Pope himſelf: Which had for ſome Time, with a View perhaps to ſecure them from Violences of this ſort, been called *St.* Peter's *Patrimony*. The *Romans* expected Succours from *Conſtantinople*; but inſtead of theſe there only came an Ambaſſador to complain of the Infraction of Treaties and to demand the Reſtoration of the Exercate. As theſe Repreſentations were not as they ſhould have been to make them effectual backed with a powerful Army, no Regard was paid thereto by *Aſtolph*. For the ſake of amuſing the Emperor Ambaſſadors were indeed ſent by him to *Conſtantinople*; but he hoped in the mean time to reduce *Rome* which was cloſely blocked up on all Sides by Famine. Publick Prayers were now ſet up and Proceſſions were made by the Pope's Order: being ſeated in the Pontifical Chair he in a pathetick Diſcourſe repreſented to the People the Weakneſs and Diſtance

Diſtance of the *Grecian* Empire; the Ambition and Cruelty of the *Lombards*; and the terrible Conſequences of the City's falling into their Hands. When he ſaw the Aſſembly ſufficiently wrought upon he ſtopped ſhort, as he was deſcribing the dreadful Calamities of its being taken by Storm; and all at once cried out it was the Will of Heaven that they ſhould apply for Aid to *Pepin*, whoſe illuſtrious Father had by his good Offices only heretofore ſaved the City.

The Aſſiſtance of PEPIN *is implored.*

The Propoſal being applauded and approved of a Deacon was immediately ſent with a Letter to *Pepin*: In which *Stephen* conjured him by every thing ſacred to come and deliver *Italy* from the Tyranny of the *Lombards*; and in another Letter addreſſed to the Grandees of the Nation he begged of them to join with the King in aſſiſting him.

The Siege of ROME *raiſed.*

On *Pepin*'s diſpatching the Biſhop of *Metz* and the Duke of *Auctuaire* to deſire of *Aſtolph* that Hoſtilities might ceaſe, and that a Conference might be held for terminating all the Matters in Difference, the *Lombard* unwilling to draw ſo powerful an Enemy upon his Back raiſed the Siege and conſented to enter into a Negociation at *Pavia*; but he inſiſted that nothing ſhould be mentioned of reſtoring any thing to the eaſtern Empire. Preſſing Inſtances were however made for this Purpoſe by the Imperial Envoy; and the Pope told him with great Boldneſs that he ought to reſtore to every one their Due. As *Pepin*'s Ambaſſadors could not ſettle Matters they contented themſelves with demanding a Paſſport for the Pope to go into *France*. *Aſtolph* dreading the ill Conſequences of this Journey endeavoured to divert *Stephen* from it; but as a Paſſport was although much againſt the Will of *Aſtolph* granted *Stephen* made the beſt of his Way for *France*.

STEPHEN *goes into* FRANCE, 754.

Stephen arrived at the *French* Court on the 6th of *January* 754; and was received with the greateſt Marks of Reſpect. In a publick Audience had on the next Day he with all his Clergy fell upon their Knees, and refuſed to riſe until the King and the principal Perſons preſent had aſſured them of their Protections. As the Pope had great Need of *Pepin*'s Aſſiſtance, *Pepin* had in return ſomething to aſk of him, Notwithſtanding his

being crowned and that the Crown uſed to be hereditary; yet as the Succeſſion had been broke into by the depoſing of *Childerick*, and no Declaration was made at his Coronation concerning his Sons, he feared ſome other Perſon might be preferred to them. As the People had the greateſt Veneration for the Pope *Pepin* imagined they would be eaſily prevailed upon by him to ſettle the Succeſſion on his Family; and he judged right; for at the Recommendation of *Stephen Charles* and *Carloman* his two Sons were declared Heirs to the Crown. In return *Pepin* promiſed to endeavour the Recovery of the *Exercate* from the *Lombards*, and to give it to the *Pope*.

CARLOMAN *Brother of* PEPIN *diſcloſes the Deſigns of* STEPHEN.

Theſe Things were ſcarce ſettled, when *Carloman* *Pepin*'s elder Brother, who had entered into the monaſtick State, to the Surprize of every body arrived at the *French* Court. When the *Lombards* made themſelves Maſters of the Monaſtery of *Mount-Caſſin*, to which he belonged, *Aſtolph* prevailed on him to go into *France* and uſe his Intereſt in oppoſing the Schemes of *Stephen*. He repreſented to his Brother and the Miniſtry the certainly great Expence and the Uncertainty of Succeſs in carrying on a War at ſuch a Diſtance; and being ignorant of what had paſſed betwixt his Brother and the Pope ſaid, that as the Emperor of *Greece* was the chief Sufferer it concerned him to put a Stop to the Progreſs of the *Lombards*. His Advice being in ſome meaſure liſtened to it was agreed to ſend Ambaſſadors to *Aſtolph*, and try what could be done by fair Means. The *Lombard* gave theſe a Meeting at *Pavia*: And for the ſake of Peace conſented to deſiſt from his Claim to *Rome* as Part of the Exercate, and promiſed to demand no more Tribute from the *Romans*. Theſe Terms not being ſatisfactory *Carloman* was by the Advice of the Pope ſhut up in a Monaſtery. As this Prince died ſhortly after it was thought he did not come fairly by his Death.

He dies in a Monaſtry.

PEPIN *and his Sons declared Patrons of the Church.*

To remove all Scruples of *Pepin* as to the Succeſſion to the *French* Crown he and his Sons were with great Ceremony conſecrated by *Stephen*; a thundering Excommunication was pronounced againſt ſuch as ſhould at any time propoſe the ſetting aſide of any of his Deſcendants; and for the ſake of amuſing and bringing the Na-

tion

tion into the Pope's Views *Pepin* and his Sons were declared Patrons of the Church. Ambaſſadors were twice more ſent to *Aſtolph:* But he perſiſted in his Reſolution to keep the Exercate; and although he did not imagine the *French* would really attack him ſome Troops were ſent to ſecure the Paſſes of the *Alps.*

Pepin in the Year 755 put himſelf at the Head of an Army; and having forced the Paſſes met with no Oppoſition till he came to *Pavia,* where *Aſtolph* had ſhut himſelf up with the beſt of his Troops. This Place the Metropolis of *Lombardy* being well fortified and obſtinately defended the Siege was long and bloody; but as *Aſtolph* knew he muſt in the End ſubmit, he conſented to put the Exercate into the Hands of *Pepin* and to reſtore all he had taken from the Aſſociation. Forty of his principal Lords being given as Hoſtages for his Performance of theſe Terms *Pepin* thought it beſt to repaſs the *Alps* before the Snows fell; and the Pope went to *Rome.* PEPIN *goes into* ITALY, 755.

As *Aſtolph* knew the *French* could not come again during the Winter into *Italy,* he inſtead of making the Reſtitution agreed upon aſſembled his Forces; and having inveſted *Rome* ſummoned the Inhabitants to deliver the Pope into his Hands. He imagined they durſt not have refuſed it: But he found himſelf miſtaken; for they adhered firmly to *Stephen* and defended the Town till Succours could arrive from *Pepin;* who upon receiving the News by the Pope's Letter thought himſelf in Honour bound to revenge this Infraction of the Treaty of *Pavia.* ASTOLPH *beſieges* ROME.

As ſoon as the Seaſon would permit *Pepin* paſſed the *Alps;* and having defeated the Army of *Aſtolph* forced him to give over the Siege and fly with the utmoſt Precipitation to *Pavia:* But he was ſoon obliged to ſurrender at Diſcretion. It being now made publick that the Pope was to have the *Exercate,* ſome Ambaſſadors from *Conſtantinople* to *Pepin* repreſented it as a moſt unjuſt thing to beſtow upon the Pope, who was himſelf a Subject to the Emperor, what the *Lombards* had taken from his Sovereign whilſt he was engaged in a moſt neceſſary War againſt the *Saracens* Enemies to Chriſtianity. *Pepin* in anſwer ſaid that his Deſign in coming into *Italy* was to free the Church from the Oppreſſions of the *Lombards;* and as it had pleaſed God to proſper his Arms he thought *The Siege is raiſed by* PEPIN.

thought himſelf bound to fulfil the Vow made by him of dedicating all his Conqueſts to St. *Peter*.

DIDIER *King of* LOMBARDY *enters into an Alliance with the Emperor.*

Leaſt *Aſtolph* ſhould a ſecond time break his Word *Pepin* inſiſted upon the immediate Execution of the Treaty of *Pavia*, and upon having the Expences of the War defrayed. *Aſtolph* was forced to comply and the Keys of twenty-two Places being delivered to *Pepin*'s Commiſſary they were offered up by him at St. *Peter*'s Tomb. Some time after whilſt *Pepin* was engaged with the *Saxons*, *Didier* Succeſſor of *Aſtolph* ſeized ſome of the reſtored Places, and entered into an Alliance with the Court of *Conſtantinople* againſt the Pope.

PAUL, 757.

Paul raiſed on the Death of *Stephen* in the Year 757 to the Popedom was greatly alarmed thereat: But upon the Arrival of the News that *Pepin* had finiſhed the Conqueſt of *Saxony* and was returned home *Didier* propoſed the making up of Matters. In order thereto he declared himſelf ready to give up all the Places he had taken, and ſome which ſhould have been reſtored purſuant to the Treaty of *Pavia*, provided the Hoſtages in *Pepin*'s Cuſtody were ſent home. The Pope who believed him ſincere wrote a Letter in their Favour to *Pepin*: But inſtead of giving the Pope's Officers Poſſeſſion of the promiſed Towns he pillaged the Suburbs of *Rome*, and endeavoured to buſy *Pepin* by ſtirring up his Son-in-law *Taſſilon* Duke of *Bavaria* to revolt.

CONSTANTINE, 768.

Toto Duke of *Nepi* having on the Death of *Paul* in the Year 768 cauſed his Brother *Conſtantine* a Layman to be inſtalled Pope. *Chriſtophlus* and his Son *Sergius* two Citizens of *Rome* prevailed upon *Didier* to interpoſe. By the Help of the *Lombards* the Duke was killed: And *Conſtantine* being made Priſoner had his Eyes put out. A Prieſt named *Philip* was hereupon inſtalled Pope and took Poſſeſſion of the *Palace*; but upon the Approach of *Chriſtophus* at the Head of the Troops lent him by *Didier* he conſented to quit his new Dignity.

STEPHEN III.

Stephen III. being afterwards unanimouſly elected, the Antipope *Conſtantine* was condemned in a general Council; and all the Biſhops, Prieſts and Deacons he had made were degraded.

CHRISTOPHLUS *and his Son are diſgraced.*

A Difference ariſing betwixt *Charles* and *Carloman* Sons of *Pepin Didier* joined with the latter, and fomented

mented it as much as poſſible: But a Treaty of Marriage being agreed upon betwixt *Charles* and *Hermenagilde* his Daughter all Parties were reconciled. As *Didier* imagined himſelf to be now upon good Terms with *France* he under the Pretence of paying a Viſit to *St. Peter*'s Tomb appeared before *Rome* at the Head of an Army; and demanded an Interview with the Pope. *Chriſtophlus*, who for his great Services in extinguiſhing the Factions of *Conſtantine* ſtood high in the Confidence of *Stephen*, oppoſed this and repreſented the Neceſſity of reviving the ancient Alliance with *France:* But as the Advice of *Paul Aſiart* his Chamberlain another Favourite was quite contrary, and which weighed more with *Stephen* he was in no Condition to repel the Force of *Didier* he conſented thereto. A ſtrict Union being now entered into with the *Lombard* the Party of *Paul* cried out loudly for Vengeance upon *Chriſtophlus*; who by his Attachment to *France* had for ſome Time retarded it and expoſed the People to the Ravages of *Didier*'s Army. *Stephen* in regard to his former Services contented himſelf with ordering *Chriſtophlus* and his Son into a Monaſtery: But the Chamberlain to make his Triumph the ſurer cauſed both their Eyes to be put out and all their Relations and Friends to be baniſhed. The Pope cajoled by *Didier*'s fair Promiſes in a Letter to the *French* King ſeemed quite pleaſed with his new Ally: And ſaid he doubted not but that his dear Son the moſt excellent King of *Lombardy* whom God preſerve would do him ample Juſtice. He ſpoke alſo in the ſtrongeſt Terms of his Chamberlain's Faithfulneſs, being ignorant that he had all the Time been tampered with by *Didier*; and attributed to the ſingular Providence of God his being delivered from the Perils he had been thrown into by following the wicked Council of *Chriſtophlus* and his Son ſo long. The *Lombard*, who took it for granted that his principal Deſign the embroiling of the Courts of *France* and *Rome* was now fully anſwered, ſoon threw off the Maſk; and the Pope when it was too late ſaw his Folly in truſting to him.

Adrian Succeſſor in the Year 772 to *Stephen* recalled the Friends of *Chriſtophlus*; and prudently ſet about the reſtoring ADRIAN, 772.

ſtoring of Harmony with *France*, which was by the Death of *Carloman* all come into the Hands of *Charles* on Account of his Bravery called *Charlemain*. Hereupon the Chamberlain finding his Intrigues with *Didier* to be diſcovered fled; but he was ſeized at *Ravenna*, and forced to attone with his Death for the Sufferings of *Chriſtophius* and his Son.

The Chamberlain ASIART *put to Death.*

Didier being ſoon after irritated at *Charlemain*'s divorcing his Daughter, he endeavoured to ſtir up an Inſurrection in *France* in Favour of *Carloman*'s Children: And openly abetted *Hunald* Duke of *Aquitain*, in his Revolt againſt him. In order to keep fair with the Pope at the ſame Time offered to reſtore all the Exarcate, provided he would crown one of *Carloman*'s Sons; but Pope *Adrian* grown wiſe by the Miſtakes of his Predeceſſor would hear nothing thereof. His thus refuſing to crown *Charlemain*'s Nephew was a good Pretence for imploring his Aſſiſtance againſt *Didier* their common Enemy: Who as the Pope repreſented to *Charlemain* ſtill contrary to the moſt ſolemn and repeated Engagements kept back Part of what his Father had out of his great Piety given to the Church.

Intrigues of DIDIER.

CHARLEMAIN *comes to the Aſſiſtance of the Pope.*

Charlemain early in the next Spring put himſelf at the Head of a powerful Army: And having entered *Lombardy* laid Siege at the ſame Time both to *Pavia* and *Verona*. The latter being taken he left the Command of the other Siege to *Bernard* his Uncle; and went to keep his *Eaſter* at *Rome*. Having afterwards confirmed to the Holy See the Donation of *Pepin*, and bound himſelf by the moſt ſacred Oaths at the *Altar* and *St. Peter*'s Tomb to put *Adrian* into the full Poſſeſſion thereof, he returned to the Army. It will not be amiſs to obſerve here that, although the Authority of the eaſtern Emperor in *Italy* had been ſubſtantially loſt ever ſince the Quarrel betwixt *Leon Iſaurus* and Pope *Gregory* II. concerning Images, ſome Shadow of it was ſtill kept up; and amongſt other things in dating publick Acts the Year of the Emperor's Reign was mentioned. Hence the Donation of *Pepin* being while *Conſtantine Copronymus* was Emperor of the Eaſt ſome Records ſay that the Exercate of *Ravenna* was given to the Church in the Reign of *Conſtantine*. For want

want of attending to this Cuſtom and diſtinguiſhing be twixt the Date and the Donor, ſome Hiſtorians have fallen into the Miſtake of aſſerting that it was given by *Conſtantine* the Great. In the Act of *Charlemain* confirming his Father's Gift the Right of the eaſtern Emperor was looked upon to be ſuperſeded by the long Poſſeſſion the *Lombards* had been in of the Exercate: And no Mention was made of him therein.

Soon after the Return of *Charlemain* to his Army, which had all the Time kept *Pavia* cloſely blocked up, the Inhabitants whom Famine had made deſperate fell upon and ſlew the Duke of *Aquitaine*: Becauſe they looked upon him to be the Cauſe of the War and conſequently of their Sufferings. Hereupon *Didier* fearing their Rage would next fall upon himſelf threw open the Gates and ſubmitted to the Conqueror's Mercy. PAVIA *ſurrenders.*

Didier being ſent Priſoner into *France Charlemain* cauſed himſelf to be crowned King of *Lombardy*; and put the Pope into Poſſeſſion of all the *Exercate*, the *Pentapole*, the Dutchy of *Rome* and ſome other States. Hiſtorians are not agreed that the abſolute Sovereignty of theſe Dominions was given either by *Charlemain* or his Father to the Pope; for ſome think that the Revenue only was given for the Support of the Church, the Sovereignty and Protectorſhip being reſerved to the Crown of *France*. As the original Grants are loſt no Certainty can be come at as to this Matter; but this is certain, that ſome ſucceeding Popes did ſend the Holy Keys and the Standard of *Rome* with rich Preſents to *Charlemain*, and amongſt other Acts of Homage took at their Conſecration an Oath of Fidelity to him as had before been the Cuſtom with Regard to the eaſtern Emperors. *The Pope is put into Poſſeſſion of the Exercate.*

In the Year 796 *Adrian* died and was ſucceeded by *Leon* III. But a Conſpiracy was ſoon ſet on Foot againſt him by *Paſcal* Dean of the Sacred College a Nephew of the late Pope his Rival for the papal Dignity, and *Campulus* his Treaſurer another Relation of *Adrian*'s. By their Intrigues in Concert with *Maurice* Biſhop of *Nepi* a ſtrong Party was raiſed againſt *Leon*, and *Grimoald* Duke of *Benevento* at the Inſtigation of his Wife a Daughter of *Didier* promiſed to aſſiſt LEON III. 796.

He is ſeized. aſſiſt them. Riding in a publick Proceſſion *Leon* was ſeized, and after ſuffering many Inſults from *Paſcal* and *Campulus* was ſhut up in a Monaſtery. By the Aſſiſtance however of *Albin* his Chamberlain he made his Eſcape: And having obtained a Paſſport from *Pepin* whom *Charlemain* his Father had made King of *Lombardy* he went into *France*. A Libel being ſent after him containing the Heads of the Accuſation againſt him he returned to *Rome*; and *Hildebolde* Arch bi[illegible]op of *Co*[illegible] another Archbiſhop, with four Biſhops and three Counts were appointed by *Charlemain* to examine into the affair.

He is tried and acquitted. He was received at *Rome* with great Acclamations: but this did not deter *Paſcal* and *Campulus* from perſiſting in their Charge of his being guilty of the moſt enormous Crimes. After a Trial which laſted a Week *Leon* was declared innocent, and his Accuſers were ſent under a ſtrong Guard to anſwer before *Charlemain* for their Attempts upon his Perſon: As their Party however ſtill continued to be ſtrong in *Rome* and *Grimoald* began to diſturb the Repoſe of *Italy*, it was reſolved by *Charlemain* to go thither in Perſon.

CHARLEMAIN *goes to* ROME, 800. The Duke of *Benevento* being firſt brought to Reaſon *Charlemain* made a publick Entry into *Rome* in *November* 800. One principal Reaſon of his coming being to finiſh the Affair of *Leon*, of whoſe Innocence many ſtill doubted, he reſolved to hear it again himſelf in an Aſſembly of the *Archbiſhops*, *Biſhops*, *Abbots* and of all the temporal Lords. The Pope was in this again acquitted of the Charge; but *Charlemain* thought it proper for him to purge himſelf by ſwearing ſolemnly to his Innocence.

He is proclaimed Emperor. During theſe Tranſactions the Death of *Conſtantine*, notwithſtanding the Endeavours of his Empreſs *Irene* to conceal it, was known at *Rome*. As the Pope and *Romans* pretended to a Right of nominating an Emperor no Conjuncture ſeemed ſo proper to exert it in as this: When by the ſudden Death of *Conſtantine* all the Power fell into the Hands of a Woman by her Crimes unworthy and by her Sex incapable of reigning. In a general Aſſembly of the Clergy and People it was determined that *Charlemain*, who had diſtinguiſhed himſelf ſo much in the Service of the Church and by his Zeal

for propagating the Chriſtian Faith, was moſt worthy of the Imperial Dignity: And being on the *Chriſtmas* Day following crowned Emperor by the Pope, he was amidſt the Acclamations of the People declared Emperor of the *Romans*.

As the Pope had done ſo much for him *Charlemain* could do no leſs than ſet on Foot an Enquiry concerning the Inſults offered to his Perſon, in the Courſe of which it appeared that many of the principal Citizens were privy to it: But *Paſcal* and *Campulus* were the only two condemned for it. Their Lives being at the Solicitation as it was pretended of *Leon* himſelf ſpared, they were by the Emperor's Order ſent into *France*, and continued Priſoners there during the Remainder of their Lives. PASCAL *and* CAMPULUS *are baniſhed.*

The Deſcendants of *Charlemain* enjoyed the Imperial Dignity near a hundred Years. Afterwards *Lambert* Duke of *Spoletto*, *Berenger* Duke of *Friuli*, *Lewis* King of *Provence*, *Raoul* King of *Burgundy* and *Hugues* Count of *Provence* were ſucceſſively crowned Emperors. The laſt of theſe left a Son named *Lothaire*; but as the Deſign of the *Romans* in conferring the Imperial Dignity upon *Charlemain* was to have a powerful Protector they refuſed to crown *Lothaire*: And having ſuffered a great deal by the Oppreſſions of ſame late Emperors they formed themſelves into a Republick and choſe Conſuls. *Berenger* Marquis of *Ivry* having on the Death of *Lothaire* cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King of *Lombardy* and Emperor, *Alix* Widow of *Lothaire* implored the Aſſiſtance of *Otho* the Great Emperor of *Germany*. *Otho* raiſed the Siege of *Pavia* where *Alix* was ſhut up: And marrying her took upon himſelf the Title of King of *Lombardy* about the Year 951. *Conſuls choſen at* ROME.

Italy being afterwards thrown into the utmoſt Confuſion by the Contentions of different Princes for Superiority, the Pope who could not bear to ſee any one greater than himſelf appealed to *Otho*: Who came in Perſon and having ſubdued all *Italy* cauſed himſelf to be crowned in the Year 962 Emperor at *Rome*. Pope *John* XII. who then filled the Holy Chair, hoped to find ſuch a Protector in him as *Leon* had in *Charlemain*: But OTHO *reſerves the Right of confirming Popes to himſelf and Succeſſors.*

he

he was greatly miſtaken; for although he reſtored to the Holy See all that *Charlemain* had confirmed to it, the Reſtoration was upon ſuch Conditions as made the Pope little better than his Vaſſal. One thing reſerved to himſelf and Succeſſors was, that no Pope ſhould for the Time to come be inſtalled without the Conſent of the Emperor for the Time being. The Clergy did not like this; but he would abate nothing thereof; and becauſe *John* did not pleaſe him he depoſed him and by Force of Arms cauſed another to be inſtalled.

Great Confuſion at ROME. The Storm which had been long gathering now fell heavy upon the Holy See. It muſt be confeſſed that, notwithſtanding the Deſign of theſe Princes might be very good, the large Revenue and Power annexed to the Pontificate by *Pepin* and *Charlemain* were a great Temptation to ambitious and covetous Minds. When therefore the Deſcendants of *Charlemain* were no longer able to maintain their Superiority in *Italy Rome* became the Prey of that Prince who was uppermoſt. In theſe calamitous Times he who could recommend himſelf thereto by any Services however infamous, or pay a round Price for it, was ſure of being raiſed to any Benefice or to the papal Chair itſelf. As Things were thus circumſtanced it is not to be wondered that ſome Popes were notoriouſly profane, and that others were guilty of the groſſeſt Immoralities: So that it was high Time for ſome ſuch powerful Prince as *Otho* to interpoſe. He did what he could and things were in ſome Meaſure ſet right; but the Reformation made by him laſted not long.

BENEDICT IX. 1044. *Benedict* IX. whoſe Rapine and Cruelty were intolerable, was driven from *Rome* at *Chriſtmas* in the Year 1044; But notwithſtanding *Sylveſter* III. was thereupon raiſed to the papal Chair, *Benedict* found Ways being of a powerful Family to get Poſſeſſion of it again about three Months after. Purſuing his former wicked Courſes the People, who were determined at any Rate to get rid of him, gave him a large Sum of Money to reſign; and *Gregory* VI. ſucceeded.

GREGORY VI. Being a well diſpoſed Man this Pope endeavoured to rectify the Diſorder he found every Thing in. The Revenue of the Holy See had been ſo exhauſted or alienated that ſcarce enough was left to ſubſiſt him. The large Sums

which Pilgrims uſed to offer were greatly diminiſhed; becauſe all the Roads of *Italy* being infeſted with Robbers few would venture upon a Pilgrimage to *Rome:* And if ſome by going in large Companies did get ſafe thither their Offerings ſeldom came into the Pope's Coffers; for the Deſperadoes with which even *Rome* itſelf was full did not ſtick at taking theſe by Force from the holy Altars and Tombs. *Gregory* exhorted the People by repreſenting their Heinouſneſs to deſiſt from theſe wicked Practices, and promiſed to provide for all ſuch as were really neceſſitous. He moreover admoniſhed all thoſe who had appropriated to themſelves any Part of *St. Peter*'s Patrimony to reſtore the ſame, or to ſhew their Right to keep it. Finding that his Exhortations, his Admonitions and even his Excommunications, were ſlighted he proceeded to more violent Methods. As the *Romans* had been long uſed to live by Plunder he was hereupon repreſented as cruel and blood-thirſty: And as both *Benedict* IX. and *Sylveſter* III. ſtill retained the Title of Pope, each of theſe endeavoured to raiſe himſelf a Party amongſt the People to whom *Gregory* was become odious.

In a Council held at *Sutri* by the Emperor *Henry* III. who thought proper to come into *Italy* for the ſake of putting a Stop to this Schiſm, it appeared that *Benedict* and *Sylveſter* had actually been guilty of *Simony:* And as the giving of Money to *Benedict* for reſigning in Favour of *Gregory* was alſo looked upon as a ſimoniacal Contract they were all three ſet aſide; and *Suidger* Biſhop of *Bamberg* known by the Name of *Clement* II. was at *Chriſtmas* in the Year 1406 inſtalled. *Three Popes ſet aſide by the Council of* SUTRI.

A Diſpute ariſing at his Death in the next Year betwixt the Emperor and the Clergy of *Rome Benedict* IX. once more took Poſſeſſion of the holy Chair; but he was ſoon forced to reſign, and *Poppon* Biſhop of *Brixen* whom the Emperor had choſen in *Germany* was in *July* 1048 inſtalled. CLEMENT II. 1046.

This Pontiff who took upon himſelf the Name of *Damaſus* II. enjoyed his Dignity only twenty-three Days. DAMASUS II. 1048.

In a Diet held at *Worms* in the Autumn following *Bruno* Biſhop of *Toul* was unanimouſly elected: But ſome Difficulties being raiſed by the *Roman* Clergy, who were not at all conſulted, the holy See continued LEO IX. 1049.

ſome Time vacant. They were however forced to ſubmit; and taking upon himſelf the Name of *Leo* IX. he was inſtalled at *Rome* in *February* 1049. The Character of this Pope which was truly apoſtolick drew great Numbers of Pilgrims to *Rome*: All whoſe Offerings, notwithſtanding he found the papal Treaſury quite empty, he applied to pious and charitable Uſes. He declared all ſuch Orders as appeared to have been obtained by Simony void; and held two Councils on Purpoſe to root out this curſed Evil which had brought ſo many Misfortunes upon the Church.

He endeavours to root out SIMONY.

VICTOR II. 1054. At the Death of *Leo* in the Year 1054 the *Roman* Clergy ſent *Hildebrand* a Sub-deacon to chooſe ſome Perſon in *Germany* who was worthy to fill the holy Chair. As they found *Henry* III. would abate nothing of the Power reſerved to the Emperors and always nominated a *German*, this was done for the ſake of preſerving the Appearance of a Right in them to chooſe a Pope which they never had formally given up: And as Churchmen make all Things give way to their Luſt of Power, they did not ſcruple to give amongſt other Reaſons for their Conduct upon this Occaſion one which reflected great Diſhonour upon themſelves; namely that there was not one amongſt all the *Italian* Clergy fit to be a Pope. In an Aſſembly at *Mentz* the Election fell upon *Gebhardt* Biſhop of *Eichſtedt* a near Relation of the Emperor's; and he was inſtalled at *Rome* by the Name of *Victor* II.

STEPHEN IX. 1057. Taking the Advantage of the Infancy of the Emperor *Henry* IV. the *Roman* Clergy ventured upon the Death of *Victor* in the Year 1057 to chooſe a Pope: And *Frederick* Abbot of *Mount Caſſin* known afterwards by the Name of *Stephen* IX. was the Perſon fixed upon. This Pope being of the Houſe of *Lorrain*, at that Time very powerful, was ſuſpected of a Deſign to get the Imperial Dignity into his Family; and *Hildebrand*, whom we ſpoke of before, his Legate in *Germany* an artful Man had as it was ſuppoſed a ſecret Commiſſion for managing this Affair: But the Shortneſs of his Life would not admit this or another Deſign he had of reconciling the *Greek* and *Latin* Churches to be carried into Execution.

Notwith-

Notwithſtanding an Order left by *Stephen*, that if he died during the Abſence of his Favourite Legate no Pope ſhould be choſen till his Return to *Rome*, *John* Biſhop of *Velletri* who took the Name of *Benedict* was ſoon after his Death in the Year 1058 elected. *Hildebrand* being on his Way to *Rome* when the News of this Election reached him he ſtopped at *Florence:* And having whilſt there obtained full Power for the Purpoſe from *Cardinal Damien* and others, he cauſed *Gerard* Biſhop of *Florence* called afterwards *Nicholas* II. to be elected. The Approbation of the Imperial Court being obtained in his Favour he was conducted to *Rome* by *Godfrey* Duke of *Lorrain* in *January* 1059: And *Benedict*, who ſoon ſubmitted, not only loſt his new Dignity but was deprived of his Biſhoprick and degraded. In the Time of *Nicholas* the *Normans*, who had eſtabliſhed themſelves in *Naples*, were upon conſenting to pay an annual Tribute and ſwear Fealty to the Holy See confirmed in their Poſſeſſions there. NICHOLAS II. 1059.

Upon the Death of this Pope in the Year 1061 the *Roman* Clergy diſagreed about chooſing a Succeſſor for him; but at Length the Party of *Hildebrand* now Archdeacon prevailed, and *Anſelm* Biſhop of *Lucta* was the Perſon fixed upon. He was inſtalled under the Name of *Alexander* II. But as his Election had not been approved of by the Emperor *Henry* IV. it was in a Diet held by him at *Baſil* declared void. *Cadalus* Biſhop of *Parma* being at the ſame Time elected *Pope*, the Emperor in order to put him into Poſſeſſion of the Holy Chair marched in *April* 1062 at the Head of a powerful Army towards *Rome:* But after a Battle, in which many of the *Romans* were ſlain, *Godfrey* Duke of *Lorrain* and *Robert Guiſcard* Duke of *Pouille* declared in Favour of *Alexander*. It being hereupon agreed to refer the Matter to a general Council forthwith to be held at *Mantua*, and the Election of *Cadulus* was unanimouſly condemned: He however to the Time of his Death inſiſted upon being the true Pope, and that the Title of Anti-Pope belonged to his Competitor. Although moſt of the Clergy who had oppoſed *Alexander* ſubmitted to the Deciſion of the Council of *Mantua*, it was ſeveral Years after the Death of *Cadalus* before *Henry* ALEXANDER II. 1061.

Archbiſhop of *Ravenna* and ſome others would acknowledge him.

GREGORY VII. 1073. At the Death of *Alexander* in the Year 1073 the Election fell upon *Hildebrand*, who had ſo long engroſſed the chief Management of the *Roman* Church. Some Biſhops well acquainted with his intemperate Zeal and daring Temper repreſented to *Henry* the Neceſſity of ſetting it aſide; but the civil Diſſenſions in *Germany* put this out of his Power. His Predeceſſors had for above 200 Years been meddling in the Affairs of Princes; but this Pope who took the Name of *Gregory* VII. was as ſome ſay the firſt who went ſo far as to depoſe them. Having firſt openly avowed that he had as Pope an inherent and abſolute Power over all Sovereigns, he took it upon him to cite the Emperor to appear and anſwer for his Conduct at *Rome*. After ſeveral Citations all juſtly deſpiſed he proceeded to Excommunicate *Henry*; diſcharged his Subjects from their Allegiance; and declaring the Crown to be forfeited ordered them to chooſe a new Emperor. Some *Germans* were ſo weak as to obey him and *Rodolph* Duke of *Suabia* was elected Emperor; but *Henry* paid *Gregory* in his own Coin; for he depoſed him and cauſed the Archbiſhop of *Ravenna* to be inſtalled in the Year 1084 by the Name of *Clement* III. In a ſecond Bull *Gregory* denounced the ſevereſt Vengeance againſt *Henry* both in this World and that to come, and appealed to GOD and *St. Peter* for the Juſtice of his Cauſe. He alſo by circular Letters exhorted the Rebels in *Germany* to be faithful to *Rodolph*, whom he aſſured of Succeſs: And for ſome time kept up his Party in *Italy* by aſſerting that as his Cauſe was that of Heaven it muſt ſucceed. The Event ſhewed *Gregory* to be a lying Prophet; for notwithſtanding the Aſſiſtance he had from *Naples* and *Tuſcany* his Troops were defeated in *Lombardy*, and *Rodolph* was ſlain in a bloody Battle near *Naumburg*. In the Year 1084 the Emperor laid ſiege to the Caſtle *St. Angelo*, in which *Gregory* had ſhut himſelf up; but hearing that *Robert Guiſcard* had at the earneſt Solicitation of the Pope left his Son to carry on the War againſt *Alexis* Emperor of the Eaſt and was landed in *Naples*, he thought proper to retire, *Robert* finding upon his Arrival at *Rome* great Part of the Town in the Emperor's Intereſt he pillaged

He extends the papal Power.

pillaged it; and not only ſet the Pope at Liberty but reduced many Towns which had revolted from him to Obedience. *Gregory* after ſtaying a little in *Rome* went to *Salernum*; and continued there with *Robert* his Protector untill his Death in the Year 1085.

In this War *Godfrey* Duke of *Lorrain* ſided with the Emperor; but *Matilda* his Wife Counteſs of *Tuſcany* gave *Gregory* all the Aſſiſtance in her Power. After the Death of her Huſband having no Children ſhe annexed the Dominions of her Family to the See of *Rome*. Theſe were enjoyed by different Popes above twenty Years; all which Time the War with the Emperor continued, whereby *Italy* as well as *Germany* was expoſed to infinite Calamities, but at length *Frederick Barberoſſa* made himſelf Maſter of all that belonged to the holy See. Pope *Adrian* IV. cried out againſt this as a moſt impious Uſurpation; but the Emperor paid no Regard to his Complaints: And when by a Treaty concluded under the Mediation of *Venice* he conſented to reſtore all that was included in *Charlemain*'s Grant, he would hear nothing of parting with the Eſtates that belonged to *Matilda*. *The Donation of* MATILDA.

Otho, whoſe Advancement to the Imperial Dignity was in a great Meaſure owing to the Intrigues of Pope *Innocent* III. promiſed to put him into the Poſſeſſion of all the Eſtates which belonged to *Matilda*: But inſtead thereof he endeavoured to rob the holy See of its other Dominions. After calling upon him in vain to make good his Promiſe *Innocent* put *Frederick* King of *Sicily* [illegible] of *Frederick Barberoſſa* upon aſſerting his Right to the Empire. As he knew the Countenance of *Innocent* would be of great Service to him this young Prince engaged to do every thing he deſired: But being ſettled upon the Imperial Throne he followed the Example of *Otho* in taking from inſtead of reſtoring to the Church. In Revenge for this his Reign was all along diſturbed with Inſurrections, which the Popes *Honorius* III. and *Gregory* IX. ſtirred up againſt him. *Frederick* died in the Year 1250; and *Conrade* his Son and Succeſſor whom he had aſſociated with him in the Government died four Years after. Some *German* Princes had at the Inſtigation of the Pope crowned *William* Count of *Holland* *Quarrels with divers Emperors.*

land as Emperor during the Life of *Frederick*. Upon his being ſlain in the Year 1256 *Richard* Duke of *Cornwall* and *Alphonſo* King of *Caſtile* were by different Parties elected Emperors: But neither of theſe made his Election good, and *Germany* was for ſome time a Scene of the utmoſt Confuſion.

The Emperor RODOLPH *is reconciled to the Holy See.*

Rodolph Count *Hapſburg* being at length elected Emperor he judged it proper to put an end to the Quarrel with the holy See; from which his Predeceſſors and the whole Empire had ſuffered ſo much. He fulfilled all the Promiſes of his Predeceſſors, and by ſeveral publick Acts diſclaimed for himſelf and Succeſſors in the moſt ſolemn Manner all Juriſdiction over the Territories belonging to the State of the Church. His Son *Albert* did the ſame; and the Example ſet by theſe two was followed by ſeveral ſucceeding Emperors.

Some States reunited to the Holy See.

Italy having been during theſe Troubles divided into the Factions of *Guelphs* and *Gibelines*, divers of the latter who adhered firmly to the Emperors made themſelves Maſters of divers Towns, and erected them into independent States: But as the Families who ruled over theſe petty States became extinct the Dutchies of *Urbino Ferrara* and ſome others were reunited to the State of the Church.

Having thus ſhewn how the Pope came into Poſſeſſion of the Dominions he now rules over as Sovereign, we ſhall conclude this Chapter with deſcribing them and mentioning the Intereſt of the holy See with Regard to other Powers.

Of the Dominions of the Holy See.

The Dominions of the holy See, which are comprised under the Name of the State of the Church, conſiſt of the *Campagnia* of *Rome*; *St. Peter*'s Patrimony; the Dutchies of *Caſtro*, *Spoletto* and *Urbino*; the Marquiſate of *Ancona*; the *Sabineſe*; the *Romagnia* which comprehends the *Bologneſe* and the Dutchy of *Ferrara*; the *Perrugin* and the *Orvietan*. The Dutchy of *Benevento* in *Naples*, and the County of *Avignon* in *France* do alſo belong to the Pope.

Intereſt of the POPE *with regard to the other Powers of* ITALY.

It in the general greatly concerns the Pope, who as his Forces are inconſiderable can gain nothing and may loſe much by a War there, to preſerve the Peace of *Italy*. If this cannot be done he ſhould be very cautious of

being partial to one Power, leſt he ſhould thereby expoſe his Dominions to the Reſentment of the other. With regard to *Naples*, *Venice* and *Tuſcany*, his neareſt Neighbours it would be abſurd in him, whoſe Forces bear no Proportion to either of theirs, to break with any one of them. On the contrary as a ſuperſtitious Regard both for the Perſon and Dominions of the Pope prevails in all Catholick Countries, it is not probable that he ſhould without ſome great Provocation be attacked by either of them.

It would be of dangerous Conſequence to the holy See for the *Turks* to get footing in *Italy*: But as the Chriſtian Powers in the general would in all Probability be for the hindering of this it is not much to be feared. *The* TURKS.

As the Emperors if they could make themſelves abſolute in *Germany* would it is likely renew their ancient Pretenſions upon *Italy*, it is of great Importance to the See of *Rome* that the Conſtitution of the *German* Empire be preſerved. GERMANY.

His Intereſt with Regard to *France* and *Spain* is that the Balance of Power be maintained betwixt them, and eſpecially that neither of theſe becomes too powerful in *Italy*: For if either of them ſhould become Maſter there his Power would undoubtedly be reduced to a mere Shadow. FRANCE *and* SPAIN.

CHAP. V.

Of the POPE's *Spiritual Monarchy.*

THE Pope beſides being poſſeſſed of conſiderable Dominions in *Italy* pretends as Succeſſor of *St. Peter* to be the ſupreme Head of *Chriſtendom*, and is ſo acknowledged at leaſt in ſpiritual Matters by all the Powers of *Europe* of the *Romiſh* Communion. As this ſpiritual Power produces ſtrange Effects in many Courts, it is of Conſequence to all who would form a right Judgment of Politicks to underſtand well its Origin, and by what Means it did arrive at ſo great a Pitch and is ſtill preſerved. An Enquiry into this Matter will at the ſame Time open to us a clear View of the Controverſies which at this Time diſtract the Chriſtian World; and enable us to judge how far it is probable that theſe will ever be ended.

State of Religion amongſt the HEATHENS.

Before the Birth of JESUS CHRIST all the World except the *Jews* were under the groſſeſt Ignorance as to divine Things. Some amongſt the *Heathens* did indeed reaſon well concerning the nature of the human Soul and the Probability of a future State; but as what was commonly taught about theſe Things was mixed with much Fable and Abſurdity, it could ſerve only to keep the Vulgar in Awe: And although the Practice of Virtue was inculcated; yet as the wiſeſt amongſt the Heathens had their Doubts as to the Certainty of a future State the Sanction of Rewards and Puniſhments was wanted. The Love of Virtue for its own Sake was and will always be ſufficient to influence conſiderate Minds: But as much the greater Part of the Heathens could not ſee the Beauty thereof, they contented themſelves with the Obſervation of inſignificant or barbarous Ceremonies.

Amongſt the JEWS.

The *Jews* were favoured with the Knowledge of the one true GOD, and had peculiar Revelations of his Will;

Will; but ſince the Divine Being did not ſee it fit to ſend Apoſtles endued with ſuitable Gifts to propagate the *Jewiſh* Religion that was confined to a Handful of People.

Leaving it to Divines to ſhew the Preference of Chriſtianity to Judaiſm, we ſhall juſt mention ſome Reaſons why without aſcribing it entirely to Providence one ſhould ſpread rather than the other. The *Jews* imagining themſelves the only Favourites of Heaven deſpiſed all Mankind; whereas Chriſtianity teaches univerſal Benevolence and that GOD is no Reſpecter of this or that Nation. The many burthenſome and expenſive Ceremonies of Judaiſm gave the neighbouring Nations a Diſguſt thereto, nor could they bear the Thought of going to *Jeruſalem*, at which Place only GOD was publickly to be worſhiped, becauſe they well knew the Incivility of the *Jews* to Strangers. Neither of theſe Objections lies againſt the ſpreading of Chriſtianity; for although the publick Exerciſe of Religion cannot be without ſome Ceremonies none are inſiſted upon in the Goſpel as abſolutely neceſſary to Salvation: And ſo far from teaching that any particular Place of Worſhip is more acceptable to GOD it is therein promiſed, *That wherever two or three are gathered together in his Name he will grant their Requeſts.* The Doctrines of Chriſtianity have no Tendency to diſturb the Peace of Society but on the Contrary do promote this; nor do they contradict any Civil Laws except theſe are repugnant to the eternal and immutable ones of right Reaſon. As the Chriſtian Religion does moreover teach a Man whether his Station be publick or private to act upon a conſcientious Principle, it goes farther than any Syſtem of Religion or Philoſophy ever did; for it lays him under an Obligation to Faithfulneſs in many Caſes, which are not cognizable and conſequently cannot be puniſhable by human Laws. For theſe and many other Reaſons that might be given, it is of the utmoſt Conſequence to every Sovereign who underſtands the Genius of Chriſtianity and conſults his own temporal Intereſt, although Motives of a higher Nature were out of the Queſtion, to introduce and ſupport it in his Dominions.

Reaſons for the Univerſality of CHRISTIANITY.

If

No Neceſſity for any ſupreme Head in religious Matters except the Civil Magiſtrate.

If this be true that all States would find it for their Intereſt to have Chriſtianity eſtabliſhed in them, it is next to be conſidered, whether it be neceſſary that the Supreme Power in religious Matters ſhould in every State be in the Hands of the whole Body of the Clergy or of ſome of them independently of the Sovereign: Or that all States ſhould in theſe Matters ſubmit to one Supreme Head. Such a Neceſſity, if it does not exiſt, muſt ariſe from the Religion of Nature or from the particular Genius of a revealed Religion. It cannot ariſe from the Religion of Nature: Becauſe it would be introducing a ſecond independent Power in every State. As the Conſequence of ſuch a double Power muſt be perpetual Feuds betwixt Civil Magiſtrates and Church Governors, which would never end but in the Ruin of the one or the other, it cannot be founded in Reaſon, and of Courſe can be no Part of the Religion of Nature: For if Civil Government be reaſonable, it is abſurd to ſuppoſe that any other Power abſolutely incompatible therewith is alſo reaſonable. As to the Chriſtian Religion in particular, ſince it does in every other Inſtance exalt the Doctrines of natural Religion, it would be ſtrange that it ſhould be in this eſſential Point contradictory thereto; and it is incumbent upon thoſe, who contend for the Neceſſity of depriving the Civil Magiſtrate of the ſupreme Power in religious Matters, to ſhew a poſitive Command for this in the *New Teſtament*. Having premiſed thus much, we ſhall proceed to ſhew by what Means and Degrees a ſpiritual Monarchy has been eſtabliſhed in the weſtern Church.

CHRISTIANITY *embraced at firſt by the lower Sort of People.*

The Apoſtles, who in purſuance of their Maſter's Order began immediately after his Aſcenſion to preach the Goſpel, being themſelves of mean Eſtate found eaſieſt Acceſs to the lower Sort of People, and their firſt Converts muſt conſequently have been amongſt theſe. Although this may at firſt View ſeem a Reflexion upon Chriſtianity, it does upon conſidering prove the internal Excellence thereof; which could without the Aſſiſtance of either powerful or learned Men make its Way in the World. It at the ſame Time delivers it from all Suſpicion of having been a State Trick, and by comparing the diſadvantageous Appearance of Chriſtianity in the Hands of a few poor illiterate Fiſhermen with its vaſt

and

and ſudden Encreaſe, notwithſtanding the great Oppoſition made thereto, we cannot but ſee the Hand of Providence accompanying it.

Chriſtianity, which was firſt publiſhed in the *Roman* Empire, having made a conſiderable Progreſs amongſt the common People the *Phariſees* amongſt the *Jews* and the Prieſts amongſt the *Heathens* ſoon diſcovered their Enmity thereto; becauſe it ſtruck at their Ambition and Intereſt: And as none amongſt the Chriſtians were capable or could have an Opportunity of repreſenting their Doctrines fairly to thoſe in Power, it is no wonder that the Emperors ſhould be prejudiced by their Enemies againſt them. Some *Romans* of Eminence had no Averſion to Chriſtianity, yet they thought it wrong to change the Religion under which the Empire had ſo long flouriſhed. Others of a ſuperſtitious Turn imagined that the Declenſion of the Empire then viſible was owing to the Reſentment of the Gods; becauſe their Altars were deſerted by the Numbers who embraced Chriſtianity. By the major Part the Chriſtians were looked upon as Atheiſts, and being moreover ſuſpected of a Deſign to overturn the eſtabliſhed Religion a moſt cruel Perſecution was ſet on Foot againſt them: And as they thought it their Duty to ſuffer any Puniſhment rather than renounce Chriſtianity, their Adverſaries who miſtook this Conſtancy for Obſtinacy tortured them as much as poſſible.

Its Progreſs amongſt the ROMANS.

No Conſequence to be drawn from the independent Power exerciſed by the firſt Chriſtians.

In this Diſtreſs the Chriſtians formed themſelves into Societies for defending themſelves; and inſtituted a Form of Church Government. Although the firſt of theſe was contrary to civil Policy and the latter was interfering in a Province which properly belonged to the civil Magiſtrate, both were at that Time ſince all Things muſt give way in ſome extreme Caſes excuſable; nor indeed could the Chriſtians without ſacrificing Conſcience to temporary Quiet have acted otherways. As the civil Magiſtrate failed in his Duty, for had he examined fairly into the Truths of Chriſtianity he would undoubtedly have embraced and made the neceſſary Regulations for the Exerciſe thereof, the Chriſtians were under a Neceſſity of doing a Thing in the general unjuſtifiable: Yet it cannot be from thence fairly inferred, as it has by many been, that the civil Magiſtrate has no

Right

Right to interpoſe in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs. It may be ſaid that the civil Magiſtrate wants the neceſſary Qualifications for ſo doing; but what hinders him from delegating his Power to or acting by the Advice of ſuch as are good Judges in this as well as in other Things? A Sovereign does not perhaps ſo well know how to pen an Act of Parliament as a Lawyer; but will any one ſay that he has not therefore a Power to make Laws? In ſhort the Influence of Churchmen is always very great; and although many or perhaps the major Part of them would make no ill uſe of this, there will always be amongſt them ſome of a buſy, factious Spirit, and theſe will if poſſible engroſs all the Authority of their Body. It is therefore abſolutely neceſſary for the Peace and Security of every State that they be kept under; nor can there be a ſingle Inſtance produced from Hiſtory, where a Power independent of the civil Magiſtrate has been long exerciſed by Churchmen without producing infinite Miſchiefs.

Reaſons for the Continuance and Encreaſe of this Power.

As it was ſome Time before any Emperor embraced Chriſtianity, Biſhops and other Eccleſiaſticks had taken Care to encreaſe the Power which the Circumſtances of the Times had made it neceſſary to lodge in them; and inſtead of taking this away *Conſtantine* and ſome of his Succeſſors found it neceſſary for their own Security to keep fair with the Clergy, becauſe theſe were held in great Veneration by the People now generally become Chriſtians. To this it may be added, that as the firſt Chriſtian Emperors had ſome Heathen Officers of State it was not fit to truſt the Deciſion of Church Affairs to a Council whereof they were Members. For theſe Reaſons the Manner of nominating to Biſhopricks and other Benefices was not altered; and not only Matters of Faith but all Things which concerned the Government of the Church were left to the Deciſion of an Aſſembly compoſed of Churchmen only. This Neglect or Want of Power in the firſt Chriſtian Emperors, to exerciſe that Right which is inherent in every Chriſtian Prince of convening and preſiding in General Councils, gave the Clergy an Opportunity of excluding them entirely from meddling in Church Affairs. As no Biſhops had ſuffered ſo much in the three firſt Centuries from the Heathens as thoſe of *Rome*, none in return were ſo much conſulted or received ſo many Favours from the Emperors after their

their Converſion. Having by Degrees raiſed themſelves above other Biſhops, to which their being looked upon as Succeſſors to *St. Peter* contributed not a little, they at laſt by the Connivance or Inattention of Emperors arrogated to themſelves the Right of preſiding in General Councils; and of determining concerning all Matters of Faith and Diſcipline: And they likewiſe aſſumed the ſupreme Juriſdiction in all ſpiritual Matters at leaſt throughout Chriſtendom.

The Pope's Power was at firſt built upon Abuſes of the Practices of the primitive Chriſtians.

The firſt Chriſtians purſuant to *St. Paul's* prudent Advice, inſtead of carrying their Cauſes into a Heathen Court and thereby ſcandalizing their Religion which taught them to deſpiſe Riches, referred all Diſputes to the Deciſion of Biſhops. As this Cuſtom was not abrogated a formal Juriſdiction, notwithſtanding it became unneceſſary when the ſecular Judges became Chriſtians and interfered with the Paſtoral Office, was ſtill kept up by Biſhops; and amongſt other Powers this at length centered in the Biſhop of *Rome*. If any Scruple aroſe concerning Proximity of Blood in ſuch as intended to marry, or if any Difference happened betwixt married Perſons, it was uſual for the primitive Chriſtians to ſubmit in theſe Things to the Determination of their Prieſts; and when Nuptials were celebrated it was cuſtomary to have their Prayers and Benediction. Hence the Pope took the Pretence of bringing all Queſtions concerning Marriages and Divorces into his Courts; and to make the Uſurpation go down the better with the People Marriage was reckoned amongſt the Sacraments. Further the firſt Chriſtians endeavoured to recommend their Religion to the Pagans by extraordinary Sanctity and Purity of Life, and made it a Matter of Conſcience to abſtain from ſome Vices not puniſhable by their Laws. Whenever the Life of a Chriſtian was become notoriouſly ſcandalous he was enjoined Penitence or mulcted; and if he continued incorrigible the Church excommunicated him, after which no Perſon would keep him company. As they profeſſed a new Religion this Puniſhment was then quite neceſſary, and it might ſtill be of great Uſe under the Direction of the civil Magiſtrate: Provided it be confined to Immoralities, and Care be taken that it is not abuſed by the Clergy to the Gratification of their Reſentment, Ambition or Avarice. The Power of Excom-

communication at firſt lodged in the Body of the Chriſtian Clergy came alſo in the Hands of the Biſhop of *Rome*. How it has been perverted, even to the excommunicating and depoſing of crowned Heads; to the abſolving of Subjects from their Allegiance; and to the ſtirring of them up to fly in the Faces of their lawful Sovereigns; no one that is in the leaſt acquainted with Hiſtory can be ignorant. In the Eaſtern Church it was quite otherwiſe, the Clergy being there kept under a proper Subjection to the Emperors: Nor had the Biſhop of *Conſtantinople* any Juriſdiction out of his own Dioceſe. Having thus traced the Origin of this unreaſonable and quite new ſort of Monarchy, we ſhall next give ſome Account by what Arts and Accidents it has been carried to ſo great a Heighth and is ſtill ſupported.

It was much encreaſed by the Ignorance of the Times.

The Ignorance which overſpread the Weſtern World upon the Declenſion of the weſtern Empire contributed, for Ignorance does always ſerve the Cauſe of Superſtition, to the Encreaſe of the *Pope's* ſpiritual Monarchy. Theſe were a good deal owing to the Irruption of the Northern Nations; nor could it be expected that the Sciences, who are the Daughters of Peace, ſhould flouriſh whilſt this Part of the World groaned for two Ages under all the Misfortunes of War and Anarchy. It has too been affirmed and not without Reaſon that the Clergy were acceſſary to this Prevalence of Ignorance. As the Philoſophers had whilſt the Emperors were *Pagans* wrote and did ſtill continue to write againſt Chriſtianity; the Clergy inſtead of anſwering the Objections of theſe conceived an Averſion to Philoſophy. The Study thereof was diſcouraged; and under an ill-grounded Apprehenſion that the Chriſtian Church might be endangered by infecting young Minds with their Errors the reading of Pagan Authors in the Schools was prohibited. A Story was likewiſe trumped up that *St. Jerome* dreamed of being whipped by the Devil for reading the Works of *Cicero* too often: and about the Year 400 it was formally reſolved in the Council of *Carthage*, that even a Biſhop ſhould not read any Book wrote by a Heathen. As the other Parts of Learning were moreover in theſe unhappy Times neglected by all except ſuch as were intended for the Prieſthood, it is not to be wondered at that it ſhould end in almoſt univerſal Ignorance. Another and the principal

Cauſe

Cauſe of the Encreaſe of the Pope's Power was the falſe Syſtem of Policy at that Time prevailing: For if the Foundation, Nature and Excellency, of civil Government had been well underſtood, it muſt have been ſeen that the dividing of the ſupreme Power is always ruinous to any State. Out of too great a Fondneſs for Liberty it had been inadvertently aſſerted by ſome *Greek* and *Roman* Authors that the ſupreme Power could never be enough reſtrained. This Notion, to which the tyrannical Proceedings of ſome *Roman* Emperors had given riſe, was induſtriouſly propagated by the Pope's Emiſſaries; and by a ſtrange Sort of Reaſoning it was inferred, without conſidering the pernicious Conſequences of ſuch Inference, that the exalting of the Pope's Authority would by leſſening that of crowned Heads be ſerviceable to Subjects. There cannot be a ſtronger Proof of ſuch Doctrine's having been then taught, than that even in this enlightned Age the Principles of true Policy are entirely ſuppreſſed or greatly diſguiſed, for the ſake of hiding their Inconſiſtency with the Pope's Authority, in all Catholick Schools.

How ROME *became the Seat thereof.*

It is likely that *Rome* was fixed upon for the Pope's Reſidence; becauſe it was the Metropolis of the *Roman* Empire and the Place where *Chriſtianity* firſt ſpread itſelf. The Pretence of its being becauſe *St. Peter* was Biſhop there will appear frivolous to ſuch as know, that when *Conſtantinople* or *New Rome* became the Seat of Empire and had eclipſed *Old Rome* the Biſhops thereof claimed Precedency of the Biſhops of *Rome*.

No juſt Ground for the Power claimed by the Pope.

The Clergy inſtead of laying aſide their Hierarchy, which as Perſecution ceaſed upon *Conſtantine*'s embracing Chriſtianity became unneceſſary, took the Advantage of the Repoſe the Church enjoyed under him, who was changed from a moſt violent Enemy to a great Bigot to Chriſtianity; and under the Pretence of preſerving wholſome Order in the Church new modelled it. Biſhops, who exerciſed a Power over the inferior Clergy in their reſpective Dioceſes, were for the moſt Part ſubordinate to the Biſhop of the Capital in every Province. The latter were at firſt called Metropolitans; but about the End of the eight Century they took the Name of Archbiſhops. Four of theſe were on the account of their Reſidence in the four principal Cities of the *Roman* Empire, namely

namely *Rome*, *Conſtantinople*, *Antioch* and *Alexandria*, diſtinguiſhed by the Name of *Patriarchs*; and the Archbiſhop of *Jeruſalem* was afterwards by Reaſon of the ancient Holineſs of this City added to their Number. The Emperor *Phocas* being diſpleaſed with the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*, becauſe as it is ſaid he had reproved him for the Murder of the Emperor *Mauritius*, did indeed give the Pre-eminence to the See of *Rome*, and thereupon *Boniface* III. took the Title of *Oecumenical Biſhop*; but this Pre-eminence could imply no more than bare Precedence, and the other Patriarchs were far from ſubmitting to his Juriſdiction. Long before this, for the Biſhops of *Rome* had been for a great while aiming at univerſal Power, one of them founding his Right on a ſtrained Senſe of a Canon made by the Council of *Nice* did pretend to lay Injunctions upon the *African* Biſhops; but the latter refuſed to obey theſe and ſent him back a very ſmart Anſwer. Upon the whole there does not appear to be the leaſt Mark of divine Appointment in the Power claimed by the Pope; nor is there any ſtronger Reaſon for the Biſhop of *Rome* to ſtand firſt in the Liſt of Patriarchs than for him of *Antioch* to ſtand third. Admitting that any Emperor had ever ſo clearly granted an independent ſpiritual Juriſdiction in the Empire to the See of *Rome*, as this was a ſort of Treaty made by a particular State, perhaps for the Sake of having the Pope's Advice in Church Matters, it might whenever it became prejudicial to this State be annulled; and there is no Pretence that it ſhould be binding upon any other. Admitting alſo that ſome Chriſtian Princes have been deceived by Miſrepreſentations thereof, or have been influenced by blind Zeal, to ſuffer ſuch a Juriſdiction to be exerciſed in their Dominions, they have an undoubted Right to ſhake it off again as ſoon as ever it is found to be inconſiſtent with the publick Good.

Arts and Accidents by which the Pope's Power has been extended.

The Extenſion of the Biſhop of *Rome*'s Power through the Weſtern World was by Degrees; no Arts having been untried nor Accidents unimproved that could be ſerviceable thereto: But as it is unneceſſary and would be tedious to mention all theſe we ſhall confine ourſelves to ſome of the principal ones. Changing the Imperial Reſidence may be reckoned one favourable Accident for the Extenſion thereof. Had this continued at *Rome* its Biſhops would

would probably have been kept under, for the Biſhops of *Conſtantinople* who were without doubt equally ambitious could never throw off their Dependence upon the Eaſtern Emperors. Another Accident was the Declenſion of the Weſtern Empire: For as the Biſhops of *Rome* had had the chief Hand in converting the barbarous Nations who overran this Empire to the Chriſtian Faith, theſe Nations thought themſelves obliged to pay a more than ordinary Regard to the See of *Rome*. About the Beginning of the fifth Century it was common for all new Biſhops to viſit the Tombs of *St. Peter* and *Paul* at *Rome*. This at firſt a voluntary Compliance with the Superſtition of the Times was afterwards looked upon as neceſſary, and paved the Way for its being inſiſted upon by the Biſhop of *Rome*, that all other Biſhops ought to receive Confirmation from him. As Chriſtianity ſpread itſelf the Biſhops of new erected Sees frequently conſulted the Head *Roman* Church; and as this was the moſt ancient Chriſtian Church his Explications of Canons and Cuſtoms were generally approved of. The Biſhops of *Rome* perceiving this ſoon took upon them to ſend Decrees unaſked all over the *Chriſtian* World; and pretended to a Right of making and enforcing Obedience to Eccleſiaſtical Laws. Under the ſame Pretence they ſet themſelves up for Judges of the Quarrels and Crimes of other Biſhops; and they frequently depoſed ſuch whoſe Ordination was in their Opinion uncanonical, except they could pay for a Diſpenſation. If a Perſon had loſt his Cauſe in the Court of his own Sovereign he would frequently appeal to the Pope, and was ſure of meeting with Favour in his Court; becauſe his Authority was not only thereby acknowleged but Money was brought into his Coffers. Hiſtorians ſay, that when *Arles* was made an Archbiſhoprick by the Emperor *Honorius* the Pope, for fear the Emperor ſhould erect a Patriarchate in *France*, made its Archbiſhop Vicar General of this Kingdom; and that he fooliſhly preferred this ſubordinate Authority over the ſeventeen Provinces of which *France* was then compoſed to the being an independent Maſter of ſeven.

In the eighth Century, the Behaviour of the Monks and other Clergy being grown notoriouſly infamous, an *Engliſh* Friar named *Winifred* called afterwards *Boniface* out of

BONIFACE *contributes much to the Increaſe thereof.*

of his great Zeal ſet about the reformin[illegible] Manners. This Man, who was entirely dev[illegible] to the Intereſt of *Rome*, having been inſtrumental in eſtabliſhing Chriſtianity in ſeveral Parts, he was made Vicar-General of theſe Parts by *Gregory* III. and in order to procure him all poſſible Authority he was recommended in a particular Manner by the ſame Pope to *Charles Martel* Mayor of the Palace in *France*. In ſeveral Councils held by *Boniface* in *Germany* and *France* he prevailed upon the Clergy not only to declare their Aſſent to the Catholick Faith, but to acknowledge themſelves ſubject to the Biſhop of *Rome* as Succeſſor of *St. Peter*. Some *German* and *French* Biſhops being alſo perſuaded by him to go and receive the Epiſcopal Pall from *Gregory*, he by Degrees inſiſted upon the Neceſſity of all Biſhops having this Ornament; and they were forbid to exerciſe any Function of a Biſhop untill they had received it. Popes did afterwards take upon them to allow Biſhops to change their Sees; and eſtabliſhed the Cuſtom for Biſhops on their Confirmation to pay Sums of Money to the See of *Rome* under the Denomination of Firſt fruits. It being found that the Sentences of Provincial Synods were frequently and without giving any Reaſon for it annulled by Popes, the Cuſtom of holding them was by Degrees dropt; and at laſt Pope *Gregory* VII. compelled all Biſhops to take an Oath of Allegiance to the See of *Rome*. A Decree was alſo publiſhed by him, which forbid all ſorts of Perſons to give Judgment in any Caſe where any Party had appealed to *Rome*: And Nuncios or Legates were ſent all over the Weſtern Part of the *Chriſtian* World, to exerciſe in the Pope's Name that Authority which formerly belonged to Biſhops, Metropolitans and Provincial Synods.

Arts by which the Revenue of the Church and the Number of Churchmen were increaſed.

The alluring Proſpect of living eaſily and plentifully had ſo multiplied the Number of Eccleſiaſticks, that the large Revenue of the Church, notwithſtanding the vaſt Increaſe thereof by the Liberality of Princes and other well-diſpoſed Chriſtians, was inſufficient for their Maintenance. Inſtead of wholſome Laws to prevent ſo many who might in ſome other Way have ſerved the Publick from entering into the Church, all Ways were contrived by the Pope to empty the Purſes of the Laity

for

for their Support; becauſe he well knew that as their Number did his Power would encreaſe. With a View to this a Cuſtom of ſelling Maſſes, Diſpenſations, Indulgences and other Things of this kind was introduced; and as dying Men are generally indifferent about worldly Goods Eccleſiaſtical Harpies frequently prevailed upon them, by inſinuating that GOD would be thereby well-pleaſed, to rob their Families for the ſake of giving to the Church. As they never neglect any thing that can make for their Intereſt Popes reaped vaſt Advantages from the ſuperſtitious Fondneſs for Cruſades, which prevailed in the eleventh and twelfth Centuries. Under the Pretence of taking them under the Protection of the Pope all who engaged in theſe Expeditions were exempted upon paying a round Sum from all civil Juriſdiction. The Nuncios of the Pope did likewiſe pretend to an excluſive Right of collecting and diſpoſing of the Alms given for the carrying on of theſe; and under the Pretence of applying them to this Uſe the Eſtates of ſuch as he was pleaſed to call Hereticks or Schiſmaticks were confiſcated by the Pope's Order, without ſo much as aſking the Sovereign's Conſent under whom they lived. The Wealth of the Church being by theſe and other Artifices vaſtly encreaſed, the Number of ſuch as deſired Preferments increaſed alſo; nor as it put them into a Condition of living well without taking any Pains were any deterred by the Injunction of Celibacy, which was laid upon the Clergy in the eleventh Century, from entering into the Eccleſiaſtick State. The Number of Monks was likewiſe encreaſed by the Superſtition, Avarice or Ambition, of many Parents: Who thinking to do GOD Service or hoping thereby to provide for them, and ſo to prevent the Decline of their Families by dividing their Eſtates, forced their younger Sons into Convents. In order to make room for Churchmen Cathedrals had beſides proper Prieſts for performing divine Service each a Chapter of Canons, and many new Convents were founded. Thus Monaſteries, at firſt erected in Times of Perſecution for the Reception of ſuch as devoted themſelves to religious Exerciſes, and in which the Members who obſerved a very ſevere Diſcipline contented themſelves with the moſt ordinary

Fare, were filled with Perſons drawn thither by the Proſpect of faring well and living idly. The Religious Houſes, numerous as they were now become, being inſufficient to contain all who offered themſelves, a new Order called *Mendicants* was inſtituted about the thirteenth Century. Two Purpoſes were hereby anſwered: It was capable being confined to no Number of receiving all; and as the Perſons of this Order pretended to a more than ordinary Sanctity, and to depend entirely for Subſiſtance on the Charity of well diſpoſed Chriſtians, many beſtowed Alms upon theſe who being ſcandalized at the luxurious and riotous Lives of Monks would never have given any Thing to a religious Houſe. Some without Doubt and ſuch were to be pitied entered into this Order with a Deſign of rendering themſelves by the Auſterity it enjoined more acceptable to GOD: But the vaſt Increaſe thereof was owing to Pride; for although it may at firſt Sight appear ſtrange, there is as much Pride in affecting to be diſtinguiſhed by a poor, ſordid, begging Condition as by an Affluence of Fortune.

Monks contribute greatly to the Advancement of the Power of ROME.

Monks being as ſubmiſſive to their Superior as private Soldiers are to their Colonel, the Pope had nothing to do but bring its Head into his Views and every Convent was a ſort of Regiment at his Call. It having been found by playing them off, if the Intereſt of *Rome* required it, againſt the ſecular Clergy as well as againſt the Laity that they were of great Service to the Holy See, Monks were towards the End of the thirteenth Century encouraged by the Pope to throw off all Obedience to their Dioceſans, and to put themſelves under his immediate Protection. This Point being gained Popes in the Quarrels which from Time to Time aroſe between different Orders, as for Inſtance between the *Dominicans* and *Franciſcans*, always took Care to carry it with ſo even a Hand that one could not oppreſs the other; and as neither could complain of Partiality both were thereby kept firm in their Intereſt. By Degrees Monks engroſſed Alms and Legacies and interfered in other Things to the great Prejudice of the ſecular Clergy. This of courſe drew upon them the Envy and Hatred of Biſhops, whoſe Intereſt was ſtrongly connected with that of the ſecular Clergy; but being aſſured of the Pope's Countenance

theſe

theſe were not regarded. Whenever any Biſhop diſputed the Authority of a Pope, Monks like ſo many Bull-dogs were ſet upon him: and the People deluded by their Hypocriſy commonly ſided with them. They beſides kept a watchful Eye over the Behaviour of Biſhops, and conſtantly informed the Generals of their reſpective Orders who reſided at *Rome* thereof; ſo that before any Scheme to throw off his Authority could be brought to Maturity the Pope had Time to take his Meaſures. At length, and eſpecially as ſome Biſhops from corrupt Views preferred the Juriſdiction of one of their own Order to that of the Civil Magiſtrate, it was found impracticable to ſtem the Torrent: And all Thoughts of reviving their Independency on the See of *Rome* were laid aſide by Biſhops. It however ought to be remembered that many, and particularly of thoſe on this Side the *Alps*, were all along very impatient under the Pope's Yoke; and the *French* and *Spaniſh* Biſhops took great Pains to have it decreed in the Council of *Trent*, that Biſhops are by divine Appointment obliged to reſide conſtantly upon their Sees. As the Conſequence of this would have been, that is not only unneceſſary but contrary to the Command of GOD for them to go to *Rome* upon any Pretence, no ſuch Decree was made: But it is not probable that any more General Councils will be held; for as it coſt great Pains to get over this Difficulty, no Pope will chooſe to run the Hazard of having his Authority limited in ſuch another Aſſembly. They are beſides unneceſſary, if a Doctrine firſt broached by the Jeſuits that the Pope is infallible be true; and whether it be or not, as it prevails ſo generally, no Biſhop will think it prudent, without being aſſured of Support from ſome powerful Prince, to attempt the freeing of himſelf from Subjection to the See of *Rome*.

By what Means the POPE *became independent of the Eaſtern Empire.*

The vaſt Encreaſe of Eccleſiaſticks and the immenſe Riches of the Church would however have never been ſufficient of themſelves to have eſtabliſhed ſuch a ſpiritual Monarchy as was aimed at. To do this effectually, it was neceſſary that the Pope ſhould poſſeſs Dominions whoſe Revenue ſhould be ſufficient to ſupport his Grandeur; and which being exempt from the Juriſdiction of all temporal Princes might ſerve as a Sanctuary for his

Adherents upon all Occaſions. Whilſt the Weſtern Empire laſted or the *Goths* were Maſters in *Italy* the Pope could not acquire any Dominions. The Power of the latter being ruined by *Juſtinian* all *Italy* became a Province to the Emperors of the *Eaſt*: But by the ill Conduct of the Exarchs of *Ravenna*, to whom the Government of *Italy* was committed, their Authority ſoon began to decline. An Irruption being not long after made by the *Lombards* theſe, as the Emperors ſuch was the Confuſion and Diviſion in the Empire could ſend no conſiderable Force againſt them, eaſily became Maſters of great Part of *Italy*; which together with the Quarrel betwixt Pope *Gregory* and the Emperor *Leon Iſaurus* furniſhed the Popes with the Opportunity they had long wiſhed for of throwing off all Subjection to the Eaſtern Empire. The Veneration for Images having by Degrees degenerated into Idolatry this Emperor cauſed them to be pulled down in *Conſtantinople*, and ordered the ſame to be done in *Rome* and other Parts of *Italy*: But as all Superſtition is ſerviceable to the Cauſe of Prieſtcraft, and this was beſides profitable to the *Roman* Chair, *Gregory* who then filled it would hear nothing of demoliſhing Images. Things were in the End carried ſo far that the *Pope* for his own Safety found it neceſſary to ſtir up a Rebellion againſt *Leon* in *Italy*; and the Exarch of *Ravenna* being ſlain in a Tumult an End was put to the Power of the *Eaſtern* Emperors in *Italy*.

The POPE *in great Danger from the* LOMBARDS.

By this Means *Gregory* got rid of the Emperor's Juriſdiction; which whatever he might give out of the Uſefulneſs of Images in order to amuſe and work up the Populace to his Purpoſe was without Doubt his principal View: But a Storm ſoon threatened him from another Quarter. The King of *Lombardy*, who endeavoured to ſubdue all that had revolted from the Empire, had after taking *Ravenna* and other Places laid Siege to *Rome*. In this Diſtreſs *Gregory* implored the Aid of *France*; and by the Interpoſition of this Court the *Lombard* was prevailed upon to deſiſt, *Rome* being afterwards again attacked and reduced to the greateſt Extremity by the *Lombards*, *Zachary* Succeſſor to *Gregory* beſought a ſecond time the Aſſiſtance of the *French*; and in order to obtain it approved of the depoſing of *Childerick*

derick in favour of *Pepin*, whoſe Anceſtors had for ſeveral Reigns engroſſed all Authority in *France*.

After ſeveral Defeats the Kingdom of *Lombardy* was entirely conquered by *Pepin*; and that Part which formerly compoſed the Exercate was given to the See of *Rome*. By this Liberality *Pepin* not only rewarded *Zachary* for his Services in bringing the *French* Crown into his Family, but he had at the ſame Time an Opportunity of ſhewing without any Expence to himſelf his Zeal for the Church; and all Eccleſiaſticks the moſt proper Inſtruments for the carrying on of his ambitious Deſigns were hereby ſecured to his Intereſt. Theſe extravagant Grants put the Pope, who feared that the Succeſſors of *Pepin* would ſome time or other reſume them, upon endeavouring to make himſelf independent; and it is ſaid by ſome learned and impartial Hiſtorians that he ſoon began to play the Sovereign. This Conduct being quite new and looked upon as inconſiſtent with the Character of a Biſhop the People refuſed to ſubmit to him; but upon the coming of *Charlemain* to his Aſſiſtance they were forced to do it. *Charlemain* was whilſt at *Rome* proclaimed Emperor by Pope *Leo* III. and the People of *Rome*; and he was beſides honoured with the Title of *Patron* or *Protector of the Church*. He ſoon after made himſelf Maſter of all *Italy*; but his Father's Donation of that Part which formerly belonged to the Exercate was confirmed to the Pope.

The Exercate given by PEPIN *to the See of* ROME.

As the ſupreme Juriſdiction was however reſerved to the Emperor and his Succeſſors, and the Conſent of the reigning Emperor was neceſſary to make the Election of a Pope valid, the Pope repented of having put themſelves under his Protection. To get rid of this Subjection no Arts were left untried, nor did Popes ſtick at exciting Inſurrections ſometimes in *Germany* at other Times in *Italy*: Hoping by leſſening the Emperor's Power to pave the Way for it, and the *German* Biſhops for the moſt Part came into their Schemes. The Reign of *Henry* IV. whoſe Debaucheries and imprudent Management had irritated and embroiled him with the States of *Germany*, being thought a proper Time for compleating this long projected Deſign, *Gregory* VII. alias *Hildebrand* at that Time in Poſſeſſion of the Holy

Pope HILDEBRAND *throws off Subjection to the Emperor of* GERMANY

Chair, a cunning, proud and enterprizing Man began with declaring, that the Emperor by ſelling ſome Biſhoprick to ſuch as were unqualified or of infamous Characters had forfeited his Right of Collating to Biſhopricks. The Emperor refuſed to give up this Right; but being excommunicated and a ſtrong Party being raiſed againſt him by the Intrigues of *Hildebrand*, he was in the End forced to do it. After gaining this Point he was not content with exempting Biſhops and other Eccleſiaſticks from the Emperor's Juriſdiction, but he immediately ſet about the erecting of a Sovereignty in *Italy*; And it has been thought that, conſidering the Superſtition of the Times and the divided State *Europe* was then in, it would have been, if *Gregory* had been ſucceeded by three or four ſuch Popes as himſelf, no hard Matter for them to have eſtabliſhed an abſolute and univerſal Sovereignty in Temporals as well as Spirituals. Having thrown off all Subjection to the Emperor *Gregory* ſoon wanted to be his Maſter; and pretending to a Power of judging betwixt him and his Subjects ſummoned him to appear and anſwer to their Complaints at *Rome*. No Regard being paid to this Summons he dared to excommunicate *Henry*; and declaring him unworthy of the Imperial Dignity encouraged his Subjects to rebel againſt and depoſe him. The next Emperor *Henry* V. uſed all his Endeavours to regain the Power his Father had loſt, and having ſeized Pope *Paſcal* forced him to come to Terms: But an Outcry being hereupon raiſed againſt him by the Clergy all over *Europe* his Subjects flew in his Face, and he found it neceſſary for the ſake of reſtoring Tranquility in his Dominions to give up formally in the Year 1122 the Right of Collating to Biſhopricks.

Diſputes with ENGLAND *and* FRANCE.

Much about the ſame Time a Diſpute aroſe on the ſame Subject with the King of *England*; which ended in this Prince's renouncing the Right of Collating to Biſhopricks; yet the Biſhops were to do him Homage. As the Pope's Aim was to have Biſhops quite exempt from Submiſſion to temporal Princes this did not ſatisfy, and the *French* Biſhops were expreſly forbid to do Homage to the King of *France*: But as he inſiſted that they ſhould, the Pope did not care to have upon his Hands at the ſame Time

Time a Quarrel with the Emperor and the King of *France*. It was alſo more for his Intereſt to weaken the Power of the Emperor than that of the King of *France*; for while the former continued to be powerful in *Italy* it was impoſſible for the Pope to eſtabliſh the intended independent Sovereignty there. The Empire being moreover divided into many Principalities, its Members for ever jealous of the Emperor's becoming too powerful were eaſily brought into the Pope's Views; and the ſpecious Pretence of protecting the Holy See was always ſufficient to captivate vulgar Minds.

The Emperors *Frederick* I. and *Frederick* II. did indeed attempt to re-eſtabliſh the Imperial Authority over the Popes; but it was all in vain, and *Italy* divided on this Occaſion into the Factions of *Guelphs* and *Gibelines* ſuffered for a long Time great Ravages. As *Germany* was after the Death of *Frederick* II. thrown into the utmoſt Confuſion and a long Interregnum followed, the Pope had a fair Opportunity to exerciſe ſovereign Power over the State of the Church; and the ſucceeding Emperors, beſides being warned by what their Predeceſſors had ſuffered in quarreling with Popes, had Buſineſs enough upon their Hands to ſupport themſelves in *Germany* without meddling with the Affairs of *Italy*.

ITALY *divided into* GUELPHS *and* GIBELINES.

A Doctrine of a moſt dangerous Nature and extenſive in its Conſequences was ſoon after advanced; namely that all temporal Powers were ſubject to the See of *Rome*. It was not indeed ſaid in expreſs Terms that Princes were ſubject to the Pope in Civil Matters; but that as ſupreme Head of the Church he had a Power to judge of their Actions, and in Conſequence thereof to admoniſh, reprove, command or forbid, as he ſaw it neceſſary. When any of them were at War the Pope would take upon him to order a Suſpenſion of Arms, and that the Matter ſhould be referred to him; threatening at the ſame Time to excommunicate that Prince who would not abide by his Determination, and to put his Dominions under an * Interdict. Under the Pretence moreover of its being his Duty to redreſs Grievances and ſee Juſtice done throughout *Chriſtendom*, Subjects were encouraged to ap-

The POPE *aſſumes the Superiority over all temporal Princes.*

* *By this the Exerciſe of divine Service and the Adminiſtration of the Sacraments were forbid.*

peal

peal to him when they imagined themſelves injured by their Sovereigns; and the latter were ſometimes forbid to levy any Tax on Pain of Excommunication. By the Fear of this, which commonly declared their Dominions forfeited and abſolved their Subjects from all Oaths of Allegiance, many crowned Heads were kept in Awe: And ſome who would not ſubmit to the Pope's Uſurpation were after ſeeing their Country laid waſte by civil War actually depoſed or aſſaſſinated. In order to ſupport ſo monſtrous a Power the Ignorant were deceived with forged Decretals: Upon which a new Canon-Law was built. By this an unlimited Power was given to the Pope as univerſal Father over all Chriſtians; and it was inſiſted that, although ſome of the Predeceſſors of *Gregory* had not exerciſed it, ſuch a Power was always inherent in and inſeparable from the See of *Rome*. Amongſt other Inſtances of the Exerciſe of this unlimited Power, the Depoſing of *Wamba* by the Biſhops of *Spain* and that of *Lewis* the Good by the *French* Biſhops were mentioned: And as the Depoſing of Kings had never been expreſsly forbid by Canons, Councils or Decretals, it was by a ſtrange kind of Logick inferred that it did extend ſo far. As ſome Princes had either upon Principles of Ambition or Superſtition demeaned themſelves ſo far as to beg of or accept from the Pope the Title of King, it was imagined that he had a Right to give and take away Crowns. It being moreover forbid to marry within the fourth Degree of Affinity and the ſeventh of Conſanguinity Princes, who generally were within theſe Degrees, had frequent Need of Diſpenſations from the Pope: And he knew how to make his Advantage in every ſuch Caſe. To add one thing more, as *Rome* was now become the Theatre of Buſineſs, the greateſt Genius's of all Nations reſorted thither to ſtudy Politicks; and as their Advancement in their own Courts depended in a great Meaſure upon the Pope's Recommendation they commonly adhered firmly to his Intereſt, and were ſure of being backed by the Clergy. The Way thereto being ſufficiently cleared by theſe and ſuch like Arts and Accidents, Pope *Boniface* VIII. made no Scruple to let the World ſee, by ſhewing himſelf to the People at the Jubilee in the Year 1300 ſometimes in the

Habit of an Emperor and ſometimes in that of a Pope, that nothing ſhort of Supremacy in civil as well as ſpiritual Matters would ſatisfy the See of *Rome*.

This intolerable Power of Popes was however often called in Queſtion, and they were ſometimes prevented from exerciſing it. They did as it has been obſerved entirely get the upper Hand of the Emperors; but when *Boniface* VIII. would have played the ſame Game in *France* he found himſelf miſtaken. In order to ſatisfy the common People, who would have been ſcandalized thereat, *Philip* the *Handſome* declared that his ſevere Proceedings againſt this Pontiff were not againſt the Vicar of JESUS CHRIST, but againſt a wicked Fellow who had by unjuſt Means thruſt himſelf into the Holy Chair: And he inſiſted upon the Neceſſity of calling a general Council to deliver the Church from his Oppreſſions. The Schiſms which followed hurt the Pope's Authority ſtill more. As the Cardinals did not always agree there was ſometimes a double Election: Which not only ſhewed that the Holy Spirit had no Hand in chooſing Popes: But the two Perſons choſen after reciprocally abuſing and excommunicating each other were for the moſt Part glad to implore the Aid of temporal Princes, whoſe Power had been before trampled upon.

The Authority of the POPE *declines.*

About the Year 1130 *Innocent* II. and *Anaclete* were both choſen at the ſame Time. The firſt was indeed more generally acknowledged; but the laſt was ſupported by the King of *Sicily* and the Duke of *Aquitaine*: And after his Death *Victor*, who accommodated Matters with and abdicated in Favour of *Innocent*, was elected by the Party of *Anaclete*. After the Death of *Adrian* IV. two Popes were again choſen *Alexander* III. and *Victor* IV. *France*, *England* and *Sicily*, joined with the former: The latter was ſupported by the Emperor and approved of by the Clergy of *Rome*. After the Death of *Victor* his Friends elected three others ſucceſſively: But *Alexander* ſurvived them all. All theſe Popes, who never ceaſed to revile and excommunicate each other, were forced to carry it very ſubmiſſively to the Princes who protected them. Another Schiſm, and the greateſt that ever happened, was occaſioned by a double Election upon the Death of *Gregory* IX. During this which laſted

Schiſms in the Church.

lasted near forty Years one Pope supported by *France*, *Scotland*, *Spain*, *Savoy* and *Naples*, held his Court at *Avignon*; the other, to whom all the rest of Christendom adhered, resided at *Rome*. As both Sides boasted of the Number of Saints which had by Revelations or Miracles declared their Approbation of any new Election, and nothing was to be seen but the reviling and excommunicating of each other by the two Competitors, some cool-headed People proposed in a general Council held at *Constance* for terminating this Affair the deposing of the two Rivals; and a new Pope was chosen. The last Schism in the Year 1433 arose because *Eugene* IV. deposed by the Council of *Basil* would not give Place to *Felix* V. appointed to succeed him. *Nicholas* V. being chosen after the Death of *Eugene* in the Year 1438, *Felix* for the sake of Peace and the advantageous Terms offered him desisted from his Pretensions.

The Power of ROME *hurt by the Removal of the papal Residence.*

By these Schisms Popes were exposed to Contempt, and as the Authority of General Councils was made Use of to bridle that of Popes it suffered much; but the removing of the papal Residence from *Rome* to *Avignon* by *Clement* V. gave the greatest Shock thereto. This, which was done at the Instance of *Philip* the *Handsome* King of *France*, being looked upon by him as the most proper Expedient to render the Excommunication of himself by *Boniface* VIII. ineffectual: And it was judged that as *Frenchmen* would generally be raised to the Cardinalship whilst the Pope resided in *France*, there would be no Likelihood of any Excommunication of a King of *France* for the future. The *French* at that Time thought this which lasted above seventy Years a vast Thing; because the Pope was all this Time very little more than their Tool: But it has been since confessed that it was a great Expence to their Court, and that it served only to introduce amongst them Simony, and a certain unnatural Vice which is not fit to be named. However this was it very much hurt the papal Power: For as this was in a great Measure founded upon an Excellency and particular Sanctity supposed to be conveyed to the See of *Rome* by *St. Peter*, it became a Doubt with many how these could be transferred to *Avignon*. As *Frenchmen* were besides more curious to

pry

pry into, and forward to expoſe the Failings of Popes than *Italians*, their Reputation and conſequently their Authority ſuffered by this Removal of their Reſidence. The Revenue of the Church ſuffered likewiſe thereby: For as the Factions of *Guelphs* and *Gibelines* ſtill continued, and every *Italian* State had been ſince the Imperial Power was ruined in *Italy* endeavouring to make itſelf as independent and powerful as poſſible, the Advantage of the Pope's Abſence was taken by ſome to ſeize ſuch Parts of the State of the Church as lay convenient for them. At the Perſuaſion of the *Florentines* many Cities baniſhed the Legates of the Pope, and withdrawing their Submiſſion from him were governed by petty Sovereigns of their own. Some Parts thereof being alſo granted by the Emperor *Lewis* the *Bavarian*, who claimed the whole as a Fief of the Empire, to ſuch as ſided with him in his War with the Pope the State of the Church was much leſſened: And it coſt many Years to reannex all that was loſt in theſe confuſed Times to the Dominions of the Holy See.

Intrigues of ALEXANDER IV. *in Favour of* CÆSAR BORGIA *his natural Son.*

The City of *Rome* being reduced to the Pope's Obedience *Boniface* IX. cauſed the Caſtle of *St. Angelo*, by which it has been ſince kept in Awe, to be built about the Year 1393: And great Part of the State of the Church came again under Subjection to the See of *Rome* during the Popedom of *Julius* II. Being ambitious of making him the greateſt Prince in *Italy*, *Alexander* VI. put his natural Son *Cæſar Borgia* upon ſubduing thoſe Princes who had made themſelves Maſters of any Part of the State of the Church; and promiſed to confirm his Conqueſts to himſelf and Deſcendants. By Force and Treachery this was in a great Meaſure effected; for he ſtuck at nothing, alledging that whatever he did muſt be right ſince he had his Father's Orders for it, who being under the Direction of the HOLY GHOST could not err. Upon the Failure of Money to pay his Troops it was agreed by the Pope and him to poiſon ſome of the richeſt Cardinals at an Entertainment; but the Servant having by Miſtake given them the poiſoned Liquor intended for the others *Alexander* died in a few Hours, and although *Borgia* did by the Help of ſudorifick Medicines ſurvive it his Conſtitution was much hurt.

As *Borgia* could not get a Pope favourable to his Project choſen it was at an End: And *Julius* II. who in a few Weeks ſucceeded *Pius* III. the immediate Succeſſor of *Alexander* being his deadly Enemy, all he had conquered was taken from him and he was forced to ſave himſelf by Flight. In the Time of *Julius* all the reſt that formerly belonged to the See of *Rome*, except the Dutchy of *Ferrara* which became ſubject to the Pope upon the Failure of the Houſe of *Eſte* about the End of the ſixteenth Century, was likewiſe reſtored thereto: And he had a great Hand in preventing the *French* from making themſelves Maſters of *Italy*.

LUTHER *gives a great Blow to the papal Power.*

The papal Power was now not only reeſtabliſhed but carried further than ever, all the weſtern World except the *Waldenſes* in *France* and a few *Huſſites* in *Bohemia* having ſubmitted to the Authority of *Rome*: When all of a ſudden and from a moſt inconſiderable Accident an Oppoſition thereto aroſe, which ended in the Revolt of great Part of *Europe*; and the Pope, who was juſt before in the Meridian of his Power, did in a ſhort Time loſe a great Part thereof, and was in Danger of loſing it all. We ſhall conſider only how far human Means were therein concerned, for the Wiſdom and Providence of God are rather in our Opinion to be adored with all Humility and Admiration than to be curiouſly pried into; nor can the Saying of *Tacitus* be ever more aptly applied than here: *Abditos Numinis Senſus exquirere illicitum, anceps, nec ideo aſſequare*; in other Words, *It is unlawful to ſearch into the ſecret Deſigns of God, and as theſe are inſcrutable they ought not even to be gueſſed at.* *Leo* X. was of a courteous Diſpoſition, very generous to Men of Learning and Integrity, and would if he had been tolerably well ſkilled in Divinity, or had ſhewn the leaſt Regard for Piety, have paſſed for a pretty good Pope. Having by Acts of Liberality and Magnificence drained his Coffers he was adviſed by *Cardinal Pucci* to raiſe Money by ſelling Indulgences. Theſe, by which the Dead as well as the Living were abſolved, and the People were allowed to eat Fleſh on Days of Abſtinence and indulged in many other Things, were ſent all over *Europe* in great Quantities: And a Price was fixed upon them. As all the Money raiſed by the Sale thereof in

Saxony

Saxony was granted to *Magdalen* Sister to the Pope, she in order to make the most thereof appointed *Archimbald* a Bishop by Habit and Title, but as well versed in the tricking Part of Trade as a *Genoese*, to manage for her. It had formerly been the Custom in *Saxony* for the *Augustines* to publish all Indulgences; but the Agents of *Archimbald*, who as they paid him large Sums for being employed were resolved to get what they could by it, suspecting that these being versed in the thing might over-reach them chose to make use of the *Dominicans:* Who for the Sake of recommending themselves to the Agents never ceased to preach up the vast Benefits of Indulgences. As the *Augustines* were disgusted at losing what had been very profitable to their Order, and all considerate People were scandalized at this monstrous Traffick, one of them named *Luther* determined to write against it. Having after mature Deliberation published ninety-five Positions concerning this Matter at *Wittemberg*, these were answered by *John Tezel* a *Dominican* at *Frankfort*. *Luther* defended his Propositions and *John* replied; but as the former besides having both Reason and Scripture of his Side was the more able Disputant, the *Dominican* appealed to the Authority of the Pope and the Church. This made it necessary for *Luther* to examine into the Foundation of the Pope's Authority, and in what State the Church then was. In the Course of this Examination great Errors and Abuses were discovered; the Tricks and scandalous Lives of Monks and Priests were brought to Light; and in order to secure to himself the Assistance of temporal Princes he took Care to explain the Nature and Extensiveness of civil Power, and to shew in what Manner it had been encroached upon by Churchmen. A very considerable Party was immediately formed in Favour of *Luther:* But in order to conceive how so great a Blow could be given to the See of *Rome* by a poor Friar, it will be proper to consider the Circumstances of the Times.

The Circumstances of the Times favourable to LUTHER.

As it was not expected that he would fall off from the Pope, nor perhaps he did not think at first of so doing, many Divines, some Cardinals, and *George* Duke of *Saxony*, pleased with the Justice of his Cause and his Manner of defending it, sided with him; and the Emperor *Maximillian*

as

as it is reported ſaid he ought to be protected, for that he might be very uſeful: Nor had he whilſt he confined himſelf to the writing againſt the Abuſe of Indulgences any Enemies, except thoſe Monks whoſe Intereſt was at Stake. Theſe did indeed raiſe a great Clamour againſt him: But their Malice unſupported by Argument encreaſed inſtead of leſſening his Party. The Chriſtian World was moreover at this Time in a miſerable Condition. What was called Divinity was meer Chicanery or Sophiſtry, new and abſurd Propoſitions being every Day advanced in the Schools; and the Clergy of all Degrees had by lording it over Mens Conſciences rendered themſelves hated and deſpiſed. The turbulent Humour, Infidelity and Ambition, of the two laſt Popes were not forgot. Biſhops were in the general without either Integrity or Learning; and the inferior Clergy beſides being groſly ignorant and moſt notoriouſly immoral were on the Account of their inſatiable Avarice become intolerable.

ERASMUS *and other learned Men pave the Way for the Reformation.*

The Clergy had it is true been for a long Time in the general vicious and illiterate; but as Learning began to revive in *Europe* theſe Things were now taken Notice of. Prieſts and Monks whoſe Actions would not bear the Light were highly incenſed againſt the Reſtorers of Literature; and having no Share with them in Argument did not ſcruple to accuſe them of Hereſy. Some Monks had not long before in a Diſpute with *John Reuchlin* accuſed him of Hereſy; but the Matter ended in their Confuſion, and gave the Learned *Ulrick van Hutten* a fine Handle to expoſe them in a Book called *Epiſtolæ obſcurorum Virorum.* It ought likewiſe never to be forgot that the learned *Eraſmus*; by ſhewing the Abſurdity and Uſeleſneſs of School Divinity; by recommending the Study of the Bible and the Fathers; by diſcovering the Errors and Abuſes which had crept into the Church; and by ridiculing the barbarous Ignorance of Monks and Prieſts; had a great Hand in paving the Way for the Reformation. As the Diſputes betwixt the Admirers and Decryers of Learning were carried on with great Warmth when *Luther's* Doctrines appeared in the World moſt of the former ſided with him: And *Eraſmus* who was univerſally allowed to be the greateſt Divine of the Age eſpouſed his Cauſe. He did indeed diſlike his virulent Manner of Writing; and he afterwards

in

in a Treatiſe *de Libero Arbitrio* ſtarted ſome Objections to *Luther*'s Opinions: But beſides its being obvious that *Eraſmus* wrote this rather at the Sollicitation of others than of his own Inclination, the main Point was not affected by theſe Objections and they were likewiſe fully refuted by *Luther*.

Some are of Opinion that *Charles* V. connived at the ſpreading of *Luther*'s Doctrines in *Germany*, hoping by the Means of the Diviſion thereby occaſioned to make himſelf abſolute in the Empire; elſe he might as they ſay eaſily have ſuppreſſed them by putting *Luther* to Death when he had him in his Power at *Worms*. It is however far from being clear, that if *Luther* had been contrary to the ſafe Conduct promiſed murdered his Opinions would have died with him: And it would have been very imprudent in the Emperor to have thereby diſobliged the Elector of *Saxony*, whoſe Authority in *Germany* was very great, whilſt he had a War upon his Hands both with the *Turks* and with *France*. He did afterwards under the Pretence of Religion attack the Proteſtants but his real Deſign was to enſlave *Germany*, and he was ſucceſsful againſt the League of *Smalkald*: Yet as he found it would be difficult to accompliſh this Deſign, and he wanted the Aſſiſtance of all the *German* Princes againſt the *French* and *Turks* and to ſecure the *Imperial* Crown for his Son *Philip*, he thought proper to drop it. Nay further Pope *Paul* III. jealous of *Charles*'s Power, and ſuſpicious of his intending to reform the Court of *Rome*, encouraged *Francis* I. of *France* to prevent the entire Ruin of the Proteſtants in *Germany*; and prevailed upon this Prince to enter into an Alliance with the *Turks* againſt *Charles*.

Reaſons for the Emperor's not ſuppreſſing LUTHER's *Doctrine.*

It was alſo a great Miſtake in *Leo* to decide in Favour of the Indulgence Merchants by a Bull in *November* 1518, ſince thereby all Hopes of an Accommodation were cut off: For it would have been much more politick in him to have enjoined Silence to both Parties, and to have contrived ſome Way to ſatisfy *Luther*. The Conduct of Cardinal *Cajetan* at *Augſburg* was equally imprudent. *Luther* offered to drop the Affair provided his Adverſaries were forced to do the ſame; but nothing leſs than a Recantation would ſatisfy the Cardinal. Here-

The Imprudence of the POPE *and Cardinal* CAJETAN.

upon as the Elector of *Saxony* was conſtantly preſſed to give him up *Luther* was in Vindication of himſelf and Doctrine compelled to fall upon the Pope. It being now come to an open Rupture with the Pope himſelf *Luther* appealed to a general Council; the calling of which being upon various Pretences delayed the Cauſe of *Rome* became more and more ſuſpected. About the ſame Time the Pope's Quarrel with *Henry* VIII. made Way for the Introduction of the Reformation in *England:* And the Houſe of *Navarre* in Revenge for the Pope's having ſided with *Ferdinand* the *Catholick* encouraged the Proteſtant Religion to the utmoſt of its Power in *France.* Beſides all this many honeſt ſenſible Men even amongſt the *Roman Catholicks* were quite unconcerned at *Luther*'s rough Treatment of the papal Authority; becauſe they knew it well deſerved to be ſo treated.

Reaſons for the Reformation's not being carried farther.

As every Thing ſeemed thus to co-operate with the Decree of Heaven in ſpreading the Doctrine of *Luther*, and the Spiritual Monarchy of *Rome* was upon the Brink of Ruin, it is proper to enquire in the next Place why it was not quite overthrown? It ought to be remembred, that in every State where the Doctrine of *Luther* was embraced the ſupreme Power in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs devolved upon the civil Magiſtrate. As this was the Caſe it was not to be expected that all the other Proteſtant States ſhould ſubmit to the Direction of any one, and conſequently the Proteſtants for want of being united under ſome one Head could not exert their Strength with ſo much Advantage againſt the Pope as he could his againſt them. It ought likewiſe to be conſidered, that as the Reformation was not the *Effect* of Deliberation but quite unexpected no regular Plan for the carrying of it on had been agreed upon; ſo that although *Luther* firſt gave the Alarm others inſtead of conforming preciſely to his Doctrine valued themſelves upon improving it. This neceſſarily produced Controverſies, in which no Authority to determine betwixt them being allowed the contending Parties were very obſtinate. Hence aroſe Schiſms and Things were by Degrees carried ſo far, that inſtead of uniting againſt the common *Enemy* the Proteſtants not only weakned their own Cauſe, but furniſhed the

the Catholicks with an Opportunity of ſaying, that the *Hereticks* not being able to come to any Agreement concerning Matters of Faith were quite bewildered. As *Luther* moreover had inveighed ſeverely againſt the diſſolute Manners of the *Romiſh* Clergy, the latter were glad of the Opportunity to retort his own Arguments upon his Followers, when ſome of theſe under the Pretence of Goſpel Liberty abandoned themſelves to all Manner of Licentiouſneſs. The Progreſs of the Reformation was likewiſe impeded by the Swarms of *Anabaptiſts* and other *Enthuſiaſts* which ſprung up in and diſturbed the Peace of *Germany:* For as theſe Diſturbances happened ſoon after the Publication of *Luther*'s Doctrine they were imputed to this by the *Catholicks*, and ſome Princes conceived an Averſion to it as productive of civil Confuſion, which they looked upon as a greater Evil than any they could thereby be delivered from. It has been thought by ſome, that the Judgment given by the Univerſity of *Paris* againſt *Luther* was a great Hindrance to the ſpreading of his Doctrine. Imagining that the Members of this Univerſity would be glad of an Opportunity to affront the Pope, with whom they had lately had a Quarrel concerning the Inveſtiture to Biſhopricks, he ſubmitted his Diſpute with *Eckius* to their Deciſion: But he found himſelf miſtaken; for they condemned his Opinions and in very harſh Terms. As the *Spaniſh* Court at that Time found it neceſſary for its own Intereſt to be well with the Holy See the Introduction of the Proteſtant Religion was not only prevented in *Spain*; but the *League* in *France* being powerfully ſupported by *Spain* *Henry* IV. was in order to maintain himſelf upon the *French* Throne forced to abjure it. The immoderate Zeal of *Zuingius* and *Calvin*, who were too haſty in bringing about a Change in Religion, ought alſo to be reckoned amongſt the principal Things which hurt the *Proteſtant* Cauſe. *Luther* wiſely ſaw the Difficulty of weaning vulgar Minds from Things to which they had been long accuſtomed, and made very little Alteration in external Matters: But nothing leſs would ſerve theſe than diveſting the Churches of all Ornaments and aboliſhing all Ceremonies; and they would have all Degrees as well as Habits of the Clergy laid aſide. Religion being thus

all at once ſtripped of what was moſt ſtriking to the common People, and looked upon by them to be of great Importance, they were quite incenſed againſt thoſe who had done this, and were of courſe more zealous in adhering to the Tenets of their Anceſtors. The Hopes of ſeizing ſome Revenues of the Church did indeed induce divers Men to declare for Proteſtantiſm: But on the other Hand the Fear of loſing Benefices kept many faſt to the Intereſt of *Rome*. This was manifeſtly ſeen in *France*, where before the Reformation very little Regard was paid to the Pope's Authority; but when the Biſhops apprehended Danger of loſing their Biſhopricks they ſhewed more Regard for the Pope, and under the Pretence of its being the Cauſe of GOD prevailed upon the Populace to unite with them againſt the *Proteſtants*.

The papal Power is likely to gain Ground.

Upon the whole the Pope has ſo recovered himſelf, that inſtead of the *Proteſtants* being able to hurt him he will for the Time to come in all likelihood gain Ground of them. Thoſe Things which *Luther* upbraided the Church of *Rome* with are either laid aſide, or in Purſuance of the Maxim, *Si non caſte ſaltem caute*, they are concealed from the Eyes of the Vulgar. *Paul* IV. did it is true carry it haughtily towards *Spain*, and the ſame Thing was done by *Paul* V. to the Republick of *Venice*: But by the Interpoſition of wiſer and cooler Heads theſe Differences were compoſed without coming to Extremities, and Popes have ſince been careful to behave civilly to Sovereigns. We do not at this Day ſee ſuch debauched Popes as *Alexander* VI. and if they have the ambitious turbulent Humour of *Julius* II. care is taken to hide it. Ways are now found to raiſe Money without that vile Practice of ſelling Indulgences or without open Simony. The *Romiſh* Biſhops do in the general preſerve a grave decent Character, and ſome of them are eminent for Learning and Piety: Nor are the Prieſts and Monks chargeable as heretofore with barbarous Ignorance or flagrant Immoralities. As *Luther* and his Followers gained vaſtly upon the People by their excellent Sermons, and by Books of Devotion publiſhed in the Vulgar Tongue, the *Romiſh* Clergy copied after them; ſo that Books and Sermons equally learned and inſtructive are frequently ſeen in Catholick Countries. They are moreover

over at this Time well verſed in the Controverſial Points, and have always a Dozen Diſtinctions ready to obviate any Objection. For Inſtance it ſeems very abſurd that the Pope ſhould grant Abſolution for 20 or 30,000 Years to come: But they by the Diſtinctions of *intenſive* and *extenſive*, *Potentialiter* and *Actualiter*, amuſe young Students, and make the common People believe ſome profound Myſtery is couched under theſe Terms. Inſtead of that Ignorance and Hatred of Literature, which drew upon them the Reſentment of all learned Men and gave *Luther* greatly the Advantage over them, the *Romiſh* Clergy at this Time and eſpecially the *Jeſuits* are remarkable for their Application to and Improvements in Science. The *Catholick* Religion is not propagated by Fire and Sword as heretofore; but the Proteſtants are cajoled with fair Words or tempted by large Promiſes. The Revenues of the *Romiſh* Church are ſo large that if any Man, although he has nothing to recommend him, goes over thereto he is ſure of being provided for, and if he be a Man of Senſe his Fortune is made. On the contrary if any Perſon renounces Popery and embraces the Proteſtant Religion, he muſt except he has a Fortune of his own or be a Man of extraordinary Parts expect nothing but Want. Laſtly the Popiſh Intereſt has been greatly advanced by the Baniſhment of *Proteſtants* from many *Catholick* States.

Temporal Government is founded on the higheſt Reaſon as well as upon divine Inſtitution; for without this Men would conſtantly be expoſed to Rapine and Confuſion: But it has never yet been proved, that the Pope's Spiritual Monarchy is founded either on Reaſon or upon Scripture. As this therefore is an artificial Fabrick it muſt be ſupported by Arts; and the Views of Popes will always be different from thoſe of Temporal Princes. It is the Buſineſs of Civil Magiſtrates to encourage Labour and Induſtry, that every Individual may not only ſupport himſelf and Family decently, but alſo be able to ſpare ſomething towards defraying the Expences neceſſary for preſerving the Peace and Security of the Publick. Inſtead of encouraging theſe the Pope contrives to draw Money from the whole Chriſtian World for the Support of his Grandeur and Power. It is a great

The POPE's *Authority is not founded on Reaſon or Scripture.*

36770

Expence to other Princes to keep up Guards and Garriſons for the Security of their Dominions: But the *Romiſh* Clergy, who may be well looked upon as his ſtanding Army, ſo far from being chargeable to the Pope ſupport themſelves in Eaſe and Luxury and bring Money into his Coffers. Prudent Sovereigns do not judge it ſafe to extend their Dominions too far; but it is for the Pope's Intereſt and not at all dangerous to him that his Juriſdiction be carried as far as poſſible. If the Pope's Partiſans ſay his Authority is founded upon the poſitive Command of GOD this ſhould be proved clearly from Scripture. If they ſay it is derived from *St. Peter*, it ought to be proved not only that ſuch an Authority was veſted in him, but that he was Biſhop of *Rome*, exerciſed it there, and conveyed it down to his Succeſſors, and that the Succeſſion has not been interrupted. Inſtead of proving theſe Things the Popiſh Doctors decline meddling with them, and fill the Heads of their People with Things that do not concern the main Point. They talk of a long Succeſſion of Popes, and of the Antiquity and Univerſality of the Church; and lay great Streſs on the Promiſe that the *Gates of Hell ſhall never prevail againſt it.* Fathers, Councils and Miracles, are alſo appealed to: And if any one is ſtill diſſatisfied, he is without ſo much as hearing his Reaſons branded with the Name of Heretick and has good Luck if he eſcapes burning.

The papal Conſtitution is admirably contrived for anſwering the Purpoſes it was deſigned for.

As a *Democratical* or *Ariſtocratical* Form of Government is beſides other Inconveniencies liable to Factions, it is impoſſible the Pope's Spiritual Power, the Foundation of which is ſo rotten, could have laſted long under either. Monarchy then is the only Form that ſuited it, and of the different Sorts of Monarchy the beſt to anſwer their Purpoſe has been fixed upon by Popes. The whole Art of Man could not have contrived a better: For all the Subtleties of the moſt refined Politicians are nothing to what is to be met with here. Monarchs have heretofore ſtrengthned their Authority by giving out that they were deſcended from the Gods, or that their Government was founded by the expreſs Command of the Gods; and if Succeſs attended them, which was looked upon as a Mark of Divine Favour, they were ſometimes after

Death reckoned amongſt the Gods: But the Pope calls himſelf the Lieutenant of JESUS CHRIST; arrogates to himſelf whilſt living all Power in Heaven and Earth; and would have it believed that ſuch as refuſe to acknowledge his Authority cannot be ſaved. If theſe Points are once well ſettled the whole Buſineſs is done; for what is more proper to draw the Veneration of Men to a Perſon than the Notion that the Majeſty of GOD reſides in him? Or what ſtronger Motive can there be to the moſt abſolute Submiſſion than the Fear of Damnation? It has been in moſt Monarchies thought beſt to have the Crown hereditary; but this would not ſuit here: For as there would ſometimes be a Minority it would not look ſo well to ſee the Vicar of GOD riding upon a Broom-ſtick, which he takes for a Hobby-horſe, or to ſee the Supreme Director of *Chriſtendom* going himſelf to School. It would too be difficult for a young Prince to exerciſe the Functions of a Pope with becoming Gravity; nor can it be ſuppoſed that a Succeſſion of Popes of the ſame Family ſhould either like or be fit for the Office. In this Monarchy the Chief Miniſters of a Pope have hopes of ſucceeding in their Turn, and therefore are not under the ſame Temptation to invade their Maſter's Authority: And hence it is that the Papal is not equally liable with hereditary Monarchies to Revolutions. In an hereditary Monarchy the reigning Family ſometimes becomes extinct; and when this happens the Diſputes concerning the Right of Succeſſion do frequently end in the Ruin of the Monarchy. As a Train of Ladies living in great Splendor would not ſuit with the Gravity of the Court of *Rome* it is not proper for Popes to marry: And the People are from the Injunction of Celibacy they are under taught to believe, that being wholly devoted to ſpiritual Things worldly Pleaſures never diſtract them. As a Man is moreover under a ſtrong Temptation to prefer the Aggrandiſement of his own Family to the publick Good, there would if Celibacy was not enjoined be Danger of the Triple Crown's becoming hereditary: And the Attempts of the Popes *Alexander* VI. and *Paul* III. in favour of their natural Sons ſhew plainly the Wiſdom of this Injunction.

Rules obſerved in chooſing a Pope. The Holy See having heretofore ſuffered greatly by Schiſms, it is now to prevent the diſobliging of many Cardinals a Rule that no Perſon can be Pope without having the Votes of two thirds of the Conclave. The Election always falls upon an *Italian*, nor is this to be wondered at the Majority of the Cardinals being *Italians*. As it greatly concerns the See of *Rome* to carry it with an even Hand to *France* and *Spain* it would be dangerous to have a Pope of either of theſe Nations. Beſides that ſuch a one may be ſuppoſed from his long Experience in the World to be well verſed in Politicks an old Pope is commonly choſen, that there may be a Proſpect of his making Room in a ſhort Time for ſomebody elſe. It would too be of bad Conſequence to fix upon a young Man; for during a long Papacy the Conſtitution might be injured, or at leaſt all the profitable Employments and Benefices would be ſwallowed up by one Family. To prevent the latter Miſchief care is always taken that a new Pope ſhall not be at all related to his Predeceſſor. Although as it has been obſerved it would be imprudent to chooſe a Perſon too much attached to the Intereſt either of *France* or *Spain*: Yet leſt he ſhould be diſagreeable to either of theſe Nations each gives in a Liſt of thoſe Cardinals it would have excluded from the papal Dignity. Upon the whole the Election often falls upon one who did not in the leaſt expect it; for as the Cardinals are kept locked up, that the World may believe no undue Influence is made uſe of, untill ſomebody is fixed upon they are glad at any Rate to put an End to the Conteſts and Cabals which ſometimes reign in the Conclave. The Pope does not like other Sovereigns on his entering upon the Government bind himſelf to any Terms; and indeed it would be abſurd for him who is ſaid to be guided by the HOLY GHOST to be laid under any Reſtrictions.

Of Cardinals. Although the College of Cardinals is the Pope's ſtanding Council they are ſeldom conſulted; for he uſually purſues his own Inclination or is governed entirely by ſome Nephew. The chief Privileges of the Cardinals are their excluſive Right to chooſe a Pope; and that he muſt be one of their Body. The Number of Cardinals ought to be Seventy-two; But the Sacred College is ſeldom

dom full. The Nomination to the Cardinalſhip is abſolutely in the Pope's Power; yet great Regard is paid to the Recommendation of *France*, *Spain* and other States. Some *Romiſh* Bigots have dared to aſſert that a Cardinal's Cap is equal in Dignity to a Crown: And to this Day the Cardinals do claim Precedence of the Electoral Princes of *Germany*. They uſed to be diſtinguiſhed by the Title of Excellence: But this Title being grown very common in *Italy* it was by Order of *Urban* VIII. changed for the Title of Eminence. As this laſt had been before confined to Sovereigns the *Italian* Princes, who look upon themſelves to be greater than Cardinals, and it is plain they are ſo becauſe one of theſe will at any Time renounce the Purple for the Sake of ſucceeding to the ſmalleſt Principality, thereupon took and have ſince uſed the Title of Highneſs.

POPES *commonly make their Families.*

Since the Time of *Sixtus* IV. who died about the Year 1471, Popes have made it their Study to advance and enrich their Relations: And there are ſome remarkable Inſtances of their ſucceeding in this. *Sixtus* V. did not bring leſs than 3,000,000 Ducats into his Family in about five Years. *Gregory* XV. who enjoyed the Popedom but twenty ſeven Months, heaped up above 3,000,000 Crowns: And it has been ſaid that at the Death of *Urban* VIII. the Houſe of *Barberini* were in Poſſeſſion of two hundred and twenty-ſeven Offices or Benefices, each of which was worth from three to ten thouſand Crowns; ſo that the Riches of this ſingle Family could not be leſs than 30,000,000 Crowns. This may at firſt Sight be thought ſcandalous: But if it be conſidered that the Pope's Revenue is vaſtly larger than his ordinary Expence, what can he do better with the Surplus and the many rich Benefices in his Gift than diſpoſe of them amongſt his own Relations?

Of the Cardinal PATRON.

A Cuſtom was introduced by Pope *Urban* VIII. of making one of the Pope's Nephews Prime Miniſter with the Title of Cardinal Patron. Amongſt other Reaſons aſſigned for this it is ſaid, that it is natural for a Pope to prefer his own Nephew to a Stranger: And that he is thereby better ſecured from Plots againſt his Life. It is certain that a Pope is more expoſed to theſe than an hereditary Prince whoſe Family is powerful enough to re-

revenge his Death; nor can there be a ſtronger Proof how fearful the Pope is of being poiſoned, than that when he receives the Sacrament the Perſon who adminiſters it firſt taſtes both the Bread and Wine. It is likewiſe pretended to be of Advantage to the Publick that the Adminiſtration of Affairs ſhould be in the Hands of a Nephew: Becauſe although he will enrich himſelf he will take care that other Officers ſhall not, ſince he knows the Odium thereof will fall upon himſelf; and it is certainly not ſo bad for the Publick to be plundered by one as by ſeveral. Beſides as it is a ſort of ſettled Thing for a Nephew to manage, he is not ſo apt to be rapacious as the Miniſters are in other States where Changes are frequent; for as ſuch know their Time may be ſhort they will enrich themſelves as faſt as poſſible, that they may the more willingly give Way to another Set of hungry Miniſters. A Nephew can likewiſe being ſo nearly related deal more freely with the Pope: And as he muſt be ſuppoſed to be a cordial Friend to the Pope the Intereſt of the latter is much more likely to be purſued by a Nephew than by a Cardinal; for moſt of the Cardinals receive Penſions or are ſome other Way influenced by foreign Princes.

The Subjects of this Monarchy. The Subjects of this Monarchy may be divided into Clergy and Laity. The former may be conſidered as a ſtanding Army kept up to ſupport the Pope in his vaſt Conqueſts. The latter are no better than Slaves; on whom large Contributions are raiſed for the Support of the former. The Clergy are not allowed to marry. The Pretence for this is that worldly Cares would prevent a faithful Diſcharge of their Duty: But the true Reaſon perhaps is, that being free from the Ties of paternal or conjugal Affection they may on all Occaſions be ready to promote the Intereſt of the Church and obey implicitly the Orders of the Pope. As a Wife and Children which would perhaps be thereby expoſed to the Reſentment of an enraged Prince are commonly dear to a Man, a Clergyman would if married be cautious of flying in his Sovereign's Face: But a ſingle Man can more eaſily get out of his Sovereign's Way. Beſides if the People apprehended what they give was for the Maintenance of Clergymen's Family they would be a

little

little ſparing; whereas under the Notion that all this is applied to the Service of the Church avaritious Churchmen have now a fine Opportunity of heaping up Riches. Upon the whole this Injunction of Celibacy falls in with the grand Object of rendering the Clergy independent of the civil Power which Popes have always had in View: But ſome Remedy for Incontinence is greatly wanted amongſt them. The Clergy whoſe Number, if *Paul* IV. was not miſtaken when he boaſted of having 288,000 Pariſhes and 44,000 Monaſteries under his Juriſdiction, is prodigious may be divided into the ſecular and regular Clergy. The latter which conſiſts of Monks of all ſorts and Jeſuits, are from their being moſt devoted to him to be eſteemed the Pope's Body Guards. The greater Part of theſe live in Eaſe and Plenty; the reſt to make Amends for their faring hard are buoyed up with the Hopes of being greatly rewarded hereafter for their extraordinary Sanctity.

Doctrines and Cuſtoms of the Church of ROME *which ſerve to keep under and impoveriſh the Laity.*

As a blind Submiſſion of the Laity to the Clergy is abſolutely neceſſary to ſupport this ſpiritual Monarchy the former are forbid to read the holy Scripture: For if this was well underſtood it would be obvious that no one is authorized to lord it over another's Conſcience; and by keeping it from the Laity the Clergy have an Opportunity of mixing ſomething with every Doctrine they teach that may promote the Intereſt or Power of the Pope or themſelves. In order to make Way for Tradition the HOLY SCRIPTURE is repreſented as imperfect; and whatever can ſerve the Cauſe of *Rome* is impoſed upon the poor deluded People under this Name. The Doctrine of Remiſſion of Sins annexed in the Goſpel to Repentance is clear, full and comfortable; and happy had it been for Mankind that Prieſts had never puzzled it. In the *Romiſh* Church Sins are diſtinguiſhed into Venial and Mortal; and to make the Determination of Churchmen neceſſary there are many reſerved Caſes. Books of Caſuiſtry enough to freight large Fleets have been written; and it would be well for the Cauſe of Morality if they were all at the bottom of the Ocean: For by entering too minutely into the Circumſtances of ſome Crimes that ought not to be mentioned ſome Things are put into the Heads of young People which they would other-

otherwiſe never think of. Amongſt other Terms of Abſolution Confeſſion by which the Clergy learn all the Secrets of the Laity is made indiſpenſably neceſſary. By this the latter are kept in Awe and the former have an Opportunity of carrying on their own Schemes: For notwithſtanding the ſolemn Obligation the Clergy are under not to reveal a Confeſſion every Thing gives Way to their Intereſt or Ambition. The *Romiſh* Church gains a great deal by a Power its Prieſts exerciſe of ordering Satisfaction for Sins: For although Pilgrimages, Prayers, Faſts and Whippings, are ſometimes enjoined, any or all of theſe are to be got over by giving a round Sum to ſome Church, Convent or the Poor. That nothing may go beſide the Clergy the *Mendicants* called *Minimos Fratrum* are reckoned amongſt the Poor; and by making the Laity believe *St. Matthew* means theſe when he ſpeaks of *Minimos Fratrum* in his 25th Chapter they are ſaddled with the Expence of Maintaining above 100,000 idle ſturdy Fellows. Good Works certainly recommend to the Favour of God: But as in their Liſt of Good Works Liberality to the Church and Submiſſion to the Pope and themſelves ſtand firſt the Deſign of *Romiſh* Prieſts in aſcribing ſo much thereto is eaſily ſeen through. It is taught amongſt the Papiſts that Monks can merit Heaven for themſelves and have many Good Works to ſpare for the Laity. Theſe called Works of Supererogation are ſold at an extravagant Price to the Laity; and as the Cheat can never be made apparent on this Side the Grave ſilly Souls continue to be gulled and the Clergy get Money. In order to find Employment for Prieſts, who take Care to be well paid for all they do, the Number of Feſtivals and Proceſſions is as much as poſſible encreaſed: Nay with a View to the ſame the Sacraments are multiplied to ſeven, and a Cuſtom is introduced of ſaying Maſs both for the Living and the Dead. By this large Sums of Money are raiſed: For nothing of Importance is engaged in without Maſs being firſt ſung for Succeſs; nor does any Perſon of Fortune die without ordering a good Store of Maſſes to be celebrated for the Deliverance of his Soul out of Purgatory. Notwithſtanding it is evident both from the holy Scripture and the Practice of the primitive Church that the Laity ought in receiving the Sacrament to partake of

the

the Cup; yet that a Notion may prevail of the Clergy's having ſome ſuperior Excellence in them the Cup is by the *Romiſh* Church denied to the Laity; and which makes the Thing more monſtrous ſome unconſecrated Wine in a Chalice, which is called the Chalice of rinsing, is given to the Laity, juſt as if ſome Impurity left in their Mouths by the Bread was to be waſhed down. By making Marriage a Sacrament a Multitude of Cauſes are brought into Spiritual Courts; for the Succeſſion to Crowns as well as to private Eſtates frequently depends thereupon. This obliged *Mary* Queen of *England* to endeavour at the Reſtoration of Popery; for without the Pope's Diſpenſation ſhe had been a Baſtard: And *Philip* III. of *Spain* was without Doubt more firmly attached to the Intereſt of *Rome*; becauſe his Father had by a Diſpenſation from thence married his own Siſter's Daughter. Perſons in divers Degrees both of Conſanguinity and Affinity are prohibited from marrying on purpoſe to encreaſe the Number of Diſpenſations; upon which Care is taken to fix a high Price. The Adminiſtration of Extreme Unction gives the Clergy an Opportunity, and it is too often made uſe of, of perſuading dying Men, who are ſometimes not perfectly ſenſible and for the moſt Part indifferent about worldly Goods, to make large Bequeſts to the Church at the Expence of their near and perhaps poor Relations. The Veneration for Relicks, which prevails in the *Romiſh* Church, beſides being advantageous puts it into the Pope's Power to make a Man who has done ſomething conſiderable for his Service a Preſent of a Piece of Bone inſtead of a Purſe of Gold; and ſuch is the Power of Superſtition the Perſon thinks himſelf well rewarded. Adoration of Saints ſerves for a Pretence to encreaſe the Number of Churches as well as Feſtivals, and conſequently to employ and feed more Churchmen. The Power aſſumed by the Pope of Canonization makes Perſons of ambitious and credulous Diſpoſitions ſtick at nothing that may advance his Intereſt or Authority; for what more alluring Bait could have been thrown out to ſuch than the Notion of being raiſed to Dignities and Offices in Heaven? Mention might here be made of fictitious Miracles, Apparitions, Exorciſms and other Tricks, by which Money is drawn from the Laity; but enough has been ſaid on this Subject.

Learning is proſtituted to the Support of the POPE's *Authority.*

As the Univerſities in Catholick Countries are under the Pope's Direction it is eaſy to conceive that none but his Creatures are advanced to Profeſſorſhips. The Conſequence is that thoſe who teach Divinity, Civil Law, or even Philoſophy, inſtead of letting young Students into the Truth of Things make it their Buſineſs to amuſe or confound ingenious Minds with unmeaning Terms or trifling Diſtinctions, leſt they ſhould diſcover by examining fairly the rotten Foundation of the Papal Power. The Divinity of the *Romiſh* Schools conſiſts of a Heap of frivolous puzzling Queſtions invented by *Peter Lombard*, *Thomas Aquinas*, *Scotus* and ſuch like Pedants; And what is called Philoſophy is a Heap of idle Chimeras. The *Catholick* Univerſities were not only overrun with ſuch ſolemn Nonſenſe and vain Speculations in the dark Times of Ignorance; but as much as poſſible of theſe is retained in this enlightned Age. Morality in particular is perplexed with many unintelligible or double meaning Diſtinctions, on Purpoſe that the common People being bewildered may give up their Conſciences to the Direction of Confeſſors and Caſuiſts. As the Revival however of Learning was a principal Cauſe of the Reformation it became neceſſary to be more artful in theſe Things; and the Inſtruction of Youth in private Schools as well as Univerſities has been ſince committed to the Jeſuits. Theſe being bound by a more ſtrict Vow to ſupport the Pope's Power all imaginable Care is taken that nothing deſtructive thereto be inſtilled into their Pupils: On the Contrary the Impreſſion of Veneration for the Pope is ſo deeply made on their tender Minds that it is ſcarce ever to be effaced by the ſtrongeſt Reaſons that can be offered. The Jeſuits by thus engroſſing the Care of Youth have not only acquired great Riches: But as they have thereby an Opportunity of knowing the Circumſtances and Capacities of their Diſciples they prevail on many who are remarkable for Wealth or Underſtanding to enter into their Order; and ſome who do not chooſe to enter thereinto frequently promote its Intereſt when they come into the World. They do indeed boaſt of the good Rules obſerved in their Society, and pique themſelves on their Method of teaching the *Latin* Tongue; but it is well known that their Scholars except

except ſuch as are intended for their own Order are kept a good deal in Ignorance. Upon the whole however it muſt be allowed that the Jeſuits are more learned, obliging and polite, than the other Orders. By theſe Qualities they have inſinuated themſelves as Confeſſors into moſt Courts, and they have played their Cards ſo cunningly that the Affairs of many Princes, in the Management of which they never forget the Popes and their own Intereſt, are got entirely into their Hands. Amongſt other Inſtances of proſtituting Learning to the Cauſe of Prieſtcraft the Power of licenſing Books, which is exerciſed by the Pope or his Deputies, ought not to be paſſed over. By Virtue of this not only all Books which the Clergy diſlike are prevented from ſeeing the Light, but when the Works of any Author are reprinted all Paſſages prejudicial to their Schemes are left out, and others which may be ſerviceable thereto are frequently inſerted: Nay if any thing is overlooked in one Edition it is marked in an Index * kept for this Purpoſe to be left out in the next. As the Books wrote in Defence of the Proteſtant Religion are not allowed to be read but by Perſons thoroughly in the Intereſt of *Rome*, theſe may miſrepreſent to the common People the Doctrines of Proteſtants as much as they pleaſe: It being impoſſible for the latter to vindicate themſelves to ſuch as are not allowed to read their Defence. Although this be the Truth of the Caſe, the Defenders of the *Romiſh* Doctrines have the Aſſurance after reviling the Proteſtant Doctrines to challenge the Proteſtants to wipe off their Aſperſions: And the deluded People inſtead of ſeeing through this Trick are perſuaded to believe that the Proteſtants cannot do this, and conſequently their Averſion to Proteſtantiſm is encreaſed. Accounts of Miracles wrought in diſtant Countries and of ſurprizing Things done by Martyrs are likewiſe frequently publiſhed; and as no body dares to Queſtion the Truth thereof theſe are believed and wondered at by the Vulgar.

If all the above Methods are found inſufficient more violent ones are uſed to ſupport the Pope's Power. As Excommunications by Virtue of which Sovereigns have formerly been depoſed and whole Kingdoms laid

More violent Methods are uſed upon Occaſion.

* *Called* Expurgatorius.

under

under Interdicts are now not much regarded, except by ſome few petty *Italian* Princes, a Tribunal known by the Names of the *Holy Office* and the *Holy Inquiſition* has been erected in ſome Countries for the Trial of ſuch as are in the leaſt ſuſpected of Hereſies. Diſobedience to the Pope and his Injunctions being reckoned amongſt the worſt of theſe it is no Wonder the People are thereby kept in Awe; for the Proceedings in this Court are carried on ſo rigorouſly, that if a Man has the Misfortune to be proſecuted therein he is ſure to be a great Sufferer although he ſhould be able to make out his Innocence ever ſo clearly.

Reaſons for the Continuance of ſenſible Men in the Catholick Religion.

By the Artifices, pious Frauds and Severities which have been mentioned, and by other Arts, the Vulgar are ſo deluded or frighted as to be kept under Obedience to the Pope's ſpiritual Power: But Men of Senſe cannot but ſee through all theſe; and were they not reſtrained by private Reaſons they would without Doubt endeavour to free themſelves and others therefrom. It is probable that the Danger of exchanging an eaſy affluent Fortune for Diſtreſs and Poverty, which they would in all probability be immediately expoſed to, prevents ſome ſenſible Men from going over to the Proteſtants. Others may think that the believing of the Doctrines of JESUS CHRIST and living up as much as they can to his Precepts will entitle them to the Favour of GOD. As to the reſt they judge it more prudent to conform externally to many Things, although theſe are the Inventions of Prieſts, than to diſturb weak Minds who always look upon ſuch Things to be of the greateſt Importance with their private Opinions: Nor do they think it of much Conſequence to undeceive the Vulgar, becauſe they well know that no Religion without a Mixture of Myſtery and Extravagancy would pleaſe them. Others ſhocked at what has been by Churchmen added to Chriſtianity do without taking the Pains to examine into the Simplicity, Purity and Excellency, thereof conclude, that ſuch a Religion as it is repreſented cannot be from GOD: And thinking it enough to comply ſo far therewith as to prevent temporal Inconveniencies they are in their Hearts downright Deiſts.

Upon

Upon the whole the Catholick Religion ſeems to be firmly eſtabliſhed in the Countries where it at this Time prevails, and it would be dangerous for any Sovereign to attempt the rejecting thereof: For the Clergy would move Heaven and Earth againſt him; and they would perhaps if it became neceſſary at laſt find ſuch a Villain as *James Clement* or *Ravillac* to do his Buſineſs. It is beſides for the Intereſt of many States to ſupport the Catholick Religion; nor could they expect any thing leſs than a civil War if they were to attempt any Change therein. As none but *Italians* are advanced to the Popedom there is ſcarce an *Italian* Family of any Note which has not at ſome Time taſted the Sweet of Church Revenues: And as all the *Italian* States derive ſome Advantage from *Italy*'s being the Seat of papal Power, it is not to be expected that any one of theſe ſhould deſire to ſee it ruined. The Biſhopricks and other rich Benefices in *Poland* being for the moſt part in the Hands of the Nobility, who have the principal Management of State Affairs, there is no Likelihood of the Pope's loſing his Authority there. If the Numerouſneſs of Eccleſiaſticks in *Portugal* together with their being ſure of Support from *Spain* in caſe any Change in Religion was attempted be conſidered, it is not at all ſurprizing that the *Portugueſe* ſhould bear as they have lately done the Pope's ill Treatment in the Affair of Preſenting to Benefices. As temporal Power is annexed to many Biſhopricks and other Benefices in *Germany* all who poſſeſs or are in Expectation of any of theſe will, if they prefer being powerful Princes to the being poor Preachers, adhere to the Catholick Religion: And if any Eccleſiaſtical *German* Prince was ſo diſintereſted as to deſire the Introduction of the Proteſtant Religion into his Dominions, the ill Succeſs and fatal Conſequences which followed the Attempts of two Electors of *Cologn* to introduce this are enough to deter him from attempting it. What has induced ſome ſecular *German* Princes to reunite themſelves to the *Romiſh* Communion is well known; and it is not likely, ſince all of theſe who are powerful entertain Hopes of getting the Imperial Dignity into their Family, that any of them will leave this Communion: For as *Charles* V. neglected the fair Opportunity which offered of eſtabliſhing the Proteſtant Religion

Many States have an Intereſt in maintaining the POPE's *Authority.*

In the Empire no one of his Succeſſors had he been ever ſo willing could ſince have done this. As the Caſe ſtands at preſent the Eccleſiaſtical *German* Princes commonly ſide with the Emperor that they may have his Protection againſt the Secular ones who are more powerful: But if he was to renounce the Catholick Religion all Churchmen would be againſt him; the Pope would ſtick at nothing to ruin him; and the *French* King would perhaps take the Advantage of the Confuſion which muſt enſue to obtain the Imperial Dignity. The *Spaniards* beſides being great Bigots to the *Romiſh* Religion are concerned to maintain the Pope's Authority; becauſe it is of great Uſe to them in preſerving their Dominions in *Italy*. *France* ſeems to be leſs intereſted than any other Catholick State in ſupporting the Pope's ſpiritual Power; nor has the *Gallican Church* ever ſubmitted abſolutely thereto. The Parliament of *Paris* does likewiſe guard againſt all Encroachments of the Pope upon its Liberties; and many Poſitions advanced by the Creatures of *Rome* have been rejected by the Doctors of the *Sorbonne*. As ſoon as a Nuncio from the Pope enters the *French* Territories the Croſs which he before carried upright is reverſed until he has Leave from the King to exerciſe his Function; and in order to obtain this he muſt promiſe in writing not to act in any other Manner nor any longer in the Office of Nuncio than the King pleaſes. He is obliged to make uſe of a *French* Secretary; and at his Departure to leave an Account of his Negociations, which are looked upon to be *ipſo facto* void except all theſe and ſome other Formalities have been complied with. Hence the *French* take Occaſion to ſay that the Commiſſion of a Nuncio which he receives partly from their King laſts only during his Pleaſure: And the Cuſtom ſtill kept up of lowering the Croſs whenever the King is preſent implies that the Nuncio's Authority is ſubordinate to that of the King. It has been ſaid that in the Time of *Richelieu*'s Adminiſtration it was under Deliberation whether *France* ſhould be erected into an independent Patriarchate? But it does not ſeem likely that if this Project had been carried into Execution it would have done the Nation any Service; for the Clergy jealous that the next Step would have been to ſeize ſome of their Revenues would never have been quiet. It ſeem-

upon

upon the whole to be plain, that if any King of *France* ſhould attempt to free himſelf from the Pope's Dominion he would be perpetually diſturbed by Inſurrections at home and Attacks from the neighbouring Catholick Powers; and if he ſhould ſucceed would thereby loſe all Hopes of uniting the Imperial Dignity to the *French* Crown.

Of the POPE's *Intereſt with Regard to* PROTESTANTS.

The Pope would without doubt be glad that the States which have revolted were reduced to his Obedience; yet he had rather theſe ſhould continue as they are than that his own Authority ſhould be endangered by any Catholick Power's raiſing itſelf too much on their Ruin. For this Reaſon *Paul* III. fearing the Succeſs of *Charles* V. againſt the Proteſtants might make him abſolute in *Germany* recalled the Troops he had lent him: And if the Expedition of *Philip* II. againſt *England* had ſucceeded *Sixtus* V. would have had Cauſe to repent of the Share he had had therein. During the War in the *Valteline* *Gregory* XV. ſided with the *Griſons* notwithſtanding their being Proteſtants againſt the *Spaniards:* Nor was *Urban* VIII. ſorry to ſee the Power of the Houſe of *Auſtria* curbed by *Guſtavus Adolphus*, and eſpecially as the Emperor had ſhewn in the Affair of *Mantua* that he had no great Regard for the Catholick Intereſt. Not many Years ago the Court of *Rome* ſaw with concern the Succeſs of the *French* againſt the *Dutch*; and was under great Uneaſineſs leaſt *Holland* ſhould be quite ſubdued. Artifice ſeems then to be the only Way conſiſtent with the Pope's Intereſt of reuniting Proteſtants to the *Romiſh* Communion, and this is practiſed by the Pope and his Emiſſaries in various Ways. In order to bring them over to the *Romiſh* Religion Proteſtant Princes are much careſſed, and they are often prevailed upon to marry Catholick Ladies. Younger Brothers of illuſtrious Families are ſometimes tempted by rich Benefices to renounce the Proteſtant Religion: And inſtead of entering into Controverſies with the Proteſtant Divines great Pains are taken by the *Romiſh* Clergy to keep up thoſe which the Proteſtants have with each other. By theſe and other Arts the Catholicks have of late Years gained great Advantages over the Proteſtants; and except the latter grow wiſer they will in all Probability continue to gain Ground upon them.

A Reconciliation betwixt PAPISTS *and* PROTESTANTS *is ſcarce to be hoped for.*

From what has been ſaid it is eaſy to ſee that no Reconciliation betwixt Papiſts and Proteſtants is likely to be brought about; for the Difference is not only concerning Matters of Faith, but as the Catholicks want to regain the Church Revenues which are in the Poſſeſſion of the Proteſtants their Intereſts are diametrically oppoſite. The Unwillingneſs of Proteſtant States to part with the ſupreme Power in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, which is now looked upon by them as an eſſential Part of Sovereignty, would be another grand Obſtacle; and the Pope could never give this up, for it would be giving up his whole Cauſe. If moreover the Proteſtants were diſpoſed to give Way in ſome Things for the ſake of Peace the Pope could not give Way in any Thing; for if he ſhould allow himſelf to be in the Wrong in a ſingle Point his Infallibility which is the very Foundation of papal Power would fall to the Ground. On the contrary if Proteſtants ſhould once admit his Infallibility they muſt of courſe believe implicitly whatever he is pleaſed to advance. Upon the whole there is no Proſpect of an Accommodation betwixt the Catholicks and the Proteſtants; and if it could be ſuppoſed that the Laity amongſt the latter ſhould be for one, the Clergy who would not in that Caſe know how to diſpoſe of their Wives and Children would certainly be againſt it. However good therefore the Deſigns of ſuch as have propoſed any of theſe may have been all Schemes of Reconciliation betwixt the Catholicks and Proteſtants are chimerical: And the former who well know this laugh in their Sleeves at the ſerious Endeavours of ſome to carry any of them into Execution. This Notion of bringing about ſuch a Reconciliation does beſides hurt the Proteſtant Cauſe; becauſe ſome, who do not well underſtand where the Difference lies, hearing their Divines talk of a Reconciliation are apt to think it is but ſmall, and being once grown cool thereto they are ready to embrace the firſt advantageous Terms of renouncing Proteſtantism. For as neither a Fortreſs nor a Woman can long hold out after a Parly is once begun ſo if a Man is once ſtaggered in an Opinion he ſoon gives it up.

Conſiderations upon the Strength of PAPISTS *and* PROTESTANTS.

In order to judge whether the Pope and his Adherents are able to reduce Proteſtants to Obedience to the See of *Rome* by Force, the Strength of each Party muſt be conſidered. *Italy*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, the greateſt Part of *France*, *Poland*,

land, *Hungary* and ſome of the *Swiſs Cantons* are of the Pope's Party; and according to the beſt Calculation above Two-thirds of the *Germans* are Papiſts. There are alſo many Papiſts in *Holland*; and *Great Britain* is not without them. On the Proteſtant Side can only be reckoned *Great-Britain*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Holland*, Part of *Swiſſerland* and Part of *Germany*; for the Proteſtants in *France* are diſarmed; thoſe in *Poland* are diſperſed; thoſe in *Pruſſia* and *Courland* are but juſt able to ſupport themſelves in the Exerciſe of their Religion; and thoſe in *Hungary* and *Tranſylvania* are not able to give any Aſſiſtance to the Proteſtant Party. Beſides this evident Superiority in Number the Catholicks are united under one Head and do in outward Appearance at leaſt agree in Matters of Faith; but the Proteſtants are very much divided in their Opinions. Not to mention the Anabaptiſts and many other ſmall Sects their main Body is divided into two almoſt equal Parties *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts*; many of whom have as great an Averſion to each other as they have to the Catholicks. The Form thereof being in all Proteſtant States regulated by the civil Magiſtrate Church Government is in moſt of theſe different: Nor are the Proteſtant Clergy ſo zealous as the *Romiſh* in propagating their Religion. A great many of the former make no other Uſe of their Benefices than to live eaſily upon them; whereas the *Monks* and *Jeſuits* gain great Applauſe by their Miſſions to the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*; which although the Method of their Miſſionaries in making Converts is liable to Objections are in the main laudable. Beſides all this the Jealouſy which reigns betwixt ſome of the moſt conſiderable Proteſtant States, as betwixt *Sweden* and *Denmark* and *Great-Britain* and *Holland*, will for ever prevent their joining heartily againſt the Catholicks. The Proteſtants in *Germany* are indeed very numerous; but being ſubject to different Princes whoſe Views are often different and ſometimes contrary their Strength is inconſiderable. Twice within the ſame Century they were brought into ſuch Diſtreſs by the Emperors that had not *France* and *Sweden* interpoſed an End muſt have been put to their Religion. For ſome Time indeed a Notion has prevailed that the *German* Proteſtants are able to ſupport themſelves, and that the Elector of *Brandenburg* is the propereſt Perſon to be truſted

with the Direction of their Affairs; and the Houſes of *Brandenburg* and *Lunenburg* avail themſelves of this Notion to juſtify their keeping what was granted to *Sweden* as a Recompence for having been ſo inſtrumental in preſerving the Liberty and Religion of the Proteſtants in *Germany*. Whether this Notion is well founded Time only can determine; but the ceding of ſome Provinces in *Pomerania* to *Sweden* was once thought a maſterly Stroke in Politicks: For that thereby the Aſſiſtance of a powerful Proteſtant Kingdom was effectually ſecured againſt the Enterprizes of ambitious Emperors. It is certain that no Dependence is to be had upon Treaties; and he who imagines that any Emperor would not be glad of ruining the Proteſtant Intereſt and making himſelf abſolute in *Germany* muſt be quite unacquainted with the Hiſtory of paſt Times. Notwithſtanding all theſe Inconveniencies the Proteſtant Religion is in no great Danger from Force; for although they are of the ſame Religion it is not to be ſuppoſed that the other Catholick Powers would ſit ſtill and ſee any one of themſelves aggrandize itſelf by ſubduing a Proteſtant State: Becauſe as the Balance of Power would be thereby endangered it would be for their Intereſt to prevent it.

The beſt Way to preſerve the PROTESTANT *Religion.*

If this be the Truth of the Caſe that the Proteſtant Religion is ſecure againſt open Force great Care ſhould be taken in every State to prevent its being ruined ſecretly. The preventing of this does not depend upon ſuch Arts as are made uſe of to ſupport Popery but upon the following very ſimple and plain Means. Schools ſhould be filled with Men well qualified to inſtruct young Perſons in the Fundamentals of the Proteſtant Religion. The Clergy ſhould watch conſtantly and warn their Hearers againſt the Deſigns of *Romiſh* Prieſts; and as Example is more prevalent than Precept they ought to be exemplary in their Lives. The Practice of Morality, to which the Peace, Order and Proſperity of every Nation are in a great Meaſure owing, ſhould not only be inculcated but enforced by Rewards and Puniſhments: And in order to make the Obſervation of theſe general it is of vaſt Conſequence for Perſons eminent by Rank or Station to convince the lower ſort of People that they are themſelves influenced by the great Precepts of Chriſtianity.

It

It is undoubtedly true that a Reconciliation of the different Sects of Proteſtants, and eſpecially of the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts*, would greatly ſtrengthen the Proteſtant Cauſe; and ſome think this might be brought about: But it will appear to any one who underſtands well the Paſſions and Prejudices of Mankind and has read the Writings of both Sects impartially to be almoſt impoſſible. Others have thought that a Syſtem of ſuch Articles as are abſolutely neceſſary to Salvation might be agreed upon by the two Sects; and that each might be left at Liberty as to Matters of leſſer Conſequence. No good Judgment can be formed of the Succeſs of this Expedient until ſuch a Syſtem compoſed with the utmoſt Art and Caution be offered to the Publick: But in my Opinion as there would be Danger of reviving ancient Diſputes and of creating new ones it is better to leave this Matter to the Providence of GOD. In the mean time it greatly concerns the different Sects of Proteſtants to wave all private Differences and unite in preſerving each other: For although one of theſe may be ſometimes cajoled in order to play it off againſt the reſt it is certainly for the Intereſt of *Rome* to ruin them all.

An Agreement amongſt PROTESTANTS *is not probable.*

CHAP. VI.

Of NAPLES and SICILY.

Ancient State of NAPLES *and* SICILY.

AS *Naples* and *Sicily* are at this Day and have frequently been ſubject to the ſame Sovereign, and their Hiſtory is conſequently much interwoven, it is beſt to treat of them conjunctly. Before the Eſtabliſhment of the *Roman* Empire in *Italy* that Part of it at this Time called *Naples* conſiſted of many independant Towns; moſt of which were inhabited by *Grecian* Colonies. Theſe were by Degrees all ſubdued by the *Romans:* And the *Carthaginians*, who had made ſome Settlements there, being afterwards driven from *Sicily* this Iſland was alſo ſubdued and became a *Roman* Province. The *Roman* Empire, at firſt weakened by being divided into an Eaſtern and Weſtern Empire, gradually declined ſo much in Power that at length *Italy* became an eaſy Conqueſt to the barbarous Nations.

The SARACENS *invade* SICILY, 672.

In the Year 672 the *Saracens* invaded *Sicily*. They could not at this Time long maintain themſelves there: But by the Help of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*, which afterwards fell into their Hands, they about the Year 828 renewed their Attempts upon this Iſland and made themſelves Maſters of all of it except *Meſſina*. On ſettling the Boundaries of the two *Roman* Empires by *Charlemain* and *Nicephorus* the northern Part of *Italy*, except *Rome* and ſome Territories thereunto adjoining which were ceded to the Pope, was annexed to the Weſtern; and the reſt thereof was annexed to the eaſtern Empire. The Diſtance of the two Emperors from *Italy* together with the Difficulties they were perplexed with, one to keep himſelf upon the Throne the other to extend his Conqueſts in *Germany*, gave the *Lombards* an Opportunity of encroaching upon their Neighbours. By their Incurſions and the Ravages from Time to Time com-

committed by the *Saracens Italy* was thrown into great Confuſion.

This was the State of Things when the *Normans* eſtabliſhed themſelves in the ſouthern Part of *Italy* about the Year of CHRIST 1002; and laid the Foundation of the Kingdom of *Naples*. As it was the Superſtition of thoſe Times to viſit the *Holy Land* Pilgrims for their greater Security uſually went in large Bodies. Some *Normans* a People remarkably infeſted with this Superſtition being on their Return from *Paleſtine* they were invited to ſtay and refreſh themſelves for ſome Time at *Salernum* by *Guimare* the reigning Prince. Whilſt they were there the *Saracens* came to demand an annual Tribute. The neceſſary Orders for the levying of this were iſſued: But as the Infidels continued in the mean Time with great Security in their Camp upon the Coaſt the *Normans* a warlike People, who could not bear to ſee this mean Submiſſion of the *Italians*, took an Opportunity of falling ſo apropos upon them that only a few who fled with great Precipitation to their Veſſels eſcaped. Upon their coming back to *Salernum* with a great Booty the *Normans* were much careſſed: But all the Perſuaſion of *Guimare* could not prevail upon them to lay aſide their Reſolution of returning home. The Veſſels of Gold taken from the *Saracens*, which they carried with them, and the rich Preſents made by *Guimare* at parting encouraged many of their Countrymen to ſet out for *Italy*. After theſe had done divers ſignal Services for the Duke of *Naples Rainulph* one of their Chiefs was honoured by this Duke with the Title of Count; and had a Town with its Domains given to him. Hereupon *Rainulph* who ſoon began to act the Sovereign ſent an Ambaſſador to the Duke of *Normandy*, to beg that ſome of his dear Countrymen might be ſuffered to come and people his new Dominions. Amongſt others who went were the Sons of *Tancred* of *Hautville*, of whom as they had the chief Hand in founding the Kingdom of *Naples* and in conquering *Sicily* it is neceſſary to ſay ſomething.

The NORMANS *ſettle in* ITALY, 1002.

Tancred Lord of *Hautville* lived near *Coutance* in lower *Normandy*. Although his own Eſtate was but ſmall he in marrying, which he did twice, conſulted more

The Sons of TANCRED *go into* ITALY.

more the good Qualities of the Women than their Fortunes. By his firſt Wife he had *William* ſurnamed *Fier-a-Bras* or the Invincible, *Drogon* and *Humphry*: By the ſecond he had *Robert* ſurnamed *Guiſcard* * afterwards Duke of *Pouille* and *Calabria*, *Mauger*, *William*, *Alverede*, *Humbert*, *Tancred* and *Roger*, which laſt conquered *Sicily* and founded a new Monarchy there. As theſe had all been educated ſuitably to their Birth and their Patrimony was ſcarce ſufficient for two of them they all readily embraced the Opportunity of trying their Fortunes in *Italy*. Being arrived there they went firſt into the Service of the Prince of *Capua*; and afterwards into that of *Guimare* Prince of *Salernum*. They diſtinguiſhed themſelves greatly in the Service of the latter: But they at the ſame Time gained the Affections of his Subjects to ſuch a Degree that *Guimare* growing jealous of them wiſhed for an Opportunity to get rid of them honourably.

The NORMANS *aſſiſt in conquering* SICILY, 1004.

Michael Ducas Emperor of the Eaſt having about this Time formed a Deſign of recovering *Sicily* from the Infidels he ſent an Army into *Italy* under the Command of *George Maniaces*. This General, who well knew the Bravery of the *Normans*, requeſted of *Guimare* that ſome of them might be allowed to ſerve under him. *Guimare* could not have met with a Way more agreeable to himſelf of obliging the Imperial General; and it being repreſented to the *Normans* that they muſt in this Expedition get immenſe Plunder they readily fell in with the Propoſal, and three Hundred of them commanded by *Fier-a-Bras* ſet out from *Salernum*. *Fier-a-Bras* went in the Year 1004 over to *Sicily*, and after defeating the Armies of the Infidel Chiefs *Apolofar* and *Apochaps* carried his victorious Arms all over this Iſland: But being ill uſed by *Maniaces* after all his good Services he in Diſguſt went back with his Forces into *Italy*.

FIER-A BRAS *Count of* POUILLE.

Fier-a-Bras being joined there by other *Normans* who were returning from the *Holy Land*; and having made himſelf Maſter of the *Pouille* he drove all the *Greeks* from

* *This Word, which in the old* NORMAN *Language ſignified the* Cunning *became afterwards the Surname of the Family.*

thence

thence and enjoyed it a long Time with the Title of Count.

Drogon his Succeſſor in the *Pouille* was reduced to great Extremity by *Meles* the Imperial General; but obtaining at laſt a compleat Victory over the *Greeks* he eſtabliſhed himſelf and extended his Dominions. A Rebellion afterwards breaking out he was treacherouſly aſſaſſinated by the *Apulians*. DROGON.

Humphry his Succeſſor after revenging his Brother's Death entirely reduced the *Apulians* to Obedience. Being informed that *Henry* II. Emperor of *Germany* was coming to the Aſſiſtance of Pope *Leo* IX. againſt him he defeated this Pontiff's Army; and took him and all the Cardinals in his Retinue Priſoners. Inſtead of uſing his Priſoners unhandſomely *Humphry* conducted them with all imaginable Reſpect to *Rome*: Which ſo pleaſed the Pope that he confirmed him in the Poſſeſſion of all the *Normans* had conquered in *Italy*. HUMPHRY.

After the Death of *Humphry* *Abelgard* his Son received the Inveſtiture of *Pouille* and *Calabria* from the Pope: But as this was contrary to the Agreement betwixt the Brothers, which was that each ſhould in his Turn ſucceed to their Conqueſts, *Robert* ſurnamed *Guiſcard* took Arms againſt *Abelgard* and ſoon forced him to quit his Pretenſions. ABELGARD.

Robert was afterwards made Duke of *Pouille* and *Calabria* by the Pope for the Services he did him againſt the Emperor. Whilſt he was buſied in extending his Dominions in *Italy* the *Saracens* made themſelves Maſters of *Meſſina* the only Place in *Sicily* which remained to the Emperor of the Eaſt: But their Cruelty in hanging up many of the principal Inhabitants ſo irritated the Reſt that they invited the *Normans* to aſſiſt in the retaking of this Town. A Difference ariſing about the ſame Time betwixt the Generals of the Infidels; one of them named *Bittumene* went over to *Pouille* and encouraged *Robert* to attempt the Conqueſt of *Sicily*. ROBERT *Duke of* POUILLE *and* CALABRIA.

His Brother *Roger* being hereupon ſent over to *Sicily* he defeated the Garriſon of *Meſſina* which ſallied out againſt him. Being afterwards reinforced from the Continent he inveſted this Town, and preſſed the *His Brother* ROGER *is ſent into* SICILY.

Siege

Siege with ſuch Vigour that it ſoon fell into his Hands. All the *Saracens* found therein were put to the Sword; and the Town in which there were immenſe Treaſures was pillaged. With the Aſſiſtance of *Bittumene* who brought him more Troops from his Brother he took *Ramata* and ſeveral other Places, and afterwards obtained a compleat Victory over *Balkan* the *Saracen* Governor near *Caſtro-Giovanni*.

A Quarrel betwixt the two Brothers.

The *Saracens* loſt in this Action 10,000 Men: But a Miſunderſtanding ariſing betwixt *Roger* and *Robert*, becauſe the latter failed in his Promiſe of giving half *Calabria* and half of what was taken in *Sicily* to the former, *Roger* went back to *Italy*. This was ſo reſented by the People that *Robert* not thinking himſelf ſafe endeavoured to conceal himſelf in the Diſguiſe of a Peaſant. Being diſcovered his Life was ſaved by the Interpoſition of *Roger*; and the two Brothers were heartily reconciled. Hereupon *Roger* went again over to *Sicily*; where *Bittumene* who was left to command in his Abſence had been treacherouſly murdered by ſome *Saracens*: But after puniſhing ſome Officers of the Garriſon of *Troine* for their indecent Behaviour to the married Women and quelling an Inſurrection in this Town he again went back to *Italy*. During his Stay there which was not very long the *Saracens* were ſo reinforced from *Africa*, that according to the Account of all Hiſtorians *Roger* found them at his coming again into *Sicily* full 300,000 ſtrong. Being not at all diſcouraged thereat he attacked them and with ſuch marvelous Succeſs that according to ſome Hiſtorians not one was left to carry the News of their Defeat. In the Year 1071 he in Concert with his Brother *Robert* took *Palermo*.

ABELGARD *tries to recover* POUILLE.

Whilſt the two Brothers were puſhing their Conqueſts in *Sicily* ſome Attempts were made by *Abelgard* and *Herman* Sons of *Humphry* to recover the *Pouille*: But after ſheltering themſelves for ſome time in *Salernum* they were glad to fly for Safety to *Conſtantinople*. In the Quarrel betwixt Pope *Gregory* VII. and *Henry* IV. Emperor of *Germany* *Robert* ſided with the former, and ſecured him at *Salernum* from falling into the Emperor's Hands. Having afterwards ſubdued *Durazzo*, *Epirus* and ſome of the Iſlands of *Greece* *Robert* died of a Fever at *Caſtoja*

Death of ROBERT.

Caſſopo in the Year 1083. By his Will he left all out of *Italy* to *Boemond* his eldeſt Son; and all in *Italy* to *Roger* his other Son.

As theſe two Princes could by no Means agree it came at laſt to an open Rupture; during which *Ben Avir* General of the *Saracens* arrived on the Coaſt of *Calabria Ulterior* with a conſiderable Fleet and committed great Ravages upon this Coaſt: But an End was put to theſe Ravages by the Death of *Ben-Avir:* Who was killed on Ship-board by an Arrow from the Shore. Another conſiderable *Saracen* being in Poſſeſſion of *Agrigentum Roger* attacked this Place; and after an obſtinate Defence became Maſter thereof. ROGER.

In the mean Time *Roger* his Uncle had after making great Conqueſts upon the Infidels taken upon himſelf the Title of Count of *Sicily.* He afterwards drove the Infidels entirely from this Iſland; and he likewiſe took from them the Iſlands of *Malta* and *Gozzo.* ROGER *his Uncle Count of* SICILY.

Upon a falſe Report that *Roger* Duke of *Pouille* was dead his Brother *Boemond* ſeized ſome Towns, and forced theſe to acknowledge *William* the Son of *Roger* who had raiſed the Report of his Father's Death: But the Trick being diſcovered the Count of *Sicily* compelled the revolted Places to renew their Oath of Allegiance to his Nephew. At length *Boemond* having loſt all in *Sicily* and finding that his Uncle was determined to ſupport his Brother in the Dutchy of *Pouille* went over into *Aſia*; where he afterwards reigned with the Title of Prince of *Antioch*, and his Deſcendants enjoyed the Principality of *Antioch* for many Years. *A Rebellion in* POUILLE.

At the Death of *Roger* Count of *Sicily* in the Year 1102 his Son *Roger* ſucceeded: And by the Death of *William* Duke of *Pouille* without Iſſue this Prince had an Opportunity of annexing this Dutchy to *Sicily.* As his Dominions were now too large for the Title of Count he reſolved to take that of King; and being fond of *Sicily* which his Father had obtained by Conqueſt all his Dominions were called by the Name of the Kingdom of the two *Sicilies.* ROGER II. *Count of* SICILY, 1102. *He ſucceeds to* POUILLE, *and takes the Title of King of the two* SICILIES, 1129.

Being crowned in the Year 1129 at *Palermo* Pope *Calixtus* II. under the Pretence that only the Pope has a Right to erect a new Kingdom reſented this as an In- *Quarrel with the See of* ROME.

fringement

fringement of his Right, and reſolved to depoſe *Roger*. The Attempts of *Calixtus* to do this were however vain; nor had his Succeſſor *Honorius* any better Succeſs againſt *Roger*. The next Pope *Innocent* II. managed ſo well that *Roger* was beſieged in *San Germano* before he knew that any Preparations for War againſt him were made. From thence he fled to *Galuzzo* and was reduced to the greateſt Extremity: But *William* his third Son being informed of the Danger *Roger* was in marched towards this Place, and after defeating his Army made *Innocent* Priſoner. The Pope being immediately ſet at Liberty by *Roger* it had ſuch an Effect, that he not only confirmed to *Roger* the Title of King but he alſo gave him *Naples* and the *Terre de Labour*. Upon the arrival of the News at *Rome* of *Innocent*'s being taken Priſoner a new Election was immediately proceeded to by the Cardinals, who gave him over for loſt; and *Peter Leon* who took the Name of *Anaclet* II. was choſen. *Roger* thinking himſelf in no Danger from him he had treated ſo generouſly immediately ſet about the reconciling of himſelf to the new *Pontiff*; and was acknowledged by him as a King. In a Council called by *Innocent Anaclet* was condemned as an Uſurper and put to Death; and the Emperor *Lothaire* was reſolved to ſupport the Right of *Innocent* to the Holy See. *Roger* now ſaw his Error in having ſided with *Anaclet*, and to avoid the Reſentment of *Innocent* and his powerful Ally went into *Sicily*. Hereupon *Pouille* and *Calabria* became an eaſy Prey to the Enemies of *Roger*, and Count *Raymond* was inveſted by *Innocent* with theſe: But after the Death of this Pontiff *Roger* recovered his loſt Dominions from *Raymond*; nor was he afterwards diſturbed in the Enjoyment thereof by any of the Succeſſors of *Innocent*. Having now nothing to fear on this Side *Roger* made a Deſcent upon *Africa*; and after impoſing a Tribute upon the King of *Tunis* carried his victorious Arms as far as *Paleſtine*. He died at *Palermo* ſoon after his Return from this Expedition in the Year 1155.

WILLIAM I. 1155. *William* his Son ſucceeded to the Throne; but Pope *Adrian* refuſed to acknowledge him as a King. In Revenge he ſeized three Towns in the Eccleſiaſtick State. Being

Being hereupon excommunicated, and his Subjects being diſcharged from their Oaths of Allegiance, Inſurrections were raiſed in ſeveral Parts; and had *William* not been a Man of uncommon Conduct and Courage he muſt have been ruined. Without being in the leaſt diſmayed thereat he marched with a large Army into the *Pouille*, and put all that dared to diſpute his Right to the Sword. Having reduced his rebellious Subjects to their Duty the Pope finding he could not carry his Point was glad to come to Terms with *William*.

Going afterwards over to *Egypt William* took ſeveral Towns from the Infidels and came home laden with their Spoils. While he was upon this Expedition *Manuel Comminus* Emperor of the Eaſt thought it a proper Time to attempt the reannexing of *Naples* and *Sicily* to his Empire. In his Return home *William* to his great Surprize fell in with the Imperial Fleet upon his own Coaſt: But having the good Fortune to obtain a Victory over it he took a hundred and fifty Veſſels.

He is ſucceſsful againſt the INFIDELS *and the* GREEKS.

Thus far *William* made a glorious Figure; but being afterwards governed entirely by a Favourite named *Mayon*, whom he had raiſed from Obſcurity to the Degree of prime Miniſter, he became odious to his Subjects and a Conſpiracy was formed againſt him by the Nobility. Into this that Wretch *Mayon* entered; but upon his being as a juſt Puniſhment for his Oppreſſions aſſaſſinated the Deſign upon the King's Life was laid aſide, and he reduced ſome Towns that had revolted to Obedience. He died in the Year 1167: And *William* his Son by *Margaret* Daughter of *Garcias* IV. King of *Navarre* ſucceeded.

A Conſpiracy againſt his Life.

This Prince, who was only nine Years of Age at his Acceſſion, at the Age of fourteen took the Adminiſtration of Affairs into his own Hands: And notwithſtanding his Youth governed with ſuch Prudence and Mildneſs as to obtain the Surname of *the Good*. A Quarrel breaking out betwixt the Emperor of *Germany* and the Pope *William* as his Father had in a like Caſe done ſided with the latter; and when the Pope was no longer ſafe at *Rome* conducted him in his Gallies to *Venice*. Being determined to revenge the Death of the Emperor *Alexis*, whom his Governor *Andronicus* had cauſed to be drowned,

WILLIAM II. 1167.

He ſides with the Pope.

William

William landed in *Theſſalonica* with an Army. This Traitor durſt not oppoſe him; and the Nobility encouraged by the Preſence of *William* immediately ſeized and tore him to Pieces. *William* afterwards turned his Arms againſt *Joſeph* King of *Morocco*; and having vanquiſhed him in a pitched Battle made his Daughter Priſoner.

He has a great Hand in ſaving TYRE.

About this Time the Sultan *Saladin* after taking *Jeruſalem* had laid Siege to *Tyre*. The Emperor *Conrade* uſed his utmoſt Efforts to prevent the falling of this important Place into the Hands of *Saladin*; and upon *Conrade*'s receiving a conſiderable Reinforcement from the King of the two *Sicilies* *Saladin* was glad to give over the Siege. *William* married *Jane* Daughter of *Henry* II. of *England*; but having no Children by her he a little before his Death declared his Aunt *Conſtance* Heireſs of his Dominions.

CONSTANCE *is appointed his Succeſſor but* TANCRED *is crowned.*

This Princeſs Daughter of *Roger* II. had during her Father's Life been confined in a Convent; becauſe an Abbot named *Joachim*, who was by all looked upon to have the Gift of Prophecy, had told *Roger* that if ſhe ever married ſhe would throw all *Italy* into a Flame. After her Father's Death ſhe threw off the Veil; and married *Henry* Son of the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*. This Prince upon the Death of *William* ſet out at the Head of an Army to take Poſſeſſion of the two *Sicilies*: But in the mean Time the People not caring to be ſubject to a *German* Prince had raiſed *Tancred* a Relation of their late King to the Throne; and Pope *Clement* III. who dreaded the Increaſe of the Emperor's Power in *Italy*, pretending that *Pouille* and *Calabria* did by the Death of *William* without the Iſſue Male revert to the *Holy See* had inveſted *Tancred* therewith.

The two SICILIES *attacked by* HENRY *Huſband to* CONSTANCE

While *Henry* was on his March he received the News that the Emperor his Father was drowned in *Paleſtine*. He did nevertheleſs after ſtopping to be crowned Emperor at *Rome* proceed in his Enterprize againſt *Tancred*. Having taken moſt of the Towns in *Pouille* and *Calabria* he ſat down before *Naples*; but a Plague occaſioned by the exceſſive Heat of the Seaſon made ſuch Havock in his Army that he was forced to raiſe the Siege and return into *Germany*. After his Departure the conquered Towns opened their Gates to *Tancred*;

Tancred; and the Empreſs *Conſtance* whom *Henry* had left at *Salernum* was delivered into his Hands. As *Tancred* would not liſten to any Propoſal of *Henry* for ranſoming her, the latter by ceding to him the City of *Tuſculum* brought Pope *Celeſtin* III. into his Intereſt; by whoſe Threat of Excommunication *Tancred* was ſo frighted as to ſet *Conſtance* at Liberty, and ſhe was immediately ſent home by the Pope. After making great Levies in *Germany* *Henry* went again into *Italy*: And as both *Tancred* and his Son *Roger* happened to die at this Conjuncture the Minority of *William* Son of *Roger* made the Conqueſt of the *Two Sicilies* eaſy to him.

Death of TANCRED.

He revenged the delivering up of his Wife upon the Inhabitants of *Salernum* by razing this City to the Ground. He cauſed the Body of *Tancred* to be dug up and beheaded. He condemned *Tancred*'s Widow to perpetual Impriſonment; and he cauſed the young King *William* to be caſtrated. As *Conſtance* was ſoon after pregnant *Henry* to prevent the Suſpicion of a ſuppoſititious Child, ſhe being above fifty Years of Age, cauſed her to Lie-in at *Palermo*, and the principal Ladies of the Kingdom were preſent at her Delivery. The Birth of a Prince did not however extinguiſh the Hatred which the People had conceived againſt *Henry* on the Account of his Cruelty, and divers Conſpiracies were formed againſt him; which being diſcovered *William* who was privy thereto had his Eyes put out and was ſent into *Germany*. All the other Accomplices ſuffered moſt cruel Deaths: But one of them in particular, who was beſides ſuſpected of a criminal Intimacy with the Empreſs, was ſet naked in a Chair of red hot Iron and a Crown of the ſame Metal red hot was put upon his Head.

HENRY *becomes Maſter of the two* SICILIES.

Henry offered to annex the Kingdom of the *Two Sicilies* to the Empire for ever, in caſe the Electors would conſent to make the Imperial Crown hereditary in his Family. The Offer was accepted; and his Son *Frederick* although but three Years of Age was declared his Succeſſor. *Henry* died at *Meſſina* in the Year 1198, having been as it was ſuppoſed poiſoned by *Conſtance* who had for ſome Time deteſted him.

NAPLES *and* SICILY *annexed to the Empire.*

Frederick being a Minor the Adminiſtration of the Affairs of the Empire was in the Hands of his Uncle *Philip*,

FREDERICK, 1198.

and after his Death in the Hands of *Otho* Duke of *Brunſwick:* But the Pope diſliking the latter perſuaded the *Germans* to invite *Frederick* into *Germany.* He went thither and was crowned at *Aix la Chapelle*; and the Army of *Otho* being defeated at the Battle of *Bovines* by *Philip* of *France Frederick* took Poſſeſſion of the Empire.

War with the POPE. Going afterwards to be crowned again at *Rome* by *Honorius* III. he ceded to this Pontiff all that his Predeceſſors had taken from the Holy See: But as this would not ſatisfy the encroaching Temper of *Honorius Frederick* found it neceſſary ſoon after to declare War againſt him. While he was engaged in this War with the Pope, who had excommunicated him, *John* of *Brienne* King of *Jeruſalem* came into *Europe* with the Princeſs *Iolanda* his Daughter, to beg Aſſiſtance againſt the *Saracens* who had driven him out of his Kingdom. *Frederick* being a Widower married this * Princeſs, and having reconciled himſelf to the Pope ſet out with a powerful Army and retook *Jeruſalem.* During his Abſence Pope *Gregory* IX. encouraged his Father-in-law *John* of *Brienne* to take Poſſeſſion of *Naples:* But *Frederick* at his Return ſoon recovered the Poſſeſſion thereof.

FREDERICK *is excommunicated and depoſed.* Having afterwards taken the Iſland of *Sardinia* from the *Saracens* the Pope inſiſted that this Iſland ſhould as it uſed to do belong to its own Biſhop; which being refuſed by *Frederick* he was excommunicated, and ſeveral Towns of *Italy* were encouraged by the Pope to throw off all Obedience to him. Great Preparations for War were now made on both Sides; but the Pope's Army being defeated he was glad to make Peace, and it was agreed that every Thing in Diſpute ſhould be ſettled by a general Council. There was no Time for the holding of a general Council during the Papacy of *Gregory* IX. or of his Succeſſor *Celeſtine* IV: But the next Pope *Innocent* IV. aſſembled one at *Lions* which conſiſted of 140 Biſhops of different Nations. The Emperor being thereby depoſed *Germany* was torn into Factions; and the Parties of *Guelphs* and *Gibelines* were likewiſe revived in *Italy.* While *Frederick* was

* *On the Account of this Alliance the Kings of* SICILY *have ever ſince called themſelves Kings of* JERUSALEM.

ſuc-

ſucceſsful againſt the Pope in *Italy* the Archbiſhops of *Mentz* and *Cologn* at the Inſtigation of the Council propoſed the Election of a new Emperor; and *Henry Landgrave* of *Thuring* was choſen. A Battle enſued betwixt *Conrade* Son of *Frederick* and *Henry*; but the former being worſted was forced to ſave himſelf by Flight. His Succeſs ſhortly after in the Battle of *Ulm* was much better; and *Henry* died of the Wounds he received therein. *William* Count *Holland* was now elected Emperor and large Remittances were made to him by the Pope. He could not however ſupport his Election; for being defeated by *Conrade* he was forced to return to *Holland*. In *Italy* alſo *Frederick* eſtabliſhed his Affairs pretty well, and he made a near Relation of *Innocent*'s whom he had declared King of *Sardinia* Priſoner: Yet the Quarrel betwixt him and the Pope continued until his Death in the Year 1250.

Upon the Death of *Frederick William* revived his Pretenſions to the *Imperial* Crown; but as the Lay Princes did in the general declare for *Conrade William* ſoon found the Aſſiſtance of the Eccleſiaſtical ones inſufficient to ſupport him. *Conrade* after ruining *Naples* and ſome other Towns in his Intereſt defeated the Pope's Army commanded by his Nephew. Being obliged to return into *Germany Conrade* left the Command in *Italy* and the Care of his Son *Conradin* to *Mainfroy* his natural Brother. During the Abſence of *Conrade William* was prevailed upon by the Pope to come Incognito to *Rome*; but finding the Affairs of *Innocent* quite different from what they had been repreſented he returned to *Holland*. CONRADE, 1250.

After the Death of *Conrade* in the Year 1254 many Towns in *Italy* threw off their Subjection to the Empire, and erected themſelves into Republicks; and their Independency was many Years afterwards confirmed to them for Sums of Money by the Emperor *Rodolph*. In Conſequence thereof theſe Towns were perpetually at Variance with each other; and *Italy* was for many Years a Theatre of Confuſion and Civil War. *Many Towns in* ITALY *make themſelves independent.*

Mainfroy upon the Death of *Conrade* gave it out that *Conradin* was alſo dead, and cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King: But being excommunicated by Pope *Alexander* IV. the Kingdom of the *Two Sicilies* was by MAINFROY, 1254.

Urban IV. his Succeſſor offered to *Charles* Count of *Anjou* Brother to *Lewis* IX of *France*.

CHARLES I. This Prince contrary to the Advice of his Brother accepted the Offer, and was proclaimed King of the *Two Sicilies* and *Jeruſalem* at *Rome*: And having defeated the Army of *Mainfroy*, who was afterwards ſlain by *John* Count of *Caſerte* whoſe Wife he had violated, all *Naples* and *Sicily* ſubmitted to him. *Conradin* who retired into *Germany* ſold Part of *Suabia* to the Duke of *Bavaria*; and having raiſed a conſiderable Army went back into *Italy*. In a Battle fought near the Lake of *Celano* the *Germans* had at firſt the Advantage; but falling to plunder too ſoon *Charles* who was reinforced with ſome freſh Troops fell upon them and routed them with great Slaughter. *Conradin* and his Couſin *Frederick* Duke of *Auſtria* fled in Diſguiſe. Being diſcovered by offering a Ring to Sale they were carried back to *Naples* and tried as Traitors. *Conradin* was beheaded; but he found Means to convey from the Scaffold his Ring to *Peter* III. of *Arragon* his Couſin, as a Teſtimony that he bequeathed to the Houſe of *Arragon* his Right to the Crown. Having firſt agreed to preſent a white Mare and to pay 40,000 Crowns into the Apoſtolick Chamber yearly *Charles* was by Order of the Pope in the Year 1266 crowned King of the *Two Sicilies*. Inſtead of reſiding at *Palermo*, which had been the uſual Reſidence of his Predeceſſors, *Charles* kept his Court at *Naples*. He is ſaid by the beſt Hiſtorians to have been an ambitious, covetous and cruel Prince. In his Reign the horrible Maſſacre of the *French* called the *Sicilian Veſper* was perpetrated. He died in the Year 1285 and was ſucceeded by *Charles* his Son.

CONRADIN *is beheaded.*

CHARLES II. 1285. This Prince having been ſent in his Father's Life againſt the Fleet of *Arragon* commanded by Admiral *Lora*, he engaged too precipitately and was taken Priſoner. The Inhabitants of *Meſſina*, who had declared for *Peter* of *Arragon*, in Revenge for the Sufferings of *Conradin* from his Father condemned *Charles* to die; and *Conſtance* Queen of *Arragon* Daughter of *Mainfroy*, at whoſe Diſpoſal his Life was, told him he ſhould be beheaded as *Conradin* was, and admoniſhed him to prepare for Death on the *Friday* following. *Charles* anſwered

anſwered boldly, *That by calling to Mind how the Saviour of the World died for Man on the ſame Day of the Week he ſhould meet Death patiently.* Moved by this Anſwer *Conſtance* replied, *That if the Reſpect for that Day inſpired him with ſuch Courage, ſhe out of Reſpect for the Day of the Week on which our Lord pardoned his Enemies would ſpare his Life.* The Order for his Death being hereupon revoked *Charles* was ſent to *Barcelona*. During his Impriſonment his Father died, and the Government of his Dominions was by the Pope and *Philip* of *France* committed to *Robert* Count of *Artois*. At length by the Interpoſition of *Edward I.* of *England Charles* was ſet at Liberty; and as a Security for his Compliance with the Terms agreed upon his Sons *Lewis*, *Robert* and *John*, were left with *Alphonſo* King of *Arragon*. Notwithſtanding this Agreement, by Virtue of which *Charles* was crowned at *Rome* in the Year 1289, *James* the Brother of *Alphonſo*, who claimed under *Conradin*, took upon himſelf the Title of King of the two *Sicilies* and continued the War in *Calabria*: But the Kingdom of *Arragon* falling to him by the Death of his Brother he accommodated Matters with *Charles*. The Terms were that *James*, who was to marry *Charles*'s Daughter, ſhould give up all Claim to the two *Sicilies*: In Lieu of which *Charles* engaged that *Charles* of *Valois* ſhould renounce all Pretenſions to *Arragon* and *Valencia*.

While *Charles* was gone into *France* to procure this Renunciation *Frederick* Brother to *James* attempted to make himſelf Maſter of *Sicily*. *James* protected againſt the Attempt and aſſiſted *Charles* with his Fleet: But *Frederick* being worſted in one Action his Brother, who was unwilling that he ſhould be driven quite out of this Iſland, recalled his Succours. *Frederick* in a little Time ſubdued all *Sicily* and carried the War into *Naples*. A Treaty was at laſt agreed upon: By which *Frederick* was to enjoy *Sicily* during his Life with the Title of King of *Trinacria*; to marry one of *Charles*'s Daughters; and to aſſiſt him in conquering *Sardinia*. *Charles* out of his great Zeal for *Chriſtianity* publiſhed an Edict for compelling all the *Saracens* in his Dominions to renounce *Mahometiſm*: But as the evil Spirit of Perſecution when once raiſed knows no Bounds, he afterwards moſt

SICILY *is detached from* NAPLES.

unjuſtly perſecuted the *Knights Templars* in his *French* Dominions. He died in the Year 1309.

ROBERT *King of* NAPLES, 1309.

Robert his Son, ſurnamed the *Prudent*, before his Advancement to the Throne of *Naples* gave ſuch Proofs of Courage and Conduct, that the *Florentines* and other States begged of him to command their Troops againſt the *Gibelines*. All his good Qualities could not however prevent *Charles* II. Son of *Charles Martel* King of *Hungary* from diſputing the Succeſſion to *Naples* with him: But the Pope paying more Regard to the Merit of *Robert* than to the Pretenſions of *Charles* his elder Brother's Son cauſed him to be crowned at *Avignon*.

War with the EMPEROR.

Eſpouſing the Cauſe of the *Guelphs Robert* was cited to the Diet by the Emperor *Henry* VII. and not appearing he was ſentenced to loſe his Life and Dominions. Notwithſtanding the Remonſtrances of *Philip* the *Fair* of *France* againſt the Injuſtice of the Emperor he entered the Territories of *Robert*; but he was repulſed with ſome Loſs. An End was at laſt put to their Quarrel in which no great Advantage was gained on either Side by the Death of *Henry*. *Lewis* Succeſſor of *Henry* being diſguſted with the Pope went to *Rome* in order to have a new one elected: But by the timely coming up of *Robert*'s Army to the Pope's Aſſiſtance the Emperor was forced to retire with his Troops. The *Florentines* being hard preſſed by the *Gibelines* begged the Protection of *Robert*; but the Army ſent to their Relief was in endeavouring to raiſe the Siege of *Montcatin* defeated. *Robert* loſt his Son *Charles* and his Brother *Peter* in this Battle; and another Brother named *Philip* was taken Priſoner. Being called to the Aſſiſtance of the *Genoeſe Robert* after ſuſtaining a Siege of ſeven Months ſallied out of *Genoa* and obliged the *Gibelines* to raiſe the Siege.

ROBERT *is made Lord of* GENOA.

For this extraordinary Service he was made Lord of *Genoa* and reſided there eighteen Years. In a Voyage from thence to *France* he was very near loſing his Life, *Frederick* of *Sicily* having hired ſome Villains to fire his Ship; but the Deſign being diſcovered they were ſeized and put to Death. The Death of *Frederick* ſoon after prevented *Robert* from the revenging this baſe Action.

Peter,

Peter, who ſucceeded to *Sicily* at the Death of *Frederick* his Father in the Year 1328, having made himſelf odious to the People *Robert* reſolved to attempt the Conqueſt of this Iſland. He took *Lipari*; obtained one Victory; and was in a fair Way of ſucceeding had he not been called home to quell an Inſurrection. After this *Robert* devoted himſelf entirely to Books; of which he was ſo fond that he uſed to ſay he would rather be deprived of his Crown than of the Pleaſure of Reading. He was remarkably generous to all Men of Learning and particularly ſo to the famous *Petrarch*. He died in the Year 1343; and having no Sons ſettled the Kingdom of *Naples* upon *Jane* his Grand-daughter. PETER *King of* SICILY, 1328.

Peter of *Sicily* who died in the preceding Year was ſucceeded by *Lewis* his Son. During the Minority of this Prince, who was but five Years of Age at his Acceſſion, the Government of *Sicily* was in the Hands of *John* Duke of *Athens* his Uncle. LEWIS *King of* SICILY.

Jane who had in her Grandfather's Life married *Andrew* Brother to *Lewis* of *Hungary* was by no Means willing he ſhould be crowned with her; and as this was inſiſted upon by the Pope the Averſion ſhe had long had for him from that Time encreaſed. In *September* 1345 *Andrew* was found hanging in his Chamber, which was near to that of the Queen. Vengeance being threatned by his Brother *Lewis* of *Hungary* the Queen who was ſuppoſed the Contriver of his Death cauſed the ſame be enquired into; and in order to take off the Odium from herſelf ſome innocent Perſons ſuffered for it. JANE I. *Death of her Huſband*, 1345.

In the following Year ſhe married *Lewis* of *Tarentum* her firſt Couſin: But as this Prince was ſuſpected of having had too great an Intimacy with her during her former Huſband's Life, and of being acceſſary to his Death, the King of *Hungary* went over to *Italy* with an Army and ſoon made himſelf Maſter of *Naples*. *Jane* dreading his Reſentment fled with her Huſband into *France*: By the Interpoſition however of the Pope, to whom being in want of Money ſhe ſold *Avignon* for eighty thouſand Florins, ſhe was ſuffered to return after an Abſence of five Years. *She marries* LEWIS *of* TARENTUM.

Her ſecond Huſband *Lewis* dying in the Year 1362, ſhe was within a Year married to *James* Infant of *Majorca* *She marries* JAMES *of* MAJORCA.

jorca afterwards King of *Arragon*. This Prince, who was called to aſſiſt his Father in recovering his Kingdom of *Majorca* from the King of *Arragon*, being taken Priſoner *Jane* paid 40,000 Crowns for his Ranſom; but her Behaviour afterwards broke his Heart. He died in the Year 1368.

She marries OTHO *of* BRUNSWICK.

In the Year 1372 ſhe married for the fourth Time *Otho* of *Brunſwick*. After the Death of this Prince Pope *Urban* inveſted *Charles de Duras* with the Right of ſucceeding to *Naples*: Who having married *Mary* Siſter of *Jane* was according to the Diſpoſition of *Robert* to ſucceed on Failure of the Iſſue of *Jane*. To prevent this *Jane* adopted *Lewis* of *Anjou* Brother of *Charles* V. of *France*: But *de Duras* took Occaſion from her abandoned Life to cauſe her to be ſeized and ſmothered between two Feather-Beds in the Year 1382.

She is put to Death, 1382.

Kings of SICILY.

During the long and ſcandalous Reign of *Jane* in *Naples Sicily* had had ſeveral Maſters. *Lewis* Succeſſor as it was before obſerved of *Peter* his Father, died in the Year 1355. His Brother and Succeſſor *Frederick* left only a Daughter named *Mary*. This Princeſs who married *Martin* Infant of *Arragon* reigned from the Year 1368 to the Year 1401.

CHARLES III. 1381.

Charles III. ſurnamed the *Short*, Son of *Lewis de Duras* was crowned King of *Naples* in the Year 1381 by the Pope; who in order to facilitate *Charles*'s Conqueſt of this Kingdom furniſhed him with a large Sum of Money. Being appointed in the Year 1370 to command the Forces of *Lewis* of *Hungary* againſt the *Venetians*, *Charles* for his great Addreſs in bringing about a Reconciliation betwixt the two contending Powers, obtained the Surname of the *Peace maker*. Upon the Death of *Lewis* in the Year 1382 the *Hungarians* invited *Charles* into *Hungary*. At firſt he took only the Title of Governor. He was however crowned King of *Hungary* in the Year 1385: But this was ſo reſented by *Elizabeth* Widow of *Lewis* and *Mary* her Daughter that they cauſed him to be aſſaſſinated at a Feaſt in the next Year.

LADISLAUS, 1386.

Ladiſlaus Son of *Charles* was crowned King of *Naples* at *Gaieta* by the Legate of Pope *Boniface* IX. in the Year 1390. *Lewis* of *Anjou* the adopted Son of *Jane* was at the ſame Time acknowledged as King by Pope *Clement*

ment VII. whose Residence was at *Avignon*: But having lost his Credit at the Siege of *Aversa* he returned to *France*, and the whole Kingdom of *Naples* submitted to *Ladislaus*.

After the Death of *Mary* Daughter of *Frederick*, whose only Son *Frederick* survived her but a Year, *Martin* her Husband continued to reign in *Sicily* till the Year 1409. Upon his Death *Martin* King of *Arragon* his Father succeeded; and transmitted the Kingdom of *Sicily* together with *Arragon* to his Nephew *Ferdinand*. SICILY *is annexed to* ARRAGON, 1409.

Sigismond King of *Hungary* having been imprisoned by the Nobility *Boniface* managed so as to get *Ladislaus* crowned King of *Hungary* in the Year 1403. His Reign there was however but short; for *Sigismond* found Means to procure his Liberty and forced *Ladislaus* to quit *Hungary*. After revenging himself upon his principal Enemies in *Hungary Sigismond* went over to *Italy*, and laid Siege to *Rome*; but fearing an Excommunication he soon after accommodated Matters with the Pope. At the Sollicitation of Pope *Benedict* XIII. *Ladislaus* had put a Garrison into *Rome*; but this was soon expelled, and *Rome* was reduced by *Lewis* of *Anjou* to the Obdience of Pope *Alexander* V. the rival of *Benedict*. *Lewis* had besides the better of it in a pitched Battle against *Ladislaus*: yet instead of making use of these Advantages he returned to *France*. LADISLAUS *is crowned King of* HUNGARY, 1403.

Ladislaus was at last confirmed by Pope *John* XXIII. Successor of *Alexander* in the Possession of *Naples*: But this Pope was determined at all Events to get *Rome* out of his Hands. This was at last effected by bribing a Physician whose Daughter *Ladislaus* was fond of. The Pope gave her something to rub her private Parts with, persuading her it would secure the Continuance of the King's Love to her. The credulous Girl doing as directed was herself poisoned; and the Poison had the same Effect upon *Ladislaus* the next Time he embraced her. He had however Time to be carried to *Naples*; where he died in the Year 1414 without Issue. *He is poisoned.*

His Sister *Jane* who succeeded having buried her first Husband *William* of *Austria* Son of *Leopold*, she in the Year 1415 married *James* Son of *John* of *Bourbon* and *Catherine* of *Vendosme*. This Prince, not being able JANE II. 1414.

to

to bear the Inſolence of *Pandolph Alope* and *Muzio Sforça* her Favourites, put the former to Death; impriſoned the latter; confined the Queen; and took the Management of Affairs into his own Hands. *Julius* of *Capua* Grand Marſhal of the Kingdom, by whoſe Advice all this was done, being diſguſted at the Partiality of *James* in raiſing none but *Frenchmen* to Offices laid a Plot to cut him off: And hoping thereby to recover the Queen's Favour made her privy to it. She ſeemingly approved thereof; but having vowed Revenge upon the Marſhal as well as upon *James* ſhe diſcovered it and he was put to Death.

After being ſome Time confined by her Huſband ſhe is ſet at Liberty.

This Faithfulneſs, as he took it to be, of *Jane's* ſo wrought upon the King that ſhe was ſet at Liberty, and had as formerly the Direction of every Thing: But ſhe ſoon contrived to ſtir the People up againſt him and clapped him into Priſon. By the Intreaty of *Martin* V. of *Arragon James* was ſet at Liberty; and having ſold the Principality of *Tarentum* to *John Anthony Urſin* he to ſhew his Contempt both of the Queen and People returned to *France*, and died in a Convent there in the Year 1438. After the Death of *Alope* the Queen fixed her Affections upon *John Carracciol* of *Naples*, who beſides a fine Perſon had both Senſe and Courage. Being made Lord High Steward he prevailed upon her to baniſh *Sforça* his Rival. The Pope to whom this brave General had done great Services was ſo provoked thereat, that he declared the Crown of *Naples* forfeited and inveſted *Lewis* of *Anjou* therewith.

She adopts ALPHONSO *of* ARRAGON, *and afterwards* LEWIS *and* RENE *of* ANJOU.

In order to ſecure herſelf againſt the united Attempts of the *Pope*, *France* and *Sforça*, *Jane* adopted *Alphonſo* Son of *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*: But his Ingratitude ſoon diſcovered itſelf in endeavouring to exclude her from all Share in the Government; and ſome Attempts were made upon her Life. Upon this ſhe recalled *Sforça*; and by his Advice revoked the Adoption of *Alphonſo* and appointed *Lewis* of *Anjou* her Succeſſor. This Diſpoſition was approved of by *Clement* V. But as *Lewis* died before *Jane* ſhe in the Year 1438 by a Will made upon the Day ſhe died appointed *Rene* of *Anjou* his Brother Heir of all her Dominions.

At the Death of *Ferdinand* Nephew and Succeſſor to *Martin* the Elder in the Year 1416 *Alphonſo* V. his Son

named the *Wiſe* ſucceeded to *Arragon* and *Sicily*. He died in the Year 1458 and was ſucceeded by *John* his Brother. The Kingdoms of *Arragon* and *Sicily* were afterwards annexed to *Caſtile* by the Marriage of *Ferdinand* the *Catholick* Son and Succeſſor of *John* with *Iſabella* Heireſs of *Caſtile*.

Rene of *Anjou* being Priſoner at *Dijon* when *Jane* died his Wife *Iſabella* ſet out immediately for *Naples* and was received as Sovereign. Having afterwards purchaſed his Liberty he entered into an Alliance with the *Genoeſe*; and received the Inveſtiture of *Naples* from Pope *Eugene* IV. RENE, 1435.

Upon his Arrival at *Naples* divers Towns ſubmitted to him; but being beſieged in the Capital and in Danger of falling into *Alphonſo*'s Hands he was glad to ſave himſelf by Flight and leave his Rival in the Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom. ALPHONSO I.

Upon the Death of *Alphonſo* in the Year 1458 *Ferdinand* his natural Son, who had been legitimated by Pope *Eugene*, ſucceeded to the Crown of *Naples*. During his Reign, which laſted 36 Years, *John* Son of *Rene* entered the Kingdom with a large Army and had taken the City of *Naples*; but Pope *Pius* II. being firmly attached to *Ferdinand* he was ſoon driven from thence. FERDINAND I. 1458.

Alphonſo the Son and Succeſſor of *Ferdinand* having reigned one Year the Crown fell to *Ferdinand* his Son. ALPHONSO II. 1434.

During the Reign of this Prince *Charles* VIII. of *France*, to whoſe Predeceſſor *Lewis* XI. *Charles* the laſt Duke of *Anjou* had bequeathed his Pretenſions, in a few Months ſubdued the greateſt Part of the Kingdom: But as this alarmed *Europe* a Confederacy was entered into by the *Emperor*, the *Pope*, *Ferdinand* of *Spain* and ſome other Powers, for driving the *French* out of *Italy*. Hereupon *Charles* afraid of being ſhut up in *Naples* made the beſt of his Way for *France*; and *Ferdinand*, who reigned but little more than a Year, both loſt and was reſtored in this ſhort Time to his Dominions. FERDINAND II. 1495.

As *Ferdinand* left no Children *Frederick* his Uncle ſucceeded. *Lewis* XII. of *France* had a Mind to aſſert his Pretenſions to *Naples*; but calling to Mind the ill Succeſs of *Charles* he entered into an Agreement with *Ferdinand* King of *Spain* for dividing this Kingdom betwixt FREDERICK, 1496.

twixt them. The Conqueſt thereof was ſoon made and *Frederick* who was in the Year 1501 carried into *France* ſpent the Remainder of his Days there. A Diſpute ariſing betwixt the Conquerors about adjuſting their Shares it came to a Rupture. In this the *French* had at firſt the Advantage; but by the brave Conduct of the *Spaniſh* General *Gonſalvo* they were afterwards forced to evacuate *Naples*; and as *Sicily* had for ſome Time been, it was about the Year 1504 annexed to the Kingdom of *Spain*.

NAPLES *annexed to* SPAIN 1504.

In the Year 1647 the Inhabitants of *Naples* being diſguſted at the impoſing of a Tax upon Proviſions, a Fiſherman named *Thomas Aguello*, called by a corrupt Way of ſpeaking *Mazanello*, about twenty four Years of Age declared himſelf publickly the Defender of the Peoples Liberties. As he was one Day carrying Fiſh to Market the Tax thereof was demanded and upon his refuſing to pay it the Officers ſeized him; but the People ſoon reſcued him and breaking open the Cuſtom-houſe burnt all the Books of the Commiſſioners. From thence they went and ſet Fire to the Houſes of all ſuch as had been moſt forward to lay on the new Tax, and would not ſuffer them to ſave the leaſt Thing. They went next to the *Viceroy* with *Mazanello* at their Head, and demanded of him on Pain of Death that all Taxes ſhould be taken off, and that the Privileges granted to them by *Ferdinand* and *Charles* V. ſhould be confirmed: And every Perſon who dared to oppoſe them was immediately put to Death by *Mazanello*'s Order. The Cardinal *Philomarini* Archbiſhop of *Naples* after taking vaſt Pains to appeaſe the People offered a large bribe to *Mazanello*; but he honeſtly refuſed to accept thereof, and would lay down his Authority on no other Terms than thoſe demanded of the *Viceroy*. Finding it muſt be ſo the Archbiſhop went with him to the Viceroy; and Articles of Agreement were ſigned upon thoſe Terms. *Mazanello* immediately let the People know what he had done and deſired every Man to go home and behave quietly; charging them however at the ſame Time not to part with their Arms untill the Agreement was confirmed by the Court of *Madrid*. The following Inſcription is alſo ſaid to have been engraved upon a marble Pillar by his Order:

MAZANELLO's *Sedition*, 1647.

MAZANELLO PRINCE AND CHIEF OF THE PEOPLE ENJOINS AND COMMANDS EVERY PERSON TO OBEY NO OTHER ORDERS THAN THOSE OF THE DUKE D'ARCOS VICEROY. After acting thus surprizingly he fell into a Delirium. Some say this was occasioned by Poison given him by Order of the Viceroy: Others that having been eight Days without Rest and constantly employed in Things too mighty for him it turned his Brain. However this was the Orders he now gave being inconsistent with his former ones he was deserted, and some Gentlemen taking the Opportunity of this State of Things to *kill* him his Head was fixed upon a Pole, and his Body was dragged through the Streets by the same Mob who just before had almost adored him. As this was thought by the Court of *France* a proper Time to attempt the Conquest of the Kingdom the Duke of *Guise* was sent with a powerful Fleet to *Naples*. He was received by the Malecontents with open Arms: But the Insurrection being quelled he was seized by the *Spanish* Party and carried Prisoner into *Spain*.

After the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain Philip* Duke of *Anjou* took Possession of *Naples* and *Sicily*: But the Party of the Archduke *Charles*, who also claimed the *Spanish* Succession, being prevalent in *Italy* he in the Year 1706 made himself Master of *Naples*.

NAPLES *conquered by* CHARLES *Archduke of* AUSTRIA, 1706.

In Pursuance of the Treaty of *Utrecht* the *Spaniards* evacuated *Sicily* in Favour of the Duke of *Savoy*: But it was agreed afterwards by the Treaty of Quadruple Alliance that the Emperor *Charles* VI. should have this Island. In lieu thereof *Charles* ceded *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*: And he agreed that *Don Carlos* should succeed to *Tuscany*, *Parma* and *Placentia*. Many Difficulties were raised afterwards by the Court of *Vienna* to prevent this Disposition in Favour of *Don Carlos* from taking Place: But he was at length introduced into *Italy* by a *British* Fleet.

The Emperor is put into Possession of SICILY.

Upon the breaking out of the War on Account of the *Polish* Election *France*, *Spain* and *Sardinia* united against the Emperor. Whilst the *French* and *Sardinian* Troops attacked the Imperialists in the *Milanese* *Don Carlos* accompanied by Count *Montemar* advanced towards the Kingdom of *Naples*, Count *Julius Visconti*

NAPLES *and* SICILY *are conquered by* DON CARLOS *who is proclaimed* the *King*, 1734.

the Viceroy fled upon the Approach of the *Spaniards* towards the *Pouille*; nor could Count *Traun*, who lay entrenched with 3000 Men in order to diſpute their Paſſage, ſtop the Progreſs of the *Spaniards*. The Deputies from many Towns had met and ſubmitted to the Infant in the *Eccleſiaſtick State*. In 1734 the Deputies from *Naples* had a Conference with him at *Averſa*; and the Priviledges of this City being confirmed he upon the 10th of the next Month made his publick Entry therein to. *Amalfi*, *Nola*, *Salernum*, *Soriento* and many other Towns declared alſo for *Spain*; and upon the Arrival of an Expreſs from *Madrid* with the Ceſſion of the two *Sicilies* to *Don Carlos* he was immediately proclaimed.

Battle of BITONTO.

Count *Montemar* finding that the 4000 Men detached under the Duke of *Caſtropignano* were not ſufficient to act againſt *Viſconti*, who had got together eight or nine Thouſand and was ſtrongly entrenched near *Bitonto*, he went with 6000 more and attacked his Entrenchments Sword in Hand. After an obſtinate Reſiſtance the *Auſtrians* gave Way and 1400 of their Infantry were taken Priſoners; the reſt with their Cavalry fled towards the Mountains of *Calabria*, where many of them were cut off by the Peaſants. This Victory was followed with the ſurrender of *Gaieta* on the 6th of *Auguſt*; and *Capua* did the ſame upon the 24th of *November*. Count *Montemar* now made for his Services Duke of *Bitonto* ſet out immediately for *Sicily*; and had ſuch Succeſs in ſubduing this Iſland that the King was in the following Year crowned at *Palermo*. The Preliminaries of *Vienna* which were entred into by *France* without the Knowledge of her Allies put a Stop to all further Operations in *Italy*.

Preliminaries of VIENNA.

By theſe *France* engaged that the King of the two *Sicilies* ſhould cede the Reverſion of *Tuſcany* to the Duke of *Lorrain*; and the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Placentia* which were in his Poſſeſſion to the Emperor. The Dutchy of *Milan* Part thereof being reſerved for the King of *Sardinia* was alſo to be reſtored to the Emperor.

DON CARLOS *accedes thereto*, 1736.

The Kings of *Spain* and the two *Sicilies* were by no Means ſatisfied with theſe Terms, and for ſome Time delayed to make the ſtipulated Ceſſions: But his Father having at laſt acceded to the Preliminaries of *Vienna Don Carlos*

Carlos did by an Act ſigned at *Naples* in *December* 1736 accede thereto alſo.

In the Year 1738 *Don Carlos* married *Mary Emilia Chriſtina* Daughter of the King of *Poland*. He afterwards concluded a Treaty of Amity and Commerce with the Sultan: Which was ſigned in *April* 1740 at *Conſtantinople*.

Treaty with the Sultan, 1740.

As the two *Sicilies* have thus lately been conquered by the Troops of *Spain*, and erected by Virtue of a Ceſſion from the King of *Spain* into an independent Kingdom, the Intereſt of the Kingdom of the two *Sicilies* ſeems at preſent to be ſo ſtrongly connected with that of *Spain*, of which an Account has been already given, that it is unneceſſary to ſay any Thing further thereof.

The Intereſt of the two SICILIES *is connected with that of* SPAIN.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of VENICE.

Origin of the Republick.

THE northern barbarous Nations, encouraged by the Contempt the weſtern Empire was fallen into had towards the Middle of the fifth Century ſpread themſelves as far as *Italy*. The Huns were the firſt of theſe Nations who under *Attila* their King made an Irruption thereinto; and *Aquileia* for refuſing to admit them was ſacked. *Milan*, *Pavia*, *Concordia*, *Eſte* and *Padua* having all in their Turn felt the Rage of theſe babarous Nations many Families fled for Safety to the *Iſlands* in the *Adriatick*. By Degrees ſeventy two of the *Lagune* Iſlands which lay near the *Rialto*, upon which the firſt Comers ſettled, were peopled. At firſt every Iſland was diſtinct and a Sort of independent State governed by a Tribune; but they were all afterwards united by Bridges and compoſed that marvellous City ſince called *Venice*.

The LAGUNES *at firſt governed by Tribunes.*

PAULUCIO *is elected* DOGE, 697.

The Government of Tribunes being by Reaſon of the frequent Quarrels of theſe Magiſtrates found inconvenient, it was about the End of the ſeventh Century reſolved to chooſe one ſupreme Magiſtrate and to give him the Title of *Doge*. *Paulucio Anafeſto* being the Perſon pitched upon he made it his Buſineſs to digeſt the Laws in a conciſe and plain Method.

MARCELLO, 717.

Marcello Tegalliano who ſucceeded in the Year 717 was in the Year 726 ſucceeded by *Orſo Ippato*.

ORSO, 726.

This Doge attempting to abuſe his Power was aſſaſſinated by the People in the Year 737; and the Government came into the Hands of Knights.

The Seat of Reſidence was by theſe removed from *Heraclea* to *Malomoco*: But as the chooſing of them annually was attended with Diſturbances the People in the Year 742 elected *Theodato Ippato* the Son of *Orſo* Doge.

As

As this Doge did alſo make an Attempt to abuſe his Power his Eyes were put out and he was baniſhed in 752. THEODATO.

Dominico Monegario the next Doge ſhared the ſame Fate for the ſame wicked Attempt. DOMINICO, 752.

Mauritio Galbaio his Succeſſor in the Year 758 aſſiſted *Charlemain* at the Siege of *Pavia*, when he took *Didier* King of *Lombardy* Priſoner. He died in the Year 781. MAURITIO, 758.

Giovanni Galbaio who had been ſeven Years aſſociated in the Government with his Father, a Thing commonly at that Time done by the *Doges* in order to ſecure the Succeſſion in their Families, was in the Year 804 baniſhed together with his Son and Collegue *Mauritio*. GIOVANNI 781.

Obelerio Anlenorio being next choſen Doge he was depoſed in the Year 809 by the People for ſiding with *Pepin*, who had been made by *Charlemain* his Father King of *Lombardy*, againſt the Emperor of the *Eaſt* their natural Ally. OBELERIO, 804.

Pepin in Revenge made War againſt the new Doge *Angelo Participatio* and took from the Republick ſeveral Iſlands: But he was afterwards reconciled to him and made him a Viſit. While he was at *Venice* he generouſly reſtored theſe *Iſlands*, and diſcharged the *Venetians* from a Tribute they were accuſtomed to pay: Nor did his Generoſity ſtop here; for he gave them a Tract of Land upon the neighbouring Coaſt, and ordered their City to be called from the *Veneti* who inhabited this Coaſt *Venice*. Obſerving that their ſupreme Magiſtrate had no Mark of Diſtinction he took his Sleeve from his Coat and put it on his Head: And from this it is ſaid the ducal Horn ſince wore by the Doges took its Riſe. ANGELO, 809.

Giuſtiniano his Son and Succeſſor was elected in the Year 827. In his Time *St. Mark*'s Church was founded upon a Body, *ſaid to be that of St. Mark*, brought by ſome Merchants from *Alexandria*, and the *Venetians* took this Saint for their Patron. He died in the Year 829. GIUSTINIANO, 827.

Giovanni his Brother being of a tyrannical Diſpoſition he was in the Year 836 depoſed. GIOVANNI PARTICIPATIO, 829.

Pierro Gradenigo who ſucceeded ſent a Fleet of 60 Sail of Ships to aſſiſt the Emperor of the *Eaſt* againſt the *Saracens*. Theſe being all ſunk or taken the *Saracens* became Maſters of the *Adriatick* Sea; which ſo exaſperated PIERRE GRADENIGO, 836.

perated the Populace that they fell upon and murdered him in a Church during divine Service in the Year 864.

ORSO, 864. *Orſo Participatio* his Succeſſor recovered *Candia* from the *Saracens* for the *Greeks*.

GIOVANNI PARTICIPATIO II. 881. *Giovanni Participatio* his Son ſucceeded in the Year 881.

PIERRE, 887. In the Time of *Pierre Tribuno*, who ſucceeded in the Year 887, the *Hungarians* did after vanquiſhing the Emperor *Berenger* attack *Venice*; but they were repulſed with great Loſs.

ORSO, 909. *Orſo Badoero* his Succeſſor in the Year 909 was the firſt who coined Money in *Venice*.

PIERRE CANDIANO, 932. *Pierre Candiano* who ſucceeded in the Year 932 conquered Part of *Iſtria*; and made the *Sclavonians* tributary. He died in the Year 941.

PIERRE CANDIANO II. 941. *Pierre* his Son and Succeſſor rendered himſelf ſo odious to the People, that they ſet fire to his Palace in the Year 952 and killed him as he was endeavouring to make his eſcape.

PIERRE CANDIANO, III. His Son and Succeſſor *Pierre* was aſſaſſinated in the Year 976.

PIERRE ORSEOLO, 976. 978. The next Doge *Pierre Orſeolo* reſigned the Government in the Year 978 and became a Friar.

VITALO, 979. *Vitalo Candiano* his Succeſſor did the ſame thing in the Year 979. In his Time the *Venetians* relieved *Bari* in *Naples* which was beſieged by the *Turks*.

TRIBUNO, 979. *Tribuno Memo* followed the Examples of his two Predeceſſors, and retired in the Year 991 into a Monaſtery.

PIERRE ORSEOLO, II. 991. In the Time of the next Doge *Pierre Orſeolo* II. the Republick began to flouriſh: For the *Venetians* not only enjoyed a free Trade with *Greece*, *Syria* and *Egypt*, but he obtained for them a large Tract of Land upon the Coaſt of *Italy*. The *Dalmatians* and *Iſtrians* after ſuffering a great deal from the Inhabitants of *Narenta* did alſo put themſelves under his Protection; and from this Time the Doge of *Venice* took the Title of Duke of *Dalmatia*. He died in the Year 1009.

OTTON, 1009. In regard to the Memory of this Doge *Otton Orſeolo* his Son although no more than 18 Years of age was choſen; but the People repenting thereof baniſhed him in the Year 1024 and elected *Pierre Barbolano*.

Cent avis

Centravio Orſeolo Patriarch of *Aquileia* cauſed this Doge to be depoſed: And his Brother *Otton* was reſtored. PIERRE, 1024.

Dominico Fiabanico who ſucceeded in the Year 1034 made a Law that no Doge ſhould have a Collegue. DOMINICO, 1034.

Dominico Contarino, who was raiſed to the Dogeſhip in the Year 1042, reduced *Zara* a maritime Town in *Dalmatia* which had revolted to Obedience; and obtained a Victory over *Robert Guiſcard* Duke of *Pouille*. He died in the Year 1060. DOMINICO, 1042.

The next Doge *Dominico Silvio* was depoſed in the Year 1083 for his ill Succeſs againſt *Guiſcard*. DOMINICO, 1060.

Vitalo Faliero had no better Succeſs in the War againſt *Guiſcard* than his Predeceſſor; but by extending the Dominions of the Republick in *Dalmatia* he ſecured himſelf from the Reſentment of the People. VITALO, MICHIELLE, 1083.

Vitalo Michiele, who was elected in the Year 1095, being well ſkilled in naval Affairs the Fleet of the Republick was encreaſed to 200 Sail. His Son being ſent out therewith he took 22 Gallies from the *Piſans* off *Rhodes*; and afterwards made himſelf Maſter of *Brundiſium*. VITALO MICHIELE, 1095.

Ordelaffo Faliero ſucceeded in the Year 1101, and having defeated the *Paduans* the two States did by the Mediation of the Emperor come to an Agreement about their Limits. He once repulſed the *Hungarians*; but upon their invading *Dalmatia* a ſecond Time he was ſlain in Battle and the *Venetians* were glad to ſue for Peace. In his Time great Part of *Venice* was burnt down by an accidental Fire. ORDELAFFO.

At his Death in the Year 1120 *Dominico Michiele* was elected *Doge*. He went at the Recommendation of the Pope with a powerful Fleet to the Aſſiſtance of *Baldwin* King of *Jeruſalem*; and had a conſiderable Share in recovering *Tyre* from the *Saracens*. The taking of this important Place would have rendered the Conqueſt of all *Syria* eaſy to the *Chriſtians*, had not the *Doge* been obliged to return home for the Defence of his own Dominions; which were attacked by the Emperor of the *Eaſt*. The Perfidy of the latter coſt him dear; for the *Doge* took from him the Iſlands of *Samos*, *Scio*, *Rhodes*, *Mitillino* and *Andro*. Having afterwards reconquered *Dalmatia* he died in the Year 1131. DOMINICO, 1120.

PIERRE, 1131. *Pierre Polano* his Succeſſor conquered *Fano*; and defeated the Armies of *Piſa* and *Padua*. In his Time the *Venetians* made a Deſcent upon *Sicily* and brought away much Spoil.

DOMINICO, 1147. In the Year 1147 *Dominico Moriſini* was elected. He made *Pola* and *Parenzo* tributary; and obtained great Advantages in Trade from *William* King of *Sicily*.

VITALO MICHIELE II. 1156. In the Dogeſhip of *Vitalo Michiele* II. who ſucceeded in the Year 1156, the Patriarch of *Aquileia* ſurpriſed *Grado* and pillaged it; but as he was returning with the Plunder the *Venetians* met and made him and moſt of his Followers Priſoners. The Condition of his Ranſom was that he ſhould ſend every Year to *Venice* a Bull and twelve Boars. It became a Cuſtom afterwards to bait theſe Creatures annually during the Time of the Carnival for the Diverſion of the Populace.

War with GREECE. *Emanuel* Emperor of the *Eaſt* having made himſelf Maſter of ſome Places in *Dalmatia* belonging to the Republick the Doge marched againſt him, and had retaken ſome of theſe; but by the Perſuaſion of the Governour of *Negropont* he clapped up a Peace with this Emperor. For doing this and for carrying home the Plague in his Army, which was occaſioned by the Emperor's cauſing the Waters to be poiſoned, he was in the Year 1173 aſſaſſinated.

Power of the DOGE *limited.* From the Time of *Paulucio Anafeſto* the firſt Doge to the Death of *Vitalo Michiele* II. the Doges had been choſen by the Body of the People. Being conſequently accountable only to the whole People they were all deſpotick: And ſome of them would have been Tyrants. As popular Elections have great Inconveniencies, and there is no Remedy in an arbitrary Government againſt the Abuſe of Power but by an Inſurrection, the State was frequently thrown into great Convulſions. A Conſultation being upon the Death of *Vitalo Michiele* held among the principal Citizens it was reſolved, that for the ſake of preventing theſe Miſchiefs the Doges ſhould for the Time to come be elected by eleven Perſons; and that theſe eleven Electors ſhould themſelves be elected out of a Council conſiſting of 240 of the chief Inhabitants: But to make the People amends for loſing the Right of electing a Doge they were to have the Power

of

of chuſing twelve *Tribunes*; whoſe Conſent was neceſſary to the Validity of the *Doge*'s Order. Theſe *Tribunes*, who were to be two out of each of the ſix Wards the City was divided into, had beſides the Power of nominating forty Perſons out of their reſpective Wards to compoſe the Council of 240: Which was to be renewed every Year and to conſiſt of Nobility, Gentry and Tradeſmen without Diſtinction.

Sebaſtiano Ziani the firſt Doge choſen under this new Regulation ſheltered Pope *Alexander* III. from the Reſentment of the Emperor *Frederick Barbaroſſa*. After having in vain tried all Methods to reconcile theſe two this Doge declared War againſt the latter; and having taken his Son *Otho* Priſoner forced him to ſubmit to his own Terms of Peace. The Interview at the Time of making this Peace in which the Pope ſet his Foot on the Emperor's Neck was at *Venice*. Some have ſaid that this ſtory is fabulous; but the *Venetians*, who inſiſt upon the Truth thereof, were very angry with Pope *Urban* VIII. for taking down a Painting in the Pope's Palace at *Rome* repreſenting this Interview, and as well pleaſed with Pope *Innocent* X. for replacing it again. SEBASTIANO, 1173.

The Sovereignty of the *Adriatick* being beſtowed upon the Republick by Pope *Alexander* during the Dogeſhip of *Sebaſtiano*, he inſtituted the Cuſtom of eſpouſing this Sea once a Year. His Succeſſors do ſtill retain this Cuſtom: And when the Ring one of the Ceremonies obſerved is thrown into the Sea the Doge pronounces theſe Words: *Deſponſamus te Mare in Signum veri & perpetui Dominii.* *The Cuſtom of wedding the* ADRIATICK *inſtituted.*

Orio Maſtropetro, who ſucceeded in the Year 1178, finding himſelf unable to ſtop the Progreſs of the *Hungarians* in *Dalmatia* retired into a Monaſtery; and *Henri Dandolo* was in the Year 1192 choſen. ORIO, 1178.

The Diviſions which had for a great while weakened the Imperial Family at *Conſtantinople* in his Time entirely ruined it; and made Way for the Aggrandiſement of the *Republick*. *Alexis Angus* having put out the Eyes of his Brother *Iſaac* and ſeized the Throne, this *Doge* at the Solicitation of *Alexis* Son of *Iſaac* joined with *Boniface* Marquis of *Montferrat* and *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders* in ſending a Fleet to the Aſſiſtance of *Iſaac*. After taking *Conſtantinople* the Uſurper fled; but *Iſaac* was HENRI, 1102.

The Republick reaps great Advantage from the Diviſions in the Imperial Family.

ſhortly after diſpoſſeſſed again by *Alexis Marzuſle*, who the more effectually to ſecure himſelf poiſoned the young *Alexis*. He did not long enjoy the Fruit of this Villainy; for the Allies drove him from *Conſtantinople* in the ſame Year; and *Iſaac* being by Reaſon of his Blindneſs incapable of governing Count *Baldwin* was proclaimed Emperor of the *Eaſt*. The *Venetians* had for their Part of what was taken at the ſacking of *Couſtantinople* an immenſe Treaſure, and amongſt other things twelve *Cuiraſſes* of Gold adorned with a great Number of precious Stones: Which are at this Day to be ſeen in *St. Mark*'s Treaſury. They had beſides on the Diviſion of the Empire *Corfu* and moſt of the Iſlands in the *Adriatick* and *Archipelago*: And they bought *Candia* which fell to the Marquis of *Montferrat*'s Share of him for 80,000 Marks.

PIERRE, 1205. *Pierre Ziano* Son of *Sebaſtiano*, who was elected in the Year 1205, ſent Colonies to divers of the *Iſlands* gained by his Predeceſſor and conquered *Padua*. He in the Year 1228 became a *Friar*.

JACOPO, 1228. The next Doge *Jacopo Tiepolo* made *Negroponte* tributary; reſcued *Candia* from the *Greek* Corſairs; recovered *Zara* from the King of *Hungary*; and made him give up all Right to this Town which had ſo often changed its Maſter. In his Time *Tzelino* took *Padua* from the *Venetians*; and penetrated into their Marſhes as far as *St. Ellero*.

MARINO, 1248. *Marino Moroſini* his Succeſſor in the Year 1248 recovered *Padua* while *Tzelino* was before *Mantua*; whereupon the latter being enraged barbarouſly put all the Inhabitants of *Padua* in his Army to Death.

REGNIER, 1252. In the Year 1252 *Regnier Zeno* ſucceeded. *Baldwin* Emperor of the *Eaſt* being in his Time betrayed by the *Greeks Michael Paleologus* ſeized the Empire, and being aſſiſted by the *Genoeſe* took ſome Iſlands from the *Venetians*: But the *Genoeſe* Fleet being worſted off *Sicily* by *Regnier Paleologus* was glad to reſtore theſe and ſue for Peace. Having afterwards the better in another naval Engagement the *Genoeſe* were glad to make a Truce with *Regnier*. He died in the Year 1268

LAURENZO, 1268. In the Time of *Laurenzo Tiepolo* his Succeſſor there was a great Scarcity of Corn in *Venice*; for the neighbouring States envying the Greatneſs of the Republick would

would not ſupply it therewith. Hereupon they exacted a Toll from all Ships ſailing in the *Adriatick*, which being refuſed by the *Bolognians* a War enſued; but the *War with the Bolognians* being conſtantly beat they were in the End glad both to pay the Toll and to let the *Venetians* have Corn. BOLOGNIANS.

Jacopo Contarini who ſucceeded in the Year 1275 abdicated the Dogeſhips in the Year 1280. JACOPO, 1275.

His Succeſſor *Giovanni Dandolo* being the firſt who coined Gold the Coin was from his Ducal Dignity called a Ducat. In his Time the *Adriatick* ſwelled ſo high that the City was laid under Water. He died in the Year 1290. GIOVANNI 1280.

Pierre Gradenigo the next Doge changed the Form of Government which was ſettled at the Election of *Sebeſtiano* 117 Years before and had been ever ſince adhered to. Inſtead of the Council of 240 annually choſen he ordered, that all who had been of this Council for the four laſt Years ſhould be entitled to ballot; and that ſuch Perſons as ſhould have twelve Ballots ſhould be hereditary Members of the new Great Council, which was to be called *il Serrar del Conſilio*. As many of the firſt Rank were hereby for ever excluded from all Share in the Government it is eaſy to conceive that ſome of theſe ſhould be diſguſted; and that the Body of the People who by this Regulation loſt all their Power ſhould join with them. PIERRE GRADENIGO, II. 1290. *The Government new modelled.*

A Conſpiracy headed by *Marino Bocconio* and *Giovanni Balduino* being ſoon after formed, the Deſign thereof was to maſſacre the *Doge* and all the new Council, and to put Things upon the former Eſtabliſhment: But the Plot being diſcovered they were both put to Death. BOCCONIO's *Conſpiracy.*

Upon the Death of *Aſon D'Eſt* in the Year 1309 the City of *Ferrara* ſubmitted to the Republick: But Pope *Clement* V. being diſguſted thereat the *Venetians* rather than ſuffer the Miſchiefs of an Excommunication gave up all their Right to this City.

In the next Year a very dangerous Conſpiracy was formed againſt the *Doge* and *Senate*, *Bajamonte Tiepolo* whoſe Father was a Competitor with *Pierre* for the Dogeſhip being at the Head thereof: And beſides the common People the *Quirini*, the *Baduarii* and many other illuſtrious Families were engaged in it. The Conſpirators *The Conſpiracy of* TIEPOLO.

being aſſembled they went in an hoſtile Manner to *St. Mark*'s Palace: But the Doge and Senate who were prepared received them ſo warmly, that after great Slaughter on both Sides they were overpowered. Endeavouring to ſave themſelves by Flight *Bajamonte* was felled from his Horſe by a Stone which a Woman threw at him from a Window; and the Purſuers ſoon put an End to his Life. All the principal Perſons taken were put to Death inſtantly betwixt *St. Mark*'s Pillars; and ſuch as eſcaped never durſt appear in *Venice*. The Palace of *Tiepolo* was razed to the Ground; that of *Quirini* was converted into a Butchery; the Woman who threw the Stone was well rewarded by the Senate: And the 5th of *June*, on which Day the Conſpirators were defeated, has been ever ſince obſerved as an annual Feſtival throughout the Dominions of the Republick.

The Council of TEN. This gave Occaſion to the erecting of that formidable Tribunal called the *Council of Ten:* Whoſe extenſive Power in ſearching into and puniſhing State Crimes has ever ſince kept the Nobility as well as the People in Awe. Upon the whole, whatever Arts *Pierre* might uſe to have his own Friends choſen of the new Council, the Republick is indebted to him for the moſt perfect Form of Government it ever had.

War with GENOA. During theſe inteſtine Commotions the *Genoeſe* upon the Expiration of the Truce ſent a Fleet into the *Adriatick:* By which the *Venetian* Admiral *Dandolo* who came up with them on the Coaſt of *Dalmatia* was defeated with great Loſs. The *Venetians* refitted their Fleet again as faſt as poſſible; but it was a ſecond Time worſted in the Straights of *Gallipoli*. Theſe two Victories coſt the *Genoeſe* however ſo dear that they were willing to make Peace. *Pierre* died in the Year 1312.

MARINO, 1312. *Marino Georgio* his Succeſſor lived only 10 Months.

GIOVANNI, 1313. The next Doge *Giovanni Soranzo* not only reduced *Zara* which had revolted a little before to Obedience, but he alſo extended the Dominions of the *Republick* in *Dalmatia*. Before his Death in the Year 1329 the *Candians* grew mutinous: By the prudent Conduct however of Admiral *Juſtiniano* they were ſoon made eaſy.

FRANCISCO, 1329. In the Time of *Franciſco Dandolo* the next Succeſſor the Houſe of *Scala*, then very powerful in *Italy*, refuſed

fuſed to let the *Venetians* trade up the *Po* or *Adige*. A War enſuing the *Florentines*, the *Duke* of *Milan* and King of *Bohemia*, joined with the *Republick*: And in about two Years Time *Maſtino de Scala* being conſtantly unſucceſsful was glad to make Peace on the following diſadvantageous Terms. To the King of *Bohemia* he ceded *Feltro*, *Bellano* and *Ceneda*; to the *Florentines* four Caſtles; to *Viſconti* Duke of *Milan Bergamo* and *Breſcia*; and to the *Venetians Treviſo*, *Caſtelbaldo* and *Baſſano*. Upon the Death of *Franciſco* in the Year 1340 the Election fell upon *Bartholomeo Gradenigo*. *War with* MASTINO DE SCALA.

During his Dogeſhip the *Adriatick* roſe and continued for three Days four Yards higher than uſual. The Danger of being drowned was ſcarce over when the *Venetians* received the News of an Inſurrection in *Candia*; but this was happily quelled. BARTHOLOMEO, 1340.

Andrea Dandolo who ſucceeded in the Year 1343 took *Smyrna* from the *Turks*, and obtained Liberty for the *Venetian* Merchants to trade into *Egypt*: By which as all the *Eaſt India* Trade was at this Time carried on through *Egypt* a vaſt Advantage accrued to the *Republick*. ANDREA, 1343.

Some Merchant Ships of *Venice* being taken by the *Genoeſe* in the *Levant* in the Year 1350 Hoſtilities were recommenced. In an Engagement off *Pera* the *Venetians* loſt fourteen Galleys and a great Number of Men: But being joined by a Fleet from *Arragon* they obtained a ſignal Victory in the Year 1353 near the Iſland of *Sardinia*. In this the *Genoeſe* loſt thirty-two Veſſels and two thouſand Men; and double that Number were taken Priſoners. They however refitted their Fleet, and in the next Year their Admiral *Doria* falling in with the *Venetian* Fleet near the *Morea* he attacked it with ſuch Vigour that every Ship but one was loſt or taken. The Priſoners among whom was Admiral *Piſani* amounted to near ſix thouſand; and four thouſand Men fell in the Action. This Defeat of the *Venetians* was ſhortly after followed with a Truce for five Years. *Hoſtilities with the* GENOESE *recommenced*, 1350. *Battle of* SARDINIA, 1353. *Battle of* MOREA.

In the ſame Year *Marino Faliero* was elected *Doge*. A young Gentleman having been detected in an Intrigue with his Wife the Senate in Conſideration of the looſe Character ſhe bore thought a Months Impriſonment a ſufficient MARINO, 1354.

He conſpires againſt the Senate.

ſufficient Puniſhment; nor could her Huſband prevail upon them to order a ſeverer Puniſhment. Exaſperated hereat *Marino* entered into a Conſpiracy for cutting off the whole Senate: But the Plot being diſcovered by *Bertrando Belliziro* an Accomplice he was ſeized and beheaded; and ſeveral concerned therein were hanged.

GIOVANNI, 1355. *Giovanni Gradenigo* who ſucceeded in the Year 1355 died in the next Year.

GIOVANNI, 1356. *Giovanni Delfino* the next Doge being unſucceſsful in the War with *Hungary*, which began in his Predeceſſor's Time, he for the ſake of Peace was forced to make conſiderable Ceſſions in *Dalmatia*.

LORENZO, 1360. *Lorenzo Celſo* ſucceeded in the Year 1360.

MARCO, 1365. He was ſucceeded in the Year 1365 by *Marco Cornaro* who lived only two Years.

ANDREA, 1367. In the Time of the next Doge *Andrea Contarini* a Diſpute aroſe between *Carrario* Lord of *Padua* and the Republick concerning the Limits of their reſpective Territories; and the former prevailed upon the King of *Hungary*, the Duke of *Auſtria*, the Patriarch of *Aquileia* and their irreconcileable Enemies the *Genoeſe*, to join with him againſt the *Venetians*.

War with divers Powers.

The Republick being thus attacked on all Sides was upon the Brink of being ruined. After defeating her Fleet the *Genoeſe* took *Umago*, *Grado*, *Caorle*, *Chiozza*, *Malomocò*, *Paviglia* and ſome other Iſlands. The other Allies made great Conqueſts at the ſame Time upon the Continent, and *Venice* itſelf was thrown into ſuch a Conſternation, that had the *Genoeſe* Fleet appeared before this City it is highly probable that it would have ſurrendered without ſtriking a Stroke. As *Carrario* would hear nothing of an Accommodation the *Venetians* ſent a Deputation to the *Genoeſe* Admiral *Doria* with a *Chart Blanc*; but his Anſwer was that nothing leſs than the entire Ruin of *Venice* would ſatisfy his Maſters. Finding they had nothing elſe for it the *Venetians* hereupon determined to make a bold Puſh at Sea; and after mature Deliberation it was reſolved to attempt the retaking of *Chiozza*. They had ſo little Hopes of Succeſs that it was at the ſame Time according to ſome Hiſtorians reſolved, in caſe they did not ſucceed, to remove the Republick from *Venice* to *Candia*: But Fortune favoured them, the *Genoeſe* Fleet being worſted

worſted and *Doria* their Admiral being killed in an Engagement off *Biondolo*. *Chiozza* was now eaſily retaken; and the *Genoeſe* Garriſon conſiſting of 3000 Men were made Priſoners. After refitting at *Trieſte* the *Genoeſe* again attempted the taking of *Chiozza*. Failing in this and being equally unſucceſsful in their Attempts upon *Pirano* and *Parenzo* they retired into the Harbour of *Marano*. Not long after the *Genoeſe* took ſeveral Towns in *Iſtria*: But in the mean time the *Venetians* had recovered moſt of their *Iſlands* and their Affairs began to put on a more favourable Aſpect.

At length by the Mediation of *Amadeus* VI. of *Savoy* a Treaty was concluded upon the following Conditions: That the King of *Hungary* ſhould not protect any Pirates in his Ports of *Dalmatia*; that the *Venetians* ſhould keep *Tenedos* which they had lately obtained from *Calo John* Emperor of the Eaſt; that the Archduke of *Auſtria* ſhould have *Treviſo*; that all taken from the *Venetians* in *Iſtria* and *Dalmatia* except *Trieſte* which was to be left to the Patriarch of *Aquileia* ſhould be reſtored; and that *Carrario* ſhould reſtore *Cavaſera* and *Marano* and have in lieu thereof ſome Places taken from him by the *Republick*. Not long after the Concluſion of this Peace in the Year 1383 *Andrea* died. *Treaty with* PADUA.

Michiele Moroſini his Succeſſor living but four Months *Antonio Veniero* was raiſed to the ducal Chair. MICHIELE, 1383.

As the *Venetians* were not heartily reconciled to *Carrario* they in the Year 1380 renewed the War againſt him. *John Galeaz Viſconti* Duke of *Milan* ſided with the Republick. *Carrario* was aſſiſted by the Marquis of *Ferrara*. In this War *Carrario* was entirely ſtripped of his Dominions; and the Marquis of *Ferrara* was obliged to deliver up the *Poleſine* as a Security for eighty thouſand Ducats which he was indebted to the *Republick*. He alſo ſtipulated that no more Salt ſhould be made at *Commachio*. During the Dogeſhip of *Antonio Corfu* before ſubject to the King of *Naples* put itſelf under the Dominion of the *Republick*. He died in the Year 1400. ANTONIO, 1383. *War with* PADUA *and* FERRARA.

Soon after the Election of *Michiele Steno Carrario*, to whom *Viſconti* had at the Interceſſion of the Republick reſtored *Padua*, laid Siege to *Vincenza*: But rather than fall into his Hands this City ſubmitted to the *Venetians*, and MICHIELE, 1400.

and a Herald was ſent to let *Carrario* know this. Inſtead of giving over the Siege he cut off the Meſſenger's Noſe and Ears; and bid him tell his Maſters that it would become them better to mind their fiſhing than to meddle in the Affairs of Princes.

Unhappy End of CARRARIO.

The War being hereupon renewed *Verona* and *Padua* were both taken; and *Carrario* with his Brother and Son being carried to *Venice* they were all privately ſtrangled in *Priſon*. Thus an End was put to the *Paduan* War, which had been ſo expenſive and dangerous to the Republick: But the Joy hereby occaſioned did not laſt long; for *Ladiſlaus* King of *Naples* and *Hungary* ſoon after attacked the Republick in *Dalmatia* and took *Zara* and ſome other Towns. Theſe were however all redeemed for the Sum of 100,000 Ducats; and a Truce was made with him.

THOMAS, 1413.

Thomas Mocenigo who ſucceeded in the Year 1413 reformed ſome Abuſes in the publick Offices; and the Republick being at Peace with her Neighbours the rebuilding of *St. Mark's Palace* was begun.

FRANCISCO, 1424.

Franciſco Foſcari elected in the Year 1424 was prevailed upon by the *Florentines* to engage with them in a War againſt *Philip* Duke of *Milan*. Several Treaties were made; but as *Philip* loſt ſomething by every one of theſe he ſoon broke through them all. A laſting Treaty was however concluded in the Year 1441. By this *Breſcia*, *Bergamo*, *Peſchiera*, *Legnano*, *Ravenna* and ſome other Places, were ceded to the *Venetians*: And the *Cremoneſe* was given to *Francis Sforça*, who during the War went over from *Philip* to the *Venetians* and had a great Share in their Succeſs. *Sforça* was afterwards reconciled to *Philip* and married his natural Daughter. Upon the Death of *Philip Sforça* took Poſſeſſion of the Dutchy of *Milan*: But the Dutcheſs Dowager oppoſed him in doing this and called in *France* and *Savoy* to [illegible] Aſſiſtance.

Treaty with MILAN.

The VENETIANS *aſſiſt* FRANCIS SFORÇA.

Hereupon the *Venetians*, although they did not like ſo enterprizing a Neighbour as *Sforça*, rather than *France* ſhould have the Diſpoſal of this Dutchy aſſiſted him with Men and Money. Being eſtabliſhed therein he purſuant to his Agreement confirmed the Ceſſions made by *Philip* to the Republick; and likewiſe gave up all belonging to *Milan* which lay beyond the *Adda*.

Whilſt

While these Things were doing in *Italy* the *Turks* took *Argos*, *Corinth* and other Places, from the Republick. The *Venetians* afterwards turned all their Forces against the *Turks*: But finding it insufficient to stop their Progress they were glad to put an End to the War by giving up the Island of *Lemnos* and some Places in the *Morea*. By the Treaty made they also agreed to pay the yearly Sum of 8,000 *Ducats* for the Liberty of trading in the *Black-Sea*. After these important Services to the Republick *Foscari* was at last ungratefully deposed in the 84th Year of his Age. *War with the* TURKS.

In the Time of *Pascali Malipiero* who succeeded in the Year 1457 all *Italy* suffered greatly by an Earthquake. He died in the Year 1462. PASCALI, 1457.

During the Dogeship of *Christophoro-Moro* the Republick which was the first Christian State that entered into a Treaty with the *Turks* paid dear for it. As they trusted too much thereto the Infidels overrun the *Morea*, and in the Year 1469 made themselves Masters of *Negropont*. The Sultan *Mahomet* II. enraged at the Resistance made at this last Place, 40,000 Men being lost before it, put all above the Age of twenty found therein to the Sword; and contrary to his Promise caused *Paulo Erizzo* the Governor to be cut in two with a Scimitar. CHRISTOPHORO, 1462. *The* MOREA *and* NEGROPONTE *taken by the* TURKS, 1469.

In the Year 1471 *Nicolas Trono* was raised to the Dogeship. Some Time before this *James* a natural Son of *John* King of *Cyprus* had, without regarding the Pretensions of *Charlotte* the only legitimate Child of *John* who was married to *Lewis* of *Savoy*, seized this Kingdom. Having afterwards married *Katherine Cornaro* of *Venice*, who was in Consideration of this Match adopted as Daughter of the State, he left a Son of his own Name by her. As this Prince died soon after his Father the Senate sent *George Cornaro* to persuade his Sister *Katharine* to abdicate the Kingdom in Favour of the Republick. By his Threats and Intreaties she was prevailed upon so to do; but she declared publickly that her Consent was extorted from her. The *Venetians* being by these Stratagems in Possession of *Cyprus* they would never enter into a Discussion of the House of *Savoy*'s Right thereto; and gave no other Answer to its frequent NICOLAS, 1471. *Acquisition of* CYPRUS.

frequent Complaints of Injuſtice than in the Words of the Royal Prophet*: *Heaven is the Lords but he hath given the Earth to the Sons of Men.*

NICOLAS, 1473. *Nicolas Marcello* elected in the Year 1473 died next Year.

PIERRE, 1474. His Succeſſor *Pierre Mocenigo* bravely defended *Scutari* againſt the *Infidels*; and reſtored the King of *Caramania* to his Dominions.

ANDREA, 1476. At his Death in the Year 1476 the Election fell upon *Andrea Vendramino*. The *Turks* having in his Time overrun *Albania* he before his Death in the Year 1748 entered into a Negociation for a Treaty with them.

GIOVANNI, 1478. *Giovanni Mocenigo* the next Doge brought this to a Concluſion. The Terms of the Treaty were that *Scutari* in *Albania* together with the Iſlands of *Corfu* and *Tenaro* ſhould be ceded to the *Turks*.

War with FERRARA. In the Year 1480 *Hercules* Duke of *Ferrara* in Violation of the Treaty ſubſiſting with *Venice* ſet the Salt Pits at *Commachio* at Work. A War enſuing *Naples*, *Florence* and *Milan*, united with him; but Ways being found to detach the Duke of *Milan* from the Alliance *Hercules* was in the End forced to give up *Rovigno* and the *Poleſine* to the Republick. In lieu of theſe he was to have the Liberty of working the Salt Pits at *Commachio*.

MARCO, 1485. *Marco Barberigo* elected in the Year 1485 was in the following Year ſucceeded by his Brother *Auguſtino Barberigo*.

AUGUSTINO, 1486. This Doge entered into the Alliance for obliging *Charles* VIII. of *France* to quit *Naples*; and the Negotiation at *Venice* for forming this Alliance was carried on ſo ſecretly that the famous *Comines* Ambaſſador from the *French* Court knew nothing thereof. [illegible] after its Concluſion acquainted therewith he was quite ſurprized; and in his Confuſion ſaid he hoped they would give his Maſter Leave to go home with his Troops. The *Venetians* who ſpared for no Expence on this Occaſion were, upon *Ferdinand*'s being eſtabliſhed in *Naples*, put into Poſſeſſion of *Otranto*, *Mola* and ſome other Places.

* PSALM CXV. 16.

Not

Not long after *Piſa* having revolted from the *Flo-rentines* put itſelf under the Protection of the Republick. As the *Florentines* had been all along dangerous Enemies to the *Venetians*, and would not enter into the Confederacy againſt *France*, the *Venetians* were determined to ſupport the *Piſans* againſt the *Florentines*. Whilſt a War was carried on upon this Account *Lewis* XII. of *France*, who laid Claim to *Milan* in the Right of his Grandmother *Valentina Viſconti*, reſolved to attack this Dutchy: And the *Venetians*, enraged at *Lewis Sforça* its preſent Duke for aiding the *Florentines* in the *Piſan* War and induced by the Promiſes of the *French* King to cede Part of this Dutchy to them, were brought into his Intereſt.

War with PISA.

Many Senators repreſented the Abſurdity of joining againſt *Sforça*, who could never be in a Condition of hurting the *Venetians*, and that if the *French* were once eſtabliſhed in the *Milaneſe* the Republick could not long be ſafe; but theſe Repreſentations were ſlighted, and *Lewis* by the Help of the *Venetians* ſoon became Maſter of this Dutchy.

The VENETIANS *unite with* FRANCE *in conquering* MILAN, 1499.

During theſe Wars in *Italy* the *Turks* fell upon the *Venetians* and took *Lepanto*, *Modon*, *Coron* and *Durazzo*; all which they were for the Sake of putting a Stop to the Conqueſts of the *Infidels* obliged to give up by a Treaty.

LEPANTO *and other Places ceded to the* TURKS.

Upon the Death of *Auguſtino Barberigo* in the Year 1501 *Leonardo Loredano* was raiſed to the Dogeſhip. *Pope Alexander* VI. dying ſhortly after and his natural Son *Cæſar Borgia*, who had been poiſoned, being in a languiſhing Condition the *Venetians* took *Rimini*, *Faenza* and ſome other Places from him. Pope *Julius* II. having in vain demanded the Reſtitution thereof as belonging to the Eccleſiaſtical Eſtate, and the Mediation of the Emperor *Maximillian* having been refuſed, the latter declared War againſt the *Venetians*: But his Army being defeated near *de la Vieve* they took *Trieſte* and ſome other Places, and he was glad to make Peace and leave them in Poſſeſſion of their Conqueſts.

LEONARDO, 1501.

Battle of DE LA VIEVE.

The Emperor however retained his Ill-will; and in the Year 1509 entered into a League at *Cambray* with the *Pope*, the Kings of *France* and *Spain*, the Duke of *Ferrara* and the Marquis of *Mantua*, for humbling the Re-

League of CAMBRAY, 1509.

Republick: Whoſe Pride and Encroachments upon all its Neighbours were grown intolerable. The *Venetians* might by ſatisfying ſome of the *Allies* have eaſily detached them from this League; but the Succeſs which had for a good while attended their Arms made them imagine their Troops to be invincible. They were by dear Experience ſoon convinced how ill grounded this Notion was; for the *French* King entirely defeated their Army near *Vaila* with the Loſs of 8,000 Men; and made General *Alviano* who commanded there Priſoner. Being at the ſame Time attacked by the other Allies they in a little Time found themſelves diſpoſſeſſed of every Thing upon the Continent except *Treviſo*. The Offers made by the *Venetians* to the Emperor were rejected with Diſdain; but by reſtoring *Ravenna*, *Faenza*, *Rimini* and and ſome other Places, to the State of the Church, and by giving up the Right they had long enjoyed of preſenting to Benefices they made the Pope eaſy.

Battle of VAILA.

The REPUBLICK *enters into a League againſt* FRANCE.

The Towns and Ports which they held in *Naples* being ſoon after ceded to his *Spaniſh* Majeſty he was alſo drawn off from the Alliance, and entered into one with the *Pope* and *Republick* againſt the *French*; who by the Addition of *Breſcia*, *Bergamo*, *Cremona* and *Crema*, to the *Milaneſe* were looked upon to be too powerful in *Italy*. A Negociation was alſo entered into under the Mediation of the Pope for purchaſing *Padua*, *Verona* and *Vincenza*, which the Emperor had taken from them. This did not ſucceed; but *Andrea Gritto* their General ſurprized the former of theſe Places. The Duke of *Ferrara* who ſtill adhered to *France* was excommunicated, and a ſtrong Fleet was ſent by the *Venetians* up the *Po* to attack the *Farrareſe*: But this was ruined and their Army was repulſed with great Loſs by the Imperial General from before *Verona*. On the other Side the *Venetian* Troops, which were joined with thoſe of *Spain* and the *Pope*, became Maſters of all the *Breſcian* except *Bergamo* and the Capital. The latter being inveſted by the *Venetians* it was after a briſk Action relieved by the *French* General *Gaſton de Foix*: And *Andrea* who commanded the Siege with ſeveral other Officers were taken Priſoners. As the *Venetians* had ſuffered greatly in this Action it was determined to give over the Siege of

Battle of BRESCIA.

Bonona:

Bononia: And the united Forces of *Spain*, *Venice* and the Pope retired towards *Ravenna*. The *French* General in Conjunction with the Duke of *Ferrara* followed; and coming up with them near *Ravenna* a Battle enſued. In this after a moſt obſtinate Reſiſtance and great Loſs on both Sides the *French* were victorious; but it coſt them dear, for that excellent General *de Foix* being killed in the Action their Affairs from that Time declined, and they ſoon after agreed to evacuate *Italy*. The *Venetians* now turned their whole Force againſt the Emperor; and notwithſtanding a Defeat they met with from the Imperial General at *Vincenza*, who cut off 5000 of their Army, they took ſeveral Towns in *Friuli*. A Treaty being concluded in the Year 1516 betwixt the Emperor and the Republick, it was agreed that each Party ſhould keep what it was in Poſſeſſion of in *Friuli*; and that *Verona* ſhould on their paying a Sum of Money be reſtored to the *Venetians*. Thus the *Cambray* War which had for eight Years together made *Italy* a Theatre of Blood and Confuſion was happily ended; and the Republick ſuch was her Prudence and Fortitude loſt nothing, although the principal Powers of *Europe* were united againſt her, except what was ceded to *Spain* and the Pope.

Battle of RAVENNA.

Treaty with the Emperor, 1516.

Antonio Grimani, who in the Year 1521 ſucceeded *Leonardo*, dying two Years after the Election fell upon *Andrea Gritto*; who had given great Proofs both of his Conduct and Courage during the *Cambray* War.

ANTONIO.

This Doge in the Conteſt betwixt *Charles* V. and *Francis* I. ſometimes aſſiſted one and ſometimes the other, as it beſt ſuited with the Intereſt of the Republick; and thereby brought it again into a flouriſhing Condition.

ANDREA, 1523.

The *Turks*, who were at War with the Emperor, ſuſpected the *Venetians* of aſſiſting their Enemy privately; and they were confirmed in this Suſpicion by an intercepted Letter from the Imperial Admiral *Doria* to *Peſaro* the Republick's Admiral. *Doria* in this Letter, which he took Care to have fall into the Hands of the *Infidels*, informed *Peſaro* of the Approach of the *Turkiſh* Fleet; and added that now was the Time for the *Venetians* to attack the Infidels. It anſwered his Purpoſe of diverting the Storm which threatened his Maſter: For the Sultan

War with the TURKS, 1537.

Soliman in the Year 1537 declared War againſt *Venice*. After loſing fourteen Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, amongſt which were *Chio*, *Patmos* and *Stamphalia*, and the Towns of *Nadin* and *Laurano* in *Dalmatia*, the *Venetians* plainly ſaw that the *Germans* who had drawn them thereinto did not act with Vigour, but endeavoured to throw the Burden of the War entirely on them. *Lewis Baduario* being hereupon ſent Ambaſſador to *Conſtantinople* his Inſtructions were to make a Peace at any Rate; and if it could not be done otherways to offer *Malvaſia* and *Napoli* in *Romania* and a large Sum of Money, the Senate did not care how much ſo that the Iſlands were reſtored again to the Republick. Some Perſons having treacherouſly diſcovered his Orders, as ſoon as the *Venetian* Ambaſſador began to treat the *Turkiſh* Miniſters told him plainly that he had better come at once to the Point; for they well knew his Commiſſion and Trifling would anſwer no Purpoſe. Upon the whole a Treaty was in the Year 1539 concluded; but it coſt the *Venetians* very dear; for they were forced to cede the fourteen Iſlands, ſome Towns in *Dalmatia*, *Malvaſia* and *Napoli* in *Romania*, and to pay a large Sum of Money.

Treaty with the TURKS.

PIERRE, 1579. In the ſame Year *Andrea* was ſucceeded by *Pierre Lando*.

FRANCISCO, 1545. At his Death in the Year 1545 *Franciſco Donato* was elected.

ANTONIO, 1553. *Antonio Triviſano* who ſucceeded in the Year 1553 retired in the next Year into a Monaſtery.

FRANCISCO, 1554. *Franciſco Venerio* the next Doge, who prudently took Care to keep out of the Wars in which his Neighbours were engaged, obtained the Surname of *Princeps Pacis*. He died in the Year 1556

LAURENTIO, 1556. In the Time of *Laurentio Priuli* Succeſſor of *Franciſco Venice* was viſited with a ſevere Plague.

HIERONYMO. *Hieronymo Priuli* his Brother, who ſucceeded in the Year 1559, was for his Zeal againſt the Reformation rewarded by the Pope with the perpetual Right of chooſing the Patriarch of *Aquileia*.

PIERRE, 1579. *Pierre Loredano* elected in the Year 1569 had the Mortification to ſee *Venice* afflicted with Famine, Fire and War. Whilſt the firſt of theſe raged, of which all *Italy* felt the Effects, the *Arſenal* took Fire and was burnt to

to the Ground. The Loſs of military Stores hereby occaſioned together with the Solicitations of *John Miquez* a Jew, who having formerly reſided at *Venice* was exaſperated againſt the *Republick*, becauſe they would not at his Requeſt give up ſome Iſlands in the *Adriatick* to the Jews, encouraged the Sultan *Selim* to invade *Cyprus*. In the Year 1570, while the *Venetians* were preparing to repel the *Turks* and animating other *Chriſtian* Powers to join with them, *Pierre* died and *Lewis Mocengio* ſucceeded.

The *Turks* beſides ſome Places in *Dalmatia* took in the Year 1570 *Nicoſia*; and in the next Year they became Maſters of *Famagoſta* the Capital of *Cyprus*. As this laſt Place held out a long Time and coſt the *Infidels* 20,000 Men, the Governor was flead alive and all the Garriſon were cut to Pieces contrary to the Capitulation. Being Maſter of this important *Iſland Selim* intended to carry his Arms into *Italy*; but his Hopes of ſo doing vaniſhed upon the ſignal Overthrow of his Fleet near *Lepanto*. In this Action *Don John* of *Auſtria* Admiral of the Confederate Fleet in Conjunction with *Venier* the *Venetian* Admiral took 130 Gallies; burnt or ſunk fourſcore; killed 30,000 of the Enemy; made 5000 Priſoners; and delivered 20,000 Chriſtians from Slavery. The Loſs on the Side of the Allies being inconſiderable the *Turks* immediately abandoned *Cyprus*; and this Victory, had not the Jealouſies and Miſunderſtandings amongſt them prevented it, muſt have been followed with ſtill greater Advantages to the Chriſtians: But as the Admiral *Don John* of *Auſtria*, who was not without great Importunity prevailed upon to do thus much, would come into no further Meaſures for annoying the Infidels they had Time to rally their ſhattered Forces; and the *Venetians* were after ſome inconſiderable Efforts forced in the Year 1573 to make a Treaty with them. By this the rich and pleaſant Iſland of *Cyprus* together with *Dulcigno* and *Antivari* in *Dalmatia* were ceded to the *Turks*. A little before the Death of *Mocenigo*, which happened in the Year 1577, the City of *Venice* ſuffered a great deal by repeated Fires; and a ſevere Plague broke out therein.

LEWIS, 1570 *War with the* TURKS.

Battle of LEPANTO, 1571.

Treaty with the TURKS.

SEBASTIANO, 1577. *Sebaſtiano Venier*, who was raiſed to the Ducal Chair for his brave Conduct in the Battle of *Lepanto*, dying nine Months after he was ſucceeded by *Nicolas de Ponto*.

NICOLAS, 1578. In his Time the *Malteſe* were chaſtiſed for their Inſolence in committing Depredations upon the *Venetian* Merchants.

PASCALI, 1585. *Paſcali Ciconia*, who ſucceeded in the Year 1585, took Care that the Republick ſhould not be involved in the War in which moſt of the *European* Powers were at this Time engaged. He built the Bridge called the *Rialto*; and died in the Year 1595.

MARINO, 1595. *Quarrel with the* POPE. In the Time of *Marino* Grimani his Succeſſor a Quarrel with the See of *Rome* began in the following Manner. A great Part of the Republick's Lands being got into the Hands of the Clergy, theſe were, as the Clergy never parted with any Thing and inſiſted upon an Immunity from Taxes, become wholly uſeleſs to the State. To put a Stop to this growing Evil a Decree of the Senate was publiſhed: Whereby they were prohibited from purchaſing Land without Licenſe; and all Perſons were prohibited from giving any real Eſtate to the Church in any Manner or upon any Account whatſoever. A Check being hereby put to the Ambition and Avarice of the Clergy they complained to Pope *Paul* V. Upon the Refuſal of the Senate to revoke this Decree he excommunicated the Republick; yet the Senate reſolved to carry the Decree into Execution. Moſt of the Clergy ſubmitted thereto. The *Jeſuits*, *Capuchins* and *Theatins* being refractory were baniſhed. The Pope endeavoured with all his Might to ſtir up the Catholick Powers of *Europe* againſt the *Republick*: But as his turbulent Humour and the inſatiable Thirſt of Churchmen for Riches and Power were well known it was all in vain; and the *Venetian* Miniſters were in all Courts treated with great Reſpect. Finding his Excommunication thus juſtly deſpiſed the Pope at laſt took it off of his own Accord. The *Theatins* and *Capuchins* were hereupon ſuffered to return; but as the *Jeſuits* had been remarkably inſolent, it was ſome Time before theſe were allowed to ſet a Foot into the Dominions of the Republick. The ready Submiſſion of all the Clergy, except the Orders abovenamed, to the Senate in ſuch a Coun-

try as *Italy*, where PRIESTCRAFT and CHURCH POWER are in their Meridian, ſeemed a little extraordinary; and was perhaps owing to the following Incident. In the Beginning of this Affair the Vicar of *Padua*, being aſked by one of the chief Magiſtrates how he intended to act? anſwered he had not determined but that it ſhould be as the *Holy Ghoſt* ſhould direct him. The other replyed that the *Holy Ghoſt* had already directed the Council of the Ten to hang all who were diſobedient. This had ſuch an Effect upon the Vicar that he was one of the firſt who ſubmitted to the Decree.

Leonardo Donato elected in the Year 1605, in whoſe Time this Diſpute was ended, proteſted publickly againſt the Pope's Bull: And all along ſtrenuouſly inſiſted upon the Right of the Senate to make any Regulation for the publick Good. He died in the Year 1612. LEONARDO, 1605.

Antonio Memo his Succeſſor took great Pains to ſuppreſs the *Uſcoques*: But the Honour of doing this entirely was reſerved for *Giovanni Bembo*, who ſucceeded in the Year 1615. ANTONIO, 1612. GIOVANNI, 1615.

History of the USCOQUES.

Theſe People, whoſe Name means Fugitives, were at firſt compoſed of ſuch as retired from the Towns in *Dalmatia* which came into the Hands of the *Turks*, and fixing at *Segna* and other Places thereabouts put themſelves under the Protection of the Archduke of *Auſtria*. As the *Turks* had taken their All from theſe People they were implacable Enemies to them; and did them all the Miſchief they could and eſpecially at Sea. This privateering War againſt the *Infidels* being very profitable it by Degrees degenerated into downright Pyracy; and as no Regard was paid to the Flag of any Nation the Navigation upon the *Adriatick* became quite unſafe. The Republick after repeated Complaints to the Court of *Vienna* without Redreſs fitted out armed Veſſels againſt the *Uſcoques*; and hung up all that fell into their Hands. Notwithſtanding this as *Segna* was become the Reſort and Refuge of Villains of all Sorts and Nations their Number encreaſed. It was hereupon reſolved in the *Senate* to block up *Segna* and make Repriſals upon the *Auſtrians*. Commerce being greatly obſtructed by the *Uſcoques*, and all *Europe* being ſcandalized at the Court of *Vienna*'s Protection of them, a Commiſſary was at laſt ſent to

Segna with full Power to puniſh the guilty. As he baniſhed many and put ſome of the moſt guilty to Death, he was accuſed of holding a Correſpondence with the *Venetians*: And it was repreſented to the *Archduke*, that his Commiſſary's Cruelty had deprived him of great Numbers of brave Subjects. Being from this Time looked upon with an evil Eye by his own Court the Commiſſary was ſhortly after aſſaſſinated: Whereupon all who had been baniſhed returned to *Segna*, and his Regulations being broke through Depredations were renewed. The Republick now loſt all Patience, and after declaring War ſent an Army into *Friuli*: But after ſome Progreſs made there this Affair was accommodated. The Conditions of the Accommodation were, that all Places in *Friuli* ſhould be reſtored; that the Barks of the *Uſcoques* ſhould all be burnt; and that moſt of the *Uſcoques* ſhould be ſent to *Carſtadt* and other Towns at a Diſtance from the Coaſt. The Republick was hereby effectually delivered from the Robberies of theſe People; to prevent which they had been for many Years at a vaſt Expence.

NICOLAS, 1618. *Nicolas Donato*, who was raiſed to the Ducal Dignity in the Year 1618, being depoſed within a Month *Antonio Priuli* ſucceeded.

ANTONIO, 1618. *Conſpiracy of* DE LA QUEVA. In his Time a moſt dangerous Conſpiracy was formed by the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador *Alphonſo de la Queva*, the Duke of *Oſſuna* Viceroy of *Naples*, and the Governor of *Milan*, for ruining the *Republick*, and ſo delivering *Spain* from the only Power capable of thwarting her Deſigns in *Italy*. *De la Queva* had engaged ſome *Venetians* to ſet Fire to the Arſenal and City in ſeveral Places, and to take the Advantage of the Confuſion thereby occaſioned to open the Gates for ſome choſen Troops, which the Viceroy was to have ready. The Traitors had alſo agreed to murder by the Help of theſe Troops all the principal Senators; And at the ſame Time the Governor of *Milan* was to have an Army ready to ſeize the ſtrong Places of the Republick upon the Continent. This Plot was carried on with ſuch Secrecy, that notwithſtanding the Number of Citizens engaged therein, it eſcaped the Knowledge of the Spies which are conſtantly employed by the Council of Ten; nor did they know

know the leaſt of it till the Night before the intended Execution thereof. It was diſcovered by one *Jaffier* an Accomplice, who could not bear the Thought of the ſhocking Scene to be the next Day acted: And while he was under Examination two *French* Gentlemen arrived, on Purpoſe to inform the Senate of ſome Hints that had been dropped concerning it. Such of the Conſpirators as could be ſeized met with the ſevereſt Puniſhment; but notwithſtanding the Ambaſſador of *Spain* had had ſo large a Share in this Plot, the Senate unwilling to violate the Law of Nations contented themſelves with inſiſting on his being recalled and puniſhed by his Maſter. He however thought himſelf in Danger from the Populace; and took the firſt Opportunity of fleeing to *Milan*. Thus was the Republick delivered, when upon the Brink of Deſtruction, from the moſt dangerous Conſpiracy ever formed againſt it.

The Attempt of SPAIN *on the* VALTALINE *is fruſtrated,* 1619.

After this the *Venetians* applied themſelves to the preſerving of the Liberty of *Italy* and guarding againſt the Deſigns of the *Pope* and *Spaniards*. When theſe laſt endeavoured in the Year 1619 to make themſelves Maſters of the *Valtaline*, whoſe Inhabitants had revolted from the *Griſons*, the *Republick*, who well knew her Communication with *France*, *Savoy* and *Swiſſerland* would be thereby cut off, and that ſhe ſhould be entirely ſurrounded by the Dominions of *Spain* and the *Empire* both Subject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, with all her Might oppoſed it. She ſupplied the *Griſons* and *Swiſs* with Money and Arms, until by ſoliciting the Courts of *England*, *France* and *Savoy* to aſſiſt in preſerving the Independency of the *Griſons* ſuch a Confederacy was formed, as prevented the *Spaniſh* Scheme which muſt in the End have been fatal to the Republick from taking Effect.

FRANCISCO, 1623.

As it appeared from this Attempt that Union amongſt the *Italian* Powers was abſolutely neceſſary for their Preſervation, the next Doge *Franciſco Contarini*, elected in the Year 1623, took great Pains and at laſt ſucceeded in reconciling the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*: Who had been long at Variance on Account of the Succeſſion to *Montferrat*. He died in the Year 1625.

GIOVANNI, 1625. *Giovanni Cornaro* his Succeſſor joined with the *French* in ſupporting the Pretenſions of *Charles* Duke of *Nevers* to the Dutchy of *Mantua*; and notwithſtanding the Oppoſition made thereto by the Emperor, *Spain* and *Savoy*, he was at laſt therein eſtabliſhed. A little before the Death of *Giovanni* in the Year 1630 a Plague made great Havock in *Venice*.

NICOLAS, 1630. *Nicolas Contarini* who ſucceeded reigned but one Year.

FRANCISCO, 1631. In the Time of his Succeſſor *Franciſco Erizzo* the Knights of *Malta*, having taken ſome rich *Turkiſh* Ships bound to *Mecca*, carried them into a Port in *Candia*: Which being looked upon by the Sultan *Ibrahim* as protecting his Enemies he determined to reſent it. He however at the ſame Time gave out, that the Fleet he was fitting out was intended againſt *Malta*: And notwithſtanding the repeated Advice from their Conſul at *Conſtantinople*, the Senate would not believe that he intended to make a Deſcent upon *Candia*; nor did they take any Meaſures for the Defence thereof.

War with the POPE, 1641. The Republick might indeed be diverted from taking the neceſſary Steps on this Account by the War ſhe was engaged in againſt Pope *Urban* VIII. whoſe Nephews the *Barbarino*'s had taken the Dutchy of *Caſtro* from *Edward* Duke of *Parma*. After this War, in which the Dukes of *Tuſcany* and *Modena* acted in Concert with the Republick, had been continued with great Vigour for the ſpace of four Years, a Peace was brought about in the Year 1645 by the Cardinal *Bichi*-Miniſter of *France*, and *Edward* had Satisfaction. *Contarini* dying about this Time the Election fell upon *Franciſco Melino*.

FRANCISCO, 1645. The *Turkiſh* Fleet put to Sea in the ſame Year, and having landed ſome Troops in *Candia* the Forts *Theodore* and *Canea* ſoon fell into their Hands. In the next Year they took *Retimo*: But the *Venetians*, who had for the Sake of making a Diverſion thrown themſelves into *Dalmatia*, became in the Year 1647 Maſters of *Cliſſa*.

War with the TURKS, 1646

1647. The *Turks*, wholly intent upon conquering *Candia*, inſtead of oppoſing the Progreſs of the *Venetians* in *Dalmatia* laid Siege in the following Year to *Candia*.

1648. This was carried on two Years: But after loſing many Men the *Turkiſh* General changed the Siege into a Blockade.

Blockade. Before the Death of this Doge in the Year 1655 nine *Turkiſh* Veſſels were burnt by a Fireſhip in the Bay of *Foggium*.

His Succeſſor *Carolo Contarini* was after reigning one Year ſucceeded by *Bertuccio Valerio*. CAROLO, 1655.

In the Year of his Acceſſion to the *Dogeſhip* the *Venetian* Admiral *Mocenigo* defeated the *Turkiſh* Fleet twice. In the firſt Action he took twelve Ships and burnt five; in the ſecond the *Turks* loſt fourteen Veſſels: In both great Numbers were taken Priſoners. In the Year 1658 another ſtill more compleat Victory was gained over the *Turks* by the *Venetian* Admiral *Marcello* near the *Dardanelles*: But this brave Admiral fell in the Action. All the *Turkiſh* Ships a few Gallies excepted were taken, ſunk or burnt; ten thouſand of the *Turks* were killed; and half as many *Chriſtian* Slaves were ſet at Liberty. Soon after the Iſlands of *Tenedos* and *Lemnos* fell into the Hands of the *Venetians*. *Bertuccio* dying in the ſame Year *Giovanni Piſauro* was elected Doge. BERTUCCIO, 1656. *Battle of* DARDANELLES, 1658.

He died about a Year after and was ſucceeded by *Dominico Contarini*. GIOVANNI, 1658.

Notwithſtanding all this Succeſs the *Venetians* were not able to drive the *Turks* from the Blockade of *Candia*: But as the *Sultan* had ſent moſt of his Forces into *Tranſylvania* againſt *Ragotſki*, who had revolted to the Emperor, this City was in no Danger. A Peace being concluded betwixt the Sultan and the Emperor, the Siege of *Candia* was renewed with great Vigour by the Grand *Vizier* in Perſon. At length the *French* Troops ſent to its Relief under Marſhal *Noailles* being defeated all Hopes of raiſing the Siege were loſt: And the City ſurrendered in *September* 1679. This long Siege according to the beſt Calculation coſt the *Turks* above 100,000 Men, beſides ſeven *Baſhaws* and fourſcore Officers of Diſtinction. As the *Venetians*, who had alſo ſuſtained great Loſs, were unable alone to ſupport the War a Treaty was ſhortly after concluded: By which *Suda*, *Spinalonga* and *Carabuſa* in *Candia*, with *Cliſſa* and ſome other Places in *Dalmatia* were left to the *Venetians*. All the reſt of *Dalmatia* and of the Iſland of *Candia* was ceded to the *Turks*. DOMINICO, 1652. *Siege of* CANDIA, 1679. *Treaty with the* TURKS.

Three

LEWIS, 1676. Three Years before the Concluſion of this Treaty *Lewis Contarini* was raiſed to the Dogeſhip in the Room of *Nicolas Sagredo*, who had been depoſed ſoon after his Election.

MARCO, 1684. *Marco Antonio Juſtiniani* who ſucceeded in the Year 1684 reſolved to make uſe of the favourable Opportunity, which the Loſs ſuſtained by the *Turks* in being repulſed from *Vienna* gave him, to join with the Chriſtians againſt their common Enemy: And as the Iſland of *St. Maure* had ever ſince it came into the Hands of the *Turks* been a Harbour for the *Corſairs* of *Barbary*, the Conqueſt thereof was reſolved upon. While the *Venetian* Fleet bombarded the City of *St. Maure* it was preſſed on the Land Side by the confederate Forces of the Pope, *Malta* and *Tuſcany*, and ſoon forced to ſurrender. The Coaſt of *Dragomeſtro* being afterwards ravaged and *Previza* being taken, the Allied Army lay ſtill the Remainder of this Campaign. In the Year 1685 the * *Morlaques* in Revenge for their Sufferings from the *Turks* declared for the *Venetians*; and taking *Paulo Michiele* a noble *Venetian* for their Leader aſſiſted in raiſing the Siege of *Duaro*. *Coron* was alſo taken and ſacked by the *Venetian* Admiral *Franciſco Moroſini*. In the next Campaign *Moroſini*, having firſt raiſed the Siege of *Cliſſa*, aſſiſted Count *Koningſmark* in taking *Novaren*, *Modon* and *Napoli* and *Romania*. In the Year 1687 the *Venetian* Fleet paſſed the *Dardanelles*: Which ſtruck ſuch Terror into the *Turks*, who had looked upon this as impracticable, that the Recovery of *Lepanto* and good Part of the *Morea* became eaſy. On receiving the News of this Succeſs at *Venice* great Rejoicings were made for three Days; a Statue of Braſs was erected in Honour of *Moroſini*: And Preſents were made to all his Officers who had diſtinguiſhed themſelves. The Doge dying ſoon after no Perſon was thought by the Senate ſo proper to ſucceed as *Moroſini*.

War with the TURKS. 1685. 1686. *Part of the* MOREA *reconquerd*, 1687.

FRANCISCO, 1688. *Franciſco Moroſini*, who in Return for this Honour thought himſelf bound to do ſomething of Conſequence, attempted the Siege of *Negroponte*; but notwithſtanding his utmoſt Efforts he failed therein. While theſe Things were doing at Sea the *Venetian* Army under General *Cornaro* made great Progreſs in *Albany* and

ST. MAURE *taken.*

* *The Inhabitants of the Mountains in* CROATIA *are ſo called.*

Dalmatia

Dalmatia. As *Franciſco* fell ill, and his Phyſicians declared it neceſſary for the Preſervation of his Life, he returned next Year to *Venice:* Where he was received with all the Marks of Affection and Diſtinction juſtly due to him for the important Services done his Country.

Valier, who ſucceeded in commanding the Fleet, being ſent in the *St. Mark* to *Milo* for collecting the Tribute of this *Iſland*, he had the Misfortune to fall in with ten *Algerine* Ships under the famous Pyrate *Mezzo Porto*. After fighting his Ship bravely for ſome Time his Powder took Fire: Yet *Valier* would not ſtrike. At laſt the *St. Marks* Rudder being loſt; *Valier* being himſelf killed by a Cannon Ball; and his Lieutenant being mortally wounded; the *Turks* boarded her: But while they were rummaging her ſhe ſunk and all on board periſhed. *Bravery and Death of* VALIER.

On the Death of *Franciſco*, in the Year 1694 *Sylveſtro Valier* was raiſed to the ducal Chair. In the next Year the *Turks*, who ſince ſince the Death of *Valier* had been ſucceſsful in two naval Engagements, went to attack *Chio:* And by the Cowardice of the *Venetian* Admiral, who fled in the Night with ſuch Precipitation that Part of the *Republick's* Troops had not Time to reembark, the whole Iſland was ſoon ſubdued; and all the *Venetians* left behind were made Slaves. SYLVESTRO, 1694. CHIO *loſt*, 1695.

The Emperor being come to a Reſolution of making a Peace with the *Turks*, the Republick did the ſame under the Mediation of the Court of *London*. By a Treaty ſigned at *Carlowitz* in the Year 1699 it was agreed, that the *Venetians* ſhould keep all they had gained in the *Morea* together with the Iſlands of *St. Maure* and *Engia*; that *Lepanto* and all the Iſlands in the *Archipelago* ſhould be reſtored to the *Turks*; that the *Venetians* ſhould be left in Poſſeſſion of the Forts of *Chnin*, *Sing*, *Ciclut* and *Gabella*; that a ſtrait Line ſhould be drawn from *Chnin* to *Vertica*, from *Vertica* to *Sing*, from *Sing* to *Duaro*, from thence to *Vergoraz*, and ſo on to *Ciclut* and *Gabella*, which was to be the Boundary of the Dominions of the two Powers; and that ſome other leſs important Matters ſhould be ſettled by Commiſſaries. *Treaty of* CARLOWITZ, 1699.

Marco Antonio Mocenigo, who ſucceeded in the Year 1700, prudently kept out of the War which diſturbed *Europe* on Account of the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion. MARCO, 1700.

In

GIOVANNI, 1709.

In the Time of *Giovanni Cornaro*, who was raiſed to the ducal Chair in the Year 1709, a Miſunderſtanding aroſe betwixt the Courts of *Paris* and *Venice* on the following Occaſion: The former having in the Year 1710 fixed upon Cardinal *Ottoboni* to be the Protector of the Rights of *France* at *Rome*, it was oppoſed by the Republick; Whoſe Laws forbad every Subject who had been in any publick Employment to enter into foreign Service. As *France* perſiſted in her Choice and the Cardinal accepted the Charge all his Family were baniſhed; and he was deprived of his Privileges as a Senator. Ambaſſadors were immediately recalled on both Sides, and every thing looked like an open Rupture; but it ended in nothing more than a Coolneſs betwixt the two Courts. In the next Year the Republick ſent a Perſon of Rank to *Paris* to make this Matter up; and ſhe would fain have been *Mediatrix* betwixt the Allies and *France*. This being refuſed by the Courts of *Madrid* and *Paris*, both which her Acknowledgment of the Emperor as King of *Spain* had diſguſted, ſhe ſent her Miniſters to the Congreſs at *Utrecht*, to demand Satisfaction for ſome Loſſes ſuſtained during the War; but none was obtained.

A Miſunderſtanding with FRANCE.

War with the TURKS, 1715.

Great Preparations for War being in the Year 1715 made by the *Turks*, which were ſuppoſed to be intended againſt the *Venetians*, the latter loſt no Time in putting themſelves into a Poſture of Defence: And the Imperial Miniſter at *Conſtantinople* had Orders to declare, that if the Republick ſhould be attacked his Maſter could not diſpenſe with the Obligations he was under of aſſiſting her. War being nevertheleſs declared the Pope and the Knights of *Malta* joined their Forces to thoſe of *Venice*; but this did not prevent the *Turks* from taking all in the *Morea* from the *Venetians*: Nor would they have come off ſo if the Emperor had not made a powerful Diverſion in *Hungary*. The *Turks* next landed an Army upon the Iſland of *Corfu*; and laid Siege to the Capital the only fortified Place therein. This Place and conſequently the whole Iſland being ſaved by the Courage and Conduct of General *Schulemburg*, the Senate amongſt other Acknowledgments decreed him a Statue in the Palace of *Corfu*. As the *Turks* afterwards employed all their Forces

CORFU *ſaved by* SCHULEMBURG.

Forces in *Hungary*, nothing remarkable which properly belongs to the Hiſtory of *Venice* happened.

Peace being reſtored in the Year 1718 by the Treaty of *Paſſarowitz*, the Republick, who avoided entering either into the War in *Italy* on account of the *Poliſh* Election, or into that betwixt the Emperor and the *Turks*, has ever ſince enjoyed a profound Tranquillity. *Treaty of* PASSAROWITZ, 1718.

Giovanni was in the Year 1722 ſucceeded by *Aloiſio Mocenigo*. ALOISIO, 1722.

Carolo Ruzzini ſucceeded in the Year 1732. CAROLO.

He was in the Year 1735 ſucceeded by *Aloiſio Piſani*. ALOISIO.

The preſent Doge, who was raiſed to the ducal Chair in the Year 1741, is *Pierre Grimani*. PIERRE, 1741.

The *Venetians* have not ſo much Subtlety as ſome other *Italians*; but this is ſufficiently made amends for by their Prudence and Judgment. Their Jealouſy of their Liberties which they have preſerved in the moſt dangerous Circumſtances is ſuch, that if any one amongſt them becomes too popular, he is immediately ſent to the Government of ſome foreign Province. They are eaſily provoked; and although they ſeem to be reconciled never forgive the leaſt Affront, and only wait for an Opportunity of revenging it. They are very frugal in their Families that they may have the more to ſpare for their Pleaſures: In which they indulge themſelves without Reſtraint. As Courtezans are publickly licenſed, and the younger Sort and eſpecially of the Nobility are kept within no Bounds, this with the ſordid Flattery and Meanneſs of their Domeſticks makes the Nobility haughty, laſcivious, and violent in all their Paſſions. *Manners of the* VENETIANS.

The Republick of *Venice* is on the account of its Capital and Dominions, ſome of which may be juſtly reckoned the Bulwark of Chriſtendom, very conſiderable. The Strength of her Capital conſiſts a good deal in its Situation: Which is on many Iſlands in the middle of a low Tract of Land, five or ſix Miles broad, overflowed by the Sea. On the Land Side the Water is generally ſo ſhallow, that they are forced to ſet up Piles to ſhew where there is a ſufficient Depth for the Paſſage of a Boat. As the *Venetians* could in Caſe of Need eaſily cut down theſe Piles, an Army would in all Probability periſh before it got near enough to hurt them. This Shallowneſs of the Water is certainly a great Security to *Venice*; but the *Dominions of the* REPUBLICK.

Venetians

Venetians are at a vaſt Expence in clearing away the Sand which conſtantly lodges, and would by Degrees riſe ſo high as to make the City acceſſible from the Land. Towards the *Adriatick* there is no Paſſage except that of *Lido*, which is narrow and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, that has ſufficient Depth of Water for a Ship of any conſiderable Burthen to approach the City. The *Trevifan*, *Paduan*, *Vincentin*, *Bergamaſc*, *Breſcian*, *Cremoneſe* and *Poleſine* in *Italy*; together with good Part of *Iſtria*, *Dalmatia*, *Friuli* and *Albania*, and many Iſlands, the principal of which are *Corfu*, *Zante* and *Cephalonia*, belong to the Republick. Theſe Countries are in the general fertile of Corn, Wine and Oil; and they abound with Silk.

Its Revenues, Strength and Trade.

It has been calculated that the Revenue of the Republick, beſides the large Sums which ariſe from Confiſcations, Sale of Offices, and of the Peerage which is frequently ſold, the large Contributions raiſed on the *Jews*, and the Tenths paid by the Clergy, amounts annually to 6,890,000 Ducats * of Silver: So that as the Expence of the Government in Time of Peace is not more than 4,000,000 of Ducats, ſhe muſt neceſſarily in any long Peace grow rich. It is ſaid, that before the *Candian* War there were in *St. Mark*'s Treaſury 14 or 15,000,000 of Ducats in Specie; and a Chain of Gold, which is ſhewn to the People on ſome publick Days, that forty Porters could ſcarce carry. The Arſenal of *Venice* is always ſo well furniſhed with Arms and all military Stores, that a conſiderable Fleet can be fitted out and a large Army ſet on Foot at a very ſhort Warning. The Trade of the *Venetians* is vaſtly declined. They uſed formerly to ſupply all *Europe* with Spices and other *Indian* Goods, which were brought over Land through *Egypt* and *Syria*, at their own Price; but ſince the Diſcovery of a Way to the *Eaſt-Indies* by Sea the *India* Trade is entirely got into other Hands. The *Venetians* have moreover ſuffered a good deal from the Edicts of *Lewis* XIV. by which the importing of Glaſs, Looking-glaſſes and *Venice* Point into *France* is prohibited; but they have ſtill a great Demand for all theſe Manufactures in *Germany*, *Italy* and *Turky*.

* *Worth about Four Shillings each.*

The

The Senate, which has the entire Adminiſtration of Affairs, is compoſed of ſuch noble Families as were elected Senators in *Pierre Gradenigo*'s Time; of about thirty more whoſe eminent Services or the Sums advanced by them for the publick during the *Genoeſe* Wars recommended them to this Dignity; and of ſeventy more who bought the ſame while the *Candian* War which quite exhauſted *St. Mark*'s Treaſury continued. Although all theſe Families their Names being written in the Golden Book are reputed equal; yet the moſt ancient are commonly fixed upon for Offices of great Truſt. There are beſides ſeveral foreign Families enrolled amongſt the *Venetian* Senators, as that of *Bourbon*; moſt of the *Italian* Princes; and the Families of *Richelieu*, *Joyeuſe* *Mazarin* and *d'Argenſon*. Every Male of all theſe Families, when reſident in *Venice*, has a Right to all the Senatorial Priviledges. A *Venetian* Senator is prohibited from receiving any Penſion from or enjoying any Eſtate in the Dominions of a foreign Prince; nor is he or any Son of his ſuffered to marry a Foreigner, or to correſpond with any foreign Miniſter. He may marry into any noble Family that reſides in the Republick's Dominions out of *Venice*, although ſuch Family has no Share in the Government; but if he marries any Perſon beneath his own Rank his Priviledges do not deſcend to the Sons of ſuch Marriage. The Right of Primogeniture is not regarded in *Venice*: The Eſtate being divided equally among the Male heirs, who have all when twenty-five Years of Age and reſident in *Venice* a Vote in the Senate. The Head of the Republick who is called *Doge* is elected by the Senate; and has the Title of *Serene Highneſs*. All Decrees and publick Diſpatches are wrote in and the Coin bears his Name: Yet upon the whole he is no more than Preſident of the Senate; can do nothing without its Conſent; and is as much accountable to the Laws as the meaneſt Subject. He is allowed a Penſion of 11,300 Crowns to ſupport his Dignity; but he cannot ſtir out of *Venice* without the Leave of the Senate: And leſt he ſhould at any Time attempt to make himſelf arbitrary his near Relations are always excluded from Offices of Truſt.

Its Government.

It

The Intereſt of VENICE *with Regard to the* POPE.

It is for the Intereſt of the Republick to be upon good Terms with the Pope: Whoſe Influence will be always uſeful in gaining her Allies when attacked by the *Turk*. She has for all this on many Occaſions vigorouſly oppoſed the Encroachments of this Pontiff; and to prevent the Intrigues of Churchmen in his Favour they are rendered incapable of all civil Employments.

GERMANY.

The *Venetians* have Reaſon to fear, that the Houſe of *Auſtria* will at ſome Time revive its Claims on the *Paduan* and *Treviſan*: But as the Power of this Houſe in *Italy* is a good deal reduced they are at preſent ſecure enough. It is for the Intereſt of the Republick to cultivate a good Underſtanding with the Empire: Whoſe Aſſiſtance often has been and always will be of the utmoſt Service in the caſe of a Rupture with the *Turks*. On the other Hand as the Empire has always ſuffered by Expeditions into *Italy*, it will never be prudent for the *Germanick Body* to diſturb any of the *Italian* Powers, and eſpecially this *Republick*, who is the beſt Ally it can have againſt the Infidels.

SPAIN.

The Republick, who has not yet forgot the Conſpiracy wherein the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador was engaged, ought to be jealous of the Power of *Spain* in *Italy*; and it particularly concerns her that the Dutchy of *Milan* does not fall under Subjection to a *Spaniſh* Prince.

FRANCE.

The *Venetians* have not much to fear from *France*, which is at a great Diſtance from them: But it is for their Intereſt to preſerve the Balance of Power betwixt the Houſes of *Auſtria* and *Bourbon*.

SAVOY.

The aſſuming of the Title of King of *Cyprus* by the King of *Sardinia* is to this Day diſliked by the Republick, although the Iſland of *Cyprus* has been long ſubject to the *Turks*. The Friendſhip however of this Prince, who is in Poſſeſſion of the Paſſes into *Italy*, and is by the Acquiſition of *Sardinia* become formidable, ought to be cultivated by the *Republick*. On the other Hand ſhe is capable of aſſiſting him on many Occaſions; and it is upon the whole for their mutual Intereſt to be upon good Terms.

NAPLES *and* SICILY.

They would thereby loſe a beneficial Trade; nor could the *Venetians* get any Thing by a Rupture with the King of the *Two Sicilies*. On the contrary as they could

annoy

annoy him greatly by Sea, it is not likely that he ſhould attack them.

It is much for the Intereſt of the other States of *Italy* to be in Alliance with the Republick; and indeed the Preſervation of all the *Italian* States, and the Liberties of *Italy*, does very much depend upon Union amongſt themſelves.

The other ITALIAN *States.*

The Republick is in no Danger from the *Swiſs*; nor can ſhe have any Intereſt in attacking them. On the contrary it concerns her to be in Amity with the *Swiſs*, that ſhe may in caſe of Need hire Troops of them.

SWISSERLAND.

A prodigious Hatred of the *Portugueſe* did for a long Time ſubſiſt amongſt the *Venetians*, becauſe the *Portugueſe* were the firſt who deprived the *Venetians* of their *India* Trade: But as this is now pretty well forgot and both States have Reaſon to be jealous of *Spain*, it is for their mutual Intereſt to be upon good Terms.

PORTUGAL.

The Friendſhip of the *Maritime* Powers ought always to be cultivated by the *Republick*; for, beſides that it is their Intereſt in common with hers to preſerve the Balance of Power betwixt the Houſes of *Auſtria* and *Bourbon*, without the Aſſiſtance of a Fleet from them the Houſe of *Bourbon* might eaſily become Maſter of the *Mediterranean*. Theſe Powers too can by their Fleets convey Succours and Proviſions to the *Republick*, when her other Allies cannot bring her either of theſe.

The MARITIME POWERS.

The *Republick* has little or no Concern with any of the Northern Powers except *Poland*; with whom ſhe is engaged in a Defenſive Alliance againſt the *Turks*.

The NORTHERN POWERS.

The *Venetians* have ſuffered a great deal and have more to fear from the *Turks*; for, notwithſtanding that all the Chriſtian Powers are concerned in point of Intereſt to join with them againſt the common Enemy, it has been often found that their Aſſiſtance was not to be depended upon, or was rendered ineffectual by the Jealouſies which aroſe amongſt themſelves. For theſe Reaſons, and on Account of the great Traffick which they carry on in *Turky*, it is for the Intereſt of the *Venetians* to avoid as much as poſſible a War with the *Turks*.

The TURKS.

CHAP. VIII.

Of DENMARK.

DENMARK a very ancient Monarchy.

DENMARK a very ancient Monarchy had its Kings long before the Birth of JESUS CHRIST; but as the ancient Hiſtory of this Kingdom is in the general obſcure and uncertain, we ſhall content ourſelves with juſt mentioning a few Things, which are with ſome Degree of Certainty handed down.

FROTHO III. *Frotho* III. one of the moſt famous amongſt the ancient Kings of *Denmark*, was as it is ſaid Maſter of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, *Norway*, *England*, *Ireland* and that Part of *Germany* bordering on the *Baltick*. He likewiſe ſubdued the *Vandals*, and took upon himſelf the Title of King of the *Vandals*.

GOTRIC. *Gotric* another of the antient Kings was remarkable for the great Aſſiſtance he gave to *Witikind* King of *Saxony* againſt the Emperor *Charlemain*.

ERIC I. 846. In the Time of *Eric* I. who reigned about the Year of CHRIST 846, Chriſtianity was firſt promulgated in this Kingdom by *Anſgarius* Biſhop of *Bremen*.

GORMO II. An Attempt being afterwards made to extirpate Chriſtianity by *Gormo* II. the Emperor *Henry* the *Bird-catcher* took up Arms againſt him, and forced him to permit the free Exerciſe thereof all over his Dominions.

HARALD VI. In the Reign of *Harald* VI. Son of *Gormo* II. *Jutland* and ſome other Provinces in *Germany* belonging to the *Danes* were conquered by *Otho the Great*.

SWEYN I. 980. *Sweyn* his Son, who ſucceeded to the Crown in the Year 980, being taken Priſoner by the *Julins*, the Women gave their Ornaments of Gold and Silver for his Ranſom. In Return for this he ordained that Daughters, who before inherited only a ſmall Part of their Father's Eſtate, ſhould for the Time to come ſhare equally with Sons.

Canute II. Son and Succeſſor of *Sweyn*, ſurnamed *the Great*, compleated the Conqueſt of *England* which his Father had begun. CANUTE II.

At the Death of this Prince in the Year 1017 his Dominions were divided betwixt his three Sons. *Harald* had *England*; *Sweyn Norway*; and *Canute Denmark*. CANUTE III.

After the Death of *Canute Magnus* Son of *Olaus* *Saint* King of *Norway* made himſelf Maſter of *Denmark*. MAGNUS.

The Kingdom of *Denmark* was afterwards conquered by *Sweyn*, who defeated *Harald Hardrodde* King of *Norway*. SWEYN II.

Sweyn died in the Year 1074, and *Harald* his Son after reigning two Years was ſucceeded by *Canute* his Brother. HARALD VII.

This Prince by encreaſing the Power and Authority of the Biſhops, and by granting the Tenth Penny to the Clergy, ſo exaſperated his Subjects, that the *Jutlanders* fell upon and ſlew him in the Year 1087: But in Return for his Liberality to the Church he was canonized. CANUTE IV.

Olaus IV. his Brother was next raiſed to the Throne; and at his Death in the Year 1095 *Eric* another Son of *Sweyn* II. ſucceeded. OLAUS IV. 1087.

After taking *Julin* a ſtrong City in *Pomerania* *Eric* died in the Year 1105 in the Iſland of *Cyprus*, as he was going a Pilgrimage to *Jeruſalem*. ERIC II. 1095.

After a long civil War which followed upon the Death of *Eric*, *Sweyn*, *Canute* and *Waldemar*, who all laid Claim to the Crown, agreed to divide the Kingdom betwixt them: But *Canute* being aſſaſſinated at the Inſtigation of *Sweyn*, and *Sweyn* being ſlain in a Battle with *Waldemar*, the latter became about the Year 1157 Maſter of the whole Kingdom. *Waldemar* afterwards chaſtiſed the *Rugians* and *Vandals*, who had during the civil War committed great Ravages in *Denmark*; demoliſhed *Julin*; and laid the Foundation of *Dantzick*. In his Time alſo it was that *Abſalom* Biſhop of *Roſchild* began to build *Copenhagen*. SWEYN III. CANUTE V. WALDEMAR I. 1157. COPENHAGEN *founded*.

Canute his Son, who ſucceeded in the Year 1182, was for a long Time at War with the *Vandals*; but he in the End forced all their Princes to do him Homage, and took upon himſelf the Title of King of the *Vandals*. He CANUTE VI. 1182.

afterwards took *Hamburg*, which continued ſubject to the *Danes* twenty ſeven Years, and other Places from *Adolph* Count of *Holſtein*; and having conquered *Eſthonia* and *Livonia* cauſed the Chriſtian Religion to be preached in theſe Provinces. He died in the Year 1202 and was ſucceeded by *Waldemar* his Brother.

ESTHONIA *and* LIVONIA *conquered.*

WALDEMAR II. 1202. This Prince was in the Beginning of his Reign very ſucceſsful, and conſiderably extended his Dominions in *Germany*; but they were afterwards greatly diminiſhed in Conſequence of his Conduct with regard to Count *Swerin*. The latter being informed upon his Return from an Expedition to the *Holy Land*, that *Waldemar*, to whoſe Care he had committed his Lady and Country, had moſt wickedly abuſed his Confidence by living in Adultery with her, he contrived to make *Waldemar* Priſoner; and after confining him three Years forced him to pay 45,000 Marks of Silver for his Ranſom.

Many Provinces revolt. *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburg*, *Lubeck* and *Dantzick* took this Opportunity to revolt. *Adolph* Count *Schawenberg* took from him many Places in *Holſtein*; and the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order made themſelves Maſters of *Eſthonia* and *Livonia*. Attempting to recover theſe Countries *Waldemar* was defeated with great Loſs in the Year 1227 by Count *Schawenberg* at the Battle of *Bornhou*: He however before his Death in the Year 1241 did recover *Eſthonia* and *Revel*.

Battle of BORNHOU, 1227.

ERIC V. 1241. *Eric* his eldeſt Son ſucceeded to the Crown; but *Waldemar* gave ſome Parts of his Dominions to his other Sons: As the Dutchy of *Sleſwick* to *Abel*; the Province of *Bleking* to *Canute*; and the Iſlands of *Laland* and *Falſter* to *Chriſtopher*. A Quarrel ſoon aroſe between *Eric* and his Brothers who refuſed to do him Homage; and a War enſued, which laſted till he was aſſaſſinated by *Abel* in the Year 1250.

He is ſlain.

ABEL, 1250. After reigning two Years *Abel* was ſlain in a Battle with the *Friſelanders* and *Ditmarſians*, and *Chriſtopher* ſucceeded.

CHRISTOPHER I. 1252. This Prince after ſuffering a good deal from the Intrigues of the Archbiſhop of *Lunden* clapped him into Priſon: But it coſt *Chriſtopher* dear; for being excommunicated he was poiſoned in the Year 1286, and as ſome ſay with the Hoſt.

He is poiſoned with the Hoſt.

The Reign of *Eric* his Son was greatly diſturbed by the Clergy; and he was at the ſame Time at War with both *Norway* and *Sweden*. He was at laſt barbarouſly aſſaſſinated by ſome Lords of his own Kingdom. ERIC VI. 1286.

Eric his Son upon his Acceſſion declared War againſt the King of *Norway*, who had given Shelter to his Father's Aſſaſſins: But nothing conſiderable was done by *Eric* in this or in his Wars with ſome other Neighbours. He died in the Year 1319. ERIC VII.

Chriſtopher Brother and Succeſſor of *Eric*, who aſſociated his Son *Eric* with him in the Government, was driven out of the Kingdom becauſe he had laid very heavy Taxes on his Subjects; and *Waldemar* Duke of *Sleſwick* was choſen. The People grew afterwards weary of *Waldemar* and *Chriſtopher* was recalled. In a Battle with *Waldemar Eric* was mortally wounded. CHRISTOPHER II. 1319.

In this Reign the Kingdom of *Denmark* was ſo torn into Pieces that ſcarce any Thing remained to *Chriſtopher*; and the Interregnum of ſeven Years, which happened after his Death in the Year 1334, gave the *Holſteiners* an Opportunity of lording it in *Denmark*. Being at length quite tired with their Oppreſſions, the *Danes* invited *Waldemar* Son of their late King, who had been brought up at the Court of the Emperor *Lewis* the *Bavarian*, to the Throne. *The Kingdom is rent into Pieces.*

This Prince drove moſt of the *Holſteiners* out of the Kingdom; and in ſome meaſure reeſtabliſhed its Affairs. He did indeed ſell *Eſthonia* to the Knights of the *Teutonick Order* for 18,000 Marks of Silver, moſt of which he ſpent in a Voyage to the *Holy-Land*. But to make good the Loſs of this Province, he prevailed on *Magnus Samech* of *Sweden* to reſtore *Scania*, which the Count of *Holſtein* had ſold to him in the late Reign. WALDEMAR III. 1341.

By a Treaty concluded in the Year 1366 betwixt him and *Albert* of *Sweden*, the Iſland of *Gothland* and ſome Places belonging to the *Swedes* were ceded to *Waldemar*. He had afterwards ſome Quarrels with the *Hans Towns*, and died in the Year 1375. ALBERT *of* SWEDEN *makes large Ceſſions to him.*

During the Minority of *Olaus* Succeſſor of *Waldemar*, who was the Son of his Daughter by *Hacquin* of *Norway*, *Margaret* Mother of *Olaus* had the Adminiſtration of Affairs. This Prince ſucceeded afterwards OLAUS VI. 1375. NORWAY *is annexed to* DENMARK.

wards to the Crown of *Norway*, and in Right of his Father who was Son of *Magnus Samech* laid Claim to that of *Sweden*.

MARGARET, 1387. At the Death of *Claus* in the Year 1387, the *Danes* and *Norwegians* chose *Margaret* his Mother for their Queen; who having associated *Eric* of *Pomerania* her Sister's Son in the Government immediately declared War against *Albert* of *Sweden*. As the *Swedes* dissatisfied with *Albert* were ready to submit to *Margaret*, the Troops of *Albert* were soon dispersed; and he was taken Prisoner.

War with SWEDEN.

Union of the three NORTHERN CROWNS. After six Years Confinement *Margaret* upon his renouncing all Pretensions to the *Swedish* Throne set *Albert* at Liberty, and caused *Eric* her Collegue to be crowned King of *Sweden*. Not long after it was in an Assembly of the States of *Denmark*, *Sweden* and *Norway* at *Calmar* resolved, that for the Time to come these three Kingdoms should be subject to the same Sovereign. *Margaret* died in the Year 1412 greatly regretted by the *Danes*: To whom she had been an extraordinary good Queen.

ERIC VIII. 1412. *Eric* now sole Master of the three Kingdoms had a long Quarrel with the Counts of *Holstein*, who were assisted by the *Hans Towns*, concerning the Dutchy of *Sleswick*; but it was at last made up. In the Year 1438 he gave the Isle of *Rugen* to the Duke of *Pomerania* his Cousin, which had been for many Years subject to *Denmark*.

He is stripped of his Dominions. About this Time the *Swedes*, disgusted because *Eric* had violated the Oath taken at his Coronation by sending many foreign Officers amongst them, resolved to stand up in Defence of their Liberties. The *Danes* and *Norwegians* also, taking the Advantage of his neglecting the Affairs of Government and living altogether in *Gothland*, threw off their Obedience; and after alledging that he had forfeited his Right to the Crown, by endeavouring contrary to the reserved Privilege of Election to raise *Bogislas* Duke of *Pomerania* to the Throne, they chose *Christopher* Duke of *Bavaria* his Sister's Son for their King. *Eric* finding himself thus stripped of his Dominions retired in the Year 1439 to *Pomerania*, and spent the Remainder of his Days privately.

Christopher

Chriſtopher reigned nine Years to the general Satisfaction of his Subjects. The Crown being at his Death offered to *Adolph* Duke of *Sleſwick*, he excuſed himſelf on the account of his infirm old Age from accepting thereof: But he recommended to the *Danes* and *Norwegians Chriſtian* Count *Oldenburgh* his Siſter's Son, from whom the preſent Royal Family of *Denmark* is deſcended. CHRISTOPHER III. 1439.

As the *Swedes* did not agree with the two other Nations in chooſing *Chriſtian* for their King, but elected *Charles Canutſon*, the former ſoon after his Acceſſion made War againſt *Charles*; and many *Swediſh* Lords joined with him. After this War had been for ſome Time carried on with great Animoſity, the Biſhop of *Upſal* fell upon *Charles* ſo unexpectedly that he was forced to ſave himſelf by flying into *Pruſſia*; and *Chriſtian* was in the Year 1458 crowned King of *Sweden*: But the *Swedes* diſſatisfied with his Government in the Year 1463 recalled *Charles*, whereupon the War betwixt the two Nations was renewed. CHRISTIAN I. 1448. *The* SWEDES *refuſe to acknowlege him.* *He is crowned King of* SWEDEN, 1458.

At the Death of *Charles* in the Year 1470 *Chriſtian* went with a powerful Army into *Sweden*; but inſtead of regaining the Crown he was routed with great Loſs near *Stockholm* in the Year 1471. The Emperor gave to this Prince the Province of *Ditmarſh*; and erected the County of *Holſtein* into a Dutchy for him. *Margaret* one of his Daughters having married to *James* III. of *Scotland*, *Charles* gave her in Dowry the Iſlands of *Orkneys* and *Shetland*: Which before appertained to the Kingdom of *Norway*. *Rout of the* DANES, 1471.

Upon the Death of *Chriſtian* in the Year 1481 *John* his Son, who divided the Dutchy of *Holſtein* with his Brother *Frederick*, was choſen King of *Denmark* and *Norway*. JOHN, 1481.

After reigning peaceably many Years *John* attacked *Sweden* with great Vigour; and having defeated the *Dalecarlians* forced *Steen Sture*, in whoſe Hand the Adminiſtration of Affairs was, to deliver up *Stockholm*. He was hereupon crowned King of *Sweden*; but his Army was afterwards defeated by *Steen Sture*, and he was forced to quit the Kingdom. *Steen Sture* Adminiſtrator of the Affairs of *Sweden*, and *Suante Sture* his Succeſſor, did *He is crowned King of* SWEDEN.

afterwards in Concert with the *Lubeckers* give *John* ſo much Trouble, that he was glad a little before his Death in the Year 1513 to accommodate Matters with the latter.

CHRISTIAN II. 1513.

Chriſtian the Son and Succeſſor of *John* ſoon drew upon himſelf the Hatred of the *Danes*: Which was occaſioned partly by his ſuffering himſelf to be governed by *Sigebrita*, a cunning old Woman Mother to *Duveche* whom he kept as a Miſtreſs, and partly by his putting the Governor of *Copenhagen* to Death unjuſtly.

He obtains the the Crown of SWEDEN, *but is afterwards driven from thence.*

A Difference ariſing about this Time in *Sweden*, betwixt *Steen Sture* the younger and *Guſtavus Trolle* Archbiſhop of *Upſal*, whoſe Caſtle had been plundered by *Steen*, *Chriſtian* came to the Archbiſhop's Aſſiſtance and carried him for Safety into *Denmark*. An Expedition was ſoon after concerted by theſe two againſt *Sweden*; and they obtained a Decree from the Pope, condemning the *Swedes* to condign Puniſhment for the Outrage done to *Guſtavus*. *Steen Sture* being ſlain in his firſt Battle with the Troops which *Chriſtian* ſent to carry this Decree into Execution; the Affairs of *Sweden* were thrown into ſuch Confuſion, that upon *Chriſtian*'s going in Perſon the Gates of *Stockholm* were opened to him by *Chriſtiana* Widow of *Steen*. Having given his Word for pardoning all paſt Tranſactions he was declared King: But when the *Swedes* thought themſelves quite ſecure, he cauſed ſome of the Chief amongſt them to be ſeized and put to Death by the common Hangman, and many other Acts of Cruelty were exerciſed. His Tyranny however did not laſt long; for *Guſtavus Erickſon* who had been ſent Priſoner into *Denmark* made his Eſcape from thence; and putting himſelf at the Head of the *Dalecarlians* drove *Chriſtian* out of *Sweden*: Which has ever ſince bravely maintained its Independency of *Denmark*.

He flies into the NETHERLANDS.

The Hatred of his own Subjects having in the mean Time encreaſed againſt *Chriſtian*, a Rebellion broke out in the Year 1523 amongſt the *Jutlanders*. This ſo terrified him that he fled with his Wife and Children into the *Netherlands*; and the *Danes* choſe *Frederick* Duke of *Holſtein* his paternal Uncle for their King.

Chriſtian

Chriſtian afterwards raiſed ſome Troops; but theſe were ſoon diſperſed; nor could the Emperor *Charles* V. his Brother-in-law give *Chriſtian* any Aſſiſtance, becauſe he had a War with *France* upon his Hands. In the Year 1532 *Chriſtian* landed in *Norway*: But upon a Promiſe that his Perſon ſhould be ſafe, he ſoon ſurrendered himſelf Priſoner to *Canut Gilderſtern*; and he was confined by the Order of *Frederick* in the Caſtle of *Sundenburg*. In the Year 1546 he was forced to give up all his Pretenſions to the Crown: And being conducted to *Cullenburg* was as he juſtly deſerved confined there untill his Death in the Year 1559. *Frederick* in order to ſtrengthen himſelf had entered into an Alliance with *Guſtavus* King of *Sweden* and the *Hans Towns*, and he alſo granted great Privileges to the Nobility. He died in the Year 1533. FREDERICK I. 1523.

Chriſtian the Son of *Frederick* was in the Beginning of his Reign greatly diſturbed by the Intrigues of *Chriſtopher* Count *Oldenburg* and the *Lubeckers* in Favour of *Chriſtian* II. and ſome Provinces had declared for this depoſed Prince. By the Aſſiſtance however of *Guſtavus* King of *Sweden* he triumphed over all his Enemies; and in the Year 1536 made himſelf Maſter of *Copenhagen*. CHRISTIAN III. 1533.

As the Biſhops had been remarkably active againſt the Proteſtant Religion they were not included in the Agreement afterwards come to; and being deprived of their Sees the Proteſtant Religion was eſtabliſhed in *Denmark* and *Norway*. *Chriſtian* reigned peaceably from this Time to the Day of his Death in the Year 1558, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Frederick*. *The Proteſtant Religion is eſtabliſhed in* DENMARK.

This Prince after ſubduing the Province of *Ditmarſh* entered into a War againſt *Eric* King of *Sweden*: Which having continued with great Loſſes on both Sides nine Years, it was ended by a Treaty concluded under the Mediation of their *Imperial*, *Chriſtian* and *Poliſh* Majeſties at *Stetin* in the Year 1570. FREDERICK II. 1558. *Treaty of* STETIN.

From the Acceſſion of *Chriſtian* IV. who in the Year 1558 ſucceeded his Father, the Kingdom enjoyed a moſt profound Tranquillity till the Year 1611. A War breaking out at this Time with *Charles* IX of *Sweden* *Chriſtian* took *Calmar* and *Elſeburg*: But by a Treaty concluded CHRISTIAN IV. 1558. *War with* SWEDEN.

concluded with *Guſtavus* the Son of *Charles* in the Year 1613, theſe Places were both delivered up for a Sum of Money.

Battle of KONINGS-LUTERN. *Treaty of* LUBEC, 1629.

Chriſtian engaged in the civil War of *Germany*, and was made General of the Circle of *Lower Saxony*; but it coſt him dear: For being routed near *Konings-Lutern* he was forced to quit *Germany*. The Emperor's Troops afterwards over-run *Holſtein* and *Jutland*; but both theſe Provinces a few Places excepted were reſtored to *Chriſtian* by the Treaty of *Lubec* in the Year 1629.

War with SWEDEN.

When *Guſtavus* of *Sweden* entered into the War againſt the Emperor *Chriſtian* offered his Mediation, hoping thereby to recover what he had loſt, and to prevent the *Swedes* from getting a Footing in *Germany*: Which being refuſed he endeavoured to put a Stop to the Progreſs of the *Swedes*; and in order to diſtreſs them ſeized and confiſcated many of their Merchant Ships in their Paſſage through the *Sound*. As the frequent Complaints hereupon made were diſregarded, the *Swedes* who could no longer bear theſe Injuries invaded *Holſtein* and *Jutland*. In the Courſe of the War that enſued the *Danes* ſuſtained great Loſſes both by Sea and Land: And for the ſake of Peace, which was obtained in the Year 1645 by the Interpoſition of the *French* Court, were forced to give up *Gothland*, *Oſel* and *Semperland*. They moreover put the *Swedes* into the Poſſeſſion of *Halland*; which Province was to be kept as a Pledge for their obſerving this Treaty for the Space of thirty Years: And the *Dutch* took this Opportunity of fixing the Toll for paſſing the *Sound* at a much lower Rate than had been uſually paid. *Chriſtian* died in the Year 1649.

1645.

FREDERICK III. 1649.

Frederick his Son and Succeſſor, imagining that *Charles Guſtavus* of *Sweden* had exhauſted his Strength by a War with *Poland*, and being thereto inſtigated by the *Dutch*, declared War againſt *Sweden* in the Year 1657. In this he found himſelf miſtaken; for *Charles* attacked him with great Vigour in *Holſtein* and *Jutland*; and amongſt other Places took the Fortreſs of *Frederickſtad* by Storm. The Winter being in the Beginning of the next Year very ſevere, *Charles* marched his Army over the Ice to *Funen*, and having ſurprized the *Daniſh* Troops in this Iſland made the beſt of his Way through the Iſlands

War with SWEDEN, 1657.

Surprizing Progreſs of the SWEDES.

Iſlands of *Langeland*, *Laland* and *Falſter* into *Zealand*.

As this ſurprizing Progreſs laid *Frederick* under a Neceſſity of making Peace at any rate, he by the Treaty of *Roſchild* ceded the Provinces of *Halland*, *Bleking* and *Scania*, the Iſland of *Bornholm*, and *Bahus* and *Drontheim* in *Norway* to the *Swedes*. *Treaty of* ROSCHILD.

Being informed that the *Danes* had at the Solicitation of the Emperor, the Elector of *Brandenburg* and the *States General* engaged to renew the War, as ſoon as his being engaged with *Poland* or *Germany* ſhould give them an Opportunity, *Charles* reſolved to be before-hand with them; and paſſing again over into *Zealand*, he took *Cronenburg* and beſieged *Copenhagen* both by Sea and Land. *War with* SWEDEN.

A *Dutch* Fleet was ſent to the Relief of *Copenhagen* in the Year 1658, and a very ſharp Action enſued betwixt this Fleet and that of *Sweden*; in which the *Swedes* who behaved with great Bravery were worſted. The Attempt in the next Year to take *Copenhagen* by Storm failed, and the *Swedes* loſt a Battle in the Iſland of *Funen*. About the ſame Time the Iſland of *Bornholm* revolted, and *Drontheim* was taken: Which Advantages, together with the Death of *Charles*, gave the *Danes* Hopes of recovering their former Loſſes; but a Plan of Peace being ſettled by *France*, *England* and *Holland*, a Treaty was ſhortly after ſigned at *Copenhagen*. By this, which in other Reſpects confirmed the Treaty of *Roſchild*, the *Danes* were to keep *Drontheim* and the Iſland of *Bornholm*; and to give the *Swedes* in Lieu thereof ſome Lands in *Scania*. *Battle of* COPENHAGEN, 1658. *Treaty of* COPENHAGEN.

This War being ended the States of the Kingdom, in a Diet held at *Copenhagen* in the Year 1660, conferred upon *Frederick* the abſolute Sovereignty of the Kingdom; and made it hereditary. Hereby the Power and Privileges long enjoyed by the Nobility were put an End to; and a new Form of Government by which the King could do what he pleaſed without any Controul was introduced. *The Crown made abſolute*, 1660.

To *Frederick* who died in the Year 1670 ſucceeded *Chriſtian* his Son. Having put his own Affairs into a good Poſture, and entered into an Alliance with the Emperor and *Holland* CHRISTIAN V. 1670.

Holland and their Allies, this Prince thought no Time ſo proper to break with the *Swedes* as when they had been unſucceſsful in *Brandenburg*.

War with SWEDEN, 1675. With a View to this he in the Year 1675 forced the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*, who having no Suſpicion gave him a Meeting, to renounce all the Advantages he had gained by the Treaty of *Roſchild*; and to conſent to the Demolition of the Fortreſs of *Toningen*. *Chriſtian* afterwards made himſelf Maſter of *Wiſmar*, and having in the following Year made a Deſcent upon *Scania*, he took without much Trouble *Helſinburg*, *Landſcroon*, *Chriſtianſtadt* and the greateſt Part of *Gothland*: But the Troops detached to inveſt *Helmſtadt* were ſurprized by *Charles* XI of *Sweden*, and all cut to Pieces or made Priſoners; and not long after the *Daniſh* Army was routed in a bloody Battle fought near *Lunden*. In the Year 1677 *Chriſtian* laid Siege to *Malmoe*: But having ſuſtained great Loſs in making an Aſſault upon this Place, he retired and was ſoon after defeated by *Charles* near *Landſcroon*. In the following Year the *Danes* were repulſed from before *Bahus*, and being in Want of Proviſions they were forced to ſurrender *Chriſtianſtadt*: But they gained conſiderable Advantages at Sea. By a Treaty ſhortly after concluded, all except a few Places in *Germany* that had been taken from the *Swedes* was reſtored.

1676. *Battle of* LUNDEN, 1677. *Battle of* LANDSCROON. *Treaty with* SWEDEN.

HOLSTEIN *invaded*, 1683. A freſh Miſunderſtanding ariſing betwixt *Chriſtian* and the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*, *Chriſtian* in the Year 1683 invaded *Holſtein*, and at the ſame Time ſeized *Jevern* which belonged to the Houſe of *Anhault Zerbſt*. He afterwards made himſelf Maſter of the Iſland of *Heiligenland*: But by the Interpoſition of the Emperor and the maritime Powers, a Treaty was concluded at *Altena* in the Year 1689. By this the Duke was reeſtabliſhed in his Dominions; and the Houſe of *Anhault* retook upon certain Conditions Poſſeſſion of *Jevern*.

Treaty of ALTENA, 1689.

HAMBURG *attacked*, 1686. In the Year 1686 *Chriſtian*, who had for ſome Time formed Pretenſions to this Town, attacked *Hamburg*: But after reducing it to the greateſt Extremity, which was in a great Meaſure owing to the Diſcord amongſt the Magiſtrates, the Fears and Danger of the Inhabitants

tants were removed by the Accommodation of *Pinnenburg*.

A Difference aroſe in the Year 1693 betwixt *Chriſtian* and the Houſe of *Lunenburg* concerning *Ratzburg*, whoſe Fortifications the Princes of this Houſe had encreaſed: Which ended in an Agreement that all the new Fortifications ſhould be demoliſhed. *Diſpute concerning* RATZBURG, 1693.

On the Death of the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp* in the Year 1694, the Court of *Copenhagen* inſiſted upon it as a Thing agreed by a Treaty; that the Troops of this Dutchy ſhould be diſbanded; that no new ones ſhould be raiſed without the King of *Denmark*'s Conſent; and that a Stop ſhould be immediately put to the fortifying of Forts and Citadels. Conſent to theſe Demands being refuſed, the *Danes* ſeized the Forts *Holmer* and *Soreker*, and the Fortreſs of *Crimpen*; and as ſoon as they were in their Hands began to deſtroy the Fortifications. The Courts of *Vienna*, *London* and *Sweden* interpoſed, and prevailed upon the new Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp* to agree, that his Troops ſhould go into the Emperor's Service in *Hungary*; and that no new ones ſhould be raiſed: But nothing leſs than a formal Renunciation of the Duke's Right to arm himſelf would ſatisfy *Denmark*. The Duke having in the mean Time married the King of *Sweden*'s eldeſt Daughter, the latter reſolved to aſſert the Rights of his Son-in-law; and Troops were ordered to march for the ſupport of him. HOLSTEIN *invaded*, 1694.

Frederick who in the Year 1699 ſucceeded *Chriſtian* his Father, would abate nothing of his Father's Demands: And not content with demoliſhing the new Works he made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral Places in *Holſtein*. The Siege however of *Toningen* was raiſed by the united Troops of the Circle and *Sweden*; and *Frederick* ſoon found himſelf attacked in his Capital by the combined Fleet of *England*, *Holland* and *Sweden*. FREDERICK IV. 1699.

By a Treaty, which this obſtinate Prince was under a Neceſſity of concluding at *Trawendall* in the Year 1700, it was ſtipulated, that the Houſe of *Holſtein* ſhould be abſolutely at Liberty to raiſe Troops, build Forts and enter into Alliances; that the Convention betwixt this Houſe and the Chapter of *Lubec* for its Succeſſion to the Biſhoprick of *Lubec* ſhould continue in full Force; that *Treaty of* TRAWENDALL, 1700.

the

the King of *Denmark* ſhould pay the Duke 2[illegible] Crowns; and that neither Power ſhould erect a Fort within two Miles of any Fort belonging to the other, or within a Mile of the other's Territory. Some Difficulties were ſtarted as to the Payment of the Money, and theſe were encreaſed by the Diſſenſions in the Chapter of *Lubec*: Some of whom in the Year 1701 choſe *Chriſtian* Brother to the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp* Coadjutor to the Biſhop of *Lubec*; others the hereditary Prince of *Denmark*.

LUBEC *attacked*, 1705. Upon the Death of the Biſhop in the Year 1705, the Court of *Copenhagen* reſolved to make good the Prince of *Denmark* Election by Force: But this Matter was compromiſed; and a Sum of Money being paid him by *Great-Britain* he quitted the Places he had taken Poſſeſſion of.

Miſſionaries ſent to the EAST-INDIES. About this Time the King of *Denmark* ſent ſome Perſons to propagate Chriſtianity on the *Malabar* Coaſt: And the Succeſs of theſe Miſſionaries fully anſwered his Expectations.

War with SWEDEN, 1709. *Sweden* being almoſt ruined by the fatal Battle of *Pultawa*, *Frederick*, purſuant to a Reſolution formed at an Interview with the Kings of *Pruſſia* and *Poland* at *Berlin*, declared War in the Year 1709 againſt *Sweden*, and made a Deſcent upon *Scania*: But being in the Year following about to inveſt *Helſinburg*, the *Swedes* fell upon him with ſuch Vigour that he was forced to repaſs the Sea. In *October* the ſame Year there was an Engagement at Sea; in which although the Loſs was great on both Sides the Fleet of *Sweden* ſuffered moſt. *Frederick* having in Concert with *Poland* attacked *Swediſh Pomerania* in the Year 1711, he took *Damgarten*: But his Attempts upon *Wiſmar* and *Stralſund* both failed. In the Year 1712 he invaded the Dutchy of *Bremen*, and made himſelf Maſter of *Stade*. This Advantage was however dearly paid for by the Loſs his Troops ſuſtained near *Gadebuſch*: Which was followed with the burning of *Altena*. In the next Campaign *Frederick* ſeized ſome Places in *Holſtein*, and obliged Count *Steinbock* to ſurrender himſelf Priſoner with all his Troops. The Congreſs held at *Brunſwick* being unſucceſsful, *Frederick* became in the Year 1714 Maſter of *Toninguen*. In the

FREDERICK *is repulſed from* SCANIA, 1710.

1711.

1712.

ALTENA *burnt*, 1713.

1714.

THE Year 1715 the *Swediſh* Fleet was defeated by that of *Denmark*; and which was of more Conſequence the united Troops of *Denmark* and *Pruſſia*, commanded by the two Kings in Perſon, forced the Town of *Stralſund* to capitulate. The next Year was equally ſucceſsful to the *Danes*; the *Swedes* being driven out of *Norway* by *Frederick*, and *Wiſmar* in *Pomerania* being taken. After the taking of this laſt Place the Vigour of *Frederick* in puſhing the War abated viſibly: Which was generally imputed to the Oppoſition made by his own Allies, to a Deſign he had formed of conquering *Scania*. 1715. SWEDISH *Fleet worſted.* 1716.

Upon the Death of *Charles* XII. of *Sweden* his *Britannick* Majeſty offered his Mediation: Which being readily accepted by *Frederick*, a Treaty of Peace was ſigned in *June* 1720 at *Stockholm*. *Treaty of* STOCKHOLM, 1720.

In the following Year *Louiſa* of the Houſe of *Mecklenburg Guſtrow* Wife of *Frederick* died; and he married the Dutcheſs of *Sleſwick*, Daughter of the late Count *Reventlau* Grand Chancellor of the Kingdom. Having the Misfortune two Years before to ſee *Copenhagen* his Capital reduced to Aſhes, *Frederick* died at *Odenſee* in the Year 1730, and was ſucceeded by *Chriſtian Frederick* his Son: Who was born in the Year 1699, and married in the Year 1721 to *Sophia Madeleina* of the Houſe of *Brandenburgh Culmbach*. FREDERICK *marries the Dutcheſs of* SLESWICK.

This Prince in the Year 1732 acceded to the Alliance concluded betwixt the Courts of *Vienna* and *Peterſburg*: Of which the principal Conditions were: That the contracting Powers ſhould guaranty each other's Poſſeſſions; that all Treaties contradictory directly or indirectly to this Alliance ſhould be revoked; that in Caſe either of the contracting Powers ſhould be attacked the others ſhould endeavour by good Offices to procure Satisfaction; and if theſe were inſufficient ſhould furniſh the Succours ſtipulated, and not lay down their Arms till the Power injured had ample Juſtice; and that any Power ſhould be at Liberty to enter into this Alliance. Some Things moreover which concerned Trade were regulated; and the King of *Denmark* undertook for himſelf and his Heirs the Guaranty of the *Pragmatick Sanction*. CHRISTIAN VI. 1732. *Alliance with the Courts of* VIENNA *and* PETERSBURG.

In

Difference with the HAMBURGHERS, 1734.

In Conſequence of this Treaty *Chriſtian* ſent in the Year 1734 Six Thouſand Men to the Emperor's Aſſiſtance, in the War which broke out on Account of the *Poliſh* Election. Upon the Marching of theſe Troops very near *Hamburgh*, the Inhabitants, betwixt whom and the Court of *Denmark* there had for ſome Years been a Miſunderſtanding, feared they might be intended to ſurprize this Place; and the King of *Pruſſia* at their Requeſt wrote as Director of the Circle to *Chriſtian* concerning this Affair. The latter in his Anſwer, declared that he had no Deſign upon the Town of *Hamburg*: Yet at the ſame Time hinted, that he did not look upon it as dependent upon the Empire, but as a Place which abſolutely belonged to him. When the *Hamburghers* afterwards ſent Deputies to *Chriſtian* with Preſents at *Altena*, whither he went to review his Troops, he refuſed to ſee them: And inſtead of ſuffering the *Hamburghers* to trade as they deſired with *France* during the War, he ſeized ſome of their Ships. The *Hamburghers* having afterwards agreed to diſannul their Bank, and to take on all Occaſions the current Coin of *Denmark*, which they had for ſome Years refuſed, this Quarrel was ended in *April* 1736 by a Convention; whereby every Thing was put upon the ſame Footing it had been before the Year 1710.

Commerce encouraged.

From this Time *Chriſtian* applied himſelf with great Diligence to the encouraging of Trade, and a Council of Œconomy and Commerce was eſtabliſhed, for the examining of all Plans offered for the Benefit of the Nation. Artificers of divers kinds were likewiſe ſent for from *Holland*; and in order to encourage *Daniſh* Manufactures as much as poſſible, the importing of foreign ones was prohibited. For the ſake moreover of preventing the Exportation of Money a Royal Bank was erected.

Difference with his BRITANNICK *Majeſty*, 1731.

After the Courts of *Great-Britain* and *France*, jealous of each other, had each for ſome Time endeavoured to attach the Crown of *Denmark* to it by a Treaty of Subſidy, the Endeavours of the former had like to have been fruſtrated by the following Accident. His *Britannick* Majeſty, who was in Poſſeſſion of the Dutchy of *Lawenburg*, having in the Year 1738 obtained from the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp* a Ceſſion of all his Pretenſions

tenſions to the Lordſhip of *Steinhorſt*, which had formerly been mortgaged by the Dukes of *Lawenburg* to his Houſe, the Regency of *Hanover* declared by a publick Act that they intended to take Poſſeſſion thereof. A Detachment of Soldiers being hereupon ſent by the King of *Denmark* who alſo laid Claim to it into this Lordſhip, the Regency of *Hanover* after proteſting againſt this Step ordered ſome Troops that Way, and a Skirmiſh in which ſome were killed on both Sides enſued. It was at firſt thought this would have had bad Conſequences; but the Matter being compromiſed *Chriſtian* gave up his Pretenſions to *Steinhorſt*, and a Treaty of Subſidy, by which he engaged to keep up ſix thouſand Men for the Service of his *Britanick* Majeſty, was ſhortly after ſigned at *Copenhagen*.

In the Year 1740 ſome *Dutch* Ships fiſhing upon the Coaſt of *Iceland*, which belongs to the Kingdom of *Norway*, were ſeized by the *Daniſh* Guard ſhips and carried into *Copenhagen*. This was reſented by the *States General*, and every thing looked very much like a Rupture betwixt the two Nations; but by the Mediation of *Sweden* the Affair was amicably determined. DUTCH *Veſſels ſeized on the Coaſt of* ICELAND. 1740.

It is evident from Hiſtory that the *Danes* have formerly been a brave warlike People; but their Glory is at this Day greatly diminiſhed: Which may in ſome Meaſure be imputed to their having been very little engaged in War ſince the *Swedes* ſhook off their Yoke. As their Country is moreover neither very large nor very populous the *Danes* when they have had Occaſion for Troops have commonly hired *German* Troops; and by this Means military Skill has been much neglected amongſt them. Since the making of the King abſolute Attempts have indeed been made to augment the Forces of this Nation; they are however at preſent inconſiderable: Nor would any King perhaps chooſe to ſee a martial Spirit revived in the Nobility, leſt they ſhould endeavour to regain their loſt Privileges. The *Norwegians* are naturally brave and their Climate inures them to Hardſhip; but ſince *Norway* has been ſubject to the *Danes* they have made it a point to keep the *Norwegians* from exerting their Valour. There are at this Time very few of the ancient Nobility of *Norway* left. The *Norwegians* being very *Manners of the* DANES *and* NORWEGIANS.

good Seamen many of them are in the Service of the *Dutch*: Nay moſt of the Inhabitants of *North Holland* who generally employ themſelves in the Herring and other Fiſheries are of *Norwegian* Extract.

Soil and Commodities of DENMARK *and* NORWAY.

Denmark is not very extenſive; yet as the Soil is exceeding good for Paſture as well as Tillage many Horſes and Oxen are annually exported, and a conſiderable Quantity of Corn is ſent from hence into *Norway* and *Iceland*. The Coaſt of this Kingdom is well ſtored with Fiſh; but the People are ſo indolent that no more are catched than are ſufficient to ſerve themſelves. Wine, Salt and Strong Beer the *Danes* are forced to have from other Countries, and they uſed formerly to be ſupplied with woolen Cloths and Spices by Foreigners; but ſince the Encouragement given by *Chriſtian* VI. to Trade and Manufactures they make the former and the latter are imported from their own Settlements in the *Eaſt Indies*. One of the principal Branches of his *Daniſh* Majeſty's Revenue is the Toll paid in ready Money by all foreign Veſſels, for the Subjects of *Sweden* who uſed to be exempt now pay it, that paſs the *Sound*. *Norway* wants many of the Neceſſaries of Life: But it has ſome Things in great Plenty as Fiſh, Timber, Maſts, Tarr and Pitch, and its Situation is vaſtly convenient for exporting theſe. Here are likewiſe Copper, Iron and ſome Silver Mines. *Iceland* abounds with dried Fiſh, ſalted Fleſh and fine Down. Theſe are exchanged by the Inhabitants for ſuch Neceſſaries of Life as they are in Want of.

Intereſt of DENMARK *with Regard to* GERMANY.

As the Forces of *Denmark* bear no Proportion to thoſe of *Germany* her Dominions upon the Continent are always liable to Inſults from the Empire: But the Iſlands of which the Kingdom is in Part compoſed are in no Danger, except which very ſeldom happens the greater and leſſer Belt ſhould be both frozen over, becauſe the Empire has no naval Strength. It is not however probable that theſe two States ſhould be embroiled unleſs the King of *Denmark* ſhould make an Attempt upon *Hamburg*: Which beſides that he has ſome Pretenſion thereto is indeed a Morſel delicious enough to tempt any Prince. If he were to do this it would not be likely to ſucceed without ſome Diviſion or Treachery in the Town; for as it is of great Conſequence to many *German* Princes that this important

important Place does not come under Subjection to him they would undoubtedly interpoſe. It would moreover be highly imprudent in *Denmark* to draw upon herſelf the Reſentment of the Empire: Becauſe it is from thence that ſhe muſt at all Times draw the chief Part of her Forces to defend herſelf againſt *Sweden*.

As the *Danes* have frequently endeavoured to reduce *Sweden* again under Subjection to them, and have ſince they found this impracticable conſtantly diſturbed the Trade of *Sweden* and upon all Occaſions oppoſed its Aggrandiſement, it is natural to ſuppoſe that there is a great Animoſity betwixt the two Nations. If at the ſame Time the Conqueſts made of late Years upon *Denmark* by the *Swedes* be conſidered it will appear that *Sweden* is a moſt formidable Enemy: Yet it is not probable that ſhe ſhould attack *Denmark*; becauſe it is obvious that *France* and the *Maritime* Powers whoſe Intereſt it is to preſerve the Balance of Power betwixt the two Kingdoms would interpoſe. On the contrary as the *Swedes* are now ſo powerful that no Acquiſition could be made from them by the *Danes* it would be imprudent in the latter to break with *Sweden*. Upon the whole it is for the mutual Intereſt of the two Kingdoms to forget all paſt Differences and ſupport each other againſt the neighbouring States, and eſpecially againſt the *Ruſſians* whoſe great Encreaſe of Power has rendered them quite formidable. SWEDEN.

The *Danes* may in all extreme Caſes depend upon the Aſſiſtance of the *Maritime* Powers; becauſe their Trade in the *Baltick* would be endangered by the Ruin of this Kingdom: Yet neither of theſe would like to ſee *Denmark* too powerful leſt ſhe ſhould raiſe the Toll paid for paſſing the *Sound*. As this Kingdom on the other Hand cannot poſſibly get any Thing by a War with *Great-Britain* or *Holland*, and may as the naval Strength of both is infinitely ſuperior to hers loſe a great deal thereby, it is not to be ſuppoſed that ſhe ſhould chooſe to break with either of theſe Powers. *The* MARITIME POWERS.

Denmark is at preſent in no Danger from *Ruſſia*; becauſe the *Swedes* would be glad of the Opportunity of a Quarrel betwixt *Denmark* and *Ruſſia* to endeavour the Recovery of what has in this Century been taken from RUSSIA.

them by the *Ruſſians*. It cannot on the contrary be of any Uſe for *Denmark* to break with *Ruſſia*, and it is undoubtedly of *Conſequence* to her that the Jealouſy betwixt *Sweden* and *Ruſſia* ſhould continue; yet ſhe ſhould be cautious of being cajoled by the latter into an Alliance againſt or an Indifference concerning *Sweden*; for if *Ruſſia* ſhould once become Miſtreſs of *Sweden Denmark* would in all Probability ſoon loſe her Independency.

POLAND. Although this Kingdom has nothing to fear from *Poland* it is for her Intereſt to cultivate a good Underſtanding with the *Poles*: Who may be ſerviceable Allies to her in Caſe of a War with *Ruſſia*, *Sweden* or *Germany*.

FRANCE. *France* can ſcarce have any Intereſt of her own to quarrel with *Denmark*, nor is it probable that ſhe would like to ſee this Kingdom ruined: Yet as *France* has been for many Years in Alliance with *Sweden* it has been a Maxim and a very prudent one of the Court of *Copenhagen* to ſide with the Enemies of *France*.

SPAIN *and other Powers*. *Denmark* has nothing to fear from *Spain* or ſuch other Powers of *Europe* as are at a great Diſtance and have no conſiderable Maritime Force: Nor has ſhe any Concern as to theſe further than what concerns the Preſervation of the Balance of Power in general.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of SWEDEN.

IT ſeems clear from the Records of Antiquity that *Sweden* is a very ancient Kingdom. The *Swediſh* Hiſtorians ſay that it was ſooner peopled after the Deluge than any other Part of *Europe*. One of theſe *Johannes Magnus* relates that *Magog* Son of *Japhet* and Grandſon of *Noah* was the Founder of the *Swediſh* and *Gothic* Nations; and that they took their Names from *Sweno* and *Gethar* or *Gog* two of his Sons: And after tracing the Hiſtory of the *Goths* to their ſettling themſelves near the *Black-Sea*, he goes on to ſhew how they made an Irruption into the *Roman* Empire and erected one Kingdom in *Italy* and another in *Spain*.

Great Antiquity of the SWEDISH *Monarchy.*

This Account of Things is indeed contradicted by *Johannes Meſſenius* in his *Scandinavia Illuſtrata*: Who ſays that *Magnus* has outdone the *Daniſh* Hiſtorian *Saxo-Grammaticus* in extravagant Relations; and that as the Tranſactions of the earlieſt Times are only handed down by Tradition, ancient Songs or fabulous Legends nothing concerning theſe can with any Certainty be relied upon. He likewiſe rejects the Liſt given by *Magnus* of the Kings who reigned before the Birth of JESUS CHRIST, and ſays there is no authentick Account of thoſe Times extant. As moreover the Hiſtory of the Kings who reigned for ſeveral Centuries after the Birth of JESUS CHRIST is much interrupted and very uncertain, we ſhall as beſt ſuiting with the Deſign of this Introduction juſt mention a few Things which are with ſome Degree of Certainty handed down, and deſcend to the Times whereof there is a better Account.

The ancient Hiſtory thereof quite uncertain.

The famous *Othin* or *Woden* having been about ſixty Years before the Birth of JESUS CHRIST driven by *Pompey*

WODEN.

with a great Number of People out of *Aſia* he ſubdued the *Ruſſians*, *Saxons* and *Danes*; and afterwards made himſelf Maſter of *Norway* and *Sweden*. He did indeed only keep *Sweden* for himſelf; but all the *Scandinavian* Princes were obliged to do him Homage: And hence came a Cuſtom which laſted many Years, that at an Aſſembly of the *States General* of *Scandinavia* the King of *Denmark* held the Bridle and the King of *Norway* the Stirrup while the King of *Sweden* mounted his Horſe.

FROTHO. In the Reign of *Frotho* ſurnamed *Ingo* the Church at *Upſal* was as it is ſaid ſurrounded with a Chain of Gold of immenſe Value.

VISLUR. DAMADER. AGNIUS. *Viſlur* one of the antient Kings of *Sweden* was burnt by his Children; *Damadar* another of them was ſacrificed by his Subjects to the Idol at *Upſal*: And another of them *Agnius* was hanged by his Wife.

HACQUIN I. *Battle of* BROVALLA. The famous Battle of *Brovalla* in which the *Danes* loſt 30,000 Men and the *Swedes* only 12,000 was fought in the Time of *Hacquin* ſurnamed *Ring*. This Prince ſacrificed nine of his Children to the *Idol* at *Upſal*; and would have ſerved the tenth named *Egillus*, who was the only one left, in the ſame Manner if his Subjects had not interpoſed.

INGELLUS. *Ingellus* Succeſſor of *Hirot* cauſed ſeven petty Princes his Vaſſals to be burnt in their Apartments the Night after his Coronation; and he afterwards cauſed five more to ſuffer the ſame cruel Death. *Aſa* his Daughter, who was married to *Gudrot* Prince of *Scania*, being of her Father's barbarous Diſpoſition murdered her Huſband and his Brother; and delivered up this Province to the *Swedes*.

SWEDEN *invaded by the* DANES. Being ſheltered by her Father *Ivan* Son of *Regner* King of *Denmark* invaded *Sweden*, and put all the Country to Fire and Sword. *Ingellus* finding himſelf reduced to the laſt Extremity by the Advice of his Daughter burnt himſelf with her and all his other Children, except *Olaus* who ſaved himſelf and fled into *Wermland*, in his own Palace.

BERO. After the Death of *Ingellus* a *Swediſh* Nobleman named *Charles* ſeized the Crown; but he was ſlain by *Regner* King of *Denmark*, and *Bero* or *Biern* Son of *Regner* was raiſed to the Throne.

Under

Under the Reign of this Prince and about the Year of CHRIST 829 *Anſgarius* Biſhop of *Bremen* was ſent by the Emperor *Lewis* the *Pious* to propagate the Chriſtian Religion in *Sweden:* And becauſe *Bero* would not embrace it he was dethroned and baniſhed by his Subjects. *Chriſtianity introduced,* 829.

His Succeſſor *Aſmund* reigned but a ſhort Time; for being a Perſecutor of the *Chriſtians* he was forced to quit the Kingdom, and *Olaus* was called from his Retirement in *Weſtmland* and raiſed to the Throne. ASMUND I.

This Prince in order to ſecure himſelf thereupon married his Son *Ingo* to a Daughter of *Regner.* In the Year 853 *Anſgarius* came again into *Sweden*; and *Olaus* who reſided at *Birca* at that Time a populous City was converted by this Biſhop to the Chriſtian Faith. OLAUS I.

He afterwards marched an Army againſt *Denmark,* and having ſubdued this Kingdom appointed his Son *Ennegruus* to adminiſter the Affairs thereof. Upon his return home he was ſacrificed by his Heathen Subjects to the Idol at *Upſal.* *He conquers* DENMARK.

Ingo his Son and Succeſſor was ſlain in the Year 890 while he was at War with the *Ruſſians.* INGO I.

Eric his Son, ſurnamed *Weatherhat,* the next Succeſſor is ſaid to have been well ſkilled in Magick. ERIC I. 890.

The Son and Succeſſor of this Prince was *Eric* ſurnamed *Segherſel.* He conquered the Provinces of *Finland, Courland, Livonia* and *Eſthonia.* He afterwards took *Halland* and *Scania* from the King of *Denmark,* and obliged him to abandon all the reſt of his Dominions; nor did he return to them untill his Enemy was dead. ERIC II.

Stenchild the Son and Succeſſor of *Eric* after being baptized cauſed the Idol at *Upſal* to be pulled down, and forbid his Subjects on Pain of Death to worſhip Idols; which ſo enraged his *Heathens* Subjects that they ſlew him and two Chriſtian Prieſts whom he had obtained from the Biſhop of *Hamburg.* STENCHILD I.

This did not deter *Olaus* his Brother and Succeſſor from ſending for other Chriſtian Prieſts to *Ethelred* King of *England:* And he was baptized with great Num- OLAUS II.

bers of his Subjects at a Spring, which is from the Name of the Prieſt who baptized them to this Day called *St. Sigifrid's Well.* He was ſurnamed *Skotkonung* or *Tributary:* Becauſe at the Sollication of ſome Prieſts he conſented to pay the Pope an annual Tribute called *Romſkot* for carrying on the War againſt the *Saracens.*

GOTHLAND *united to* SWEDEN. This Prince took the Kingdom of *Norway* from *Oluf Trygeſon*; but the latter recovered it again: And he it was that perfectly united the Kingdom of the *Goths*, betwixt whom and the *Swedes* there had been frequent Wars, to that of the *Swedes.*

ASMUND II. In the Reign of *Aſmund* his Son Chriſtianity made vaſt Progreſs in *Sweden:* And Juſtice was adminiſtred with great Impartiality.

ASMUND III. *He is routed by the* DANES. *Aſmund* ſurnamed the *Slemme* his Brother and Succeſſor, who took no Care about the Affairs of Religion or Government, was ſlain, and his Army was cut to Pieces by *Canute* King of *Denmark* near *Strangepelte-Bridge.*

HACQUIN II. A Difference ariſing after his Death betwixt the *Swedes* and *Goths* the former choſe *Hacquin* ſurnamed the *Red*; the latter *Stenchild* ſurnamed the *Younger:* But the Matter was compromiſed by an Agreement that *Hacquin* who was far advanced in Years ſhould enjoy the Crown during Life, and that the other ſhould ſucceed thereto.

STENCHILD II. *Stenchild* who purſuant to this Agreement ſucceeded *Hacquin* defeated the *Danes* in three conſiderable Actions.

INGO II. *Ingo* the next King ſurnamed the *Pious* endeavoured to put an End to Idolatry; but he failed in doing this, and being forced to quit the Kingdom was afterwards aſſaſſinated in *Scania.*

HALSTAN, 1086. *Halſtan* his Brother who ſucceeded in the Year 1086 reigned with great Wiſdom and Prudence.

PHILLIP. The Reign of *Phillip* Son of *Halſtan* was happy and glorious for *Sweden.* He was in the Year 1138 ſucceeded by his Son *Ingo.*

INGO III. 1138. *Ingo* was a Prince of great Piety; and his Queen *Raguild* was ſo extraordinary for her Virtues that ſhe was after her Death canonized and her Tomb at *Telga* was viſited. He was poiſoned by the *Oſtro Goths:* Who were

were grown quite weary of the *Swediſh* Government. Under the Reigns of the five laſt Kings the Chriſtian Religion had ſpread itſelf greatly in *Sweden*. *Chriſtianity makes great Progreſs.*

After the Death of *Ingo* the *Oſtro Goths* without conſulting the other *Goths* choſe *Ragwald Knaphofde* for their King; but he was ſlain by the *Viſgoths*. RAGWALD.

In his Stead the *Oſtro Goths* choſe *Swercher* a very good Prince for their King, who was afterwards murdered by one of his Domeſticks. SWERCHER I.

They afterwards elected *Charles* his Son: But as the States of *Sweden* had choſen *Eric* ſurnamed the *Saint*, who had married *Chriſtina* Daughter of *Ingo* III. the *Goths* finding an Union of the two Kingdoms neceſſary conſented to have him for their King alſo. It was however at the ſame Time agreed betwixt the *Swedes* and *Goths* that *Charles* ſhould ſucceed at the Death of *Eric*; and that the Deſcendants of theſe two Princes ſhould reign alternately. ERIC III.

Eric after reducing the *Finlanders* who had revolted to Obedience obliged them to receive the *Chriſtian* Religion. He alſo cauſed all the ancient Laws of the Kingdom to be collected into one Book which was called *St. Eric*'s Law. He was ſlain in the Year 1160 near *Upſal* by *Magnus* Son of *Scatiler* of *Denmark*: Who thereupon cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed. *The Chriſtian Religion introduced into Finland.*

His Reign was very ſhort; for the *Swedes* and *Goths* being informed of the Death of *Eric* fell upon the *Danes* with ſuch Fury that *Scatiler* and his Son *Magnus* with their whole Army were cut to Pieces. The Booty taken after this Action was applied to the building of a Church on the Field of Battle which was very near *Upſal*; to which Church the Name of *Denmark* was given. MAGNUS I. 1160. *Battle of* UPSAL, 1160.

Charles the Son of *Swercher*, who was in the Year 1168 acknowledged as King of the *Swedes* and *Goths*, reigned with great Applauſe untill the Return of *Canute* the Son of *Eric* who had retired into *Norway*. Being ſurprized by this Prince and put to Death, becauſe he was ſuſpected of having been acceſſary to *Eric*'s Death, his Wife fled with her Children into *Denmark*. CHARLES, 1168.

Some

CANUTE. Some *Daniſh* Succours being at her Requeſt granted they took the Field in Concert with the *Goths:* But their General *Kol* Brother of *Charles* was ſlain and this Army was entirely defeated by *Canute.* He afterwards reigned peaceably for the ſpace of twenty-three Years.

SWERCHER II. After his Death *Swercher* Son of *Charles* was raiſed to the Throne: But he had for a Competitor *Eric* Son of the late King. The Difference being at Length compoſed by an Agreement that *Eric* ſhould ſucceed, *Swercher* in order to make this void and ſecure the Kingdom to his own Family cauſed all the Sons of *Canute,* except *Eric* who fled into *Norway,* to be put to Death. Upon the Return of *Eric* with an Army the *Swedes* who deteſted this perfidious Behaviour flocked to him; and *Swercher* after being defeated fled for Shelter into *Weſt Gothland.* Having obtained from *Waldemar* of *Denmark* a Body of Troops to the Number of 16,000 Men he attempted to regain the Crown; but a compleat Victory was gained over him in the Year 1208 by *Eric* and he was very near being made Priſoner. Two Years after he made another Effort in *Weſt Gothland*; he was however again worſted and fell in the Action.

He flies into GOTHLAND.

ERIC IV, 1210. *Eric* Son of *Canute* being thus eſtabliſhed upon the Throne the ancient Treaty betwixt the two Families was renewed, and he declared *John* the Son of *Swercher* II. his Succeſſor. He afterwards married *Ricket* Siſter of *Waldemar*; and died at *Wiſingſoe* in the Year 1219.

JOHN, 1219. *John,* who purſuant to the Appointment of *Eric* ſucceeded, after reigning three Years died alſo at *Wiſingſoe* at that Time the uſual Reſidence of the *Swediſh* Kings.

ERIC V. 1222. *Eric* ſurnamed from an Impediment in his Speech the *Stammerer* Son of *Eric Canutſon* was next raiſed to the Throne. In order to ſecure himſelf from the ambitious Deſigns of the Houſe of *Folckunger,* which was very powerful, he married three of his Siſters to three of the principal Perſons of this Houſe, and was himſelf married to *Catherine* Daughter of *Sweyn Folckunger.* This did not anſwer his Expectations; for the Influence of theſe Lords being thereby encreaſed one of them named *Canute* took Arms againſt *Eric* and obliged him to flee into *Denmark.*

He returned with a powerful Army; and having defeated *Canute*, who together with his Son *Halinger* were put to Death, Peace was reſtored in the Kingdom. Having afterwards ſuppreſſed a Rebellion in *Finland* *Eric* in order to awe the Inhabitants built Fortreſſes on the Frontiers of this Province. *He overcomes* FOLCKUNGER.

Waldemar the Son of *Birger* by *Eric's* Siſter being at the Death of *Eric* proclaimed King the Adminiſtration of Affairs was during his Minority lodged in his Father's Hands. *Birger* enacted ſome good Laws and by his prudent Conduct ſo won the Affections of the People, that he who before had only the Title of *Jerl*, which ſignifies Earl, was at the unanimous Deſire of the States made a Duke. He however met with great Oppoſition from the Heads of the Houſe of *Folckunger*, which came in the End to an open Rupture: But having prevailed upon them to give him a Meeting for accommodating Matters he contrary to his Promiſe cauſed them to be ſeized, and all of them except *Charles* who eſcaped and fled into *Pruſſia* were beheaded. The *Folckungers* being thus entirely got rid of *Birger* married his Son to *Sophia* Daughter of *Eric* of *Denmark*; and in the Year 1263 laid the Foundation of *Stockholm*. Notwithſtanding his Son was arrived at Man's Eſtate *Birger* kept the Reins of Government in his own Hands untill his Death in the Year 1266. WALDEMAR, 1250. *The* FOLCKUNGERS *are beheaded.* STOCKHOLM *founded*, 1263.

Waldemar having while he went a Pilgrimage to *Jeruſalem* left his Brother *Magnus* Regent he upon his Return accuſed *Magnus* of having aſpired at the Crown. As the States of *Sweden* who aſſembled for this Purpoſe in the Year 1275 at *Strengneſs* could not reconcile the two Brothers *Magnus* with another Brother named *Eric* went into *Denmark*. Having upon their Return with an Army made *Waldemar* Priſoner it was reſolved by the States, that *Magnus* whoſe Adminiſtration they liked beſt ſhould have all the Kingdoms except *Eaſt* and *Weſt Gothland* and the Provinces of *Smaland* and *Dalia*, which were to be reſerved for the King. A War was hereupon commenced by *Waldemar*; and the *Danes* whom *Magnus* had diſguſted by withholding the Subſidy he had promiſed joined with him. The Event was for ſome Time doubtful; But *Waldemar* *A Quarrel betwixt* WALDEMAR *and his Brothers.*

mar being at Length deſerted by the *Danes*, to whom *Magnus* had paid what was in Arrear, he was forced to reſign the Government in an Aſſembly of the States.

MAGNUS II. 1279. The Throne being now vacant *Magnus* was crowned at *Upſal* in the Year 1279; and took the Title of King of the *Swedes* and *Goths*. This Title which had not been before made uſe of ſince the Time of *Olaus* II. has been ever ſince retained by the *Swediſh* Kings.

The FOLCKUNGERS *renew their Intrigues.* The Intrigues of the *Folckungers* being in this Reign recommenced, they after gaining over good Part of the Nobility cauſed *Ingemar* a Favourite of the King's to be put to Death; and *Girard* Count of *Holſtein* the King's Father-in-law was thrown into Priſon. The *Folckungers* having laid Siege to *Jencoping* *Magnus* ſo wrought upon them by fair Promiſes that they gave it over, and ſet *Girard* at Liberty; but they were afterwards condemned to die for High Treaſon, and all of them except *Philip* of *Runki* who bought off the Sentence for a large Sum of Money were beheaded: Nor has this Family been ſince able to make any Figure.

WALDEMAR *dies in Priſon.* His Affairs being in this manner eſtabliſhed *Magnus* cauſed his Wife *Hedwig* to be crowned at *Sudercoping*; and by the Advice of the Senate confined *Waldemar* in the Caſtle of *Nicoping* where he died in the Year 1288. Having appointed *Torkel Canutſon* Grand Marſhal to be Regent during the Minority of *Birger* his Son, *Magnus* died himſelf two Years after at *Wiſingſoe* and was buried at *Stockholm*.

BIRGER, 1290. *Torkel Canutſon*, who adminiſtred the Affairs of the Kingdom thirteen Years with great Reputation, having ſecured the Sons of *Waldemar* in Priſon ſent an Army into *Carelia*. After ſubduing Part of this Province he obliged the Inhabitants to receive the Chriſtian Religion; and built the Fortreſs of *Wiburg* upon their Frontier. He alſo took *Kexholm* from the *Ruſſians*. *Birger* who after he came of Age married *Mareta* of *Denmark* extended his Dominions in *Carelia* and *Ingermania*, and built *Nordburg* on the Frontiers of *Ruſſia*: But this Fortreſs was ſome Years after deſtroyed by the *Ruſſians*. In the Year 1298 he appointed *Magnus* his Son then only three Years of Age his Succeſſor; and this Ap-

CARELIA *is conquered.*

pointment

pointment was in the Year 1303 confirmed by the Nobility and his two Brothers.

A Miſunderſtanding ariſing afterwards betwixt the King and his Brothers, the latter diſtruſting him and *Torkel* fled into *Denmark* and from thence into *Norway*. Being furniſhed with an Army by *Hacquin* of *Norway* they ſoon after penetrated into *Gothland* and defeated the *Swediſh* Troops ſent againſt them. Hereupon *Birger* went in Perſon; but on coming up with them the Difference was by the Interpoſition of ſome *Senators* compoſed, and the two Brothers were put into Poſſeſſion of their Eſtates. Being accuſed of ſpiriting up the Quarrel betwixt the Brothers, and other Things being laid to his Charge, *Torkel* was in the Year 1305 beheaded at *Stockholm*: But the Death of this prudent old Man coſt the King dear; for he was ſoon after ſurprized by his Brothers at *Hatuna*, and after being obliged to abdicate the Crown in Favour of his Brother *Eric* was committed Priſoner to the Caſtle of *Nicoping*. During theſe Troubles the young Prince *Magnus* had been conveyed by one of his Domeſticks into *Denmark*. After three fruitleſs Attempts made by the King of *Denmark* to reſtore his Brother-in-law it was agreed to refer the Matter to the Senate. In this which met at *Arboga* it was reſolved, that if *Birger* would pardon all that was paſt and be content with ſuch Part of the Kingdom as ſhould be aſſigned him he ſhould be ſet at Liberty. Conſenting to this his Brothers and the Senate renewed their Oaths of Allegiance to him and Tranquility ſeemed ſo be reeſtabliſhed: But another Storm ſoon aroſe.

A Miſunderſtanding betwixt the King and his Brothers.

Eric of *Denmark* having firſt concluded an Alliance with *Hacquin* of *Norway* entered *Sweden* with an Army of 60,000 Men to aſſiſt *Birger* in reducing his Brothers to Obedience. The Succeſs was at firſt ſuch as might be expected from ſo large an Army, *Jencoping* being taken and the Troops of the two Brothers being forced to retire: But the *Danes* were ſoon obliged to return home for Want of Proviſions. Another Interview being now had by the Brothers at *Helſingburg* the Treaty of *Arboga* was confirmed: By which *Eric* was to have for his Share *Weſt Gothland* with the Provinces of *Dalia*, *Halland*, *Wermland* and *Smaland*; and *Waldemar* the other

Sweden invaded by the DANES.

other Brother *Upland*, the Iſland of *Oeland* and Part of *Finland*.

BIRGER *ſeizes his Brothers and throws them into a Priſon where they are ſtarved.*

As all Animoſity was now ſuppoſed to be at an End *Waldemar* in the Year 1317 made *Birger* a Viſit at *Nicoping*. He was entertained with great Civility and at his going away *Birger* preſſed him very much to come again and bring his Brother with him; for that he ſhould be glad to have the Ground of their Quarrel entirely removed. Deceived by theſe fair Speeches *Waldemar* prevailed upon *Eric* who was at firſt quite averſe thereto to go with him. They were received with all Marks of Affection and entertained with great Magnificence: But as ſoon as they were laid in their Beds they were ſeized, and after being loaded with Irons and otherwiſe ill uſed they were confined in the Caſtle of *Nicoping*. *Birger* having next cauſed all their Attendants to be murdered or impriſoned he made the beſt of his Way for *Stockholm* with an intent to ſurprize this City: The News however of this villainous Action having arrived there the Inhabitants who were prepared for him drove him back to *Nicoping*. Apprehending they would beſiege this Place *Birger* after ſecuring the Priſon where his Brothers were confined as much as poſſible threw the Keys thereof into a River; and having ordered that the Doors ſhould not upon Pain of Death be opened till his Return retired to *Stegburg*. The Caſtle of *Nicoping* was immediately inveſted: But the two Brothers were before it could be taken ſtarved to Death.

He flies into DENMARK *and* MAGNUS *the Son of* ERIC *is proclaimed.*

Some Troops ſent by the King of *Denmark* to the Aſſiſtance of *Birger* were ſoon diſperſed; and after ſkulking from Place to Place he to avoid the Fury of his Subjects, who could not bear the Thoughts of his having ſo perfidiouſly broke through the Laws of Hoſpitality, went into the Iſland of *Gothland*. *Stegburg* being taken in the Year 1319 his Son *Magnus* whom the *Swedes* found there was ſent Priſoner to *Stockholm*, and *Matthew Ketelmundſon* was declared Regent. Hereupon *Birger* ſeeing his Affairs quite ruined fled for Shelter to *Denmark*, and *Magnus* an Infant Son of *Eric* was proclaimed King.

MAGNUS *the Son of* BIRGER *is beheaded.*

Not long after *Magnus* the Son of *Birger*, who had been before acknowledged by the States as Succeſſor to the

the Throne, was beheaded at *Stockholm*; the News of which being carried to his Parents at *Denmark* it broke their Hearts.

During the Adminiſtration of *Ketelmundſon* Things were conducted with great Diſcretion: But the People after his Death found themſelves diſappointed in the Hopes they had conceived of the young King. Being arrived at full Age he married *Blanch* Daughter of the Count of *Namur*; and having diſmiſſed the old Counſellors was entirely governed by ſome young Favourites, amongſt whom *Bengt* a Native of *Weſt-Gothland* was the Chief. The Inhabitants of *Scania* who had long groaned under the Oppreſſions of the *Holſteiners* ſubmitted to this Prince, and the Poſſeſſion of this Province was confirmed to him by *Waldemar* of *Denmark*. MAGNUS III. 1319.

Engaging about the Year 1348 in a War againſt *Ruſſia* it ſucceeded ſo ill that *Magnus* for the ſake of Peace gave up Part of *Carelia*. Having in this War exhauſted his Coffers he mortgaged the Crown Lands, and greatly diſguſted the People by impoſing ſome heavy Taxes. He was about the ſame Time excommunicated by Pope *Clement* VI. for not paying the Tribute granted in the Time of *Olaus* II. to the Holy See. At length *Magnus* being grown quite odious did at the Requeſt of the Senate reſign the Crown: And his Dominions being divided betwixt his two Sons *Eric* had *Sweden* and *Hacquin Norway*. *War with* DENMARK.

Bengt his Favourite being ſoon after put to Death *Magnus* repented of quitting the Throne; and having obtained Succours from *Denmark* a bloody War enſued betwixt him and his Son *Eric*. ERIC VI.

In order to put an End thereto a Diviſion was in the Year 1357 made of the Kingdom; by which the Father had *Upland*, *Gothland*, *Wermland*, *Weſt-Gothland*, *Oeland* and Part of *Halland*; and the Son the Remainder of the *Swediſh* Dominions. As *Magnus* was however ſtill jealous of *Eric* he prevailed upon him under the Pretence of having ſomething of Importance to communicate to come to his Court; where he was poiſoned by the Queen his Mother. ERIC *is poiſoned.*

Magnus

MAGNUS *reaſſumes the Crown.*

Magnus now ſole Maſter of the Kingdom determined to revenge himſelf upon the Nobility who had all along been againſt him; and in order to do it the more effectually he by a ſecret Treaty gave up *Scania* to the King of *Denmark*. This Prince after taking Poſſeſſion thereof in the Year 1361 fell purſuant to his Agreement with *Magnus* into *Gothland* and *Oeland*: And after cutting many Peaſants in Pieces and plundering the Country demoliſhed *Bornholm*.

HACQUIN *of* NORWAY *is called to the Aſſiſtance of his Subjects.*

The Protection of *Hacquin* being hereupon begged by the *Swedes*, who in this Diſtreſs ſcarce knew what to do, he marched againſt his Father and confined him in the Caſtle of *Calmar*. *Magnus* being afterwards ſet at Liberty he baniſhed ſome *Swediſh* Noblemen in the Year 1363. Theſe repaired to the Court of *Holſtein* and would have perſuaded *Henry* Count thereof to accept the Crown of *Sweden*. He refuſed it on the Account of his great Age; but adviſed them to apply to the Duke of *Mecklenburg* who was the Son of *Magnus*'s Siſter; and the ſecond Son of this Prince named *Albert* ſet out with them. After making themſelves Maſters of the Iſland of *Gothland* they came before *Stockholm*; which as they had a ſtrong Party therein ſoon ſubmitted and *Albert* was in the Year 1364 proclaimed King.

ALBERT, 1364.

Magnus and his Son *Hacquin*, who was now married to *Margaret* of *Denmark*, aſſembled all the Troops they could in *Norway* and *Denmark* and marched againſt *Albert*. Coming up with him near *Lincoping* a deſperate Action enſued: In which *Magnus* was taken Priſoner and *Hacquin* who was wounded ſaved himſelf with great Difficulty. The War being continued *Hacquin*, who was from Time to Time reinforced with freſh Troops from *Denmark* and *Norway*, became at laſt Maſter of the Field and *Sweden* was brought into a moſt deplorable Condition.

Battle of LINCOPING.

MAGNUS *renounces the Crown*, 1371.

Upon the ſitting down of *Hacquin* in the Year 1371 before *Stockholm* this City agreed to give *Magnus* his Liberty, in caſe he would pay 12,000 Marks and renounce his Right to the Crown in Favour of *Albert*. Theſe Conditions being agreed to *Magnus* retired into *Norway*; where he was ſhortly after drowned by Accident. *Hacquin* did not long ſurvive his Father, and

as

as *Olaus* his Son died very young the Crowns of *Norway* and *Denmark* were united under *Margaret* Daughter of *Waldemar*. By the Death of this young Prince the Race of *Swediſh* Kings which began with *Eric* III. and had continued above 200 Years ended.

Albert who now thought himſelf ſecurely fixed on the Throne ſoon began to ſlight the *Swediſh* Nobility; and all Offices of great Profit or Truſt were conferred upon *Germans*. As his Coffers were quite exhauſted he endeavoured to obtain the Conſent of the States for annexing Part of the Revenues of the Church and ſome Lands which belonged to the Nobility to the Crown: Which being refuſed he reſolved to do it by Force. Some of deſperate Fortunes and others of corrupt Minds came into his Views: But the Majority of the People implored the Aſſiſtance of *Margaret* of *Denmark*; and on their promiſing to acknowledge her as Queen in Caſe they were delivered from the Oppreſſions of *Albert* it was granted.

ALBERT *diſcovers great Partiality to Foreigners.*

This was the Source of infinite Misfortunes; for as the Country had been before exhauſted all Sorts of Violences and Ravages were committed by both Parties. In the Year 1588 *Albert* mortgaged the Iſland of *Goth-land* to the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order for 20,000 Nobles. As theſe however were inſufficient to ſupport the Expences of the War long he offered to give the Army of *Margaret* Battle in the Plain of *Falcoping*. The Offer being accepted a Battle enſued upon the Day fixed, and it was fought with great Obſtinacy on both Sides; but the Queen's Troops being in the End victorious *Albert* and his Sons were made Priſoners. This did not put an End to the Miſeries of *Sweden*; for as the Duke of *Mecklenburg*, the Count of *Holſtein* and the *Hans* Towns had declared for *Albert*, *Stockholm*, *Calmar* and ſome other ſtrong Places in the Hands of his Party were ſupplied from the Ports of *Roſtock* and *Wiſmar*. The *German* Garriſons who made frequent Sallies from theſe Places committed great Havock; and the *Swediſh* Coaſt being at the ſame Time infeſted with Privateers Trade was quite ruined. Negociations being entered into at *Aleholm* in the Year 1395 it was agreed to ſet *Albert*, his Son, and all Priſoners of Diſtinction

The People are delivered from his Oppreſſions by MARGARET *of* DENMARK.

at Liberty; but it was upon Condition that *Albert* ſhould within the Space of three Years cede all Pretenſions to the Crown of *Sweden* to *Margaret* or return back to Priſon; and on his Failure in both the *Hans* Towns engaged to pay her the Sum of 60,000 Marks of Silver.

He retires to MECKLENBURG.

He complied with the firſt of theſe Conditions; and after having reigned above twenty Years ſpent the Remainder of his Days in *Mecklenburg*.

MARGARET.

Margaret being now Miſtreſs of the three *Northern* Kingdoms her next Care was to unite them for the Time to come under one Head. With a View to this ſhe cauſed her Siſter's Son *Henry* Duke of *Pomerania*, who in order to pleaſe the *Swedes* took the Name of *Eric*, to be proclaimed King. In the Year 1396 he was crowned in an Aſſembly of the States of the three Kingdoms at *Calmar*; and an Union, which if it had been preſerved would undoubtedly have been of Service to the three Nations, was agreed upon and confirmed in the moſt ſolemn Manner.

ERIC VII. 1396.

Eric being very young the Adminiſtration of Affairs was during his Minority committed by the States to *Margaret*. Her Partiality to the *Danes* was ſoon perceived by the *Swedes* and *Norwegians*, nor could they bear to ſee the Revenues of *Sweden* and *Norway* ſpent in *Denmark* her ordinary Reſidence. She made an Attempt in the Year 1408 to recover the Iſland of *Gothland* without paying any of the Money lent thereupon by the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order; but it failed and in order to get Poſſeſſion of this Iſland ſhe was forced to pay 10,000 Nobles.

MARGARET has the Management of Affairs.

ERIC takes the Government into his own Hands.

Upon the Death of *Margaret* in the Year 1412 *Eric*, who had two Years before married *Phillippa* Daughter of *Henry* IV. of *England*, took the Management of Affairs into his own Hands. Being ſoon after engaged in a War with the Dukes of *Holſtein* and *Mecklenburg* and the *Hans Towns* concerning the Dutchy of *Sleſwick*, he in Order to defray the Expence thereof notwithſtanding it was an Affair in which *Denmark* alone was intereſted laid heavy Taxes upon the *Swedes*: And their Trade with the *Hans Towns* was at the ſame Time greatly interrupted. The Diſcontent, which the ſending of the

Swediſh

Swediſh Records to *Denmark* and other Proceedings contrary to the Articles of the Union had occaſioned, being hereby greatly encreaſed the *Dalecarlians* headed by a Nobleman named *Engelbrecht Engelbrechtſon* took up Arms.

As the *Dalecarlians* were joined by the *North-Hallanders* under *Eric Puck* they bore down all Oppoſition; and after maſſacring all Foreigners and pulling down their Houſes, for being irritated to the laſt Degree their Rage knew no Bounds, they obliged the Senate of *Sweden* aſſembled at *Wadſtena* to renounce their Oaths of Allegiance to *Eric*. A Peace was hereupon clapped up with the Powers he was at War with by *Eric* and he went in Perſon to *Stockholm*: But finding himſelf unable to cope with *Engelbrecht*, to whom Numbers flocked in daily, he concluded a Truce for twelve Months, and having left a Garriſon of 600 Men in the Caſtle of this City retired to *Denmark*. Negociations were now entered into for compromiſing this Affair, and theſe were in a fair Way of ſucceeding had not the King given evident Marks of Inſincerity: Upon which in a Meeting of the Nobility and Deputies from every Town at *Arboga* it was reſolved to deſiſt from Treaties with him, and *Charles Canutſon* Grand Marſhal was declared Governour and General of the Kingdom. *Rebellion in* DALECARLIA.

Engelbrecht, who looked upon himſelf to be injured by the Preference of *Charles* to him, being ſhortly after aſſaſſinated his intimate Friend *Eric Puck* reſolved to revenge his Death. The Troops of *Eric Puck* defeated thoſe of *Charles*; but being prevailed upon for the ſake of putting an End to all Differences to give *Charles* a Meeting he was ſeized, and contrary to the ſafe Conduct promiſed he was beheaded. As many of the principal Nobility ſoon began to diſlike the Proceedings of *Charles* and to grow jealous of his Power, they ordered Matters ſo as to have a general Aſſembly of the States of the three Kingdoms held at *Calmar*. The King's Commiſſary met them: But as he refuſed to comply with their Demands nothing was agreed upon. CHARLES CANUTSON *is made Governour of the Kingdom.*

ERIC *is depoſed by the* DANES. Not long after the *Danes*, who as well as the *Swedes* were diſguſted with *Eric*, taking the Advantage of his Abſence, for he ſpent moſt of his Time in the Iſland of *Gothland*, invited *Chriſtopher* Duke of *Bavaria* the Son of *Eric*'s Siſter to the *Daniſh* Throne. Upon his Arrival in the Year 1439 in *Denmark* Ambaſſadors were ſent to inform the *Swediſh* Senate thereof, and to exhort them as the only Means to preſerve the Peace and Union of the North to acknowledge him for their King. *Charles* and his Friends were hereat greatly ſurpriſed; but finding the Majority were for acknowledging *Chriſtopher* they alſo came into it and he was crowned at *Upſal*.

CHRISTOPHER, 1439. This Solemnity being over *Chriſtopher* returned into *Denmark* and four Years after married *Dorothy* of *Brandenburg*. As the Iſland of *Gothland* remained ſtill in the Hands of *Eric Chriſtopher* made great Preparations for reducing it, but he ſoon after to the Surprize of every Body clapped up a Peace with *Eric* and left him in Poſſeſſion of this Iſland. *Chriſtopher* died in the Year 1448.

Aſſembly at STOCKHOLM. The States of *Sweden* which aſſembled at *Stockholm* being divided ſome were for deferring the Election of a new King untill an Aſſembly of the States of the three Kingdoms could purſuant to the Articles of the Union be held: But others were for having a King of their own without any Regard to the Union. The Diſputes on this Subject ran very high and continued many Days: But the Party of *Charles* at length prevailed and he was himſelf choſen King.

CHARLES I. Immediately upon his Acceſſion he beſieged *Eric* in the Caſtle of *Wiſbi*; and had not his Generals ſuffered themſelves to be amuſed by a Suſpenſion of Arms *Eric* muſt have fallen into his Hands. As this gave *Chriſtian*, whom the *Danes* had choſen for their King, Time to ſend a Fleet to the Aſſiſtance of *Eric* he was conveyed into *Pomerania*; where he ended his Days without making any further Attempt to regain his loſt Dominions.

Death of ERIC.

War with the DANES. *Charles* being afterwards acknowledged for King by the Majority of the *Norwegian* Lords a War was commenced againſt him by *Denmark*. In the Beginning thereof the Troops of *Charles* were ſucceſsful: But after the Death of *Thord Bonde* his General who was barbarouſly murdered

dered it was otherwiſe. Being moreover deſerted by the Archbiſhop of *Upſal* and many other *Swediſh* Lords *Charles* after having been ſhut up and reduced to the greateſt Extremity in *Stockholm* retired to *Dantzick*. Having thus in the tenth Year of his Reign quitted the Kingdom *Chriſtian* of *Denmark* was invited into *Sweden* and crowned in the Year 1458.

The Government of *Chriſtian* at firſt gave general Satisfaction; but his loading the People with Taxes and putting many Lords to the moſt cruel Deaths upon a Suſpicion of their correſponding with *Charles* rendered him quite odious. Having moreover ſent the Archbiſhop of *Upſal* Priſoner into *Denmark* the People headed by *Catil* Biſhop of *Lincoping* took up Arms; and forced him to quit the Kingdom. *Chriſtian* reentred *Sweden*; but his Troops being defeated by thoſe of the Biſhop he was a ſecond Time obliged to retire and went into *Denmark*. CHRISTIAN I. 1458.

Upon the Arrival of *Charles*, whom the Biſhop had called to his Aſſiſtance, *Stockholm* in which *Chriſtian* had left a Garriſon ſurrendered; and he was reinſtated in the Throne. The Joy of *Charles* on this Account was however very ſhort-lived: For a Difference ariſing betwixt him and *Catil*, who wanted to have the *Archbiſhop* diſcharged from his Confinement in *Denmark*, the latter made his Peace with *Chriſtian*. The Archbiſhop who was hereupon ſet at Liberty being met upon the Frontiers of *Sweden* by *Catil* they united in levying Forces againſt *Charles*; and having defeated him in a Battle fought upon the Ice near *Stockholm* forced him to renounce all Pretenſions to the Crown. The Archbiſhop became afterwards with very little Difficulty Maſter of all the ſtrong Fortreſſes in the Kingdom: But a Party being formed by *Nils Sture* and *Eric Alexſon* things were ſo managed as to have the latter who had married *Charles*'s Daughter declared in the Year 1466 Regent; and the Archbiſhop was obliged to abandon *Stockholm* and ſeveral other Places. Both Parties did for ſome Time after commit great Ravages; but that of the Archbiſhop, who thereupon died with Grief, being in the End overpowered the People in Order to put an End to their Miſeries once more reſtored *Charles* to the Throne. CHARLES *recalled* 1464. *Battle of* STOCKHOLM. ERIC ALEXSON *is made Regent.*

CHARLES *is once more reſtored to the Throne.*

As *Eric Nilſon* however together with *Eric Caryſon* and ſome other Chiefs of the Archbiſhop's Faction continued in Arms, they ſurpriſed the Army of *Charles* in the Year 1468 and forced him to retire into *Dalia*. He was followed by *Eric Careſon*; but the latter being notwithſtanding his Forces were ſuperior defeated he fled into *Denmark*. In the Year 1470 *Charles* returned to *Stockholm*; and having a little before his Death recommended his Siſter's Son *Steen Sture* for Regent died there in the ſame Year.

STEEN STURE *made Regent*, 1471.

A ſtrong Party for reſtoring *Chriſtian* being now formed *Sweden* was for the Space of a whole Year in the utmoſt Confuſion and without any Head; but the Party of *Sture* at length prevailed and he was declared Regent. *Sture* having gained a compleat Victory over *Chriſtian* near *Stockholm* the latter was glad to retire by Sea to *Denmark*; and although Factions were ſeveral Times formed for reſtoring him to the Throne he never after dared to come to an open Rupture with *Sture*. The Adminiſtration of *Sture* was for many Years happy and proſperous: But the States of *Sweden* having after the Death of *Chriſtian* acknowledged upon certain Conditions his Son *John* the Kingdom was again expoſed to infinite Calamities. *Sture* from Time to Time for the Space of fourteen Years found ſome Pretence to put off the Reſignation of his Power: But being at laſt defeated by *John* near *Stockholm* he in the Year 1497 conſented to do it and *John* was crowned.

JOHN I. 1497.

Under the Pretence that the Revenues of the Crown had been diminiſhed this Prince ſeized ſome Fiefs which *Steen Sture* and others were poſſeſſed of; and great Violences were committed by his Governors in their reſpective Provinces. Being not long after ſhamefully repulſed by the *Ditmarſians* the People, who wiſhed for ſuch an Opportunity to revenge his repeated Infractions of the Conditions agreed to in the moſt ſolemn Manner at his Coronation, met at *Wadſtena*; and having openly renounced their Allegiance to *John* again put the Reins of Government into the Hands of *Steen Sture*.

John,

John, who at hearing this News was quite Thunderſtruck, made the beſt of his Way having firſt put a ſtrong Garriſon into *Stockholm* for *Denmark*. This City wherein he left the Queen and ſeveral other Cities ſoon ſubmitted to *Sture*; and although great Progreſs was made afterwards by *Chriſtian* his Son in *Gothland* *John* was glad for the ſake of having the Queen ſet at Liberty to accommodate Matters with *Sture*. In the Year 1503 *Steen Sture* died ſuddenly as he was upon his Return from Eſcorting the Queen to *John*. His Death being for ſome Time concealed it was ſuſpected to have been by Poiſon given him as it was ſuppoſed by a Woman named *Mareta*, who was upon the Point of marrying *Suante Sture*, in order to make Way for his Acceſſion to the Regency.

STEEN STURE *again made Regent.*

It became now a Queſtion in the Dyet whether *John* ſhould be reſtored or the Adminiſtration of Affairs be lodged in the Hands of *Suante Sture*; but the latter being reſolved upon *Sture* in the Year 1504 took it upon himſelf. War with *Denmark* being hereupon rekindled *John*, who had taken Care to engage the Emperor, the Pope and *Ruſſia* on his Side, at firſt annoyed the *Swedes* greatly: By the Prudence however and Courage of *Sture* their Affairs took afterwards a much better Turn. Having brought about a Peace with *Ruſſia* and engaged the *Lubeckers* in his Intereſt *Sture* retook *Calmar* and *Bornholm*; and if Death had not put a Stop thereto in the eighth Year of his Regency he would in all Probability have made Conqueſts upon the *Danes*.

SUANTE STURE *made Regent*, 1503.

War with DENMARK *rekindled.*

On the Death of *Suante Sture* the younger Part of the Senate propoſed *Steen Sture* Son of *Steen Sture* as a proper Perſon to ſucceed to the Regency. The Biſhops and ancient Lords objected thereto and recommended *Guſtavus Trolle* a Man of Senſe, full of Years, and of great Experience; but after frequent Debates the former for whom out of Regard to his Father's Memory the People had a vaſt Eſteem was choſen. Upon the Death of *John* in the Year 1513 the States of *Norway* and *Denmark* proclaimed *Chriſtian* his Son, and Ambaſſadors were ſent to prevail upon the *Swedes* to take him for their King alſo: Which being refuſed, for they remembred his Cruelties when he commanded in *Gothland*, he

STEEN STURE *the younger made Regent*, 1511.

reſolved after waiting four Years in vain to attempt the Conqueſt of *Sweden*.

GUSTAVUS TROLLE, *ſides with* CHRISTIAN.

Having engaged Pope *Leo* X. and the new Archbiſhop *Guſtavus Trolle* in his Intereſt *Chriſtian* perſuaded the *Ruſſians* to invade *Finland*. The Regent being timely informed of the Archbiſhop's Treachery offered him the Oaths of Allegiance: And upon his refuſing to take them beſieged him in his Caſtle of *Stecka*. *Chriſtian* who came to his Aſſiſtance ſeized ſome Veſſels which belonged to *Sture*: But being unable to raiſe the Siege the Archbiſhop was forced to ſurrender and was deprived of his See. A Bull of Excommunication was hereupon obtained from the Pope againſt *Sture*; and a fine of 100,000 Ducats was ſet upon the *Swedes*. *Sture* regardleſs thereof advanced to meet *Chriſtian* and gave him Battle in *Gothland*: But being mortally wounded in the Action his Army retired and diſperſed. The Archbiſhop immediately reaſſumed his Function; and having in Concert with ſome other Lords proclaimed *Chriſtian* he was after paſſing an Act of Oblivion crowned in the Year 1520 at *Upſal*.

Death of STURE.

CHRISTIAN II. 1520.

Chriſtian at firſt carried it handſomely to the People: But Satisfaction for the Affront done to the Holy See in the Outrage committed againſt the Archbiſhop was ſoon demanded; and in order to give ſome Colour for the cruel Proceedings which followed it was given out that a Deſign had been formed of blowing up the King in his Caſtle with Gun-powder.

He is very cruel.

Fourſcore and fourteen Perſons of Conſequence were on this Account beheaded and all their Servants were hanged. The Body of *Steen Sture* was dug up; and after being expoſed with the Bodies of the executed Perſons quartered. His Mother and Widow did indeed buy off the Sentence pronounced againſt them: But it coſt them their whole Fortunes and they were nevertheleſs kept with divers other Ladies in Priſon.

An Inſurrection headed by GUSTAVUS ERICSON.

While *Chriſtian* was wholly taken up in theſe and other monſtrous Acts of Cruelty *Guſtavus Ericſon*, whoſe Father had been beheaded by the Tyrant's Order and whoſe Mother was amongſt the confined Ladies, prevailed upon the *Dalecarlians* to take up Arms. Their Example being followed by other Provinces he was declared

declared Protector of the Kingdom: And the Hatred to the King ſo ſpread itſelf through all Ranks of People that only the Archbiſhop and a few others continued in his Intereſt. For the ſake of revenging himſelf upon *Guſtavus Chriſtian* ſent his Mother and both his Siſters from *Stockholm* to *Copenhagen* where they all periſhed in Priſon: And he ordered that no Quarter ſhould be given to any of the *Swediſh* Nobility. As the *Swedes* were equally cruel to the *Danes* it is eaſy to conceive that this wretched Kingdom became a Scene of perfect Butchery. While *Guſtavus* was in the Year 1523 in Conjunction with the *Lubeckers* before *Stockholm* News came of the Revolt of the *Jutlanders*; which ſo diſcouraged *Chriſtian*'s Party that they every where fled before the Troops of *Guſtavus* and *Stockholm* ſoon fell into his Hands.

Chriſtian, who was moreover grown deteſtable to the *Danes*, being obliged to retire into the *Netherlands* they elected in his room *Frederick* his Uncle, and would have perſuaded the *Swedes* to acknowledge him for their King: But as the Union had by dear bought Experience been found ſo hurtful to *Sweden* they refuſed to do this and *Guſtavus* was raiſed to the Throne. CHRISTIAN *flies into the* NETHERLANDS.

This Prince finding the Royal Treaſury quite exhauſted, and being largely indebted to the *Lubeckers* for the Aſſiſtance they had given him, laid a Tax upon the Clergy and ſeized ſome of the ſuperfluous Ornaments of the Churches. Complaint was hereupon made by *Braſk* Biſhop of *Lincoping* to the Pope's Legate; *Peter* Biſhop of *Weſteras* endeavoured to ſtir up an Inſurrection in *Dalecarlia*; and the Clergy ſeemed every where reſolved to aſſert at all Events their Privilege of being exempt from Taxes. GUSTAVUS I. 1523.

About the ſame Time the Doctrine of *Luther*, firſt introduced by ſome *German* Soldiers and ſome Natives of *Sweden* who had ſtudied at *Wittenberg*, began to ſpread itſelf in the Kingdom: And *Olaus Peter* who had been a Pupil to *Luther* himſelf defended it in the Publick Schools. The King who well knew in what manner ſome *German* Princes had appropriated to themſelves the Revenues of the Church was hereat greatly pleaſed: Yet he reſolved to act with Caution *The Doctrine of* LUTHER *ſpreads in* SWEDEN.

until

until he could see what the Bishops would do. During these Transactions the Pope sent a Legate on Purpose to stop the Progress of the *Protestant* Religion: But as *Olaus* defended the *Protestant* Cause well this did not hinder the King from making him Minister of the *Great Church* in *Stockholm*. Other vacant Benefices were disposed of to those who had been educated at *Wittenberg*; and the King plainly told Bishop *Brask* that he could not refuse his Protection to the *Lutherans* until they were convicted of some Heresy or Immorality.

Quarrel with DENMARK, *concerning* GOTHLAND.

As *Soren Norby*, who had all along adhered to the Interest of *Christian*, still kept Possession of the Island of *Gothland*, and from thence greatly annoyed the Merchant Ships of *Sweden*, *Gustavus* sent *Barnard Van Melen* to reduce this Island. *Norby* knowing himself unable to withstand the Forces of *Sweden* immediately put himself under the Protection of *Denmark*; and hence arose a Quarrel betwixt the two Crowns.

OLAUS *disputes several Times with* PETER GALLE.

The King being informed that *Olaus*, who had a little before married publickly, was employed in translating the *New Testament* into *Swedish* he gave Orders to the Archbishop to have the same done by some *Catholick*. A Dispute being likewise ordered to be publickly held betwixt Dr. *Peter Galle* and *Olaus* upon the controverted Points the latter had greatly the Advantage, and his Translation of the New Testament was allowed to be much the best. As the Clergy still refused to comply with the King's Demand this Matter was moreover ordered to be canvassed by these two Disputants; and it was in a Dispute publickly held proved from holy Scripture that the Clergy had no Divine Right to the Privilege they claimed of being exempt from all Taxes A Diet being shortly after called at *Westeras* it was resolved that the Clergy were liable to Taxes; and to get rid of the Archbishop who grew very refractory he was sent Ambassador into *Poland*.

The Clergy set up a Pretender to the Throne, 1527.

In order to remove all Suspicion of his being partial a second Dispute was ordered by *Gustavus* to be held upon the controverted Points: But Bishop *Brask* and the rest of the Clergy opposed this although it was the most proper Way to come at Truth and set up a Pretender to the Throne. This Person, who was only a Peasant's

Son,

Son, having given it out that he was the Son of *Steen Sture* a conſiderable Party was formed in the Year 1527 in *Dalecarlia*; and being ſupported by the King of *Denmark* and the *Swediſh* Clergy he threatned Fire and Sword to all the *Lutherans*, and particularly to the City of *Stockholm* whoſe Inhabitants were moſt zealous for the Reformation.

As the Pope was about the ſame Time beſieged by *Charlequint* in the Caſtle of *St. Angelo* GUSTAVUS *Guſtavus* think-*ſeizes ſome* ing it a convenient Time to declare himſelf convened *Church Revenues.* a Diet at *Weſteras*. After repreſenting to this Diet that the Clamour of the Clergy againſt him was only becauſe he would not ſuffer them to oppreſs the Laity, he propoſed the annexing of ſome Revenues of the Church to the Crown, and that all Lands which had been given to the Church ſince the Year 1454 ſhould be reſtored to the lawful Heirs of the Donors. To bring the common People the more eaſily into his Views *Guſtavus* promiſed to apply theſe Revenues to the eaſing them of Taxes; and for the ſake of cajoling the Senators he made a publick Entertainment, and ordered that they ſhould take Place of the Biſhops who were before uſed to ſit next the King. Being hereat greatly provoked the Clergy came to a Reſolution of not giving up any of their Revenues, and Biſhop *Braſk* plainly told the King in an Aſſembly of the States, "*That it was not in the Power of the* "*Clergy to give up any Part of their Revenues or to admit* "*of any Change in Religion without the Pope's Conſent.*"

This Speech being applauded by all the Clergy and *He offers to* ſome Temporal Lords the King, who roſe from his Seat *reſign the* in a great Paſſion, ſaid that he was ready if the States *Crown.* would reimburſe him the Expence he had been at for the Defence of the Kingdom to reſign the Crown; and to ſhew that he was in earneſt he retired with ſome of his Officers into the Caſtle. As the States hereat ſurprized found that the City of *Stockholm* adhered to *Guſtavus*, and that *Galle* had been worſted in a ſecond Diſpute with *Olaus*, they thought proper to aſk his Pardon and begged of him not to quit the Throne. He at length complied with their Requeſt: And after obliging ſeveral Biſhops to ſurrender their Caſtles into his Hands they were

were all forced to ſign an Act for the Regulation of Eccleſiaſtical Affairs.

His Reign much diſturbed by the Intrigues of Churchmen.

The Clergy endeavoured after this to diſturb his Reign; but as the *Dalecarlians* frighted into Submiſſion had ſent away their Leader the pretended *Sture*, and *Sigiſmund* of *Poland* had refuſed the Crown of *Sweden* which the Malecontents offered to him, all their Efforts ſignified nothing; and Biſhop *Braſk* deſpairing of the Succeſs of the Catholick Cauſe under the Pretence of going a Journey to *Dantzick* retired.

The Proteſtant Religion eſtabliſhed.

After being ſolemnly crowned at *Upſal* in the Year 1528 *Guſtavus* called a general Aſſembly of the Clergy at *Orebro*. In this wherein the King's Chancellor preſided the Proteſtant Religion was eſtabliſhed and many of the inferior Clergy embraced it; but by the Intrigues of the Biſhops and ſome Lords Inſurrections were ſtirred up in divers Provinces.

The Inſurrections hereupon formed are happily quelled.

The Deſign of theſe was to dethrone *Guſtavus*, who was accuſed of Hereſy and other Crimes, and to make *Magnus Brynteſon* King: But by the Prudence of *Guſtavus* they were all happily quelled. *Magnus* Biſhop of *Skara* and *Thuro Johanſon* Grand Marſhal, who were two of the Ringleaders, fled into *Denmark*. Two others *Magnus Brynteſon* and *Nils Oiwſſon* were condemned for High-Treaſon and executed; and *Thuro Ericſon* who received Sentence of Death with theſe two bought it off for a large Sum of Money. Another Inſurrection was formed in *Dalecarlia* on Account of the taking of ſome Bells from the Churches; but as *Guſtavus* marched thither at the Head of a large Army and ordered his Soldiers to fire amongſt the Mutineers, they fell upon their Knees and promiſed to be more obedient for the future.

He repulſes CHRISTIAN *from* NORWAY.

An End being pretty well put to theſe domeſtick Troubles *Guſtavus* in the Year 1532 married *Catherine* Daughter of *Magnus* Duke of *Saxe Lawenburg*. He ſoon after ſent an Army under *Lars Sigeſon* againſt *Chriſtian* King of *Denmark* who had landed in *Norway*. This General being joined by ſome *Daniſh* Troops obliged *Chriſtian*, who had been greatly concerned in exciting the Inſurrections againſt *Guſtavus*, to give over the Siege of *Bahus*. *Chriſtian* afterwards ſurrendered himſelf to

the *Danes*; and being committed to Prison by *Frederick* his Rival he spent the remainder of his Days therein.

Another Storm soon threatened *Sweden* from the Side of *Lubeck*; whose Inhabitants because they were refused the exclusive right of trading to the northern Parts of the Kingdom joined with many Refugees of the Party of *Christian*. Being headed by *John* Count of *Hoya* Brother-in-Law of *Gustavus* they proposed no less than the conquering of the three northern Kingdoms; and by promising to make this City a Hans Town they prevailed upon some Burghers at *Stockholm* to enter into a Conspiracy against *Gustavus*. The Divisions which arose in *Denmark* upon the Death of *Frederick* gave the *Lubeckers* some Advantage against the *Danes*: But by the Succours of Ships and Money sent by *Gustavus* to *Christian* III. of *Denmark* the Fleet of *Lubeck* was defeated and quite ruined. Being jealous that the Emperor *Charles* V. intended to put *Frederick* Count *Palatine* Son-in-Law of *Christian* II. into Possession of the northern Kingdoms *Gustavus* in the Year 1542 entered into a Defensive Alliance with *France*. *War with the* LUBECKERS.

In a Diet held at *Westeras* in the Year 1544 the Crown was declared hereditary; and after appointing *Eric Gustavus* his eldest Son then but eleven Years of Age to succeed *Gustavus* the States took a solemn Oath to maintain the Protestant Religion, and the Exercise of the Catholick Religion was entirely prohibited. *The Catholick Religion is prohibited.* 1544.

The Remainder of this Reign was undisturbed except by an Irruption of the *Russians* into *Finland*. A Treaty with *Russia* being concluded *Gustavus* in the Year 1556 made a Will; by which some Parts of his Dominions were given to *John*, *Magnus* and *Charles* his younger Sons, on Condition however that these were to be held as Fiefs of the Crown. He died in the Year 1559 while his eldest Son was preparing for a Voyage into *England* with a Design to marry *Elizabeth* Queen thereof. *The* RUSSIANS *invade* LIVONIA.

Eric who succeeded being jealous of his Brothers put off his intended Voyage; and in order to support himself obliged them although much against their Will to subscribe to certain Articles which were agreed upon in a Diet held at *Arboga*. In the Beginning of this Reign ERIC VIII. 1559.

Reign the Titles of *Count* and *Baron* were introduced into *Sweden* and made hereditary.

Part of LIVONIA *ſubmits to him.*

Troubles ariſing in *Livonia* Part of the People ſubmitted to *Denmark*; Part to the King of *Poland*: And others who bordered upon *Sweden* begged the Protection of *Eric*. Hereupon *Eric* ſent an Army under *Nicholas Horn* into this Province and the Town of *Revel* opened its Gates to the *Swedes*: But as the *Poles* inſiſted upon the Reſtitution thereof it created ill Blood betwixt the two Nations.

He gives over all Thoughts of going into ENGLAND *to marry* ELIZABETH.

Purſuant to the Reſolution he had taken of marrying *Elizabeth Eric* embarked for *England*: But meeting with a violent Tempeſt he was forced to put back; and being of a ſuperſtitious Turn he looked upon this as an ill Omen and gave over all Thoughts of attempting this Voyage again. He afterwards made one Offer of Marriage to *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, another to a Princeſs of *Lorrain*, and another to *Katherine* Daughter of the *Landgrave* of *Heſſe*: But all theſe came to nothing.

He makes his Brother JOHN *Priſoner.*

John his Brother having in the mean Time married without conſulting him to *Katherine* of *Poland Eric* beſieged *John* in his Caſtle of *Abo*: And having made him Priſoner he was ſentenced to die. The Sentence was indeed changed to perpetual Impriſonment: But this did not ſcreen *Eric* from the Reſentment of the *Poliſh* Court; and the *Danes* and *Lubeckers* were prevailed upon to join in revenging this Injuſtice done to *John*. *Eric* defended himſelf with ſuch Bravery that the Loſs was equal on both Sides: But his Subjects took the Opportunity of his being thus attacked on all Sides to diſcover their Diſſatisfaction at his Conduct.

The imprudent Conduct of ERIC.

After abandoning himſelf for ſome Time to a Seraglio of Miſtreſſes *Eric* grew fond of one of very low Birth named *Katherine*; and thereby quite loſt the Eſteem of the Nobility. Being moreover governed entirely by a Favourite named *Joran Peerſon* and by *Dennis Beurré* who had been formerly his Tutor, theſe two ſtirred up in him a Jealouſy of the Houſe of *Sture* which proved fatal to this Houſe. Falſe Witneſſes being ſuborned againſt them *Suante Sture* with *Eric* his Son and many of his Relations were ſeized and ſuffered

Sufferings of the Houſe of STURE.

moſt

moſt cruel Deaths: And *Eric* ſtabbed *Nils Sture* with his own Hands. He afterwards repented of theſe cruel Actions and cauſed *Beurré* who had put him upon them to be ſlain by his own Guards. Fearing however the ill Conſequences, for the People were hereat exaſperated to the higheſt Degree, he upon certain Conditions ſet his Brother *John* at Liberty; and in order to appeaſe the People threw *Joran Peerſon* on whom he laid all the Blame into Priſon. Being afterwards ſucceſsful againſt the *Danes* who came to the Aſſiſtance of his Subjects he not only releaſed *Peerſon*, but declared that he was quite innocent of all that was laid to his Charge, and that the *Stures* were juſtly puniſhed.

By the Advice of *Peerſon Eric* alſo propoſed to his Brothers the giving up of what their Father had left them in Exchange for ſome Territories in *Livonia*: And becauſe they would not conſent thereto he reſolved to have them aſſaſſinated at the Celebration of his Nuptials with his Miſtreſs *Katherine*. Being advertiſed of this cruel Deſign they inſtead of going to the Wedding entered into a Conſpiracy with the Relations of the *Stures* for dethroning him: And in order to do it more effectually a Truce was by the Interpoſition of the King of *Poland*, who was privy to the Deſign, concluded with *Denmark*.

ERIC *lays a Scheme for cutting off his Brothers.*

Having aſſembled all the Forces they could and gained over ſome *German* Troops in the Pay of *Eric* the Conſpirators ſeized the Caſtles of *Steckburg*, *Leckoo* and *Wadſtena*; in the laſt of which they found a conſiderable Treaſure. A Manifeſto was now publiſhed containing their Reaſons for taking up Arms; and marching directly to *Stockholm* they beſieged this City on the Side of *Brunkenberg*. *Eric* defended himſelf for ſome Time with great Vigour and made frequent Sallies on the Beſiegers; but at length the Senate who had all along been ſecretly in the Intereſt of his Brothers opened the Gates whilſt *Eric* was at Church, and he had much ado to ſave himſelf by flying into the Caſtle. Being forced to ſurrender he was committed to Priſon, where he was cruelly treated by the Relations of the *Stures* who had the Charge of him.

They take up Arms againſt and depoſe him.

John,

JOHN II. 1568.

John, who was upon his Brother's Depoſition in the Year 1566 proclaimed King, after cauſing ſome of his perſonal Enemies and others that had been concerned in the Maſſacre of the *Stures* to be executed ſent Ambaſſadors to the King of *Denmark* at *Koſchild* with Inſtructions to conclude a Peace; or if that could not be done a Prolongation of the Truce. The Terms agreed upon being very diſadvantageous to *Sweden* the Treaty made by theſe Ambaſſadors, who were accuſed of having exceeded their Orders, was declared void in an Aſſembly of the States, and other Ambaſſadors were ſent to get if poſſible better Terms.

Treaty with DENMARK.

He cedes ſome Provinces to his Brother CHARLES.

As *John* had always promiſed that his Brother *Charles*, who had had a great Share in bringing about this Revolution, ſhould ſhare with him in the Government, he ceded to him purſuant to the Tenour of their Father's Will the Provinces of *Sundermania*, *Nericia* and *Wermland*.

War with MUSCOVY.

Being informed that the Czar of *Ruſſia* was advancing with Deſign to put *Magnus* Duke of *Holſtein* into Poſſeſſion of *Livonia*, *John* for the Sake of preventing this ratified the diſadvantageous Peace made with *Denmark*. The Operations of the *Ruſſians* were retarded by the *Tartars*, who at the Inſtigation of the Court of *Warſaw* invaded *Ruſſia* and after ſetting Fire to *Moſcow* put 30,000 Men to the Sword: But a Treaty being concluded betwixt the *Ruſſians* and the *Poles* the former entered *Livonia* with an Army of 80,000 Men. They for ſome Time carried every thing before them and committed great Ravages: But a Body of 16,000 of them being defeated by about 1600 *Swedes* the Czar aſtoniſhed at this Blow, for not leſs than 7000 of the *Ruſſians* were left upon the Field, propoſed to enter into Negociations for a Peace at *Newgarte*. This Place being objected to by *John* and the War being continued the *Swedes* were repulſed from before *Weſenberg*, and again at the Siege of *Tolſburg*: And another Accident which was more fatal to their Affairs happened in their own Camp. A Quarrel ariſing betwixt the *German* Cavalry and the *Scotch* Infantry it came to Blows, and the latter were ſo roughly handled

that

that not above fourſcore out of 1600 eſcaped being killed on the Spot. The *Ruſſians* having not long after ſurprized the *Swedes* at a Time when they were drunk in their Camp and cut to Pieces a great Number of them a Truce for ten Years was concluded. It has been thought that *John* might have carried on this War to much greater Advantage, if he had not been more intent about making a Change in Religion than in puſhing it.

Truce with RUSSIA.

Having at the Perſuaſion of the Queen reſolved notwithſtanding that he was himſelf educated in the Proteſtant to reeſtabliſh the Catholick Religion, *John* encouraged ſome Jeſuits to come in Diſguiſe into the Kingdom, that they might aſſiſt his Secretary *Peter Tretenius* to whom the Management of this Affair was committed. An Aſſembly of the Biſhops and Clergy being convened by this Miniſter, he in Imitation of what had been attempted in *Germany* propoſed the compromiſing of all religious Differences; and a new Liturgy which ordained the Celebration of Maſs, the Conſecration of Biſhops and the Adminiſtration of the Sacraments, agreeably to the Manner of the Church of *Rome* was compoſed. This Liturgy, called *the Liturgy of the Church of Sweden conformable to the Catholick and Orthodox Church*, being ſigned by the new Archbiſhop, ſome Biſhops and a few of the inferior Clergy, the *Catholick* Doctrines began to be publickly preached; and great Pains were uſed to prevail upon *Charles* to admit theſe in his Dominions.

JOHN *attempt to reeſtabliſh the Catholick Religion.*

His Anſwer was that according to their Father's Will it was neither in his nor in the King's Power to make any Alteration in Religion. The Clergy of *Stockholm* were alſo ſolicited to receive the new Liturgy; but they plainly told *John* that it was calculated to introduce Popery, and in order to juſtify their Refuſal appealed to a general Aſſembly of the Clergy. One was called in the Year 1577: But the Majority of the Clergy who too! too! oft attend to the Dictates of Intereſt came into the King's Views. The Liturgy was moreover confirmed by the temporal Eſtates of the Kingdom; and it was declared that all who ſhould for the Time to come oppoſe the ſame ſhould be adjudged guilty of High Treaſon.

CHARLES *refuſes to admit this into his Dominions.*

The Proteſtants are hardly uſed. Many of the Clergy who did oppoſe this Liturgy were impriſoned: Yet the honeſt Part of them were not deterred from expoſing the Artifices of their Adverſaries; and their Cauſe which from a Conſciouſneſs of its Juſtice they defended with great Boldneſs was eſpouſed by the Proteſtant Univerſities abroad. As ſeveral Stratagems to ſet *Eric* at Liberty had during his Confinement of nine Years been tried, and *John* could not tell what turn theſe inteſtine Diviſions which he knew to be ſecretly encouraged by his Brother *Charles* might take, he in order to make ſure of *Eric* cauſed him to be poiſoned by his Secretary. *John* afterwards founded a new Univerſity at *Stockholm* whoſe Profeſſors were all to be Catholicks; and an Ambaſſador being ſent to the Pope he in Return ſent a Nuncio into *Sweden*, and the Proteſtants were every where rigorouſly uſed.

ERIC *is poiſoned.*

War with RUSSIA. While theſe Things were doing the War with *Ruſſia* had been renewed: But no conſiderable Advantage was gained until *Stephen* of *Poland* did attack the *Ruſſians* on the Side of *Poland*. The Diverſion hereby made enabled the *Swedes* under their General *Pontus de la Gardie* to take *Leckholm*, *Poden* and *Narva*, at which laſt Place 7000 *Ruſſians* were ſlain, and ſome other Places of Conſequence: But a Peace being concluded in the Year 1582 by the *Poles* who began to grow jealous of the Progreſs of the *Swedes*, the latter did likewiſe find it neceſſary to make a Truce with the *Ruſſians*.

The two Brothers are reconciled. Not long after the Difference which had for ſome Time ſubſiſted betwixt the two Brothers was made up by the Interpoſition of ſome Senators; the new Liturgy was however ſtill rejected in the Dominions of *Charles* by the Clergy to whom this Matter was referred.

Freſh Jealouſies ariſe. On the Death of *Stephen* of *Poland* in the Year 1587, *Ann* his Wife prevailed upon the Nobility of *Poland* to chooſe *Sigiſmund* her Nephew the Son of *John* in his Stead: The Conditions however of his accepting of this Crown were quite diſagreeable to the *Swediſh* Nation, and he afterwards repented thereof. After this *John* again tried to introduce the new Liturgy into the Dominions of his Brother: But finding that the Clergy who relied on the Protection of their Prince would never conſent

ſent thereto he gave over all Thoughts of it. The Marriage of *Charles* in the Year 1592 with *Chriſtina* Daughter of *Adolph* Count of *Holſtein* revived *John*'s Jealouſy of him: But the Death of *John* a few Months after put an End thereto.

The Death of *John* was concealed until the Arrival of *Charles* at *Stockholm*. He immediately diſpatched an Expreſs to *Sigiſmund* his Nephew in *Poland*; and in the mean Time took upon himſelf with the Conſent of the Senate the Adminiſtration of Affairs. Being confirmed in the Regency by *Sigiſmund*, he cauſed an Aſſembly of the Clergy at which thoſe of *England* refuſed to be preſent to be held at *Upſal*. It being herein reſolved to reſtore the Confeſſion of *Augſburg* and lay aſide the new Liturgy the States of the Kingdom confirmed this Reſolution; and they declared by another Reſolution that no Appeal ſhould be carried to the King in *Poland*. It was moreover agreed that *Sigiſmund* ſhould before his Coronation confirm both theſe Reſolutions: But inſtead of doing this he inſiſted that being an hereditary Prince no Perſons had a Right to preſcribe Terms to him; and he declared moreover that the Reſolutions which had been come to without his Knowlegde were *ipſo facto* void. SIGISMUND, 1592.

This Conduct of *Sigiſmund* diſpleaſed the People, and their Fears for the Proteſtant Religion encreaſed when upon his coming into *Sweden* he demanded a Church in every Town for the Exerciſe of the Catholick, and declared that the Crown ſhould be ſet upon his Head by the Pope's Nuncio who accompanied him from *Poland*. Deputies were hereupon ſent to *Charles* to beg his Interpoſition: And he did all he could to prevail upon *Sigiſmund* to confirm the Reſolutions of the States. Finding him deaf to all he urged on this Occaſion he entered into a League with the States for the Defence of the Proteſtant Religion; and Troops were aſſembled in the Neighbourhood of *Upſal*. Hereupon *Sigiſmund*, who did not think it proper to come juſt then to Extremities, complied with moſt of the Demands of the States and was crowned by the Biſhop of *Strengneſs*: But being returned to *Stockholm* he reſolved to break *The People are much diſſatisfied with his Conduct.*

through the Engagements he had entered into; and in order to intimidate the States ſent for Troops out of *Poland*. When he found that the States whom *Charles* aſſiſted would not be frighted, he hoping the confuſed State Things were in would make it eaſy for him to force them into his Terms by the Advice of ſome *Poles* quitted the Kingdom.

Vigorous Reſolutions come to by the States.

Being apprized of his embarking for *Dantzick* the States in Conjunction with *Charles* took the Government out of the Hands of the Perſon he had left Regent who was a Papiſt; and forbid the Exerciſe of the Catholick Religion. Having in a Diet ſoon after held at *Sudercoping* juſtified their Conduct in a Letter to *Sigiſmund* the States eſtabliſhed the Confeſſion of *Auguſburg*, and declared all Papiſts incapable of Offices. They moreover paſſed ſeveral Acts for ſecuring the Liberties of the People: And having declared Prince *Charles* Regent veſted the whole Power during the King's Abſence in him and the Senate. The Proceedings of this Diet were for the Satisfaction of the World afterwards publiſhed in *Latin*, *Swediſh* and *German*.

SIGISMUND *endeavours to ſow Diſcord betwixt his Uncle and the Senate.*

Hereupon *Sigiſmund* ſent ſome Perſons to perſuade *Charles* to alter his Conduct. As nothing could be done with him *Sigiſmund* in order to cajole the States wrote to them that he was willing to leave every thing to the Management of the Senate, provided *Charles* was excluded therefrom. This laſt Artifice had ſuch an Effect that ſome Senators, who wanted to curry Favour with the King or were diſguſted with *Charles*, did not repair to the Diet held at *Arboga*: Nevertheleſs all that had been agreed upon in the Diet of *Sudercoping* was confirmed therein, all Allegiance to *Sigiſmund* was renounced and *Charles* was declared ſole Regent.

CHARLES *repulſes Sigiſmund's Forces.*

Having now aſſembled all the Troops he could *Charles* gained great Advantages over *Nicholas Fleming Sigiſmund*'s General: And the Governors appointed by him together with the diſaffected Lords every where fled before the Troops of *Charles*. All *Sweden* being ſoon loſt to *Sigiſmund* he, hoping his Preſence might do ſomething, reſolved to put himſelf at the Head of 6000 Men and make the beſt of his Way thither.

Being

Being thereof informed *Charles* in the Year 1598 assembled the States at *Wadstena*; and having acquainted them with the King's Design it was unanimously resolved to meet him at *Calmar*: But while *Charles* was busy in reducing the *Finlanders* who had declared for *Sigismund* to Obedience the latter landed without any Opposition at *Calmar*. Overtures for accommodating Matters were made whilst he was there: Which having no Effect Recourse was had to Arms. SIGISMUND *lands with an Army in* SWEDEN, 1698.

In the first Engagement near *Stangebro* the Army of *Charles* was routed; but he soon after surprized a considerable Body of the King's Troops at *Stangbreo* and with very little Loss on his Side cut off above 2000 of them. After this Defeat *Sigismund* pretended to be reconciled to *Charles*; and promised to go to *Stockholm* and leave every thing to be settled by the States. As he instead of keeping his Word returned to *Dantzick* the States assembled at *Stockholm* and once more appointed *Charles* Regent; and their Oath of Allegiance to *Sigismund* was for the second Time renounced. It was also resolved to offer the Crown to his Son *Uladislaus*, provided he would within the Space of one Year come into *Sweden* and be instructed in the Protestant Religion: And it was at the same Time agreed that if he failed in either of these he and his Descendants should be for ever excluded from the Throne. *Battle of* STRENGNESS.

Charles having in the Year 1600 entered into a strict Alliance with *Russia* he in the following Year called a Diet at *Lincoping*: In which many Lords who had adhered to the King were declared guilty of High Treason and put to Death. It was moreover declared that *Sigismund* had forfeited all his Right to the Crown; and that *Uladislaus* his Son should for want of coming into the Kingdom within the Time prescribed be excluded from the Throne. Being informed that the *Poles* were intent on raising *Demetrius* a Pretender to the Throne of *Russia*, *Charles* seeming to be afraid of the Union of *Russia* and *Poland* against *Sweden* desired to resign the Government; and the Crown was offered to *John* Brother to *Sigismund*. On his Refusal the States in Consideration of his being the only remaining Son of *Gustavus* and of his own great Services did in the Year 1604 *The Family of* SIGISMUND *is excluded and the Crown is conferred on* CHARLES.

confer the Crown upon *Charles*; and declared that his Heirs not excepting even Females ſhould ſucceed thereto.

CHARLES, 1604. *Charles* was no ſooner in Poſſeſſion of the Crown than he undertook an Expedition into *Livonia*: But the *Poles* worſted him and had it not been for the Diviſions which aroſe in *Poland* his ill Succeſs there might have had fatal Conſequences. He ſoon after ſent Succours to the Aſſiſtance of the *Ruſſians* who had raiſed *Baſilius Suſki* to the Throne; but this did not hinder the *Poles* from obliging the *Ruſſians* to deliver *Baſilius* into their Hands.

The Progreſs of the DANES *is ſtopped by the Prince* GUSTAVUS, 1611. *Uladiſlaus* Son of *Sigiſmund* being hereupon made Czar of *Ruſſia*, the *Danes* took the Opportunity of their being at War with *Ruſſia* and *Poland*, to attack the *Swedes*; and the Affairs of *Sweden* would in all Probability have went on very ill had it not been for the uncommon Bravery and prudent Conduct of *Guſtavus Adolphus* Heir Apparent to the Crown. While the *Danes* were in the Year 1611 before *Calmar* he with 1500 Horſe ſurprized their Magazines at *Blekingen*, which Place is now called *Chriſtianſtadt*; and took from them the Iſland of *Oeland* and the Caſtle of *Bornholm*. In the following Winter *Charles* died at *Nicoping* in the 61ſt Year of his Age.

GUSTAVUS II. 1611. As *Guſtavus Adolphus* was a Minor his Father had appointed *Chriſtiana* the Queen, Duke *John* and ſome Senators to be his Guardians: But it was reſolved in the Diet, great Expectations being raiſed of him from his prudent and brave Conduct, that he ſhould although no more than 18 Years of Age immediately take the Management of Affairs into his own Hands.

Truce with DENMARK, 1613. Being unſucceſsful in the War with the *Danes* whoſe Fleet was greatly ſuperior, *Guſtavus* for the Sake of carrying on his Deſigns in *Ruſſia* in the Year 1613 made a Truce with them; and agreed to pay 1.000,000 Crowns for the Reſtitution of *Calmar*, *Fort-Roſbi* and *Elſburg*.

CHARLES *Brother of* GUSTAVUS *is invited to the Throne of* RUSSIA. *James de la Gardie* his General in *Ruſſia* managed ſo well there that the *Ruſſians* invited *Guſtavus* and *Charles* his Brother, to whom they offered the Crown, to come to *Moſcow*: But as *Guſtavus* had a greater Mind to unite the *Ruſſian* Crown to the *Swediſh* than that his Brother ſhould have it, he in his Anſwer which was ſome time

deferred

deferred only ſpoke of coming himſelf. As the *Ruſſians* hereupon grew jealous of his intending to make *Ruſſia* a Province to *Sweden* they raiſed one from amongſt themſelves named *Michael Foederowitz* to the Throne; ſo that before *Charles* did go into *Ruſſia* the Party of *Michael* was grown ſo much too powerful for him that he was ſoon forced to retire. In Revenge the *Swedes* fell vigorouſly upon the *Ruſſians*; and after defeating them in ſeveral Engagements took many frontier Places from them. A Treaty of Peace with the *Ruſſians* was concluded under the Mediation of *England* at *Stolbova* in the Year 1617; by which *Kexholm* and the Province of *Ingermania* were ceded to the *Swedes*.

Treaty of STOLBOVA, 1617.

The Truce which had been concluded with *Poland* being now near expiring *Guſtavus* reſolved to recommence the War againſt the *Poles*. That he might in this meet with no Interruption he cauſed the Remainder of the Sum due to *Chriſtian* of *Denmark* to be paid; and married *Mary Eleanor* Daughter of *John Sigiſmund* Elector of *Erandenburgh*. After taking *Riga* which was defended for ſix Months with great Bravery the Truce was renewed for two Years; and during this Propoſals of Peace were made: But *Sigiſmund* although it was quite againſt the Inclination of the *Poles* perſiſted in his Reſolution of continuing the War. Hereupon *Guſtavus* marched into *Livonia* and after defeating 3000 *Lithuanians* commanded by *Staniſlaus Sapieha*, who attempted to oppoſe his Paſſage into this Dutchy, made himſelf Maſter of all thereof except *Duneburg*: Yet being encouraged by the Emperor whom Fortune favoured in *Germany Sigiſmund* would hear nothing of Peace.

War with the POLAND.

GUSTAVUS *overruns* LIVONIA.

Being now reſolved to make one grand Puſh againſt the *Poles Guſtavus* landed in the Year 1626 with the Conſent of the Elector of *Brandenburg* at *Pillaw* with 26,000 Men; which being quite unexpected he eaſily became Maſter of *Braunſberg* and *Frawenberg*, and *Elbing* ſubmitted upon his appearing before it. He alſo before the *Poles* could ſend any Forces againſt him took *Marienberg*, *Mewe* and ſeveral other Places in *Pruſſia*. The *Poles* in vain attempted to ſurprize the former of theſe Places; nor did they ſucceed better in

He lands at PILLAW, 1626.

the Siege of *Mewe*: But ſome Troops raiſed by *Guſtavus* in *Germany* were diſperſed by the *Podolians* under *Staniſlaus Kanieſpolſki*.

1627. Having early in the next Year received a Reinforcement from *Sweden Guſtavus* laid Siege to *Dantzick*; but being wounded in attacking an Outwork he gave over this Siege for the preſent. After taking *Mewe* the *Poles* encamped near *Dirſhaw* within Sight of the Army of *Guſtavus*. As there was a Moraſs between the two Armies he did not think proper to attack them: But when they retreated he cut off many of their Rear-Guard. A few Days after he fell upon them in their Camp: Being however himſelf wounded by a Muſket Ball in the Beginning of the Action no great Advantage was gained. Towards the End of this Year Negociations were again entered into; and they were in a fair Way of ſucceeding if the Emperor had not promiſed to ſend a Body of 12,000 Men to the Aſſiſtance of *Sigiſmund*.

He attacks the POLES *in their Camp.*

1628. In the Beginning of the enſuing Campaign the *Poles* were defeated with the Loſs of 3000 Men, 40 Pieces of Cannon and ſome Standards; yet the Action being very obſtinate the Loſs was conſiderable on the Side of *Guſtavus*. In order to favour an Attempt upon *Dantzick* he ſent eight Ships of War to block up the Harbour; but an Engagement enſuing in which the *Swediſh* Admiral was killed theſe were forced to retire. Having towards the End of this Year conveyed a thouſand Foot over the *Viſtula* in Boats they ſurprized *Newburg* where the *Poles* had a large Magazine; and beſides other Plunder carried away 600,000 Crowns in Specie.

The POLES *are defeated.*

1629. In the Year 1629 the *Swediſh* General *Herman Wrangel* came up with the *Poles* who were before *Brodnitz*; and defeated them with the Loſs of 3000 killed on the Spot, 1000 made Priſoners, 50 Pieces of Cannon and all their Baggage. The Courage of the *Poles* was in ſome Meaſure revived by the coming up of a Reinforcement of 7000 *Germans*: Yet *Guſtavus* although his Army was inferior did not decline a Battle. The two Armies met near *Stum* and a bloody Action enſued, in which the King who expoſed his Perſon too

Battle of BRODNITZ.

Battle of STUM.

too much was twice very near being taken Priſoner; but the *Poles* ſuſtained much the greateſt Loſs. Being afterwards worſted in another Engagement they began to ſuſpect the Fidelity of *Arnheim* the Imperial General, who was a Vaſſal of the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

A Plague moreover breaking out in their Army, which had already ſuffered much from Famine, the *Poles* re- ſolved to accommodate Matters with *Sweden*; and a Truce for ſix Years was concluded under the Mediation of *France*, *Brandenburg* and the *Maritime Powers*. By this *Pillaw*, *Memel*, *Braunſburg* and *Elbing* together with all he had conquered in *Livonia* were ceded to *Guſtavus*; and it was agreed that *Marienburg* ſhould be put into the Hands of the Elector of *Brandenburg*. The Wars with *Ruſſia* and *Poland* being thus ended with great Glory to *Guſtavus* and vaſt Advantage to the *Swediſh* Nation he went into *Germany*, and performed ſuch Things there as ſurprized all *Europe*.

Truce with POLAND.

The Proteſtants had in the Beginning of the Troubles in *Germany* invited *Guſtavus* to enter into the League againſt the Catholicks; but while the *Poliſh* War continued he did not although he wiſhed well to their Cauſe think proper to do this. After the Defeat of *Chriſtian* of *Denmark* who was proud of being at the Head of this League, which was followed with the Conqueſt of all *Lower-Saxony* by the Imperialiſts, *Guſtavus* fearing the Conſequences of their getting Footing on the *Baltick* Coaſt was more than ever deſirous of a Peace with *Poland*. Before the Concluſion thereof he did ſend ſome Succours to the Inhabitants of *Stralſund*, which prevented the Imperialiſts from taking this important Place; but being now quite at Liberty he repreſented to the States of *Sweden* the Neceſſity of acting vigorouſly in *Germany*. After making great Preparation he ſent *Alexander Leſly* in the Year 1630 with a Body of Troops to drive the Imperialiſts from the Iſland of *Rugen*, which was happily executed; and landed himſelf with a conſiderable Army upon the Iſland of *Uſedom*.

GUSTAVUS *reſolves to aſſiſt the* GERMAN *Proteſtants.*

As the Imperialiſts quitted this Iſland on his Arrival and alſo abandoned *Wollin* *Guſtavus* cauſed his Troops to re-imbark and made the beſt of his Way for *Stettin*. Appearing before this Place the Duke of *Pomerania* admitted

He lands in POMERANIA, 1630.

admitted his Troops and entered into a defenſive Alliance with him. *Guſtavus* afterwards took *Stargard*, *Anclam*, *Unkermonde* and *Wolgaſt*; nor did the taking of theſe Places hinder his ſending a Body of Troops under *Dideric* of *Falkenburg*, to aſſiſt in reeſtabliſhing the Affairs of *Chriſtian William* Adminiſtrator of *Magdeburg* whom the Emperor had depoſed. Upon the coming up of ſome Reinforcements commanded by *Guſtavus Horn* from *Finland*, *Livonia* and *Pruſſia*, *Guſtavus* ſet out with a Body of Troops with a Deſign to penetrate into *Mecklenburg*. After his Departure an Attempt was made by the Imperialiſts to force the *Swediſh* Camp at *Stetin*: But they were repulſed with great Loſs; and being about the ſame Time driven by *Guſtavus* from *Grieffenhagen* and *Gartz* they were forced to abandon all the *Lower Pomerania*.

Some GERMAN *Princes enter into an Alliance with him.*

Encouraged by this vaſt Succeſs the Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, *George* Duke of *Lunenburg* and *William* Landgrave of *Heſſe*, entered into an Alliance with *Guſtavus*; and the *Proteſtants* all over *Germany* began to flatter themſelves with the Hopes of being delivered from the Oppreſſion of the Catholicks. Towards the End of the ſame Year the Treaty of Subſidy, whereby *France* engaged to pay *Sweden* 400,000 Crowns *per Annum*, which had been long upon the Tapis was ſigned.

1631. As this Money enabled *Guſtavus* to take the Field very early in the next Year he notwithſtanding the Severity of the Seaſon made himſelf Maſter of *Lokenitz*, *Prentlow*, *Brandenburg*, *Clempenow*, *Craptow* and *Leitz*. *Demmin* likewiſe of which the Duke of *Savelly* was Governor ſurrendered in three Days Time; and the Town of *Colberg* after having been blocked up five Months was taken. Finding that his own Generals were by no Means a Match for *Guſtavus* the Emperor had given the Command of his Forces to *Tilly* the *Pavarian* General, a Man of great Bravery and great Experience. This General was marching to the Relief of *Demmin*; but hearing in the Way of its having ſurrendered he attacked *Brandenburg*. *Kniphauſen* the Governor defended this Place with great Bravery; but as it was ill fortified and the Garriſon ſmall he was forced to give Way to Numbers. Afterwards *Tilly* finding

TILLY *appointed to command the Imperialiſts.*

finding the Army of *Guſtavus* ſtrongly intrenched went towards *Magdeburg*; hoping thereby to draw him into the open Field. Hereupon *Guſtavus* made a forced March to *Frankfort* upon the *Oder*; and after carrying this Place by Storm on the third Day of the Siege detached ſome Troops to drive the Imperialiſts from *Lanſberg*.

An Aſſembly being at this Time held by the Proteſtant Princes at *Leipſick*, for concerting proper Meaſures to render the Emperor's Edict for reſtoring *Church-Lands* ineffectual, *Guſtavus* ſent Deputies thither to exhort them to Union and to requeſt Supplies of Men and Money. The Elector of *Saxony* put off under divers Pretences the declaring himſelf as to this Matter: But his real Deſign was to make himſelf the Head of the League; and to embrace the preſent Opportunity of putting the Affairs of the Proteſtants into ſuch a Condition, that they might be able to preſerve the Ballance of Power betwixt the Emperor and the King of *Sweden*. *The Proteſtants hold an Aſſembly at* LEIPSICK.

Shortly after *Guſtavus* marched towards *Magdeburg* which was hard preſſed: But he would not attempt the Relief thereof, until the Elector of *Brandenburg* had in order to ſecure a Retreat in caſe of Need put into his Hands *Spandaw* and *Cuſtrin*. Having gained this Point he earneſtly ſolicited the Elector of *Saxony* to join him with his Forces, that he might attempt the raiſing of the Siege of *Magdeburg*; but the latter trifled ſo long that *Tilly* took this Place by Storm and it was after being plundered ſet on Fire; nor did above 400 of the many thouſand Inhabitants which were therein eſcape. Leſt the loſs of this Place ſhould be imputed to *Guſtavus* he made publick the Reaſons which prevented his going Time enough to the Relief thereof. After ſending Part of his Army to the Aſſiſtance of the Duke of *Mecklenburg* *Guſtavus* now went and encamped with the Remainder at *Werben* upon the *Elbe*. *Tilly* being informed thereof advanced with the main Body of his Army and offered Battle to *Guſtavus*: But as the Deſign of the latter was only to gain Time, the former who did not think proper to attack him in his Camp was ſoon forced to retire for Want of Forage to his old Camp at *Wolmerſtadt*. TILLY *takes* MAGDEBURG.

The Imperialiſts loſe Ground in MECKLENBURG.

During theſe Tranſactions the Imperialiſts were with the Help of the *Swediſh* Auxiliaries driven from every Thing in *Mecklenburg* except *Domitz*, *Wiſmar* and *Koſtock*, and theſe Places were all cloſely blocked up. About the ſame Time the Marquis of *Hamilton* having under his Command 6000 *Engliſh* and *Scotch* Troops landed in *Pomerania*; but the Sickneſs which broke out amongſt theſe Troops carried off ſo many Men that they did the Allies very little Service.

TILLY *penetrates into* SAXONY.

Finding he could not attack *Guſtavus* without great Diſadvantage *Tilly* decamped, and marching into *Saxony* made himſelf Maſter of *Leipſick*. His Army which conſiſted of at leaſt 40,000 Men being greatly ſuperior to that of the Elector of *Saxony*, the latter was under a Neceſſity of ſoliciting *Guſtavus* to come to his Aſſiſtance. *Guſtavus* foreſeeing what would happen had already advanced as far as *Brandenburg*; but as he was not a little pleaſed to ſee the Elector of *Saxony* forced to beg now what he a little before would not accept of, he refuſed to join him until he had conſented to certain Conditions. Theſe being complied with *Guſtavus* paſſed the *Elbe* with 13000 Foot and 9000 Horſe; and having joined the Troops of the Elector of *Saxony* near *Dieben* a Council of War at which the Elector of *Brandenburg* aſſiſted was held. *Guſtavus* who knew *Tilly*'s Experience was for acting with great Caution: But as the other Generals and eſpecially the Elector of *Saxony* were for coming to a deciſive Battle, he thought it beſt to attack *Tilly* before he was joined by the Generals *Altringer* and *Tieffenback*; the former of whom was arrived at *Erfurt* and the latter was in full March through *Sileſia*.

Battle of BRAITENFIELD.

Upon receiving Advice of their Intention to attack him *Tilly* ſtrengthened his Camp near *Leipſick*, with a Deſign to wait for the Allies there: But the Advice of *Papenheim* and other Generals, who relied too much on the Goodneſs of the imperial Troops and deſpiſed the Enemy becauſe the Troops of the Electors were new raiſed and thoſe of *Guſtavus* fatigued with a long March, was followed, and he reſolved to give them Battle in the Plain of *Braitenfield*. *Tilly* had taken Care to poſt himſelf upon a riſing Ground and to have the Advantage

tage of the Wind; but by the prudent Diſpoſition of *Guſtavus* who commanded the right Wing of the Allies he was forced to change the Poſition of his Army, and by ſo doing loſt the Wind. As the great Effort of the Imperialiſts was upon the left Wing of the allied Army, of which the Electors of *Brandenburg* and *Saxony* had the Command, the *Saxon* Infantry and Part of the Cavalry of this Wing gave Way. *Guſtavus* who had already routed the left Wing of the Enemy perceiving this, he attacked the right Wing of the Imperialiſts which was purſuing the *Saxons* and ſoon threw the Cavalry into Diſorder. Still the Imperial Infantry ſtood firm; but being attacked by *Guſtavus* who had made himſelf Maſter of their Artillery in Flank the Victory ſoon became compleat. 7600 of the Imperialiſts were left upon the Field, 5000 of them were made Priſoners, and they loſt a hundred Colours and Standards. *Tilly* himſelf, who was here all at once robbed of the Laurels he had been long gathering, refuſing to aſk Quarter had certainly been ſlain by a Captain of Horſe, if the Duke of *Saxe-Lawenburg* had not come up in the very Nick of Time and ſhot this Captain through the Head. *Leipſick* was ſoon after retaken by the *Saxons*, and *Guſtavus* made himſelf Maſter of *Merſeburg*.

It being now after ſome Debate agreed that *Guſtavus* ſhould, while the *Saxons* invaded the Emperor's hereditary Dominions, march into *Franconia*, he without much Difficulty took *Koningſhofen* and *Zweinfurt*, and the Caſtle of *Wartzburg* ſubmitted to him. *Tilly* having in the mean Time rallied his Forces and received ſome Reinforcements, he was advancing towards the Banks of the *Tauber* in order to cover the Emperor's Dominions and *Bavaria*: But being unexpectedly attacked in the Way by the *Swedes* his Rear-Guard conſiſting of four Regiments was entirely cut off. An Alliance with the Margrave of *Anſpach* being at this Time concluded by *Guſtavus* he marched towards the *Rhine*; and after ſubduing the *Rhingau* reſolved to turn his Arms againſt the *Spaniards* who had entered the *Palatinate*. Having paſſed the *Rhine* at *Stockſtadt* and defeated them *Mentz* ſubmitted to him; the

GUSTAVUS *makes great Progreſs in* FRANCONIA.

the Garriſon of *Oppenheim* was cut to Pieces; and *Landau*, *Spire* and *Germerſheim* ſoon fell into his Hands.

ROSTOCK, WISMAR *and* PRAGUE *are taken.*

The Towns of *Roſtock* and *Wiſmar* were about the ſame Time taken from the Imperialiſts; and they were quite driven from the *Baltick* Coaſt. In the mean Time the Troops of *Saxony* under *Arnheim* had made themſelves Maſters of *Prague* and many other Places in *Bohemia*; but the Elector growing jealous that *Guſtavus* was aiming at the Imperial Dignity would not let his Troops penetrate either into *Moravia* or *Auſtria*. As *Tilly* had been ſo unſucceſsful in this Campaign it was reſolved to give the Command of the Imperial Troops to *Wallſtein*, a favourite General of the Soldiers and ſo rich that he was able to ſupport an Army at his own Expence. He at firſt refuſed to take this: but being prevailed upon to accept it Preparations were made for having a large Army on Foot in the following Spring.

1632. TILLY *is killed by a Cannon-Ball.*

Having very early in the Year 1632 obtained another Victory over the *Spaniards*, and taken *Coutzenach* and ſeveral other Places in the *Palatinate*, *Guſtavus* left the Command there to *Axel Oxenſtern*; and went in Search of *Tilly* who ſtill commanded the *Bavarians*. Upon the Approach of *Guſtavus Tilly* abandoned *Suabia*; and all on that Side of the *Danube* quite as far as *Ulm* fell into the Hands of *Guſtavus*. Advancing to the Banks of the *Lech* where *Tilly* had intrenched himſelf in a Wood, the latter received a Wound from a Cannon-Ball of which he died a few Days after. Diſmayed at the Loſs of their General the *Bavarians* fled in great Diſorder; and left the whole Country open to *Guſtavus*. *Rain*, *Newburg* and *Augſburg* made very little Reſiſtance; but the Attempts of *Guſtavus* upon *Ingolſtadt* and *Ratiſbon* failed. At the former of theſe Places he had a Horſe ſhot under him and the Marquis of *Baden* was killed by his Side; and the Elector of *Bavaria* had taken Care to put a ſtrong Garriſon into the latter. He afterwards laid all *Bavaria* under Contribution, and coming before *Munich* the Gates of this City were thrown open to him.

In

In the mean Time the *Saxons* had been driven out of *Bohemia*, and great Ravages had been committed by the Imperialiſts in *Lower-Saxony*; but the ill Succeſs of the *Saxons* was a good deal owing to the Treachery of *Arnheim* their General, who had the utmoſt Hatred to *Guſtavus*. *Papenheim* being now left to command in *Lower-Saxony*, it was agreed by *Wallſtein* and the Elector of *Bavaria* to join their Forces and fall upon *Guſtavus* in *Bavaria*. The latter made a forced March to prevent this Junction; but being unable to do it he encamped near *Naumburg*. In order to make him quit this advantageous Poſt *Wallſtein* made a Feint March as if he intended to go into *Saxony*. Finding this would not do he advanced towards *Guſtavus*, and endeavoured to force him to a Battle by ſtraitning him in his Camp. Being afterwards reinforced by Troops from divers Parts of *Germany Guſtavus* reſolved to attack *Wallſtein*: But the latter had entrenched himſelf ſo ſtrongly, that notwithſtanding its Superiority in Number the allied Army was repulſed with conſiderable Loſs. During theſe Tranſactions *Papenheim* had worſted the *Heſſians* near *Volkmarſen*; obliged the Duke of *Luneburg* to give over the Siege of *Calinberg*; and defeated General *Bauditz* twice; and he was upon the March to join *Wallſtein*. It was hereupon reſolved by *Guſtavus*, who found there was no truſting to the *Saxon* General *Arnheim*, to march with the Flower of his Army towards the *Lech*. Whilſt he was making Conqueſts there he received a Letter from the Elector of *Saxony*, begging him to come immediately to his Aſſiſtance againſt *Wallſtein*, who had entered *Miſnia* with all his Forces. *Guſtavus* had been for ſome Time diſſatisfied with this Elector's Conduct; yet fearing that he might be forced to make a ſeparate Peace with the Emperor, he left the Command in *Bavaria* and *Suabia* to *Chriſtian Birckenfield* Count *Palatine*, and went with a conſiderable Body of Troops.

After driving the SAXONS *out of* BOHEMIA *the Imperialiſts turn their whole Force againſt* GUSTAVUS.

Progreſs of GUSTAVUS *upon the* LECH.

Hearing upon his Arrival at *Naumburg* that *Wallſtein* had detached a large Body of Troops under *Papenheim*, *Guſtavus* reſolved not to wait for the Duke of *Lunenburg* who was at *Wittenberg*; but to come to an Engagement before *Papenheim* could rejoin the Imperial Army. With a View

Battle of LUTZEN.

a View to this he advanced into the Plain of *Lutzen* and an obſtinate Battle enſued. The *Swediſh* Infantry began the Attack with ſuch Intrepidity that the Imperialiſts were forced to retire and leave their Cannon. The Cavalry who purſued them being ſtopped by a Ditch, *Guſtavus* in order to encourage the reſt put himſelf at the Head of the *Smaland* Horſe and paſſed it: But advancing too far he loſt his Life. Concerning the Manner of his Death there are various Conjectures. The moſt probable is that the Duke of *Saxe-Lawenburg*, who with two Grooms were the only Perſons in his Company, bribed by the Imperialiſts was the Occaſion thereof. Inſtead of being diſmayed at his Death the *Swedes* fought more deſperately, and routed the Enemy on all Sides. The Imperialiſts being rejoined by *Papenheim* did indeed rally; but this General being ſlain they were a ſecond Time routed and the Victory became compleat: Yet as it coſt the *Swedes* the Life of ſo great a King it was a dear bought one.

Death of GUSTAVUS.

CHRISTIANA, 1633.

Chriſtiana Daughter and Succeſſor of *Guſtavus* being only ſix Years of Age at his Death, it was reſolved in the Dyet that the Regency ſhould be in the Hands of the principal Officers of State; and that the Care of Affairs in *Germany* ſhould be committed to the Chancellor, *Oxenſtern*.

OXENSTERN *continues the War in* GERMANY.

This Miniſter foreſaw the Diviſions that would ariſe amongſt the Proteſtant Princes upon his Maſter's Death; yet as the abandoning of what had been conquered in *Germany* would have been giving up the *Proteſtant* Cauſe and hurtful to *Sweden*, he judged it proper to carry on the War vigorouſly until a good Peace could be obtained. Thinking it beſt to divide the Army 14000 Men were ſent by him to join *George* Duke of *Lunenburg* in *Weſtphalia*; and he ſent a large Body of Troops into *Sileſia*. Theſe laſt being deſerted by the *Saxons*, whoſe General held a ſecret Correſpondence with *Waliſtein*, they were routed with conſiderable Loſs: But the Troops of the Allies were ſucceſsful in *Franconia*, in the *Palatinate* and upon the *Lower Rhine*. The Duke of *Lunenburg* did alſo make great Progreſs in *Weſtphalia*; and after defeating Count *Mansfield* had laid Siege to *Hamel*. A Body of 15,000 *Impe-*

Imperialiſts was ſent to the Relief of this important Place; but theſe being defeated with the Loſs of 2000 ſlain on the Field and as many more made Priſoners it capitulated. Notwithſtanding the allied Army was thus every where except in *Siliſia* victorious the *Swedes* found the War grow more and more burthenſome; and that their Allies were grown quite weary thereof. *Battle of* HAMEL.

About this Time the Imperial General *Wallſtein* was diſgraced; and he was ſhortly after aſſaſſinated by the Order of his Maſter. WALLSTEIN *is aſſaſſinated.* 1634.

The King of *Hungary* Son of the Emperor being hereupon appointed to command his Father's Troops, he in the Year 1634 after being joined by ſome Troops of *Spain* which were paſſing into the *Low-Countries* laid Siege to *Nordlinguen*. An Attempt being made by the Allies to poſſeſs themſelves of an advanced Poſt near this Town a Skirmiſh enſued betwixt the advanced Guard of the two Armies, which by Degrees drew on a general Engagement. In this Action the *Swedes* who were entirely routed loſt 6000 Men, 130 Colours and all their Artillery and Baggage; and amongſt the many made Priſoners was *Guſtavus Horn*. As it was followed with the Loſs of all *Upper-Germany* and the Elector of *Saxony* had made a ſeparate Peace the Affairs of *Sweden* looked black, and they would have been glad of Peace: But as this could not be had on any tolerable Terms they for the Sake of prolonging the Truce with the *Poles* gave up *Pruſſia*; and in Order to ſecure the Aſſiſtance of *France* put her into Poſſeſſion of *Philipſburg*. *Battle of* NORDLINGUEN.

The *Swedes* having thus reeſtabliſhed their Affairs, they would not accept the Sum of Money offered by the Elector of *Saxony* for the Archbiſhoprick of *Magdeburg*; upon which he in the Year 1635 went over to the Emperor's Side. This coſt the *Saxons* dear; for they were ſoon after defeated in the Battle of *Altenburg* with the Loſs of above 3000 Men. *The Elector of* SAXONY *goes over to the Emperor.* *Battle of* ALTENBURG. 1635.

The *Swedes* were moreover deſerted by others of their Allies; yet being now at Liberty to act without any Reſtraint they could although the Number of their Army was leſſened act with greater Vigour. *The* SWEDES *are deſerted by other Allies,* 1636.

In the next Campaign *Magdeburg* was taken by the *Saxons*; but they were ſoon after attacked in their Camp

Battle of PERLEBERG. near *Perleburg* by *Banier* the *Swediſh* General. After this ſignal Action, in which above 5000 of the *Saxons* were notwithſtanding their great Superiority in Number and advantageous Situation ſlain upon the Field, the *Swedes* retook *Erfurt*, and obliged the *Imperialiſts* to retire through the *Landgraviate* of *Heſs* into *Weſtphalia*.

1637. *The* SWEDES *loſe ſome Places in* POMERANIA, *and the Duke of* LUNENBURG *declares againſt them.*

In the Beginning of the Year 1637 *Banier* gained ſome Advantages over the *Imperialiſts* and *Saxons*: But he was afterwards in Danger of being ſurrounded with his whole Army near *Cuſtrin*; and although he had the Addreſs to extricate himſelf he could not prevent the Loſs of ſome Places in *Pomerania*. About this Time *George* Duke of *Lunenburg* declared againſt the *Swedes*; and they began to be jealous of the Elector of *Brandenburgh*, who upon the Death of *Bogiſlaus* XIV. the laſt Duke of *Pomerania* laid Claim to this Dutchy: But having renewed their Alliance with *France* they determined to aſſert their Right thereto.

1638. BANIER *repulſes* GALLAS.

The Loſſes ſuſtained by the *Swedes* in the laſt Campaign were amply repaired by the Succeſſes of the Year 1638. *Banier* drove the Imperial General *Gallas* quite into the Emperor's hereditary Dominions: But the *Rhine* where *Bernard* Duke of *Weimar* commanded became the principal Theatre of Action.

Great Succeſs of BERNARD *Duke of* WEIMAR.

This General after repulſing the *Imperialiſts*, who twice attempted to relieve this Place, made himſelf Maſter of *Rhinfield*: And *Rothelin* and *Friburg* in the *Briſgaw* ſubmitted to him. He afterwards laid Siege to *Briſack*; and the *Imperialiſts* who came to the Relief thereof with 12000 Men were received ſo warmly by him that not above 2500 of them eſcaped. Another Attempt was made by the Duke of *Lorrain* to raiſe the Siege of this important Place; but his Army being likewiſe cut to Pieces it ſurrendered.

1639. BANIER *penetrates into the Emperor's hereditary Dominions.*

It being reſolved by theſe two victorious Generals to carry the War in the next Campaign into the Emperor's hereditary Dominions, *Banier* after gaining ſome Advantages over the *Imperialiſts* and *Saxons* had actually penetrated into *Bohemia*; and would undoubtedly have made great Progreſs there if the Death of the Duke of *Weimar* had

had not disconcerted his Measures. As this Duke had refused to comply with the Solicitations of the *French*, who wanted him to put *Brisack* into their Hands, it was suspected, his Death being very sudden, that they poisoned him: And this Suspicion was confirmed by the Entrance of the Troops of *Weimar* into the Service of *France*. Hereupon *Banier* who found himself unable to withstand the Imperial Forces alone retired into *Misnia* and *Thuringia*.

Being joined in the Spring of the Year 1640 by the Duke of *Longueville*, who had succeeded the Duke of *Weimar* in his Command, and by the Troops of *Hesse* and *Lunenburg*, whose Duke disgusted at the Emperor had again declared for the *Swedes*, *Banier* would fain have come to an Engagement: But not being able to draw the Imperial General out of his Intrenchments this Campaign was spent in observing each others Motions. 1640. *The Duke of* LUNENBURG *declares again for the* SWEDES.

Banier had in the Beginning of the next Year laid a Scheme to surprize *Ratisbon* where the Emperor and Diet were assembled; and it would in all Probability have succeeded if the Ice had not prevented his making use of a Bridge of Boats. Failing in this *Banier* determined to penetrate into *Moravia*, *Bohemia* and *Silesia*. He thereby hoped to put an End to the War: But for want of being supported by *Longueville* the *French* General he found himself so hard pressed by the *Imperialists*, that he had nothing else for it but to retreat through the *Bohemian* Forest. This he effected by leaving three Regiments under Colonel *Slang* to stop the *Imperialists*: Who notwithstanding the brave Resistance made by these came up to the Pass of *Preitznitz* within half an Hour after the *Swedes* had secured it. The Death of *Banier* shortly after was a great Misfortune to the *Swedes*: Yet they had the better in two Skirmishes which happened in this Campaign near *Wolfenbuttel*. 1641. *The* SWEDES *for want of being supported by the* FRENCH *General are brought into great Difficulties.* *Death of* BANIER.

Torstenson who succeeded that brave General *Banier* in his Command opened the Campaign of the Year 1642 by taking *Glogau* in *Silesia* Sword in Hand. Having afterwards besieged *Sweidnitz* the *Imperialists* under the 1642.

Duke of *Saxe-Lawenburg*, who fell in the Action, attempted to relieve it: But they were defeated with great Loſs. After taking this and ſeveral other Places he ſat down before *Brieg*; the *Imperialiſts* however who were now ſuperior in Number obliged him to retire: And finding himſelf unable to purſue his Intention of penetrating into *Bohemia* he paſſed the River *Elbe* and laid Siege to *Leipſick*. The whole *Imperial* Army under the joint Command of the Archduke and *Picolomini* advanced to ſuccour this Place, and a bloody Battle enſued in the ſame Plain near *Braitenfield* where *Guſtavus Adolphus* had formerly obtained a ſignal Victory. In this the left Wing of each Army was thrown into Diſorder; but that of the *Swedes* rallying and taking the Right of the *Imperialiſts* in Flank the latter were entirely routed. Five thouſand of theſe were left upon the Field, and near as many of them were made Priſoners. The Loſs on the Side of the *Swedes* was not more than 2000 Men, and *Leipſick* ſoon ſurrendered to them.

Battle of BRAITENFIELD.

1643. The Siege of *Friburg* undertaken in the next Year was raiſed by the Imperial General *Picolomini* with ſome Loſs to the *Swedes*; and during this Campaign the Troops under *Guebriant* the *French* General were almoſt ruined by the *Bavarians*.

The SWEDES *are repulſed from* FRIBURG.

War with DENMARK, 1644. Towards the End of this Year *Torſtenſon* on receiving Orders for this Purpoſe from his Court, which was reſolved to bear no longer the Inſults of the *Danes*, threw himſelf into the Dutchy of *Holſtein*. His Intention to march thither was kept ſo ſecret that before the *Danes* had any Suſpicion thereof he had overrun the greateſt Part of this Dutchy. The *Danes* were afterwards defeated both in *Jutland* and *Scania*; and the *Swedes* having worſted their Fleet made themſelves Maſters of the Biſhoprick of *Bremen* and of the Iſland of *Bornholm*.

Treaty of BROMSEBROO. As this rapid Progreſs laid *Denmark* under a Neceſſity of making Peace at any Rate a Treaty was concluded at *Bromſebroo* early in the Year 1645: By which, beſides other advantageous Terms, *Jempterland* and *Horndale* with the Iſlands of *Gothland* and *Oeland* were ceded to *Sweden*.

1645. *Truce with* SAXONY. A Truce being likewiſe concluded with the Elector of *Saxony* *Torſtenſon* made the beſt of his Way into *Bohemia*;

Bohemia; and a Battle enſuing near *Janowitz* the *Imperialiſts* loſt 4000 Men upon the Field and as many were taken Priſoners. *Battle of* JANOWITZ.

The *Swedes* meeting now with no Oppoſition paſſed through *Bohemia* and *Moravia*; and having joined the Forces of *Ragotzki* in *Auſtria* would have brought the Emperor to their own Terms, if *Ragotzki* had not upon receiving Satisfaction from the Emperor retired with his Troops. The French General *Turenne* being moreover defeated in *Bavaria Torſtenſon* found it neceſſary to return into *Bohemia*. The latter ſhortly after reſigned the Command of the *Swedes*, for which his Infirmities rendered him quite unfit, and *Wrangel* was appointed to command in his ſtead. TORSTENSON *penetrates into* AUSTRIA.

This General having in the Spring following joined *Turenne* they laid Siege to *Augſburg*; but upon the Approach of the *Imperialiſts* they were forced to give over this Siege. 1646. WRANGEL *commands in* GERMANY.

In order to act more vigorouſly againſt the Emperor, whoſe Troops had in the laſt Campaign recovered a good deal in his hereditary Dominions, *Wrangel* concluded in the Year 1647 a Truce with the Elector of *Bavaria*: But this Prince at the Perſuaſion of the Emperor broke the Truce a few Months after and ſent ſome Troops to the Imperial Army. *Truce with* BAVARIA *which is ſoon broke.*

Wrangel took the Field early in the next Campaign, and being joined by *Turenne* they drove the Elector of *Bavaria* who fled before them quite to *Saltzburg*; and put his Country to Fire and Sword, becauſe the Inhabitants did not pay the Contributions laid upon them. *Koningſmark*, who commanded a flying Camp and had during the War greatly annoyed the *Imperialiſts*, at the ſame Time ſurprized that Part of *Prague* where the Emperor's and ſome other grand Palaces were; and his Troops carried off a vaſt Booty. 1648. BAVARIA *put to Fire and Sword.*

Towards the End of this Campaign two Treaties of Peace, which had been long negotiating, were ſigned at *Oſnabrug* and *Munſter*. As the Courage and Conſtancy of the *Swedes* did ſoon after the fatal Battle of *Nordlinguen* reeſtabliſh their Affairs in *Germany* the *Imperialiſts* uſed their utmoſt Endeavours to bring *Treaties of* OSNABRUG *and* MUNSTER.

them into a ſeparate Peace: Which being refuſed as diſhonourable and unſafe Preliminaries for a general one were at length agreed upon. The Miniſters of the Proteſtant Princes met thoſe of the Emperor at *Oſnabrug*; and Negociations were at the ſame Time carried on betwixt the Miniſters of the Catholick Powers and ſome other Imperial Miniſters at *Munſter*. By the Treaty of *Oſnabrug* the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden*, the greateſt Part of *Pomerania*, the Iſle of *Rugen* and the City of *Wiſmar*, to be held however as Fiefs of the Empire, were ceded to the *Swedes*; and five Millions of Crowns were to be paid them. Beſides theſe advantageous Terms to themſelves the *Swedes* had the Pleaſure of reflecting upon the great Share they had in preſerving the Liberties of the *Germanick* Body; and in the Eſtabliſhment of the *Proteſtant* Religion in the Empire. The *German* War being thus gloriouſly ended *Chriſtiana*, who had reſolved to reſign the Crown in Favour of *Charles Guſtavus* her Nephew, took great Pains to adjuſt the Differences ſtill ſubſiſting with *Poland*; which it was feared would on the Expiration of the Truce involve the two Nations in another War: But the *Poles* being quite intractable nothing could be done. Having reſerved to herſelf a Penſion ſufficient to ſupport her Dignity this Princeſs reſigned the Crown on the 6th of *June* 1654 in an Aſſembly of the States at *Upſal*; and *Charles Guſtavus* Count *Palatine* her Nephew was the ſame Day crowned.

CHRISTIANA *reſigns the Crown.*

CHARLES X. 1654.

After reannexing with the Conſent of the Senate to the Crown the fourth Part of what had been granted away ſince the Death of *Guſtavus Adolphus*, for he found the Treaſury quite exhauſted, this Prince reſolved to put himſelf at the Head of his Forces and march into *Poland*. His Succeſs was ſuch that *John Caſimir* King of *Poland* was forced to fly into *Sileſia*, and the *Poles* took an Oath of Allegiance to *Charles*: But upon his going into *Pruſſia* they ſoon revolted, and falling upon the *Swedes* every where and eſpecially in *Lithuania* they ſlew many of them. The Diſpute betwixt *Charles* and the Elector of *Brandenburg* concerning *Pruſſia* being amicably ended theſe two Princes joined their

War with POLAND.

their Forces, and marching towards *Warſaw* obtained a compleat Victory over the *Poles* and *Tartars*. *Battle of* WARSAW.

In the Year 1656 *Bogiſlaus Radzivil* Prince of *Tranſylvania* entered into an Alliance with the *Swedes*; and they would undoubtedly have humbled the *Poles* if the *Danes* had not taken this Opportunity to declare War againſt them. Having drawn the Main of his Army thither *Charles* in the Year 1658 not only made great Progreſs in *Holſtein*; but which was ſo ſurprizing that Poſterity will ſcarce give Credit thereto he marched his Troops from *Holſtein* into the Iſland of *Funen* over the Ice, and from thence over the Ice into the Iſland of *Zealand*. *Surprizing Progreſs of* CHARLES *againſt the* DANES, 1558.

Hereupon the King of *Denmark*, who began to tremble for his Capital, by a Treaty clapped up at *Roſchild* conſented to give up the Provinces of *Scania*, *Halland* and *Blekingen*, together with the Iſland of *Bornholm* and ſeveral Places in *Norway*. *Treaty of* ROSCHILD.

Growing afterwards ſuſpicious that the *Danes* would break this Peace *Charles* embarked his Troops that were in *Holſtein*; but inſtead of Sailing as he pretended to *Dantzick* he landed in *Zealand*: And whilſt *Wrangel* attacked *Cronenburgh* ſat down himſelf before *Copenhagen*. The *Danes* defended themſelves with great Bravery, and the Siege was puſhed vigorouſly both by Sea and Land till the Arrival of a *Dutch* Fleet; which having defeated that of *Sweden* *Charles* was obliged to raiſe it. Not long after the united Forces of the *Emperor*, *Brandenburg*, *Poland* and *Denmark* fell upon and entirely routed the *Swediſh* Army near *Nyburg* in the Iſland of *Funen*: All their Infantry being cut off or made Priſoners. Whilſt *Charles* was buſy in making Preparation to revenge this Loſs he was ſeized with a Fever; and died on the 23d of *February* in the Year 1660. *Hoſtilities recommenced.* *Battle of the* SOUND. *Battle of* NYBURG.

As *Charles* his Succeſſor was not five Years of Age at his Father's Death the *Swedes* wholly intent on Peace concluded in the *May* following a Treaty with *Poland* at *Oliva*; by which *John Caſimir* quitted all Pretenſions to the Crown of *Sweden*, and the *Poles* renounced their Claims upon *Livonia*. In the ſame Month Treaty was concluded with *Denmark*: Of which the CHARLES XI. 1660. *Treaties with* POLAND *and* DENMARK.

Conditions were the ſame as thoſe of *Roſchild*, except that the *Swedes* were to give up the Iſland of *Bornholm* and *Drontheim* in *Norway*.

War with BRANDENBURG *and* DENMARK.

The *Swedes* afterwards entered into the Triple Alliance with *England* and *Holland*: But on the Commencement of the War in the Year 1674 they broke through their Engagements with the *Maritime Powers*; and in order to cauſe a Diverſion in Favour of *France* ſent an Army into *Brandenburg*. This Proceeding involved the young King in a War which had fatal Conſequences. The Elector of *Brandenburg* after defeating them made himſelf Maſter of all that belonged to the *Swedes* in *Pomerania*; the Duke of *Lunenburg* overran the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden*; and *Wiſmar* together with ſeveral Places in *Scania* were taken by the *Danes*. The *Danes* were indeed afterwards worſted in two Battles fought in *Scania*; and by a Treaty ſigned at *St. Germains*, which followed that of *Nimeguen*, all the *Swedes* had loſt in this War except a little in *Germany* was reſtored to them. Having afterwards in order to cement the Alliance with *Denmark* married *Ulrica Eleanor* Siſter to the reigning King *Charles* applied himſelf to the putting of his Fleet and Army into a good Condition.

Treaty of ST. GERMAINS.

CHARLES *eſtabliſhes the Grand Commiſſion.*

In order to fill his Coffers he revoked many Grants of his Predeceſſors; and having eſtabliſhed a grand Commiſſion for enquiring into the Conduct of ſuch as had any Share in the Management of Affairs during his Minority, heavy Fines were ſet upon all who had been guilty of the leaſt Fraud. By theſe rigorous Proceedings many noble Families, together with ſome Senators, Admirals and Generals, were reduced from affluent Circumſtances to great Want: But they durſt not repine; for as he had for ſome Time trampled upon the Authority of the Senate the Power of *Charles* was become almoſt abſolute.

Treaties with RUSSIA *and* HOLLAND.

In the Year 1682 a Treaty of Alliance was concluded with *John* Czar of *Ruſſia*; and in the preceeding Year *Charles* had entered into a defenſive Treaty with the *States General*, to which the Emperor and his Catholick Majeſty did afterwards accede.

He raiſes the Value of Money.

In the Year 1685 *Charles* publiſhed an Edict for doubling the Value of Money. By this the Capital

of

of the publick Creditors was diminiſhed one half, and a Calculation being moreover made of all the Intereſt they had received, for which they were to account according to this encreaſed Value of Money, many of them by ſo ſtrange a Way of reckoning inſtead of being Creditors became Debtors to the Crown. This Project, nor could any Thing leſs be expected from it, beſides entirely ruining many Families was very prejudicial to Commerce in general. Two Years after the Exerciſe of any Religion except it was agreeable to the Confeſſion of *Augſburg* was prohibited under ſevere Penalties: But by the Interceſſion of the *States General* a Diſpenſation was obtained in Favour of the *Calviniſts*.

A Difference ariſing between the King of *Denmark* and the Duke of *Holſtein* the former made himſelf Maſter of *Holſtein*. As it was not for the Intereſt of *Sweden* that he ſhould keep Poſſeſſion of this Dutchy Preparation was made by *Charles* for War; but the Duke being reinſtated in the Poſſeſſion of his Dominions by the Treaty of *Altena*, concluded in the Year 1689 under the Mediation of the Emperor and the Electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, no Hoſtilities were committed. In the *February* following a defenſive Treaty was concluded betwixt *Sweden* and *Denmark*: And this was ſoon followed by another for regulating all that concerned Trade and Navigation. *Charles*, who took great Pains to bring about a Peace betwixt *France* and the *Allies*, had the Pleaſure before his Death in *April* 1697 to ſee the Negociations for a Treaty in great Forwardneſs.

He reſolves to aſſiſt the Duke of HOLSTEIN.

Treaties with DENMARK, 1690.

Charles his Succeſſor being a Minor the Regency was committed by the Will of his Father to his Grandmother until he ſhould arrive at the Age of eighteen Years: But by the unanimous Conſent of the Senate he was although not quite ſixteen declared Major in the *November* following. He had the Pleaſure of ſeeing the Treaty of *Ryſwick* concluded under his Mediation in the *September* following; and his Coronation was ſolemnized in *December*. New Differences ariſing betwixt the Courts of *Denmark* and *Holſtein* Conferences were opened at *Pinenburg*: But as the Matters in Diſpute

CHARLES XII. 1697.

War with DENMARK *and* POLAND.

pute could not although the Conferences laſted two Years be adjuſted the Duke of *Holſtein* judged it proper to fortify ſome Places; and *Charles* thought himſelf bound to ſupport this Prince who had married his Siſter *Edwiga Eleonora*. *Frederick* IV. of *Denmark* hereupon entered into an Alliance with *Auguſtus* of *Poland* and the Czar: Which was kept very ſecret; and the latter for ſome Time ſeemed diſpoſed to obſerve a Neutrality. While *Frederick* overran *Holſtein Auguſtus* under the Pretence that he had bound himſelf by his Coronation Oath to reunite to the Republick of *Poland* all that had been taken from it attacked *Livonia:* But the *Swediſh* Fleet being joined by thirty Sail of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Men of War the Fleet of *Denmark* unable to keep the Sea retired into Port. *Copenhagen* was ſoon after attacked on the Land Side by *Charles*, and it was at the ſame Time bombarded by the combined Fleet. This together with the Check his Troops met with before *Tonningen* obliged the King of *Denmark* to ſue for Peace, and a Treaty was concluded in *Auguſt* 1700 at *Trawendall*.

Treaty of TRAWENDALL, 1700.

The RUSSIANS *are ſurprized in their Camp at* NARVA.

Charles after quitting the Iſland of *Zealand* had diſpoſed every Thing for acting againſt the *Poles* in the next Spring; but in the mean Time News came that the *Ruſſians* were to the Number of 100,000 Men before *Narva*. He marched immediately, and coming up with them on the 30th of *November* when they apprehended nothing of it the *Ruſſians* were ſurprized in their Camp and totally routed.

1701. AUGUSTUS *flies before* CHARLES.

Early in the following Spring *Charles* obliged the Troops of *Auguſtus* to give over the Blockade of *Riga*, and took *Mittau* in *Courland* at which Place the *Poliſh* Magazines were. *Auguſtus* diſcouraged at this ill Succeſs retired into *Poland* and would now have been glad of Peace at any Rate; but inſtead of liſtening to his Overtures *Charles* made the beſt of his Way to *Warſaw*. The Primate of *Poland* who had oppoſed the Election of *Auguſtus* wanted to have an Interview with *Charles*; yet he did not Care to render himſelf ſuſpected by his Prince. Having amuſed *Auguſtus* with a Notion that *Charles* was diſpoſed to accommodate Matters, the Primate

Primate and Count *Leczinſki* had leave to give him a Meeting.

The Project of dethroning *Auguſtus* having been in this Meeting agreed upon, the *Swedes*, in order to pave the Way for doing this by driving the *Saxons* out of *Poland*, advanced in the next Campaign towards *Cracaw*. *Auguſtus*, who was there, finding it muſt come to Extremities reſolved to riſk a Battle before the Reinforcements expected by the *Swedes* came up; and one was fought near *Gliſſow*. Being worſted in this Action he retired to *Leopol*; from whence freſh Propoſals were made and the *Republick* offered her Mediation: But *Charles* inſiſted that as ſome of her Troops had fought at *Gliſſow* ſhe was a Party concerned; and conſequently that it was not reaſonable to admit her Mediation. While Detachments were ſent againſt ſuch Palatines as had entered into an Agreement for the ſupporting of *Auguſtus Charles* continued with the main Body of his Army at *Lublin*. 1702. *Battle of* GLISSOW.

In *February* 1703 the Primate called a Diet at *Warſaw*: In which as few repaired thereto no Reſolution was come to. An Aſſembly of the States being about the ſame Time held by the King at *Thorn*, and another afterwards at *Marienburg*, the Members of this took a ſolemn Oath to maintain their Laws and Conſtitution; and the Diet held at *Warſaw* was declared to be illegal. *Diet of* WARSAW.

In *April Charles* declared by a publick Act that he intended nothing more than to cultivate a good Underſtanding with the Republick; but that in order to this it was neceſſary for the *Saxons* to evacuate the Kingdom. He afterwards ſurprized *Bug* whoſe Garriſon compoſed of *Saxon* Troops was very near being made Priſoners; and he made himſelf Maſter of *Thorn* which was alſo garriſoned by *Saxon* Troops.

A Confederacy was moreover formed with the Conſent of *Auguſtus*, who knew nothing of his real Deſign, by the Primate; and the Nobility who imagined this was intended to promote the Intereſt of the King and Republick did in the general come into it. A Meeting of the Confederates being hereupon held at *Warſaw* ſome Perſons were deputed to treat with Count *Horn* the *Swediſh* Miniſter; but he gave them to underſtand that the King his Maſter inſiſted upon it as a Preliminary AUGUSTUS *is depoſed.*

that

that *Auguſtus* ſhould be depoſed; and added that the Republick ought to make no Difficulty of depoſing him ſince he had offered to treat without her Knowledge. This was a ſufficient Handle for the Primate; and he managed ſo artfully that it was reſolved on the 14th of *February* to depoſe *Auguſtus*. and to proceed to the Election of a new King. A Day being fixed for this Purpoſe *Charles* was requeſted to ſend Miniſters to aſſiſt thereat.

STANISLAUS *is elected King of* POLAND, 1704.

Auguſtus in an Aſſembly of his Friends declared every Thing done by the Confederates void; but as the *Swedes* drove him from Place to Place and he was once very near being taken Priſoner this made no Alteration in their Meaſures. A Diet for the Election of a new King, at which *Charles* in order to make every thing ſure was preſent, was opened in the 19th of *June*. In the Beginning thereof the Princes *James* and *Alexander Sobieſki* had ſome Votes; but as the Majority of the Nuncio's were for *Staniſlaus Leczinſki* Son of the Grand Treaſurer of the Crown the reſt came over to them; and he was declared King about the Middle of *July*. After entering into cloſe Engagements with this Prince *Charles* endeavoured to ſurprize *Auguſtus* near *Jaroſlow*. Failing in this he marched towards *Leopol*; and took it by Storm. In the mean Time *Auguſtus*, who had been joined by Prince *Gallitzen* at the Head of twenty thouſand *Ruſſians*, was marching towards *Warſaw*. The new Queen, the Primate and ſome others, on the firſt News of his making forced Marches this Way retired into *Pruſſia*; and *Staniſlaus* with others of his Friends went to join the King of *Sweden* at *Leopol*. The Event diſcovered the Prudence of this Step: For *Warſaw* being taken on the 4th of *September* Count *Horn* was made Priſoner, and the Affairs of *Auguſtus* began to put on a better Aſpect. By a Treaty at the ſame Time concluded the Czar engaged to keep up at his own Expence a large Body of Troops for the Service of the Republick; to pay her an annual Subſidy; and to leave her in Poſſeſſion of all that ſhould be conquered in *Livonia*.

AUGUSTUS *retakes* WARSAW *and enters into an Alliance with the* CZAR.

He retires into SAXONY.

On the Return of *Charles*, who ſtruck Terror wherever he came, this Proſpect ſo pleaſing to *Auguſtus* began to vaniſh. After beſieging *Poſna* ten Weeks his

his Troops were forced to retire; and the main Body of his Army compoſed of *Ruſſians* and *Saxons* being driven into and defeated by *Charles* in *Sileſia* his Party in *Poland* diminiſhed daily. Apprehending that this victorious Prince would next make an Irruption into *Saxony* he ſecretly retired thither to guard againſt it: But as his ſudden Departure looked like giving up the *Poliſh* Crown the Palatines of *Siradia*, *Poſnania* and *Carlitz*, and others of the Nobility who had all along adhered to *Auguſtus* acknowledged *Staniſlaus*; and many Advantages were gained by the *Swedes* over ſuch of the *Poles* as ſtill appeared in Arms for *Auguſtus*.

An Irruption being made into *Saxony* in the Year 1706, and the Country being laid under Contributions, *Auguſtus* in order to deliver his Electorate from the Oppreſſions of the *Swedes* was forced to conclude a ſeparate Treaty at *Alt-Ranſtadt*. By this Treaty he agreed to abdicate the Crown of *Poland*; to acknowledge *Staniſlaus*; and to deliver Count *Patkul* into the Hands of *Charles*. *Treaty of* ALT-RANSTADT, 1706.

This Nobleman, a *Livonian* by Birth, had been formerly one of the five Deputies ſent to repreſent to *Charles* XI. that the Proceedings of the Grand Commiſſion for reſuming the Grants of his Predeceſſors were quite inconſiſtent with the Privileges of the *Livonians*. As this Repreſentation had no Effect it was reſolved in an Aſſembly of the States of this Province to preſent a Memorial ſetting forth their Rights to his Majeſty. Therein was contained a lively Repreſentation of the extreme Miſery to which many noble Families were reduced: But inſtead of procuring Redreſs all privy thereto were looked upon as guilty of High Treaſon; and *Patkul* who had been principally concerned in drawing it up was condemned to have his right Hand cut off, and to be deprived of his Eſtate, Honour and Life. In order to avoid this cruel Sentence he fled into *Ruſſia*, and after having been raiſed to the higheſt Dignities was employed by the Czar in negociating the laſt Treaty with *Auguſtus*. All of a ſudden when he ſeemed to be in the higheſt Confidence with both theſe Monarchs he was arreſted by the latter at *Dreſden*; and kept Priſoner until the Concluſion of the Treaty of *Alt-Ranſtadt*. Whatever *History of* Count PATKUL.

ever might be the Reaſon for confining him it is certain that *Auguſtus* to whom he had done moſt important Services was unwilling to deliver *Patkul* up; and the Czar whoſe Ambaſſador he was proteſted againſt it: But as the *Swedes* were in the Heart of his Country and nothing leſs would ſatisfy *Charles*, *Auguſtus* was forced to do it. The unhappy *Patkul* being conducted to the *Swediſh* Camp, he ſhortly after, notwithſtanding the Interceſſion made for him by ſeveral Powers, ſuffered that ignominious and cruel Death of being broke alive upon the Wheel and quartered.

CHARLES *procures ſome Advantages for the Proteſtants in* SILESIA.

Before *Charles* quitted *Germany* he procured ſome Advantages for the *Proteſtants* in *Sileſia*: For the Emperor, fearing that he might being an Ally and Penſioner of *Lewis* XIV. declare for *France*, durſt not refuſe him any Thing; and the Duke of *Marlborough* made him a Viſit in his Camp on Purpoſe to prevent this which would have been fatal to the Allies. *Charles* imagined that the making of a ſeparate Peace would produce an irreconcileable Difference betwixt *Auguſtus* and the *Czar*; and conſequently that he ſhould now have only the latter to deal with: But he found himſelf miſtaken for the Zeal of *Peter*, who knew very well that as things were circumſtanced he could not refuſe any Thing, for the Cauſe of *Auguſtus* did not in the leaſt abate; and it was moreover for his own Intereſt that *Charles* ſhould not carry his Point in *Poland*. Taking it for granted, *Auguſtus* being as he thought not at all to be feared, that *Staniſlaus* would be able to ſupport himſelf *Charles* in the Year 1708 reſolved to turn his whole Forces againſt the *Ruſſians*. He gained one Victory over them in a Battle fought in *July* near *Holoweſin*, and he had the better in ſeveral Skirmiſhes; but while he was advancing towards the *Ukraine* the *Ruſſians* fell upon General *Leuwenhaupt*, who was following with a Convoy of Ammunition and Proviſion, and handled him ſo roughly that of 15,000 Men under his Command not above 4000 eſcaped. In the mean Time *Mazeppa* General of the *Coſſacks* had revolted and joined *Charles*; and the *Swedes* had had the Advantage in ſeveral inconſiderable Actions; yet as theſe were not deciſive *Charles* had really the worſt of it, becauſe while freſh Troops were coming

He reſolves to turn his whole Force againſt the RUSSIANS.

Battle of HOLOWESIN, 1708.

Defeat of LEUWENHAUPT.

coming up every Day to the *Ruſſians* his Army could not be at all recruited. The ſevere Winter which followed carried off many of his Men; nevertheleſs *Charles* inſtead of returning home as he might have then done full of Laurels conceived a Deſign of penetrating into the Heart of the Czar's Dominions. CHARLES *attempts to penetrate into* RUSSIA. 1709.

With a View to this he endeavoured to make himſelf Maſter of *Pultawa*; but meeting with ſuch a Reſiſtance here as he had not been accuſtomed to *Peter* who wanted no Men had Time to bring his Numbers down. *Charles* ſoon found himſelf ſo ſurrounded by the *Ruſſian* Army that he had no other Way to extricate himſelf than by a Battle. In this the good Fortune which had all along attended him quite deſerted *Charles*: For the *Swedes* being entirely defeated 8619 of them were left upon the Field; 2978 of them amongſt whom were Count *Piper* and General *Reinſchild* were made Priſoners; and all the Baggage, Archives, and Artillery together with the Military Cheſt of the *Swedes* fell into the Hands of the *Ruſſians*. *Charles* retired with about 18,000 Men; but theſe went not far: For Proviſions failing above 16,000 of them ſurrendered ſoon after in one Day to the *Ruſſians*. After theſe Misfortunes, which from the ſitting down before *Pultawa* had coſt him above 27,000 Men, *Charles* accompanied by only a Handful of Men paſſed the *Boryſtenes* and ſheltered himſelf at *Oczakow*; from whence he went to *Bender* a Frontier Town belonging to the Sultan. In the mean Time the *Swediſh* Army unable to ſupport itſelf had quitted *Poland*; and with it went *Staniſlaus*. *Battle of* PULTAWA. *He retires to* BENDER.

The Way thereto being now open *Auguſtus* remounted the *Poliſh* Throne, having firſt declared by a Manifeſto that he did not look upon himſelf to be bound by the Abdication which had been extorted from him. AUGUSTUS *remounts the Throne of* POLAND.

The King of *Denmark* who was unwilling to loſe this favourable Opportunity did at the ſame Time make a Deſcent upon *Scania*; and thus the *Swedes* found themſelves all at once attacked by *Denmark*, *Poland* and *Ruſſia*. DENMARK *declares againſt the* SWEDES.

The Czar made himſelf Maſter of *Riga*, *Dunamunde*, *Pernau* and *Revel* in *Livonia*; of *Wiburg* and *Kexholm* in *Corelia*; and of the Iſland of *Oeſel*; to which Succeſſes 1710. *Conqueſts of the* CZAR.

ceſſes a Plague and Famine that had carried off a 100,000 of the Inhabitants of theſe Provinces contributed a good deal.

The DANES *are repulſed in* SCANIA.

The *Danes* extended their Conqueſts from *Helſinburg* to *Chriſtianſtadt* and *Carlſhaven*; but they were in the Month of *March* 1710 driven out of *Scania* by General *Steinbock*. As the Powers allied againſt *France* feared that the War in the North would ſpread itſelf into *Germany*, which might by cauſing a Diverſion be prejudicial to them, a Neutrality was propoſed for the Dominions of all the Northern Powers in the *Empire*. To this the States of *Sweden* whom the Abſence of their King and the Misfortunes which overwhelmed them had called together conſented willingly; and a Scheme was concerted for forming an Army to act againſt any Power who ſhould break the Neutrality; but no Army was formed. *Charles* who looked upon this Step of the States as an Infringement of his Royal Prerogative proteſted againſt it; but he loſt by this ill-timed Obſtinacy all that belonged to him in *Germany*.

CHARLES *proteſts againſt the Treaty of Neutrality for* GERMANY.

1711. POMERANIA *is invaded.*

In the Year 1711 an Army of *Danes*, *Poles* and *Ruſſians* invaded *Pomerania*; and after taking ſome inconſiderable Places blocked up *Wiſmar*. In the beginning of the next Campaign the *Danes* who acted by themſelves conquered the Dutchy of *Bremen*; and the Principality of *Verden* was taken Poſſeſſion of by the Electoral Troops of *Hanover*. Upon the Arrival of Count *Steinbock* at the Head of 16,000 *Swedes* in *Pomerania* the *Danes* joined the *Ruſſians* and *Poles* and a Battle enſued at *Gadebuſch*; in which *Steinbock* although his Loſs was conſiderable remained Maſter of the Field. Having in the *January* following burnt *Altena* *Steinbock* poſted his Army in *Holſtein*: Whoſe Adminiſtrator for the Duke was a Minor put *Tonningen* into his Hands, that he might in Caſe of Need have a ſtrong Place to retire to. All this Precaution was inſufficient; for as the *Danes* came with their whole Force againſt him, and *Steinbock* had only 11,000 Men under him, he was forced to ſurrender with his whole Army Priſoners of War. *Tonningen*, concerning which nothing was ſtipulated, being ſoon after forced to ſurrender its Fortifications were immediately demoliſhed; and while

Battle of GADEBUSCH.

1713.

Count STEINBOCK *made Priſoner.*

theſe

theſe Things were doing in *Holſtein* others of the Allies had made ſuch Progreſs in *Pomerania* that *Stetin* was blocked up and on the Point of ſurrendering; but his *Pruſſian* Majeſty interpoſing it was agreed that the Dutchy of *Pomerania* ſhould be ſequeſtered in his Hands until the Concluſion of a Peace. In the ſame Campaign the Czar landed with a powerful Army in *Finland*, and after defeating ſeveral Bodies of *Swedes* made himſelf Maſter of almoſt all this Province.

FINLAND *overrun by the* RUSSIANS.

In this deſperate Situation of Things the States of *Sweden* in the Year 1714 came to a Reſolution that *Ulrica Eleonora* Siſter of *Charles*, who continued in *Turky* and ſeemed quite unconcerned at all his Misfortunes, under which any Man but himſelf would have ſunk, ſhould take upon herſelf the Adminiſtration of Affairs: And a Congreſs was opened at *Brunſwick* for reſtoring Peace in the North. This determined *Charles* who ſtill talked big and breathed only Vengeance to return Home at all Events. Setting out from *Turky* in *October* he after croſſing *Hungary* and *Germany* arrived when it was not in the leaſt expected at *Stralſund*; and without paying any Regard to the *Sequeſtration* of the Dutchy of *Stetin* attacked ſome *Pruſſian* Poſts. Hereupon the King of *Pruſſia* declared openly for the Allies; and the King of *Great-Britain* as Elector of *Hanover* did the ſame.

1714. CHARLES *returns from* TURKY.

Towards the End of the next Year *Charles* having loſt all *Pomerania* except *Stralſund* went over to *Sweden*: But his Grandmother *Edwiga Eleanora*, who died a little before his Arrival, had not the Pleaſure long wiſhed for by her of ſeeing him.

1715. *He arrives in* SWEDEN.

In the Year 1716 *Sweden* was threatned with an Invaſion from *Denmark*, the Czar having lately been at the Court of *Copenhagen* to concert the proper Meaſures for this Purpoſe; but a Difference ariſing betwixt him and *Frederick* IV. of *Denmark* no Attempt to invade *Sweden* was made.

1716. *A projected Deſcent on* SWEDEN *comes to nothing.*

The Expedition to the Iſland of *Zealand* reſolved upon in the next Year by *Charles* was ſoon laid aſide: And a Scheme was formed by him of bringing about a Revolution in *Great-Britain* in Favour of the Pretender. This being diſcovered Count *Gillenburg* the *Swediſh* Miniſter was arreſted at *London*; and Baron *Gortz* Miniſter

1717. CHARLES *meditates an Expedition into* GREAT-BRITAIN.

niſter of *Holſtein* charged with the Affairs of *Charles* at the *Hague* was at the Inſtance of the *Britiſh* Court likewiſe arreſted: But they were both afterwards ſet at Liberty.

1718. *He attempts to penetrate into* NORWAY.

As the Attempt made this Year to penetrate into *Norway* failed *Charles*, who in the next reſolved to exert his utmoſt Efforts, put himſelf at the Head of his Army. His Troops had advanced as far as *Chriſtiana* and *Frederickſhal* was inveſted; but he was killed before the latter Place on the 11th of *December* in the thirty-ſixth Year of his Age. It may be juſtly ſaid of *Charles* that he was the moſt intrepid Hero of his Age; and had his Prudence been equal to his Courage he would undoubtedly have made as glorious a Figure as any Perſon ever did.

Death of CHARLES.

ULRICA ELEONORA.

After ſome Debates, whether the Succeſſion belonged to the Duke of *Holſtein* Son of the late King's eldeſt Siſter or to the Princeſs *Ulrica Eleonora*, the latter was proclaimed. An End being put to the Difference with *Great-Britain* by the Death of *Charles* the Court of *London* entered into an Alliance with the new Queen,

1718. *She enters into an alliance with* GREAT-BRITAIN.

and ſent a Fleet into the *Baltick*; but as the *Britiſh* Ships being large durſt not venture near the Shore this did not put a ſtop to the Ravages committed by the *Ruſſian* Barks on the Coaſts of *Sweden*. Negociations for Peace being ſoon after the Acceſſion of this Princeſs entered into one was concluded with *Denmark* and another with *Poland* in the Year 1720: And in the following Year Treaties were ſigned with the Czar and his *Pruſſian* Majeſty.

Treaties with DENMARK *and* POLAND, 1720.

By the Treaty with *Denmark* his *Daniſh* Majeſty engaged not to aſſiſt the Czar in any Manner whatſoever; and in Conſideration of a Sum of Money agreed upon to give up all that had been taken from the *Swedes* in this War, except the Dutchy of *Bremen* which he had ſold to the Elector of *Hanover*. On the other Side it was agreed that the Ships of *Sweden* ſhould for the Time to come pay the ſame Toll for paſſing the *Sound* as thoſe of other Nations; and that *Wiſmar* ſhould not be fortified. The principal Articles of the Treaty with *Poland* were, that her *Swediſh* Majeſty ſhould during the Life of *Auguſtus* acknowledge him as King of *Poland*, and after his Death the Perſon who ſhould be lawfully elected:

elected: And that *Staniſlaus* who was to retain the Name of King ſhould not bear either the Arms or Title of King of *Poland*. *Auguſtus* on his Side engaged that there ſhould be a general Amneſty for the Adherents of *Staniſlaus*; that all theſe ſhould be reſtored to their Honours and Eſtates in *Poland*; and that he would uſe his utmoſt Endeavours to preſerve Peace in the North.

Treaties with PRUSSIA *and* RUSSIA, 1721.

By the Treaty with *Pruſſia* the *Swedes*, who in Conſideration of ſo doing were to receive a large Sum of Money, agreed to quit all Claim to the City of *Stetin*. The greateſt Difficulty was to ſettle Matters with the Czar: But this was at length done in *Auguſt* 1721 on the following Terms. *Ingermania*, *Livonia*, Part of *Carelia*, the Iſlands of *Oeſel*, *Dragoe* and *Maen*, and the Territory of *Wiburg* in *Finland* were ceded to him. The reſt of *Finland* was reſtored to the *Swedes* and the Czar engaged to pay them 2,000,000 Crowns. The *Swedes* were however to have the Liberty of buying Corn annually without paying any Duty to the Amount of 50,000 Rubles at *Riga*, *Revel* or *Wiburg*; and the Inhabitants of the ceded Provinces were to enjoy their ancient Privileges and be allowed the free Exerciſe of their Religion.

FREDERICK *raiſed to the Throne*, 1720.

In the Year 1720 *Frederick* hereditary Prince of *Heſſe-Caſſel* Huſband to the Queen, who ſince her Acceſſion had been made Generaliſſimo of *Sweden*, was with the Conſent of her and the Senate raiſed to the Throne. The principal Difficulty that for ſome time obſtructed this was his having been educated in the Reformed Religion, whereas *Lutheraniſm* was the eſtabliſhed Religion of the Kingdom; but upon the Queen's declaring that he would embrace *Lutheraniſm* he was on the 14th of *May* crowned.

He ſigns a Capitulation.

In Order however to ſet Bounds to the Prerogative, which had in the two laſt Reigns been extended to abſolute Power, a Capitulation was drawn up by a Committee appointed for the Purpoſe, and ſigned by *Frederick* before his Coronation. The Articles of this were: That the King ſhall profeſs publickly the *Lutheran* Religion; that he ſhall employ none but ſuch as are of the ſame Religion; that the Exerciſe of any other ſhall be prohibited except in the Houſes of foreign Miniſters;

ſters; that the King ſhall conduct himſelf according to the Form of Government eſtabliſhed after the Death of the late King; that Affairs of Importance ſhall not be tranſacted in the Privy Council but in the Senate and in the reſpective Colleges; that the States ſhall always be at Liberty to demand the aſſembling of a Diet; that all civil Offices and all military ones from a Colonel upwards ſhall be at the Diſpoſal of the Senate; that no Perſon ſhall be removed from his Office without a formal Trial; that the King ſhall not meddle in what concerns the Privileges of the four Colleges but leave every thing of this Kind to be adjuſted amongſt themſelves; that the Power of levying Taxes and diſpoſing of the publick Money ſhall be in the reſpective Colleges; that no Foreigner ſhall be employed in the Service of *Sweden*; that no more Officers than are abſolutely neceſſary ſhall be employed in any of the *German* Provinces; that the King ſhall not part with any of his *German* Dominion during his Life, nor if he ſhall have a Child diſpoſe of any Part thereof by Will to any one of the *Heſſe* Family; that the ſupreme Authority ſhall at all Times in his Abſence be in the Senate; that he ſhall not uſe any Influence to have the Succeſſion fixed by the States, who are always to have the Liberty of electing their Monarch, in any Perſon during his Life except in one of his own Male Iſſue by the preſent Queen; that the Value of Gold and Silver Coins ſhall be the ſame as at the Acceſſion of *Charles* XI. that the Right of Patronage to all the Univerſities ſhall remain as it is at preſent; that the King ſhall not revoke any Penſion nor appropriate to himſelf any Thing given to a pious or charitable Uſe; and that if any Perſon ſhall dare to adviſe any Thing contrary to this Capitulation he ſhall cauſe ſuch Perſon to be proceeded againſt as for High Treaſon.

Other Regulations in the Form of Government.

As the preſent Conſtitution of *Sweden* is founded upon this Capitulation and the Form of Government eſtabliſhed upon the Acceſſion of the Princeſs *Ulrica Eleonora*, it is proper to mention the principal Articles of the latter which are not contained in the Capitulation, that the Reader may have at once a clear View thereof. Theſe are: That no King ſhall be for the Time to come declared Major or take the Government into

into his own Hands before he is 21 Years of Age; that the States ſhall not be bound by any Laws which ſhall be made without their Conſent; that the King may make Peace with the Advice of the Senate only, but that War ſhall not be declared without the Conſent of the States; that the Senators, to be approved however by the Prince upon the Throne, ſhall be nominated by the College of Nobles; that the King ſhall in all Things conduct himſelf according to the Advice of the Senate; that every Cauſe wherein the Life or Honour of any Gentleman is concerned ſhall be tried openly in the Court called *Hoffraten* and in no other Court; that the Preſidents of the four Colleges and the Governor of *Stockholm* for the Time being ſhall be Senators; that all Officers in both Land and Sea Service ſhall take an Oath of Fidelity to the King the Kingdom and the States; that no Colonel ſhall upon Pain of Death march a ſingle Soldier from the Place he is quartered in without an Order from the King given with the Conſent of the Senate; that once in three Years a Diet ſhall be held and oftner if the publick Good requires it; that the Nobility of *Sweden* ſhall have the Liberty of electing their own Marſhal; that the Nobility of the *German* and other Provinces ſubject to *Sweden* ſhall as ſoon as the War is ended be reinſtated in their ancient Privileges; and that every Town ſhall be reſtored to the Enjoyment of its full Rights and Privileges. The Wiſdom and Reaſonableneſs of moſt of theſe Regulations are obvious, and although the regal Power may be too much limited by ſome of them, no honeſt Man, ſince Patriotiſm is the nobleſt Paſſion that can animate a human Breaſt, will blame the *Swedes*, who had ſuffered a great deal from the abſolute Power exerciſed in the two laſt Reigns, for being jealous of their Liberties.

The Court of *Sweden* uſed afterwards its Endea- FREDERICK vours to procure for the Duke of *Holſtein* the Reſti- *acceaes to the* tution of the Dutchy of *Sleſwick*: But the King of *Treaty of* *Denmark* would hear nothing of parting therewith; and HANOVER. the States were unwilling to plunge the Nation already exhauſted by one War into a new one. As the Court of *Great-Britain* took great Pains in the Year 1726 to

prevail upon *Frederick* to accede to the Treaty of *Hanover* a Diet was called, for the King could not do it of himſelf, which after being continued from time to time for the Space of a Year conſented thereto. By a ſecret Article in the Act of Acceſſion to this Treaty *Frederick* in Conſideration of the Sum of 50,000 Pound, to be paid annually for the Space of three Years by *Great-Britain* and *France*, agreed to keep up a Body of 10,000 Men, beſides the 5000 which as a contracting Party he was obliged to keep up. In caſe any of theſe Troops ſhould march out of the Kingdom they were forthwith to be taken into the Pay of the *Allies*; and the States of *Sweden* reſerved the Liberty of recalling them if they ſhould be wanted for the Defence thereof.

Alliance with the SULTAN, 1728.

An Ambaſſador arrived in the Year 1728 in *Sweden* to ſettle the Account of what had been advanced for *Charles* XII. while he was in *Turky*. The Reception he met with and the paying what appeared to be due laid the Foundation of a ſtrict Alliance betwixt the two Courts. The Perſecution ſet on Foot againſt the Proteſtants in *Thorn*, which was contrary to the Treaty of *Oliva*, had like to have involved *Sweden* in another War with *Poland*; it was however prevented and the two Kings being heartily reconciled wrote in the Year 1729 moſt friendly Letters to each other. The Court of *Sweden* at firſt made great Difficulty of acknowledging the *Czar* as Emperor of *Ruſſia*, a Title he had lately taken; but after mature Deliberation in the Senate it was reſolved to give this Title to him and his Succeſſors.

FREDERICK *ſucceeds to* HESSE, 1730.

In the Year 1730 *Frederick* ſucceeded his Father in the *Landgraviate* of *Heſſe*; and appointed his Brother *William* Adminiſtrator of Affairs there.

EAST-INDIA *Company erected.*

About the ſame Time a *Dutchman* named *Van Aſper*, who had propoſed the ſame Thing at *Copenhagen*, propoſed the erecting of an *Eaſt-India* Company in *Sweden*. His Propoſal being approved of the King took upon himſelf to be the Protector of the new Company; and when the *Dutch*, who apprehended this would be as prejudicial as the *Oſtend* Company had been to their Trade, complained thereof they were given to underſtand, that Commerce was free to all Nations and that the *Swediſh* had an equal Right to it with others.

The

The *Swediſh* Laws, beſides that many of them were in the ancient *Swediſh* Language which few underſtood, being now ſo extenſive and perplexed that the Study thereof was very difficult, Commiſſioners were appointed by the King in the Year 1731 to do what was neceſſary for making the Adminiſtration of Juſtice more expeditious, cheaper and more certain. By theſe the old Laws were put into the modern Language of *Sweden*; and the whole Body of the Law, its Superfluities, Triflingneſs and Tautologies being firſt retrenched, was methodized in a Manner ſo conciſe, yet quite clear, that a ſingle Volume and that not a very large one contained the whole thereof. This uſeful Work, which coſt ſome Years Pains, being compleated it was in the Year 1734 approved of by the Diet; and being made publick all Courts were from the firſt of *January* next enſuing ordered to conform ſtrictly thereto. *The Laws reformed.* 1734.

Sweden notwithſtanding her Vicinity to *Poland* did not openly take any Part in the War which broke out on Account of the *Poliſh* Election. In the Year 1734 a Treaty of mutual Defence and for the Encouragement of Trade and Navigation was ſigned with *Denmark*. The King whoſe Health had for ſome Time been bad in the Year 1738 ſolemnly reſigned the Government into the Queen's Hands; but on his Recovery he again took it upon himſelf. A Diet being held in the ſame Year the Senators *Bond*, *Bark*, *Eeilk*, *Hardt* and *Creutz*, whoſe Conduct had been enquired into, were removed from their Offices; becauſe they had as it was pretended went beyond their Inſtructions in renewing the Treaty of *Neuſtadt* with *Ruſſia*. As the Party called *Hats* who wanted nothing ſo much as to break with *Ruſſia* prevailed in this Diet, it was reſolved that the Forces of the Kingdom ſhould be augmented both by Sea and Land, and that the Treaty of Subſidy with *France* ſhould be renewed. In this Diet likewiſe, which held almoſt a Year, the ſettling of the Succeſſion and the Form of Government which ſhould take Place upon a Vacancy of the Throne were talked of. The Nobility ſeemed inclined to the Duke of *Holſtein*; but the three other Orders were for reſtoring ſuch a Republican Form of Government as exiſted before *Sweden* *Treaty with* DENMARK. *Some Senators diſgraced,* 1738.

was annexed to *Denmark*. As the Debates on this Subject which could not be agreeable to the King ran very high, it was in order to prevent the ill Conſequences which theſe might have had reſolved to put an End thereto by diſſolving the Diet.

War with RUSSIA, 1741.

The Concluſion of Peace betwixt *Ruſſia* and the *Turks* occaſioned its being delayed a little: Yet it was eaſy to ſee that a War with *Ruſſia* was reſolved upon whenever a favourable Opportunity ſhould offer. The Infancy of the Prince appointed to ſucceed *Anne* Empreſs of *Ruſſia*, the Depoſition of the Regent, together with the Revolution which happened in *Ruſſia* were thought to furniſh this; and Hoſtilities were commenced by *Sweden* in *September* 1741 againſt *Ruſſia*. As Baron *Sinclair* a *Swediſh* Major had paſſed ſeveral Times betwixt the Courts of *Stockholm* and *Conſtantinople*, it was ſuſpected that ſomething prejudicial to the *Ruſſians* was in Agitation: In the Month of *June* 1739 this Baron was aſſaſſinated in his Way from *Conſtantinople* to *Sweden* by a *Ruſſian* Officer a *Sileſian* by Birth, who lay in wait for him in a Wood in *Sileſia*. The Courts of *Vienna* and *Peterſburg* took great Pains to clear themſelves from the Suſpicion of having been privy to this Murder, and *Sweden* ſeemed to be ſatisfied with the Declarations made at that Time: But it was plain ſhe was not; for in the Declaration of War againſt *Ruſſia* in *July* 1741 it was amongſt others mentioned as a Motive thereto.

Manners of the SWEDES.

The *Swedes* have always been reckoned a brave People and very able to endure the Fatigues of War: Yet there was a Time when for Want of Diſcipline the Troops of *Sweden* were in no great Eſteem. By the prudent Conduct of *Guſtavus Adolphus* who employed foreign Officers, together with the frequent Wars they have been ſince engaged in, this Defect is now cured; and what they did under *Charles* XII. plainly ſhews that there are no better Soldiers than the *Swedes*. There are not in *Sweden* as in moſt other Countries a Number of large populous Towns; for the Peaſants are a much more conſiderable Body of People than the *Burghers*. The Peaſants in this Kingdom have the Right of ſending Deputies to the Diet; nor can any new Tax be

be laid on without the Conſent of their College. The Gravity ſo natural to the *Swedes* makes them for the moſt Part a reſerved and diſagreeable People. They are in the general ſuſpicious and too apt to think highly of themſelves and contemptibly of others. There are amongſt them ſome who do not want Capacity; but very few of the *Swedes* have Application enough to attain to any great Degree of Perfection in the Sciences. It is alſo to be imputed to their want of Induſtry that Manufactures and the mechanick Arts are ſo much neglected amongſt them.

Soil, Commodities, and Strength of SWEDEN.

Sweden, which comprehends the greater Part of the *Peninſula Scandinavia*, abounds with Rocks, Foreſts and Lakes; yet ſome Parts of it are very fruitful; and the Lakes beſides being well ſtored with Fiſh are very convenient for Inland Navigation. As the principal Commodities of this Country are Copper, Iron, Tar, Pitch, Maſts and Boards it is eaſy to ſee that the Balance of Trade muſt be againſt the *Swedes*: But in order to remedy this as far as poſſible Trade and Navigation have of late Years been much encouraged. As the maintaining of Soldiers coſts but little in *Sweden* and the Inhabitants are naturally brave the Forces of this Kingdom muſt be reſpectable; eſpecially as they have been of late Years put upon a very good Footing. While *Stockholm* was the only Port where a Fleet could be fitted out the Marine of *Sweden* was very inconſiderable; but ſince *Gottenburg* and *Carlſhaven* have been made good Ports this has been greatly augmented. *Sweden* has a Ridge of Rocks ſo high as to be almoſt inacceſſible; which ſerve as a Bulwark to it on the Side of *Norway*.

Intereſt of SWEDEN *with regard to* RUSSIA.

Whilſt the *Swedes* were ſuperior in military Skill to the *Ruſſians* they were ſo far from apprehending any Thing on that Side that they made Conqueſts upon the *Ruſſians*: But this Matter is now quite altered; for the long War in the Time of *Charles* XII. and the great Pains taken by the Czar *Peter* I. have made the latter, who exceed them vaſtly in Number, ſuch good Soldiers that they are now an Over-match for the *Swedes*. So long as this is the Caſe it muſt be for the Intereſt of *Sweden* to be upon good Terms with *Ruſſia*; nor can

the

ſhe except aſſiſted by ſome powerful Ally hope to gain any Thing by a War with the *Ruſſians*.

POLAND. Since *Livonia* and the neighbouring Provinces have been ceded to *Ruſſia* the Bone of Contention betwixt *Sweden* and *Poland* is in a great Meaſure removed; yet it is of Conſequence for the former to be in Amity with the latter, becauſe the Aſſiſtance of *Poland* in caſe of a War with *Ruſſia* would be very ſerviceable to *Sweden*.

PRUSSIA. The Acquiſitions of the King of *Pruſſia* in *Pomerania* are looked upon with an evil Eye by the *Swedes*; but as this Prince is powerful and the Expence of tranſporting Troops to the Continent is very great it would be imprudent in them to come to a Rupture with him; and eſpecially as he may be a very good Ally to them in Caſe of a War with *Denmark* or *Ruſſia*.

HANOVER. *Sweden* would undoubtedly be glad to regain the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden* which have been for ſome Time annexed to the Electorate of *Hanover*; but as the Houſe of *Brunſwick* is in Poſſeſſion of the *Britiſh* Throne it would be impolitick in her, as the naval Force of *Great-Britain* is vaſtly ſuperior to that of *Sweden*, to attempt any Thing againſt theſe Dutchies.

GERMANY. As *Sweden* is by Virtue of her *German* Dominions a Member of the *Germanick* Body it is for her Intereſt to preſerve the Liberties of and Balance of Power in the Empire. It is moreover although ſhe has nothing to fear from any of the Princes of the Empire of Conſequence to *Sweden* to be upon good Terms with them all; becauſe they may in many Caſes make a powerful Diverſion in her Favour.

DENMARK. Since the Sea is now become the Boundary of *Sweden* and *Denmark* it is not for the Advantage of the former to make any Conqueſts upon the latter; nor is it probable that *Sweden* would ſucceed in an Attempt to do this, ſince all Nations who trade up the *Baltick* are concerned to prevent her becoming Miſtreſs of the *Sound*. Upon the whole it ſeems to be for the Intereſt of both *Swedes* and *Danes* to eradicate their mutual Animoſity, to forget all ancient Quarrels, and to unite in guarding againſt the Deſigns of their powerful Neighbours the *Ruſſians*.

The

The Alliance which has long ſubſiſted betwixt *Sweden* and *France* was at firſt founded on its being their common Intereſt to oppoſe the ambitious Deſigns of the Houſe of *Auſtria*. This Reaſon is now at an End; yet as the Friendſhip of *France* may be on many Occaſions very ſerviceable and the Subſidy ſhe receives from thence is conſiderable it would be imprudent in *Sweden* to break this Alliance. FRANCE.

Sweden has much more to hope for than to fear from *Great-Britain*: Becauſe the latter is vaſtly concerned as a trading Nation to preſerve the Balance of Power in the North. The Court of *Stockholm* ſhould however take Care that it does not by too cloſe an Attachment to *France* draw upon itſelf the Reſentment of *Great-Britain*: Becauſe a *Britiſh* Fleet could in ſuch a Caſe greatly annoy the Coaſts of *Sweden* and give vaſt Aſſiſtance to her Enemies. GREAT-BRITAIN.

Sweden and the Republick of the *United Provinces* have a mutual Intereſt in ſupporting each other; for it greatly concerns the latter to hinder either *Ruſſia* or *Denmark* from becoming Miſtreſs of the *Baltick*. On the other Hand it is of vaſt Conſequence to the latter that the maritime Strength of *Holland* be not reduced too low, leſt *Great-Britain* ſhould be capable of lording it in the *Baltick*. HOLLAND.

Spain, *Portugal* and the *Italian* Powers are at ſuch a Diſtance from *Sweden* that, as their naval Power is inconſiderable, nothing is to be apprehended from any of theſe; nor is it except for the Benefit of Commerce worth her while to give herſelf any Trouble concerning them. SPAIN *and other Powers*.

With Regard to *Turky* it is quite otherwiſe; for notwithſtanding its great Diſtance it highly concerns the *Swedes* to be in Amity with the *Turks*: Becauſe the latter are well ſituated for making a powerful Diverſion in favour of the former in the caſe of an Attack from the *Ruſſians*. TURKY.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of PRUSSIA.

Diviſion of PRUSSIA.

PRUSSIA an extenſive Country is divided into two Parts: One of which from being annexed to the Crown of *Poland* is called royal *Pruſſia*; the other becauſe formerly enjoyed by a Branch of the Houſe of *Brandenburg* with the Title of *Duke* has been diſtinguiſhed by the Name of ducal *Pruſſia*. The latter which in Proceſs of Time became ſubject to the Elector of *Brandenburg* was not many Years ago erected into a Kingdom: But in Order to underſtand the Hiſtory of this Country aright we muſt ſay ſomething of the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order, who ſubdued, civilized and governed it for many Years.

The TEUTONICK ORDER *firſt eſtabliſhed at* ACRE.

Acre known to the Ancients by the Name of *Ptolemais* being beſieged in the Year of our Lord 1190 by the Chriſtians a Dyſentery broke out in their Army; which for Want of proper Care carried off great Numbers of Soldiers. Some Merchants of *Bremen* and *Lubeck* being grieved at this Misfortune, they with a Sail made a kind of Tent capable of receiving many ſick Soldiers: Who before lay upon the Ground expoſed to the Air. This charitable Diſpoſition was approved of by many Chriſtian Princes in the Camp; and they thought it their Duty to promote it as much as poſſible. Hence aroſe a Society who made it their Buſineſs to take Care of ſick Soldiers: Which was ſoon after erected into an Order by Pope *Celeſtine* III.

Different Names of this Order.

As the Perſons who entered thereinto wore a particular Habit on which was a black Croſs they were called Knights of the *Holy Croſs*: And taking the Virgin *Mary* for their Patroneſs they were alſo called Knights of *St. Mary*. As the firſt Grand Maſter of this Order

was

was a *German* it was from thence called alſo the *Teutonick* Order. At firſt it conſiſted only of Nobility and Prieſts: But in Proceſs of Time another Claſs made up of Laymen of a lower Sort was added; and at length a fourth compoſed of Women who were called Siſters of the *Teutonick* Order. The three Firſt Grand Maſters *Henry Walpot* of *Paſſenheim*, *Otton de Karpen* of *Bremen*, and *Herman Bart* of *Holſtein* reſided at *Ptolemais:* But upon the Decline of the Affairs of the Chriſtians in the Eaſt *Herman de Saltza* the next Grand Maſter quitted *Ptolemais* and made *Venice* the Place of the Reſidence of the Order. *It is removed to* VENICE.

Being a prudent Man and greatly reſpected he made up the Differences betwixt the Emperor *Frederick* II. and the Popes *Honorius* III. and *Gregory* IX. to the Satisfaction of all Parties. For this Service the Pope made him a Preſent of a Ring: Which was preſerved in the Order and put upon the Finger of every Grand Maſter at his Election: And the Emperor beſides adding an Eagle to the Arms of the Order made *Herman* a Prince of the Empire, which Honour was enjoyed by all his Succeſſors. The Deſign of its Inſtitution in the Eaſt being put an End to by the Progreſs of the *Saracens* *Herman*, in whoſe Time although the *Teutonick* Order was not of more than 21 Years ſtanding it conſiſted of above two Thouſand Knights, quitted as it was before obſerved *Ptolemais:* But Work was ſoon cut for him in the North.

Whilſt the Inhabitants of *Pruſſia* were under the groſſeſt Idolatry and being without any kind of Government lived according to ancient Tradition wild in the Woods, an old Man named *Waydeweſt* made them ſenſible from the Example of Bees that a King would be of ſervice to them. Being himſelf pitched upon by them for King he amongſt other Things ordered that every Male ſhould have a Field; that his Wife and Family ſhould aſſiſt him in cultivating it; and that all who by Sickneſs or any Accident were rendered incapable of working ſhould be killed out of the Way. Having afterwards divided the Government betwixt his Sons he took upon himſelf the Office of Chief Prieſt; and made ſome Changes in the Idolatry which prevailed. *The* PRUSSIANS *chooſe* WAYDEWEST *for their King.*

Being arrived at a great Age he voluntarily cauſed himſelf to be burnt on a funeral Pile as an Offering to the Gods of his Country.

His Sons. His Sons were twelve *Saymo*, *Nydro*, *Sudo*, *Sliwo*, *Natango*, *Barto*, *Galindo*, *Warmo*, *Oggo*, *Pomezo*, *Cumo* and *Lituo*; from whom perhaps the Countries of *Samland*, *Nadravia*, *Sudinia*, *Sclavonia*, *Natangia*, *Bartonia*, *Galindia*, *Warmia*, *Oggerland*, *Pomeſania*, *Cubri* and *Lithuania* had their Names.

Manners of the PRUSSIANS *while Heathens.* Of theſe ancient Times we have very little handed down; but it is pretty certain that the *Pruſſians* while Heathens worſhipped under Oaks: One of which at *Thorn* being remarkably large ſtood a long Time after the Converſion of the Inhabitants to Chriſtianity. It was the antient Cuſtom of the *Pruſſians* to ſacrifice to their Gods ſuch as were taken Priſoners; of which there cannot be a ſtronger Proof than that ſome Perſons who in later Times fell into their Hands were offered up as Victims.

The Death of ST. ADALBERT *occaſions a War with* POLAND. *St. Adalbert* Archbiſhop of *Prague*, who went towards the End of the tenth Century to preach the Goſpel in *Pruſſia*, having been aſſaſſinated by the *Pruſſians* *Boleſlaus* King of *Poland* put himſelf at the Head of an Army; and after deſtroying the Idol at *Romova* brought away the Body of this Prelate. The War began by *Boleſlaus* was continued by three of his Succeſſors; and *Waldemar* II. of *Denmark* marched alſo againſt the *Pruſſians*: Yet no great Advantage was gained over them.

Some Biſhopricks are erected in PRUSSIA. In the Beginning of the thirteenth Century a Monk named *Chriſtian* being encouraged ſo to do by *Conrade* Duke of *Maſovia* went into *Pruſſia* to propagate Chriſtianity; and ſuch was his Succeſs that four Biſhopricks were ſoon erected there: namely thoſe of *Warmia*, *Culm*, *Pomeſania* and *Samland*. It muſt not however be ſuppoſed that the Inhabitants of theſe Provinces were all converted; for great Oppoſition was made by the Heathens to the ſpreading of the Goſpel: And had not the new Biſhops been ſupported by the Kings of *Poland* and *Bohemia* they could not have maintained their Ground.

In

In Order to revenge themſelves upon *Conrade* for the Aſſiſtance given by him to *Chriſtian* afterwards Biſhop of *Culm* the *Pruſſians* invaded his Dominions, and committed the utmoſt Ravages. Two hundred and Fifty Churches were demoliſhed; Infants had their Brains daſhed out; Nuns were raviſhed; and many of his Subjects were carried into Slavery. Touched at theſe Calamities *Chriſtian* propoſed the erecting of an Order of Knights for making War, in Imitation of the *Knights of the Sword* who had diſtinguiſhed themſelves againſt the Heathens in *Livonia*, upon the *Pruſſians*. This Propoſal being approved of a new Order was erected, whoſe Knights from *Dobrin* the Place of their Reſidence took the Name of *Knights of Dobrin*; but *Conrade* ſoon found that theſe Knights were unable to make Head againſt the *Pruſſians*.

The PRUSSIANS *commit great Outrages in* MASOVIA.

Being at a Loſs what to do he applied for Help to the Knights of the *Teutonick Order*: Who were glad of an Opportunity to gain a Settlement for themſelves, and to ſhew at the ſame Time their Zeal againſt the Enemies of the Chriſtian Faith. Having obtained the Pope's Leave they ſet out for *Culm*: Where a Treaty was concluded, the Conditions of which there being no authentick Copy of it extant have been variouſly repreſented. The Friends of the Order ſay it was agreed that the Knights ſhould have all they could make themſelves Maſters of: But others inſiſt that what ſhould be conquered in *Pruſſia* was to be divided betwixt the Knights and *Conrade*.

CONRADE, *Duke of* MASOVIA *calls the Knights of the* TEUTONICK ORDER *to his Aid.*

However this was the Conqueſt of *Pruſſia* was begun about the Year 1230; and the Knights behaved ſo well that in ten Years Time a large Tract of Country, in which were the Towns of *Thorn*, *Culm*, *Althaus*, *Marienburg* and *Elbing*, fell into their Hands. 1230.

They make great Conqueſts in PRUSSIA.

The *Teutonick* Order being about the Year 1239 ſtrengthened by the Incorporation of the *Order of the Sword* therewith *Suentopulk* Duke of *Pomerania* thought it high Time to put a Stop to its Progreſs. A War which laſted from the Year 1241 to the Year 1250 enſued; but as the Knights were aſſiſted both by the *Germans* and *Bohemians* *Suentopulk* grew at laſt weary thereof. 1239.

The Order of the Sword is incorporated with the TEUTONICK ORDER.

Primiſlaus

The preſent Inhabitants of PRUSSIA *are of divers Nations.*

Primiſlaus III. King of *Bohemia* made one Campaign againſt the *Pruſſians* in the Year 1254, during which he laid the Foundation of *Koningſberg*; and another in the Year 1254. The ſame Thing was done in the Year 1255 by *Otho Margrave* of *Brandenburg*, who gave the Name of *Brandenburg* his Country to a ſmall Place in *Pruſſia*. *Thieri* of *Miſnia* made alſo a Campaign in the Year 1272 againſt the *Pruſſians*. As theſe Princes and ſome others, for the Expeditions againſt the *Pruſſians* amounted in the whole to Sixteen, left always ſome of their People behind them it is not to be wondered at that the preſent Inhabitants of *Pruſſia* ſhould be ſuch a Medley of different Nations.

War with POMERANIA.

This War by which the Knights acquired near all *Pruſſia* being ended in the Year 1283, another with the Duke of *Pomerania* which laſted near ſixty Years was entered into. The Occaſion thereof was an Attempt of ſome Princes of the Houſe of *Pomerania*, namely *Vratiſlaus*, *Sambor* and *Ratibor*, who had entered into the Order, to join Part of *Pruſſia* which lay contiguous to the Dutchy of *Pomerania* to this Dutchy.

MARIENBURG *is made the Reſidence of the Order.*

In the Beginning of the 14th Century *Sifroi* Grand Maſter made a Place in *Pruſſia*, called from the *Virgin Mary* Patroneſs of the Order *Marienburg*, the Reſidence of the Order: Which had been for ſome Time at *Marpurg* in *Germany*.

SIFROI *annexes* POMERELIA *to what before belonged to the Order.*

In his Time moreover the Knights took Advantage of the following Accident to encreaſe their Dominions. *Peter Suenze* Governor of *Pomerelia* being diſguſted with *Uladiſlaus* King of *Poland*, he reſolved to revenge himſelf by delivering up this Province with *Dantzick* its Capital to the *Margraves* of *Brandenburg*. Hereupon the *Margraves John* and *Waldemar* entered *Pomerelia* and took Poſſeſſion of the whole except the Citadel of *Dantzick*. *Boguff* Bailiff of *Pomerelia*, who defended this for *Uladiſlaus*, finding himſelf hard preſſed wrote to him for Succours. Hereupon *Uladiſlaus* not being in a Condition to ſend any ordered him, without conſidering what was likely to be the Conſequence, to apply for Aſſiſtance to the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order. By their Help the *Margraves* were driven from before *Dantzick*; but the Knights afterwards

wards obliged *Boguff* to quit this City likewiſe, becauſe he did not make good his Agreement with them, which was as they ſaid that they ſhould be reimburſed the Expence they had been at. *Uladiſlaus* accuſed the Knights of Ingratitude; but inſtead of regarding his Accuſation they gave the *Margraves*, who laid Claim to *Pomerelia*, a Sum of Money to evacuate it and took Poſſeſſion of the whole thereof.

Michelow ceded to the Order, 1311.

About the Time this happened, which was in the Year 1311, *Leſcus* Duke of *Cujavia* ceded to the Knights the Province of *Michelow*. This Prince had on being made Priſoner in *Hungary* by *Wenceſlaus* King of *Bohemia* in order to raiſe Money for his Ranſom, mortgaged this Province to the *Teutonick* Order; and finding himſelf unable to redeem it he in Conſideration of a further Sum put them into Poſſeſſion thereof.

Herrings leave the Prussian Coaſt.

About the Year 1313 Herrings which had for ſome Time been uſed to come in great Quantities upon the Coaſt of *Pruſſia* quitted it; and went firſt upon the Coaſt of *Norway* and afterwards upon the *Britiſh* Coaſt.

Werner D'Orſeln 1324.

Werner D'Orſeln raiſed in the Year 1324 to the Dignity of Grand Maſter was involved in the Cenſures which the Court of *Rome* thundered out againſt the Emperor *Lewis* the *Bavarian*: Becauſe he ſided with this Emperor againſt the Pope. The Requeſt of a Knight named *John de Bienendorf*, who wanted to make a Campaign in the Year 1330 againſt the *Lithuanians*, being refuſed by *Werner* he beſpoke a large Knife. When it was made the Cutler aſked this Knight if he would not have a Sheath for it? He anſwered no: For that he intended it ſhould have the moſt illuſtrious Sheath in *Pruſſia*. Not long after he plunged it into the Grand Maſter's Body as he was coming from evening Prayers, and he died upon the Spot.

He is ſtabbed

War with Poland.

An Attempt being made by the *Poles* to recover *Pomerelia* a bloody Battle was fought near *Ploſkow*: In which according to the *Poliſh* Hiſtorians who make their own Loſs inconſiderable the Order loſt 20,000 Men. The Emperor *Charles* IV. made a Journey into *Pruſſia* on Purpoſe to accommodate Matters betwixt the *Poles* and the Knights: But the Pleaſure of

ending this War was reſerved for *Lewis Konig* a Saxon, who ſucceeded to the Grand Maſterſhip in the Year 1341.

LEWIS KONIG, 1341.

Treaty of KALISCH.

By a Treaty concluded two Years after at *Kaliſch* it was agreed that the Knights ſhould keep *Pomerelia*, the Territory of *Culm* and the Province of *Michelow*: But all that had been taken by them in *Dobrin* and *Cujavia* was to be reſtored to *Poland*.

War with LITHUANIA.

This Grand Maſter began a War with the *Lithuanians*; but being unſucceſsful therein and being reproached on this Account by the Knights it gave him ſo much Uneaſineſs as to diſtract him.

HENRY DUSENER.

Henry Duſener of *Pomerania* the next Succeſſor was ſucceſsful againſt the *Lithuanians*: But he in the Year 1351 abdicated the Grand Maſterſhip in Favour of *Henry de Knippenrodde*, who for thirty Years paſt had had the principal Direction of the Affairs of the Order.

HENRY DE KNIPPENRODDE.

Henry founded many Schools in *Pruſſia*; for he was accuſtomed to ſay, *Our Order does not want for Money or Dominions; but it has not a ſufficient Number of Wiſe and Honeſt Men in it.* The *Lithuanian* War being continued he in the Year 1370 gained a ſignal Victory near *Rudau*: Yet on examining thereinto before his Death in the Year 1382 it was found that this War had coſt the Order, notwithſtanding there had been only this one Action of any Conſequence, above 50,000 Men.

Treaty with LITHUANIA.

The principal Cauſe thereof which was the Idolatry of the *Lithuanians* being likewiſe removed, for *Jagellon* their Duke in order to pave the Way for his Advancement to the *Poliſh* Throne had promiſed to introduce Chriſtianity into *Lithuania*, the next Grand Maſter *Conrade de Jungingen* concluded a Treaty of Peace with *Jagellon* in the Year 1404.

CONRADE DE JUNGINGEN.

During his Grand Maſterſhip, who was of a mild and peaceable Diſpoſition, the Order became ſo rich and flouriſhing that he bought the *New Marche* of the Emperor *Sigiſmond* for ſixty thouſand Florins of Gold. In his Time the Order had 55 walled Towns, forty-eight Caſtles and eighteen Thouſand Pariſhes; and its certain Revenue beſides ſome caſual Sums amounted to 800,000 Guilders.

The Order is very rich and flouriſhing.

Ulrick de Jungingen, who ſucceeded in the Year 1407, being of a quite different Temper he reſolved to break the Peace with the *Lithuanians*: And having for this Purpoſe taken the Field began with ſending to *Jagellon* two Swords dipped in Blood. This Prince on receiving theſe ſaid he looked upon them as an Earneſt of Victory: It being uſual for the vanquiſhed to deliver up his Arms to the Conqueror. ULRICK DE JUNGINGEN, 1407. *War with* LITHUANIA.

On the 15th of *July* 1410 the famous Battle of *Tanneburg* in which this Blood-thirſty Grand Maſter loſt his Life was fought. The Loſs therein on the Side of the *Poles* was much the greater; but their Army being before vaſtly ſuperior they remained Maſters of the Field and made 14000 Priſoners. *Battle of* TANNEBURG, 1410.

As there could be no Election while the Confuſion hereby occaſioned laſted, for not leſs than 40,000 Knights fell in the Action, *Henry Reuſſe* took upon him to do the Office of Grand Maſter. This Victory being puſhed by *Jagellon Dantzick*, *Elbing*, *Thorn*, *Culm*, *Koningſberg* and a great Part of *Pruſſia* ſoon fell into his Hands. Having defeated the Knights a ſecond Time at *Carnovia Jagellon* like a wiſe Prince thought it beſt Way to accept the advantageous Terms of Peace offered. By a Treaty concluded in the Year 1411 he conſented to reſtore all he had taken in *Pruſſia*: But the Knights were to pay him a large Sum in ready Money. It was moreover ſtipulated that *Samogitia*, which during the Life of *Witold* the preſent Grand Duke was to continue annexed to *Lithuania*, ſhould after his Death return to the Order. HENRY REUSSE. 1411. *Battle of* CARNOVIA. *Treaty with* LITHUANIA.

The Conduct of *Reuſſe* being afterwards very bad he was degraded and impriſoned during Life, and *Michael Kuchenmeiſter* was elected Grand Maſter; but his Election gave Riſe to a Diviſion in the Order. The Nobility, whoſe Party was called by the Name of the *Golden Fleece*, eſpouſed the Intereſt of the degraded Grand Maſter: The lower part of the Order, who formed another Party called the *Ship of Gold*, attached themſelves to the new Grand Maſter. The Grand Maſterſhip being during theſe Troubles a very diſagreeable Office *Michael* after undergoing the Fatigue thereof nine Years reſigned it in the Year 1422. MICHAEL KUCHENMEISTER, 1413.

PAUL POELIZER, 1422.

Paul Poelizer the next Succeſſor a *Corinthian* by Birth put a Stop to the Perſecution of the *Huſſites*, who had been before rigorouſly treated. He renewed in the Year 1436 with *Ladiſlaus* Son of *Jagellon* the Treaty made with his Father. Abandoning himſelf afterwards to Incontinence, ſo as not only to diſhonour the Wives and Daughters of his Subjects but to throw ſuch Fathers and Huſbands into Priſon as upbraided him, he was ſhamefully degraded at *Marienburg* in the Year 1440.

He is degraded.

CONRADE D'ERLICKSHAUSEN, 1440.

In the Time of *Conrade D'Erlickſhauſen* who was elected in his Stead the Knights of *Franconia*, *Suabia* and *Bavaria* entered into a Combination, and nothing leſs would ſatisfy them than the excluding of the Knights of all other Countries from all Offices. A Confederacy being hereupon entered into by the Towns of *Dantzick*, *Thorn* and *Elbing*, and by the Biſhops of *Culm*, *Pomeſania* and *Samland*, it came in the Year 1450 to an open Rupture. As the combined Knights prevailed the Confederacy was declared void by *Conrade*; and in Order to pleaſe the former he ſet a large Fine on thoſe Knights who had entered into the latter: Which ſo exaſperated the Towns and Biſhopricks above-mentioned that they put themſelves under the Protection of *Caſimir* IV. of *Poland*.

War with POLAND.

Hence aroſe a cruel War which laſted from the Year 1454 to the Year 1467. In this the Knights behaved very well: But the *Poles* in the End too powerful forced them to give up the Towns of *Dantzick*, *Culm*, *Thorn*, *Elbing*, *Marienburg*, and the Provinces of *Ermland* and *Michelow*; and they moreover conſented to do Homage to *Poland* for the reſt of *Pruſſia*. The Ravages committed in *Pruſſia* during this War were ſo great that not above 3000 Villages were left. From the Diviſion of *Pruſſia* purſuant to the Treaty made at the Concluſion thereof aroſe the Diſtinction of *Poliſh Pruſſia* and *Pruſſia* of the *Teutonick Order*; nor have the Knights been ever able to recover what was thereby ceded.

Part of PRUSSIA *ceded to* POLAND.

HENRY REUSSEN.

Henry Reuſſen of *Plauen* the next Grand Maſter deferred for two Years the taking upon himſelf the Title, hoping thereby to be exempted from doing Homage to *Poland*: But the Artifice would not do for he was in the End obliged to do this publickly.

A

A Diſpute aroſe betwixt *Henry Reffle* of *Rieſtenberg*, who ſucceeded in the Year 1470, and *Caſimir* IV. of *Poland* concerning the Biſhoprick of *Ermland*. The latter would have promoted *Staniſlaus Oporowſki* to this See; but *Henry* inſiſted upon the Right of preſenting and it was expected it would have come to a Rupture. This was however prevented by *Caſimir*'s ſuffering *Nicholas de Thungen* the Perſon nominated by *Henry* to take Poſſeſſion thereof. HENRY REFFLE, 1470.

In the Year 1477 *Martin Truches* of *Wetzhauſen* was raiſed to the Grand Maſterſhip. He for a long Time refuſed to do Homage to *Poland*; but in order to prevent a War he was in the End forced to comply. MARTIN TRUCHES, 1477.

At his Death in the Year 1489 *John Tieffen* a *Swiſs* was raiſed to the Dignity of Grand Maſter. His Auſterity of Life was ſo remarkable that he would never lie in a Bed nor wear any Linen: And he had theſe Words *O God of Heaven* always in his Mouth. He died in the Year 1497 as he was going into *Walachia* to the Aſſiſtance of the *Poles*. JOHN TIEFFEN, 1489.

After his Death the Knights deſirous to throw off if poſſible their Dependence upon *Poland* reſolved for the Time to come to chooſe their Grand Maſters out of powerful Families. *Frederick* Duke of *Saxony* the Perſon now choſen had ſoon an Opportunity of doing this: For the *Poles* who thrice within a ſhort Time had changed their King were ſo divided amongſt themſelves that they were in no Condition to compel him to do Homage. Upon the Death of this Prince in the Year 1510 the Election fell upon *Albert Margrave* of *Brandenburg*. FREDERICK *Duke of* SAXONY, 1497.

Sigiſmond I. of *Poland* would fain have perſuaded this Prince who was his Siſter's Son to do Homage to him: But he abſolutely refuſed it; and finding a War unavoidable he in order to ſupport himſelf againſt ſo powerful an Enemy ſold the *New Marche* to *Joachim* Elector of *Brandenburg*. ALBERT *of* BRANDENBURGH. 1510.

Hoſtilities being commenced by the *Poles* in the Year 1520 they took *Holland*, *Brandenburg* and *Marienwerder*. This unfortunate Beginning made *Albert* think of ſuing for Peace; but being reinforced by 2500 *Danes* he reſolved to continue the War; and that Money might not be wanting he for a large Sum to be paid *War with* POLAND.

immediately agreed to exempt the Knights of *Livonia* from all Dependance upon himſelf as Head of the Order. In the following Year 13000 *Germans* were ſent to his Aſſiſtance, who after failing in an Attempt upon *Dantzick* ravaged *Pomerelia*: But upon the coming up of the *Poliſh* Army they were forced to retire with the utmoſt Precipitation. Being thus deprived of his Auxiliaries *Albert* in the Year 1522 concluded a Truce for four Years. The Negociations for a final Determination of all Diſputes entered into ſoon after came to nothing: But Conferences being renewed in the Year 1525 at *Breſlau* in *Sileſia* a Treaty was concluded.

PRUSSIA *erected into a ſecular* DUTCHY, 1525.

By this that Part of *Pruſſia* which belonged to the *Teutonick* Order was to be formed into a ſecular Dutchy for *Albert*; to be held however as a Fief of the *Poliſh* Crown, and to be annexed on failure of Iſſue of himſelf and of his Brothers to this Crown. This Appropriation of what belonged to the Order being exclaimed againſt by the Knights *Albert* was put under the Ban of the Empire; but as the *Poles* protected him no Perſon would attempt to carry this Sentence into Execution.

ALBERT *embraces the Proteſtant Religion.*

About the ſame Time *Albert* embraced the *Lutheran* Religion; and having renounced his Vow of *Celibacy* married *Anna Maria* of *Brunſwick*. In the Year 1527 ſuch *Pruſſian* Knights as were diſſatisfied with the Behaviour of *Albert* and others who lived out of *Pruſſia* elected another Grand Maſter. *Walter Cronberg* who made *Mergenſtein* the Place of Reſidence was the Perſon choſen; and the Emperor *Charles* V. whom *Albert*'s Conduct had provoked to the laſt Degree confirmed him in his Dignity. Not long after a new Liturgy conformable to the Confeſſion of *Augſburg* to which moſt of the Biſhops ſubſcribed was compoſed: And in order to introduce the Proteſtant Religion as faſt as poſſible into *Pruſſia* an Univerſity, in which all the Profeſſors were to be *Lutherans*, was founded at *Koningſberg* in the Year 1544.

Diſputes betwixt the OSIANDRISTS *and* MORLINISTS, 1549.

A new Syſtem of Juſtification having been publiſhed in the Year 1549, by *Oſiander* a Favourite Divine of *Albert*'s, a Prieſt named *Morlin* who preſumed to preach publickly againſt this was baniſhed: Nor could *Albert* notwithſtanding many of the Clergy adhered to

The Opinion of *Morlin* and great Intereſt was made be prevailed upon to recall him. Inſtead thereof *Paul Scalichius* who was in great Credit at Court took the Advantage of *Albert*'s Incapacity, grown by Reaſon of his advanced Age quite Childiſh, to oppreſs the Followers of *Morlin*.

As no Redreſs could be had from *Albert* Complaint was made to *Sigiſmund* II. of *Poland*; who iſſued a Commiſſion to enquire into this and ſome other Matters which had for many Years diſturbed *Pruſſia*. *Scalichius* had the good Luck by going Ambaſſador into *France* to avoid the impending Danger: But *Matthias Horſt*, *John Schreel* and *John Funk* his Creatures, all Bigots to *Oſiandriſm*, were beheaded at *Koningſberg* on the 28th of *October* 1566; and an End was thereby put to the theological Diſputes with which *Pruſſia* had for a long Time been diſtracted. Two Years after *Albert* died and *Albert Frederick* his Son ſucceeded. SIGISMUND II. *of* POLAND *interpoſes*.

Upon the Inveſtiture of this Prince the Succeſſion, before limited to the Iſſue of *Albert* his Father and his Brothers, was enlarged ſo as to take in *Joachim Frederick* Elector of *Brandenburg* and his Iſſue. *Albert* was in the Year 1573 married to *Mary Eleanor* of *Cleves*; and hence came the Claim of the Houſe of *Brandenburg* to the Dutchies of *Juliers* and *Cleves*. The Senſes of *Albert* had been for ſome Time much impaired; but growing afterwards quite incapable of governing his paternal Uncle *George Frederick* took upon himſelf the Adminiſtration of Affairs. Upon the Death of *George* without Iſſue in the Year 1604 *Joachim Frederick* Elector of *Brandenburg* was inveſted by the King of *Poland* with the Regency. At his Death two Years after *John Sigiſmond* his eldeſt Son, who beſides being Heir to *Pruſſia* upon Failure of the Iſſue of *Albert* had married the eldeſt Daughter of *Albert* by the Princeſs of *Cleves*, ſucceeded to the Electorate of *Brandenburg* and to the Regency of *Pruſſia*. In the Year 1611 all Hopes of *Albert*'s Recovering being loſt *John* obtained in Right of his Wife, for *Albert* had no Sons, the Inveſtiture of the Dutchy of *Pruſſia* for himſelf and his three Brothers. In the Year 1618 *Albert* died. ALBERT II. 1568.

JOHN SIGISMOND *Elector of* BRANDENBURG, 1611.

About the Year 1614 *John* embraced the Doctrine of *Calvin* and this was ſoon after introduced into his Dominions. The Family of *Cleves* becoming extinct in his Time *John* with the Aſſiſtance of the Elector *Palatine*, notwithſtanding all the Oppoſition made thereto by the Houſe of *Saxony*, took Poſſeſſion of the Dutchy of *Cleves*. He died in the Year 1619 and *George William* his Son ſucceeded.

GEORGE 1619. *War concerning Religion.*

In his Time the Edict for reſtoring all to the Catholicks in *Germany* which had been taken from them ſince the Treaty of *Paſſau* was publiſhed; in oppoſing which as it extended to many Benefices in his Dominions *George* was much intereſted. As *Sweden* came into the War which aroſe on this Occaſion *George* in order to facilitate his Endeavours to relieve *Magdeburg* put *Spandau* and *Cuſtrin* into the Hands of *Guſtavus Adolphus*; but all was inſufficient to prevent *Tilly* from becoming Maſter of *Magdeburg*. This General having afterwards thrown himſelf into *Saxony George* joined *Guſtavus* with a large Body of Troops, and had a conſiderable Share in the Victory gained near *Leipſick*. The Situation of Affairs in *Germany* being much altered by the Death of *Guſtavus George* came into the ſeparate Peace concluded betwixt the Emperor and the Elector of *Saxony* at *Prague* in the Year 1635. He died in the Year 1646.

FREDERICK 1640.

Frederick William his Son and Succeſſor, who was one of the moſt illuſtrious Princes of his Time, did for the Peace of *Germany* give up by the Treaty of *Oſnaburg* that Part of *Pomerania*, ſince called *Swediſh Pomerania*, which fell to the Houſe of *Brandenburg* at the Death of *Bogiſlaus* XIV. the laſt Duke of *Pomerania*. To make *Frederick* Amends for this the Biſhopricks of *Halberſtadt* and *Minden* were ſecularized in his Favour by the *Germanick* Body; and the Reverſion of the Archbiſhoprick of *Magdeburg*, which was to be ſecularized when it fell in, was likewiſe granted to him.

War with POLAND.

On the breaking out of the War in the Year 1655 betwixt *Charles* X. of *Sweden* and *John* II. of *Poland* *Frederick* joined with the former; and contributed a good deal to the Succeſs of the Battle of *Warſaw*: But a ſepa-

ſeparate Peace was afterwards concluded betwixt him and *John:* Of which the principal Article was that *Frederick* and his Deſcendants ſhould enjoy *Pruſſia* independently of *Poland.*

He afterwards acted againſt the *Swedes* and took from them a great Part of *Pomerania:* By the Treaty however of *Oliva* made in the Year 1660, which confirmed to *Frederick* the Sovereignty of *Pruſſia,* this was reſtored to *Sweden.* Three Years after notwithſtanding the Oppoſition made thereto by ſome *Pruſſians,* who were unwilling to loſe the Right of appealing from their own Government to the *Poliſh* Crown, *Frederick* was publickly declared at *Koningſberg* to be independent Sovereign of *Pruſſia;* and received the Homage of the States as ſuch.

PRUSSIA *becomes independent of* POLAND.

The Dutchy of *Cleves* having ſuffered from the *French* Troops, which in the Year 1672 attacked the *Netherlands, Frederick* ſent ſome Troops to the Aſſiſtance of the Emperor *Leopold;* but finding nothing elſe would ſave this Dutchy, for the *French* immediately over-ran the whole of it, he in the next Year made a ſeparate Peace with *France.* The Terms of this were: That the *French* Troops ſhould evacuate all Places in the Dutchy of *Cleves,* and the Counties of *Mark* and *Ravenſberg* except *Weſel* and *Rees;* and pay *Frederick* within a Time limited 1,800,000 Livres.

Treaty with FRANCE, 1673.

In order to ſtop the Progreſs of the *French,* who not content with invading the *Netherlands* had attacked the Electorates of *Triers* and *Palatine, Frederick* entered in the Year 1674 into an Alliance with the Emperor and the *States General;* and putting himſelf at the Head of his Troops penetrated in Conjunction with the Imperialiſts into *Alſace.* The Conduct however of the Imperial General *Bournonville* was ſo very bad that they could not make good their Winter Quarters there: And *Frederick* was moreover forced to return home to defend his own Dominions againſt the *Swedes;* who had taken the Opportunity of his Abſence to attack theſe.

FREDERICK *declares againſt* FRANCE, 1674.

He arrived at *Magdeburg* in *June* 1675 before the *Swedes* were aware of it, and fell upon them near *Bellin* with ſo much Vigour that 15000 were killed upon the Spot;

His Dominions attacked by the SWEDES, 1675.

Battle of BELLIN. Spot; and General *Wrangel* was glad to retire with the Remains of the *Swediſh* Army into *Mecklenburg*. In the ſame Year *Frederick* made himſelf Maſter of *Wollin* and *Walgatz*; and in the following Year of *Anclam* and *Demin*. *Stetin* was taken by him after a bloody Siege in the next Campaign; and the *Swedes* were in the Year 1678 driven from *Stralſund* and *Greipſwald* the only Places which remained to them in *Pomerania*. Marching after this in the Midſt of Winter into *Pruſſia* *Frederick* repulſed General *Horn* who had penetrated thereinto with great Loſs; and the *Swedes* who had ſuſtained conſiderable Loſſes on all Sides muſt have ſuffered ſtill more, if the Succeſs of *France* had not laid the Empire and *Holland* under a Neceſſity of making Peace. As the Terms inſiſted upon by *France* for *Sweden* were diſagreeable to *Frederick*, who as he had driven the *Swedes* out of *Pomerania* was unwilling to have again ſuch dangerous Neighbours, he would not accede to the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

1676.
1677.
1678.

Treaty of ST. GERMAINS, 1679. By a Treaty ſigned at *St. Germains* in the Year 1679, to which *Frederick* was forced to conſent, it was agreed that the *Oder* ſhould for the Time to come be the Boundary of the Dominions of the Elector of *Brandenburg* and the King of *Sweden* in *Pomerania*. *Dam* and *Golnau* were indeed to be ceded to *Sweden*; but the latter was to continue in *Frederick*'s Hands as a Mortgage for 50,000 Crowns. It was moreover ſtipulated that all the Toll of *Colberg*, in which the *Swedes* had formerly been Sharers, ſhould for the future belong to the *Pruſſians*; and that *France* ſhould upon his reſtoring ſome Towns belonging to *Sweden* pay *Frederick* 300,000 Crowns. This truly great Prince died in the Year 1688 and *Frederick* his Son ſucceeded.

FREDERICK *King of* PRUSSIA, 1688. This Prince entered into the Alliance againſt *France* in the Year 1689; and the Troops he furniſhed were of great Service in *Italy*, *Germany* and the *Netherlands*. The Shelter he gave to the *French Refugees* ſerved greatly to augment his Forces; and helped a good deal to the Eſtabliſhment of Arts and Sciences of which he was a great Promoter in his Dominions. In the Year 1701 he went with his Son into *Pruſſia*; and laying aſide the Title of Duke was crowned King of *Pruſſia*.

Being immediately acknowledged by the Emperor and his Allies as King *Frederick* in Return came heartily into the War which aroſe on account of the *Spaniſh* Succeſſion; and his Troops had a conſiderable Share in the principal Events thereof. The Court of *Warſaw* made a great Difficulty of doing it; but on *Frederick*'s declaring that the Right of *Poland* to *Pruſſia*, in Caſe the Electoral Family of *Brandenburg* ſhould become extinct, would not be in the leaſt affected by his taking the Title of King thereof he was at length acknowledged as ſuch by this Court. *He joins in a War againſt* FRANCE, 1701.

Upon the Death of *William* III. of *England Frederick* laid Claim to the Dominions of the Houſe of *Orange:* But his Right thereto was diſputed by ſeveral Princes. Some Parts of theſe Dominions he took Poſſeſſion of by Force; the Right of ſome Claimants he purchaſed: And that of others was left to a future Diſcuſſion. The Pretenſions of the Houſe of *Brandenburg* to this Succeſſion were founded upon the Marriage of *Louiſa Henrietta* Daughter to *Henry Frederick* Prince of *Orange* to the late Elector: But it ſhould be obſerved that this Elector left no Children by this Princeſs, *Frederick* being by a ſecond Wife. *He claims the Succeſſion of* ORANGE, 1702.

As the great Pains *Frederick* took to bring about a Peace betwixt all the Powers at War were ineffectual he had agreed upon Terms for a Treaty betwixt himſelf and *France*; which was ſigned at *Utrecht* on the ſame Day that Treaties were ſigned by others of the Allies: But his Death in the preceding *February* robbed him of the Satisfaction of ſeeing the finiſhing Hand put thereto. The principal Articles of this Treaty were: That their moſt Chriſtian and Catholick Majeſties ſhould acknowledge *Frederick* as King; and that *Spain* ſhould cede to him the upper *Guelderland*, with this Condition that the Inhabitants ſhould not be diſturbed in the Exerciſe of the Catholick Religion. The County of *Keſſel* with the Prefecture of *Kriekenbeck* were alſo to be ceded to him; and *France* agreed to acknowledge him as Sovereign of *Neufchattel*. *Frederick* on his Part ceded to *France* the Principality of *Orange* and *Chateau Beliard* in the *Franche Compte:* and took upon himſelf to ſatisfy the Demands of all Perſons thereupon. *Treaty of* UTRECHT.

Frederick

FREDERICK II. 1713. *Frederick William* his Son and Succeſſor after ſigning this Treaty endeavoured to reſtore Peace in the North, and with a View thereto Negociations were entered into; but as *Charles* XII. of *Sweden* would liſten to no Terms he joined his Troops to thoſe of the *Allies* and the *Swedes* were driven quite out of *Pomerania*. Upon the Diviſion of *Swediſh Pomerania* afterwards made this Prince had for his Share the City of *Stetin*. From this Time *Frederick* leſſened the Magnificence and Pomp which had prevailed at Court in his Father's Time, and applied the Savings that aroſe from thence to the augmenting of his Forces.

The SWEDES *driven out of* POMERANIA.

Conduct of FREDERICK *with Regard to* PRUSSIA. *Frederick* was moreover very intent upon the peopling of *Pruſſia*: Great part of which by its almoſt conſtant Wars, and by a Plague that carried off great Numbers in the Years 1709 and 1710, was become quite a Deſert. His Father had done ſomething toward this: But the Glory of bringing ſo good a Work to Perfection was reſerved for this Prince. By giving great Encouragement to all Foreigners who would ſettle there many Families were induced to come out of *Suabia* and *Franconia*; and the Proteſtants of *Saltzburg* flocked thither in ſuch Numbers that according to the beſt Calculation they amounted to 17000 Perſons. Inſtead of drawing what Revenue he could out of *Pruſſia*, as ſome rapacious Monarchs would have done, *Frederick* like a true Father of his People ſpent about 6,000,000 Rixdollars of his own Money therein. Theſe Methods ſucceeded ſo well that by the End of the Year 1719 fifty new Towns and four hundred Villages were built. Pleaſed thereat he from this Time to the Year 1735 never received a Farthing from *Pruſſia*: But in ſome Years ſent thither out of his own Coffers 20,000 Rixdollars or more for the Encouragement of further Buildings. Notwithſtanding this uncommon Liberality and his keeping up a vaſt Army *Frederick William*, who was in other Reſpects very frugal, at his Death in the Year 1740 left *Frederick* his Son and Succeſſor in the Poſſeſſion of full Coffers.

FREDERICK III. 1740. Upon the Death of the Emperor *Charles* VI. which happened ſoon after his Acceſſion this Prince reſolved to aſſert

aſſert his Right to Part of *Sileſia*: Of which his Anceſtors had been deprived by the Houſe of *Auſtria*. Upon his entering this Dutchy he declared himſelf ready to come to an Accommodation with the *Archdutcheſs*; but as the Court of *Vienna*, relying upon the Guaranty of the *Pragmatick Sanction* whereinto ſo many Powers had entered, would hear nothing of ceding any Part thereof Hoſtilities were commenced. *He invades* SILESIA.

The Battle of *Molwitz* fought in *April* 1741, which was a very bloody one, compleated the Conqueſt of *Sileſia*; and *Frederick* being victorious in another Battle fought near *Czaſlaw* in *Bohemia* the Queen of *Hungary*, who found herſelf attacked on all Sides, conſented to give up to him by the Treaty of *Breſlaw* concluded in *May* 1741 almoſt all *Sileſia*. *Battles of* MOLWITZ *and* CZASLAW. *Treaty of* BRESLAW, 1741.

The Dominions of the King of *Pruſſia* conſiſt of the Marquiſate of *Brandenburg*, the greater Part of *Pomerania*, the Dutchy of *Magdeburg*, the Principalities of *Minden* and *Halberſtadt*, the Dutchy of *Cleves*, the Counties of *Mark*, *Ravenſberg*, *Lingen*, *Neufchattel*, *Valengin* and *Tecklenburg*, and the Prefecture of *Quedlinberg*. *Cothus*, *Peſkau* and ſome other Places in *Lower Saxony* belong alſo to him; and notwithſtanding its being a free imperial Town he keeps a Garriſon in *Nordhauſen*. All theſe Dominions together with *Pruſſia* and great Part of *Sileſia* make his *Pruſſian* Majeſty very powerful; and if ſome of them did not lye at ſo great a Diſtance from the reſt he would be much more ſo. *Dominions of his* PRUSSIAN *Majeſty.*

With regard to the Empire in General it concerns his *Pruſſian* Majeſty as a Member thereof to conſult the Intereſt and preſerve the Conſtitution of the *Germanick* Body. As to the Houſe of *Auſtria* in Particular it is for his Intereſt to guard againſt its becoming too powerful: For as the Ceſſion of *Sileſia* may be looked upon by this Houſe as extorted by him it will undoubtedly, if it finds itſelf in a Condition ſo to do, be glad of an Opportunity to attempt the Recovery thereof. *His Intereſt with Regard to* GERMANY.

Part of the *Pruſſian* Dominions border upon the United Provinces: But as the Troops of *Pruſſia*, which are looked upon to be the beſt in *Europe*, are much more numerous than thoſe of *Holland* ſhe is in no Danger from thence. HOLLAND.

thence. Upon the whole, for the other Powers of *Europe* would be unwilling to ſee one of theſe Powers make Conqueſts upon the other, it is for the mutual Intereſt of *Pruſſia* and *Holland*, who are capable of giving great Aſſiſtance to each other, to be upon good Terms: And it ſhould be always remembered that a War betwixt theſe two Powers may prove fatal to the *Proteſtant* Religion.

POLAND. *Pruſſia* is from its Situation liable to be attacked by the *Poles*: Yet unleſs theſe ſhould be aſſiſted by ſome other Power they would in all Probability get nothing but Blows by attacking it. On the other Hand as the King of *Pruſſia* cannot paſs by Land from *Brandenburg* into *Pruſſia* without croſſing *Poliſh Pruſſia*, and as the *Poles* are capable of aſſiſting him in Caſe of a War with *Ruſſia* or the Houſe of *Auſtria*, it will always be for his Intereſt to be in Amity with them.

RUSSIA. The *Ruſſians* could eaſily over-run *Pruſſia*; but whilſt the Jealouſy betwixt theſe and the *Swedes* ſubſiſts it is not likely that they ſhould attack *Pruſſia*, except its Maſter ſhould attempt to extend his Dominions on this Side: Which as there is no Probability of his ſucceeding it would, for *Pruſſia* itſelf would be thereby endangered, be Madneſs in him to think of.

SWEDEN. The *Swedes* do without Doubt look with an evil Eye upon the Acquiſitions of his *Pruſſian* Majeſty in *Pomerania*; but he is ſo ſtrong on this Side that they know it would be in vain for them to attempt the regaining of any Thing there. On the contrary it is for the Intereſt of his *Pruſſian* Majeſty to be upon good Terms with the *Swedes*; becauſe they can make a powerful Diverſion in his Favour if he ſhould be attacked by the *Ruſſians*.

DENMARK. His *Pruſſian* Majeſty can ſcarce have any Reaſon to Quarrel with the King of *Denmark*. On the contrary as the latter is capable of being an uſeful Ally to him in caſe of a War with the *Swedes* the former ought to cultivate a good Underſtanding with him. It is moreover for the Intereſt of his *Pruſſian* Majeſty, although the Trade of his Subjects on their own Bottoms is not very conſiderable, that the Paſſage of the *Sound* ſhould continue as it is at preſent.

There

There ſeems to be but little Connexion of Intereſt betwixt *Great-Britain* and *Pruſſia* except ſo far as Trade is concerned: It however concerns his *Pruſſian* Majeſty to be upon good Terms with the King of *Great-Britain*, becauſe it is always in the Power of a *Britiſh* Fleet to annoy ſuch Parts of his Dominions as are acceſſible by Sea. GREAT-BRITAIN.

It is for his *Pruſſian* Majeſty's Intereſt to be in Amity with *France*, that he may in caſe of a Quarrel with the Houſe of *Auſtria* have the Aſſiſtance of *France*: Yet it concerns him, ſo far at leaſt as the Preſervation of the Balance of Power may make it neceſſary, to guard againſt the too great Aggrandiſement of the *French* King. FRANCE.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of POLAND.

POLAND anciently inhabited by the *Sarmatians* and afterwards by the *Sclavonians* took its Name from the Flatneſs of the Country, *Pole* in the Language of the Natives ſignifying a Plain. Some however are of Opinion that the Word *Polaki* means Deſcendants from *Lechus*. The Anceſtors of the *Poles* dwelt formerly in *Tartary*; for when the *Germans* overran the *Roman* Empire the ancient Inhabitants of *Poland* took Poſſeſſion of *Germany*; and ſo left Room for their Neighbours the *Tartars*, who laid the Foundation of a new State in *Poland* about the Year of CHRIST 550.

LECHUS, 550. *Lechus* the Leader of theſe is ſaid to have built the City of *Gneſna*, which Word ſignifies in the *Poliſh* Tongue a Neſt, and to have made it the Place of his Reſidence; becauſe having found an Eagle's Neſt on the Spot where this City ſtands he took it for a good Omen. It is probable that he for the ſame Reaſon cauſed an Eagle to be born in the Arms of his new State.

POLAND *governed by a Duke.* The firſt Governors of this new State, which comprehended no more than what goes by the Name of greater and leſſer *Poland*, did not take upon themſelves the Title of King but had that of Duke.

Afterwards by WAYWODES. In Proceſs of Time upon the Extinction of the Family of *Lechus*, of the Duration or Achievements of which we have no clear Account, the *Poles* were governed by twelve Perſons called *Waywodes*; but this Form of Government being on account of the Diviſions it was liable to found inconvenient the Sovereignty of *Poland* was about the Year 700 conferred upon a Perſon named *Cracus*, who took upon himſelf the Title of Prince.

Cracus after rectifying many Diſorders of the State built a City which was called after him *Cracaw*, and made it the Place of his Reſidence. CRACUS, 700.

He was aſſaſſinated by *Lechus* his youngeſt Son; but the Parricide being diſcovered *Lechus* who had uſurped the Sovereignty was depoſed and baniſhed. LECHUS II.

To him ſucceeded in the Year 750 *Venda* his Siſter. This Princeſs after vanquiſhing *Ritiger* a *German* Prince, who had made her an Offer of Marriage, out of a blind Superſtition drowned herſelf in the *Viſtula*. VENDA, 750.

Upon her Death twelve *Waywodes* or *Palatines* again took upon themſelves the Adminiſtration of Affairs: But not long after a Goldſmith named *Premiſlaus* was in Return for his important Services againſt the *Moravians*, who had made an Irruption into *Poland*, elected Prince, and took upon himſelf the Name of *Leſcus*. At his Death in the Year 776 without Iſſue it was reſolved that the Perſon who ſhould win in a Horſe-race to be run ſhould ſucceed. LESCUS I.

In order to gain his Point one of the Candidates ſtrewed Iron Hooks upon the Courſe, by which Means the Horſes of the others were lamed and he came in firſt; but this Trick being diſcovered he was beheaded upon the Field, and a certain Peaſant named *Leſcus* who had run the Race on Foot and came in next to this Cheat was declared Prince of the *Poles*. This Prince was according to moſt Hiſtorians ſlain about the Year 804 in a Battle fought with *Charlemain*. LESCUS II. 776.

Leſcus his Son and Succeſſor accommodated Matters with *Charlemain*. LESCUS III. 804.

The next Succeſſor was *Popiel* the Son of *Leſcus* III. POPIEL I.

This Prince was ſucceeded by *Popiel* his Son, who at the Inſtigation of his Wife cauſed all his paternal Uncles to be aſſaſſinated and would not ſuffer them to be buried: But this Act of Cruelty was ſignally puniſhed; for if Report ſays true there came from the dead Bodies Mice which devoured him and his Wife and Children. POPIEL II.

During the Interregnum which followed upon this remarkable Inſtance of *Divine Vengeance* the Nation was thrown into great Confuſion: But at length in the Year 830 a Peaſant named *Piaſtus*, from whoſe Name the PIASTUS, 830.

Poles have ſince called every Prince who has been elected from among the Natives a *Piaſt*, was fixed upon. The Deſcendants of this Prince who lived to the Age of 120 Years enjoyed the Sovereignty many Years, and from him ſprung the Families of the Dukes of *Lignitz* and *Brieg* in *Sileſia* which but lately became extinct.

ZIEMOVITUS 905. *Ziemovitus* Son of *Piaſtus* who began to reign in the Year 905 was ſucceeded by his Son *Leſcus*.

LESCUS IV. To him who died in the Year 921 ſucceeded *Ziemmiſlus* his Son.

ZIEMOMISLUS, 921. *Miciſlaus* the only Son of this Prince, who was born blind, being about the Age of ſeven Years all at once reſtored to his Sight, it was looked upon as an Omen that the Darkneſs of the Heathen Superſtition would be diſpelled by the Light of the Goſpel.

MICISLAUS I. 962. The Conjecture was not vain; for *Miciſlaus* having after his Acceſſion in the Year 962 married ſeveral Wives by whom he had no Children, he was perſuaded by ſome *Germans* that if he would embrace Chriſtianity he would certainly beget Children.

Introduction of Chriſtianity into POLAND. 999. Being hereupon baptized *Miciſlaus* introduced the Chriſtian Religion into *Poland*, and alſo the Cuſtom that when in ſaying Maſs the Goſpel is read the Men draw their Scimitars half Way, in order to ſhew their Readineſs to fight in Defence thereof.

BOLESLAUS I. *Boleſlaus Chrobry* Son of *Miciſlaus*, who ſucceeded in the Year 999, was honoured by the Emperor *Otho* III. with the Title of King; and this Emperor likewiſe gave up all his Pretenſions to *Poland*, as an Acknowledgement for the civil Treatment he received from *Boleſlaus* when he viſited purſuant to a Vow made in a Fit of Sickneſs the Tomb of *Aldebert* Biſhop of *Gneſna*. *Boleſlaus* afterwards gained great Reputation and made vaſt Conqueſts in the Wars he waged againſt *Ruſſia*, *Bohemia*, *Pruſſia* and *Saxony*. Before his Death in the Year 1025 he inſtituted a Council of twelve to aſſiſt in the Affairs of Government.

MICISLAUS II. 1025 *Miciſlaus* his Son and Succeſſor loſt the greateſt Part of what his Father had conquered; and amongſt the reſt *Moravia* which was taken from him by the *Bohemians*. He died in the Year 1034.

As

As *Caſimir* Son and Succeſſor of *Miciſlaus* was quite young his Mother *Rixa* had for ſome time the Adminiſtration of Affairs; but finding that the *Poles* were quite diſſatisfied with her Conduct ſhe fled with her Son, and he went into a Monaſtery in *France*. CASIMIR, 1034.

The Confuſion which followed amongſt other ill Conſequences gave *Maſlas* an Opportunity of obtaining the Sovereignty of the Province of *Maſovia*; and it continued for many Years independent of the *Poliſh* Crown. The *Poles* afterwards invited *Caſimir* to the Throne; and in order to obtain a Diſcharge from his Monaſtick Vow of the Pope they all except the Nobility and Clergy promiſed to pay annually a Penny each towards the Maintaining of a perpetual Lamp in St. *Peter's* at *Rome*, and to have their Heads ſhaved like Monks. *Caſimir* after taking upon himſelf the Government defeated *Maſlas*; and in ſome Meaſure reſtored the publick Tranquillity. *He goes into a Monaſtery but is invited from thence by the* POLES.

Boleſlaus his Son ſurnamed the *Hardy*, who ſucceeded in the Year 1058, was in the Beginning of his Reign ſucceſsful againſt the *Bohemians*, *Pruſſians* and *Ruſſians*; but abandoning himſelf to Voluptuouſneſs and Debauchery he was after being in vain admoniſhed excommunicated by *Staniſlaus* Biſhop of *Cracaw*. Enraged hereat *Boleſlaus* cauſed this Prelate to be beheaded at the Altar; but it coſt him dear: For being excommunicated by the Pope he finding himſelf univerſally hated fled in the Year 1082 out of the Kingdom, and as it is ſaid killed himſelf with his own Hands. BOLESLAUS II.

His Brother and Succeſſor *Uladiſlaus* for fear of diſobliging the Pope, who had forbid him to do this, did not take the Title of King. His Reign was full of domeſtick as well as foreign Troubles; but he happily ſurmounted them all. He died in the Year 1103. ULADISLAUS I. 1082.

Boleſlaus his Son and Succeſſor was a brave Prince and underſtood the Art of War well. He defeated the Emperor *Henry* V. with great Loſs near *Hunsfeldt*, and of the 47 pitched Battles he fought loſt only the laſt which was againſt the *Ruſſians*. His ill Succeſs in this being owing to the Cowardice of the *Waywode* of *Cracaw* *Boleſlaus* ſent this *Waywode* a Hare-ſkin and a Diſtaff: BOLESLAUS III. 1103. *Battle of* HUNSFELDT.

Which ſo mortified him that he hanged himſelf. *Boleſlaus* who never outgrew the Uneaſineſs this Defeat gave him died in the Year 1139; and the Kingdom was purſuant to his Will divided betwixt his four Sons.

ULADISLAUS II. 1139. As a Foundation was hereby laid for Jealouſies *Uladiſlaus* the eldeſt, who was choſen Prince, endeavoured to rob his Brothers of their Shares; but inſtead of being able to do this he loſt what belonged to himſelf and was driven out of *Poland*.

BOLESLAUS IV. 1146. Upon this, which happened in the Year 1146, *Boleſlaus* his Brother ſurnamed the *Curled* was choſen Prince of *Poland*. He had a long War with the Emperors *Conrade* III. and *Frederick* I. who both attempted to reſtore *Uladiſlaus*. For the Sake of Peace it was at laſt agreed that *Boleſlaus* ſhould keep *Poland*, but that *Sileſia* ſhould belong to *Uladiſlaus*. This Province was in Proceſs of Time divided into ſeveral Dutchies, and became in the End ſubject to *Bohemia*. *Boleſlaus* was afterwards, his Army having been by the Treachery of a Guide led into a Bog, routed with great Loſs by the *Pruſſians*.

MICISLAUS, III. 1174. At the Death of *Boleſlaus* in the Year 1174 *Miciſlaus* his Brother, ſurnamed on the Account of his great Age the *Old*, ſucceeded: But he rendered himſelf ſo odious by his ill Conduct that he was depoſed in the fourth Year of his Reign; and *Caſimir* his Brother was fixed upon for Prince.

CASIMIR II. 1178. *Caſimir* is remarkable for having ſubdued *Pruſſia* and made it tributary. He died in the Year 1194.

LESCUS V. 1194. The Right of *Leſcus* Son of *Caſimir* was diſputed by the depoſed *Miciſlaus* until the Death of the latter in the Year 1213. Nay this Diſpute was continued for ſome Time after by *Uladiſlaus* Son of *Miciſlaus*: But he was in the End forced to leave *Leſcus* in Poſſeſſion of *Poland*. In his Time the *Tartars*, who afterwards committed great Ravages in *Poland*, made their firſt Inroad into *Ruſſia*. *Leſcus* had alſo a War with *Suentepolk* Governor of *Pomerania* who took up Arms againſt him: Which ended in the Loſs of this Province. In this Reign likewiſe *Conrade* Brother of *Leſcus*, to whom the Provinces of *Maſovia* and *Cujavia* were ſubject, finding himſelf unable to make Head againſt the *Pruſſians* called

called to his Aſſiſtance the Knights of the *Teutonick Order*, who had been lately driven by the *Saracens* out of *Syria*. In order to obtain their Aſſiſtance he ceded *Culm* to theſe Knights; and it was alſo agreed that they ſhould have half the Conqueſts made in *Pruſſia*. Hereby a Foundation was laid for the Wars which afterwards aroſe betwixt the *Teutonick Order* and the *Poles*. *Leſcus* died in the Year 1226; and his Son *Boleſlaus* ſurnamed the *Chaſt* ſucceeded.

In his Time the *Tartars* after committing great Ravages in *Poland* made an Inroad into *Sileſia*; and in a Battle fought near *Lignitz* ſlew ſo many of the Inhabitants that nine large Sacks would ſcarce hold the Ears cut from the dead Bodies. The Reign of *Boleſlaus* was moreover diſturbed by domeſtick Broils. BOLESLAUS V. 1226. *Battle of* LIGNITZ.

Leſcus his Couſin, who ſucceeded in the Year 1279, was likewiſe greatly diſturbed by domeſtick Broils, and alſo by the Incurſions of the *Tartars*; but he was very fortunate in his Wars with *Ruſſia* and *Lithuania*, and entirely got the better of the *Jazygians* who inhabited *Podolia*. He died in the Year 1289. LESCUS VI. 1279.

Great Conteſts now aroſe concerning the Sovereignty: But at length *Premiſlaus* Lord of Great *Poland* ſucceeded thereto; and reaſſumed the Title of King which had been laid aſide above two Hundred Years: Becauſe the Pope had after the Excommunication of *Boleſlaus* II. forbid it to all future Sovereigns of *Poland* to take the Title of King. After reigning ſeven Months *Premiſlaus* was aſſaſſinated by ſome *Brandenburghers* who had entered into a Conſpiracy againſt him. PREMISLAUS 1289.

Uladiſlaus ſurnamed *Lecticus* his Succeſſor was depoſed in the Year 1300 for Male Adminiſtration, and the Crown of *Poland* was conferred upon *Wenceſlaus* King of *Bohemia*; but at the Death of the latter in the Year 1309 *Uladiſlaus* remounted the Throne. He was afterwards engaged in a long War with the Knights of the *Teutonick Order*, whom he in the End vanquiſhed entirely. Before his Death in the Year 1333 the *Sileſian* Dukes, who had been many Years ſubject to *Poland*, ſubmitted to *Bohemia*. ULADISLAUS III. 1299.

CASIMIR III. 1333. *Caſimir* ſurnamed the *Great* Succeſſor to *Uladiſlaus* ſubdued Part of *Ruſſia* and incorporated it with *Poland*. He moreover introduced the Laws of *Magdeburg* into the Kingdom; and forced the Duke of *Maſovia* to become his Vaſſal. He died in the Year 1370 without Iſſue. *Caſimir* was the laſt Deſcendant in the Male Line from *Piaſtus*.

LEWIS, 1370. *Lewis* King of *Hungary* his Siſter's Son was next raiſed to the Throne: but the *Poles* were greatly diſpleaſed at his manifeſt Partiality to the *Hungarians*.

ULADISLAUS IV. 1382. Upon his Death in the Year 1382 the *Poles* ſet his Son *Sigiſmond* aſide, and ſome propoſed a Marriage betwixt *Ziemovitus* Duke of *Moſovia* and *Edwiga* Daughter of *Lewis* for whom the Crown was reſerved; but ſhe refuſed to marry this Prince. She was afterwards crowned; and on his promiſing to introduce Chriſtianity into *Lithuania* and annex it to *Poland* was married to *Jagellon* Duke of *Lithuania*. Being baptized he took the Name of *Uladiſlaus*; but the Execution of the latter Promiſe was for a long Time deferred by the Kings of *Poland* under the Pretence that the *Lithuanians* did not like it: Although the Truth was that they did not care to part with their hereditary Right to this Dutchy.

He defeats the Knights of the TEUTONICK ORDER. *Uladiſlaus* afterwards gained a ſignal Victory over the Knights of the *Teutonick Order*, 50,000 of them being left upon the Field, and he took from them ſeveral Places in *Pruſſia*.

ULADISLAUS V. 1434. At the Death of this Prince in the Year 1434 *Uladiſlaus* his Son, who was then King of *Hungary*, ſucceeded. The *Turks* whom he was at War with having been worſted by *John Hunniade* his General in *Moravia*, and again by himſelf on the Frontiers of *Macedonia*, a Truce for ten Years was agreed upon. He broke this at the Inſtigation of the Pope, who ſent Cardinal *Julian* on Purpoſe to grant him a Diſpenſation for ſo doing: But it coſt him dear; for he was in the Year 1445 entirely routed and loſt his Life in the Battle of *Warna*, which beſides the Diſgrace that attended it was a fatal Stroke to the Chriſtians.

War with the TURKS.

Battle of WARNA.

CASIMIR IV. 1445. To *Caſimir* Succeſſor of *Uladiſlaus* great Part of *Pruſſia* weary of its Maſters the Knights of the Teu-

nick Order ſubmitted; which gave occaſion to a War betwixt theſe Knights and the *Poles*. After this had been carried on ſucceſsfully for ſome Time it was agreed by a Treaty concluded under the Mediation of the Pope that the *Poles* ſhould have *Pomerelle*, *Culm*, *Marienburg*, *Stum* and *Elbing*; and that for the reſt of *Pruſſia* which the Knights were to keep their Grand Maſter ſhould do Homage to the *Poliſh* Crown. About the ſame Time the Prince of *Walachia* offered voluntarily to do Homage to the Crown of *Poland*; and in this Reign the Nobility firſt began to ſend Deputies or Nuncios to the Diet. *Caſimir* died in the Year 1492 and *John Albert* his Son ſucceeded. *Part of* PRUSSIA *annexed to* POLAND.

This Prince was entirely routed by the *Turks* with whom the *Walachians* had joined in *Walachia*, and they followed him to *Poland*; but ſo many thouſands of theſe were carried off by a ſevere Froſt which came on all at once that they were glad to retire. JOHN I. 1492.

In the Reign of *Alexander* Brother of *John*, who ſucceeded in the Year 1501 and died five Years after, nothing remarkable happened. ALEXANDER, 1501.

Sigiſmond the next Succeſſor was one of the moſt illuſtrious Princes of his Time. He had vaſt Succeſs in three Wars with the *Ruſſians*: But theſe kept Poſſeſſion of *Smolenſko* which was treacherouſly delivered up to them. His long War with the Knights of the *Teutonick Order* ended in an Agreement that *Albert* Margrave of *Brandenburg* Grand Maſter of this Order ſhould be hereditary Duke of the Eaſtern Part of *Pruſſia*: To be held however as a Fief of the *Poliſh* Crown. In his Reign moreover the Province of *Maſovia* was reannexed to *Poland*; and he entirely ſuppreſſed the Rebellion in *Walachia*. He died in the Year 1548. SIGISMOND I. 1506.

Sigiſmond Auguſtus his Son and Succeſſor aſſiſted the *Livonians* againſt the *Ruſſians* who had made themſelves Maſters of *Dorpt* and other Places in *Livonia*. The Archbiſhop of *Riga* Grand Maſter of the *Teutonick Order* in *Livonia* terrified at the Progreſs of the *Ruſſians* deſired alſo his Protection; but *Sigiſmond* would not grant this unleſs he would ſubmit to be a Vaſſal to *Poland*. This being conſented to *Riga* and ſome Places in *Eſthonia* were put into the Hands of *Sigiſmund*; who SIGISMOND II. 1548. LIVONIA *and Part of* ESTHONIA *annexed to* POLAND.

who in Return made the Archbiſhop Duke of *Courland* and *Semigalia*. Hence aroſe a War betwixt *Ruſſia* and *Poland*; in which the latter loſt *Ploſkow*. This Prince in whom the *Jagellonick* Line ended died without Iſſue.

HENRY, 1574. After great Conteſts *Henry* Duke of *Anjou* Brother of *Charles* IX. of *France* was choſen King. *Henry* came into *Poland* and was crowned in the Year 1574; but being informed before he had reigned four Months of his Brother's Death he in the Night Time, left the *Poles* ſhould ſtop him, quitted the Kingdom in order to go and take Poſſeſſion of the *French* Throne. The *Poles* provoked hereat to the laſt Degree proceeded immediately to a new Election. Many of them were for *Maximilian* Duke of *Auſtria*: But the Majority being for *Stephen Batori* Prince of *Tranſylvania* he made the beſt of his Way into *Poland*; and in order to ſecure himſelf upon the Throne married *Anne* Siſter to *Sigiſmond* II.

STEPHEN 1575. Having reduced *Dantzick* which held out for *Maximilian Stephen* declared War againſt the *Ruſſians*, and took from them *Pleſkow* and ſome other Places: But by a Peace afterwards made he upon Condition of their reſtoring ſome Places in *Livonia* gave up all he had taken in *Ruſſia*. *Stephen* afterwards applied himſelf with great Diligence to the Improvement of the Conſtitution; and having augmented the Cavalry theſe were ſtationed upon the Frontiers to prevent the Inroads of the *Tartars*. By this Means a vaſt Tract of Land lying between the *Nieſter* and *Boriſtenes*, before a wild and deſert Country, was filled with Towns and People.

War with MUSCOVY.

The COSSACKS *civilized.* *Stephen* alſo civilized and diſciplined the *Coſſacks*, and made theſe who had been uſed to live by *Rapine* and *Plunder* ſuch good Soldiers, that they have ſince not only been of great Service to the Kingdom againſt the *Tartars*, but have in all Times of War greatly annoyed the *Turks* by cruiſing in the *Black-Sea*. Nay they once went ſo far as to ſack the Towns of *Trebiſonde* and *Sinope*, and to plunder the Suburbs of *Conſtantinople* itſelf. This truly great King died in the Year 1586 whilſt he was preparing for a War with the *Turks*.

Upon

Upon his Death the *Poles* choſe *Sigiſmond* Son of *John* King of *Sweden* by *Catherine* Siſter of *Sigiſmond* II. for their King. Some did indeed call in *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, and he attempted to poſſeſs himſelf of the Throne by Force: But being defeated he was made Priſoner; and for the Sake of his Liberty forced to renounce all Pretenſions to the Crown. SIGISMOND III. 1586.

Sigiſmond was after his Father's Death in the Year 1592 crowned King of *Sweden*; but he was ſoon depoſed by the States of *Sweden*, which occaſioned a War betwixt the *Swedes* and *Poles*. At firſt *Charles* who was raiſed to the Throne of *Sweden* took ſome Towns in *Livonia*; but theſe were retaken by the *Poliſh* General *Zamoſki*. Beſides this *Charles* was entirely routed near *Riga* in the Year 1605, and with great Difficulty eſcaped being made Priſoner: But the Diviſions which aroſe in *Poland* betwixt the King and the Nobility gave *Charles* Time to recover his Affairs. *War with* SWEDEN.

About the ſame Time a Quarrel aroſe betwixt *Ruſſia* and *Poland* on the following Occaſion. There was a Perſon in *Poland* who called himſelf *Demetrius* Son of *John Baſilowitz* Czar of *Ruſſia*, and to have this Story gain Credit ſaid, that whilſt he was an Infant *Boris Gudenow* would in order to pave the Way for his own ſucceeding to the Empire on the Death of *Theodore* eldeſt Son of *John Baſilowitz* have killed him: But that another Infant was put into his Place and murdered in his Stead. Whether this Story was true or falſe ſome believed it; and *George Mniſzeek* Governor of *Sendomir*, whoſe Daughter *Demetrius* had promiſed to marry, raiſed in Conjunction with ſome other *Poliſh* Lords an Army, and went with him in the Year 1605 into *Ruſſia*. *Boris Gudenow* the Czar happening to die at this Juncture a great Number of *Ruſſians* declared for *Demetrius*; and after defeating his Oppoſers he entered the City of *Moſcow* and was unanimouſly proclaimed. The *Ruſſians* to whom he ſoon became odious began to ſuſpect the Impoſture: Yet they determined to conceal their Rage until the Arrival of his intended Bride in *Ruſſia*. Matters were in the mean Time ſo managed by the Houſe of *Suſki*, deſcended by their Mother from the Royal Family of *Ruſſia*, that 20,000 Men were ready to appear at any Time *The* POLES *ſupport the Pretenſions of* DEMETRIUS *to* RUSSIA, 1605.

Time in Arms. While the Nuptials were celebrating theſe forced their Way into the Caſtle; and having as it was ſaid ſeized *Demetrius* murdered him and all the *Poles* they could lay Hands upon.

BASILIUS SUSKI *proclaimed Czar of* RUSSIA.

Baſilius Suſki was immediately proclaimed Czar and a Body ſaid to be that of *Demetrius* was expoſed in the Market-place: But this Body being ſo disfigured that no Perſon could know it a Report was given out that he had eſcaped; and a Perſon who took upon him to be *Demetrius* was acknowledged by the *Poles*, who were glad of a Handle to revenge the Death of their Countrymen. This new or old *Demetrius*, which ever he was, entered *Ruſſia* in the Year 1608 with a large Army of *Poles* and *Coſſacks*; and gained ſuch Advantages over the *Ruſſians* that *Baſilius* was glad to ſet the Wife of *Demetrius* at Liberty, and to beg of *Sigiſmond* to recall the *Poles*. He refuſed to do this, and as the Woman ſet at Liberty acknowledged the preſent *Demetrius* for her Huſband his Party increaſed greatly; and it would have been all over with *Baſilius* if an Army of *Swedes* commanded by *Pontus de la Gardie* had not come to his Aſſiſtance.

SIGISMOND *attacks* RUSSIA, 1611.

Thinking this a favourable Opportunity to make Conqueſts upon the *Ruſſians*, or at leaſt to recover *Smolenſko*, *Sigiſmond* put himſelf at the Head of an Army; and in the Year 1611 after having beſieged it near two Years took *Smolenſko* by Storm. About this Time the *Poles* who had followed *Demetrius* had Orders to join *Sigiſmond*; for beſides that he wanted their Aſſiſtance he began to apprehend ill Conſequences from ſuffering ſo many of his Subjects to ſerve under a foreign Prince. As this gave *Baſilius* Time to recover his Affairs he marched in Concert with the *Swedes* to the Relief of *Smolenſko*; he had the Misfortune in a Battle which enſued to be entirely routed by the *Poles*.

Battle of SMOLENSKO.

ULADISLAUS *Son of* SIGISMOND *proclaimed Czar of* RUSSIA.

At length the *Ruſſians* in order to avoid the Danger which threatned them reſolved to depoſe *Baſilius*, whoſe ill Succeſs had eſtranged the Minds of the People, and to confer the Crown upon *Uladiſlaus* Son of *Sigiſmond*. Hereby they hoped effectually to ruin *Demetrius* and to ſtop the Progreſs of the *Poles*. As to the reſt they imagined that when Things were once ſettled they could at any Time get rid of *Uladiſlaus*. It ſucceeded according to

to their Wiſh. *Demetrius* was quite deſerted, and the *Ruſſians* after delivering up *Baſilius* to the *Poles* took an Oath of Allegiance to *Uladiſlaus*: But inſtead of repairing as it was expected he ſhould to *Moſcow* his Father *Sigiſmond* liſtened to the Advice of ſome about him; who inſinuated that it was better and as Matters ſtood not difficult to conquer *Ruſſia*, than for his Son to accept of the Crown as a Gift from the *Ruſſians*.

This being perceived the *Ruſſians* reſolved to renounce their Allegiance to *Uladiſlaus*; and they made the leſs Difficulty of ſo doing becauſe *Demetrius* had in the mean Time been aſſaſſinated by the *Tartars* his Body Guards. The firſt Attempt of the *Ruſſians* was to cut the Garriſon of *Moſcow* conſiſting of 7000 *Poles* to Pieces; but theſe defended themſelves with uncommon Bravery and in Revenge ſet the whole City on Fire: By which as it did not contain leſs than 100,000 Houſes great Numbers periſhed. Nevertheleſs as ſoon as the Conſternation occaſioned by this Fire was a little over the *Ruſſians* laid Siege to the Caſtle: Wherein the Garriſon had ſhut themſelves up. Having for ſome Time in vain expected Relief from *Sigiſmond*, who inſtead of marching to *Moſcow* which would in all likelihood have eſtabliſhed his Affairs in *Ruſſia* returned immediately after the taking of *Smolenſko* into *Poland*, the Garriſon a ſmall Number being left for Guards made a Sally; and cut their Way through the *Ruſſians*. *Sigiſmond* after this made one grand Puſh in *Ruſſia*: But for want of a good Underſtanding amongſt his Generals nothing was done; and the *Poles* left in the Citadel of *Moſcow* were obliged to ſurrender for Want of Proviſions. Beſides this Loſs of all in *Ruſſia*, at which *Sigiſmond* was the more diſturbed, becauſe he hoped that the Conqueſt of *Ruſſia* would have made that of *Sweden* eaſy, the *Poles* were about the ſame Time defeated with great Loſs in *Moldavia*.

The RUSSIANS *renounce their Allegiance to* ULADISLAUS

Another Attempt made in the Year 1615 by *Uladiſlaus* upon *Ruſſia* failing a Truce for fourteen Years was concluded; during which Time the *Poles* were to keep Poſſeſſion of the Dutchies of *Severia*, *Czernichow* and *Novogrod* which they had taken during this War. While theſe Things were doing in *Ruſſia* *George Farenback*, Gover-

Truce with RUSSIA, 1615.

Governor of *Livonia* had delivered up ſeveral Towns to *Guſtavus* II. of *Sweden*; but it looked as if he intended to betray this Prince: For being ſoon after reconciled to *Sigiſmond* he reſtored all theſe Places except *Pernau* to him.

War with the TURKS, 1620. In the Year 1620 the *Poles* were involved in a War with the *Turks*, which was ſtirred up by *Bethlem Gabor* Prince of *Tranſylvania* becauſe *Sigiſmond* had joined with the Emperor againſt him. *Moldavia* whoſe Prince was in Alliance with *Poland* being hereupon invaded by the *Turks* the *Poliſh* General *Zolkieſki* was ſent to his Aſſiſtance: But having advanced too far his Army was as it was retiring totally routed and *Zolkieſki* was himſelf ſlain in the Action. In the next Year the *Turks* who were coming with their whole Force againſt *Poland* were met by *Uladiſlaus* near *Chotzim*. The *Turkiſh* Emperor *Oſman* attempted thrice to force the *Poliſh* Camp but his Troops were every Time repulſed with great Loſs; yet as the *Turkiſh* Army was ſtill greatly ſuperior and the *Poles* began to want both Proviſions and Ammunition *Sigiſmond* was glad to make Peace.

The POLES *routed in* MOLDAVIA.

Irruption of the SWEDES *into* LIVONIA, 1621. 1625. 1629. While the *Poles* were thus engaged with the *Turks* *Guſtavus* II. of *Sweden* made an Irruption into *Livonia*; and in the Year 1621 made himſelf Maſter of *Riga*. In the Year 1625 *Guſtavus* ſubdued the reſt of this Province as far as *Duneberg*; and in the Year following a Deſcent was made by him upon *Pruſſia*. The War was continued by the *Swedes*; but nothing deciſive happened till the Year 1629. In this Year the *Poles* were defeated by General *Wrangel* near *Gorzno*: But on the coming up of a Body of Imperial Troops to their Aſſiſtance they reſolved to hazard another Battle. After this in which the *Swedes* although their King had like to have been made Priſoner were victorious the Affairs of *Poland* grew quite deſperate. At laſt a Truce was concluded under the Mediation of *France* and *England*; but the *Poles* were forced to agree that *Guſtavus* ſhould keep *Elbing*, *Memel*, *Braunſberg* and *Pillau* together with all he had taken in *Livonia*. In the Year 1632 *Sigiſmond* died and *Uladiſlaus* his Son ſucceeded.

Battle of GORZNO.

Truce with SWEDEN.

ULADISLAUS VI. 1632. This Prince after defeating the *Ruſſians* who had laid Siege to *Smolenſko* reduced them to ſuch Straits that they were

were forced to ſurrender Priſoners; and about the ſame Time the *Turks* who had entered *Poland* were vigorouſly repulſed. In the Year 1634 the *Ruſſians* confirmed by Treaty to *Uladiſlaus* the Ceſſions made by the Truce of the Year 1615: Which with his own valorous Conduct ſo diſmayed the *Turks*, that they conſented to give him Satisfaction for the Damages ſuſtained from their Inroad, and the Baſhaw who commanded therein was ſtrangled. *He is ſucceſsful againſt the* RUSSIANS *and* TURKS.

In the Year 1635 the Truce with *Sweden* was renewed for twenty-nine Years; but *Uladiſlaus* would not renew this without the Reſtitution of all they had taken in *Pruſſia*: Which as their Affairs in *Germany* had after the Battle of *Nordlinguen* taken an unlucky Turn they durſt not refuſe. *The Truce with* SWEDEN *is renewed*, 1635.

In the Year 1637 a War betwixt the *Poles* and *Coſſacks* which brought infinite Misfortunes upon *Poland* was kindled in the following Manner. Some *Poliſh* Lords not ſatisfied with acquiring great Eſtates in the *Ukraine* and hoping to increaſe their Power by oppreſſing the *Coſſacks* repreſented to the King, that it was neceſſary to keep theſe People whoſe great Privileges had drawn vaſt Numbers to them in Awe. It being hereupon reſolved to build a Fort upon the Point of Land where the *Zwamer* diſcharges itſelf into the *Boriſthenes* the *Coſſacks* endeavoured to obſtruct the Building of this by Force: But being worſted they were obliged to deliver up their General *Baulucki* with many others of their Chiefs; who were all contrary to the Promiſe made them beheaded. It was moreover reſolved in the Diet to aboliſh the Liberties of the *Coſſacks*; to take from them *Techtimirow* their chief Fortreſs; and that a Militia upon a quite new Eſtabliſhment ſhould be kept up in the *Ukraine*. An Army was ſent to carry theſe Reſolutions into Execution, againſt which the *Coſſacks* defended themſelves with great Bravery; proteſting however that they would continue faithful to the Crown of *Poland* if their ancient Privileges were confirmed. Finding them deſperate a Promiſe was made that theſe ſhould be confirmed: But inſtead of keeping this ſome of their Churches were taken from them; and which irritated them more than any thing their General *Schmielinſki* could not obtain any Redreſs for the greateſt Injury that a Man could receive. The *War with the* COSSACKS, 1673.

King

King having given this General Leave to build ſome Mills a Gentleman named *Jarinſki* took it in his Head to ſet theſe on Fire; and not content therewith he after raviſhing his Wife cauſed both her and his Son to ſuffer cruel Deaths.

JOHN II. 1647. Soon after the Acceſſion of *John Caſimir*, who in the Year 1647 about the Time this Outrage was committed ſucceeded *Uladiſlaus* his Brother, *Schmielinſki* put himſelf at the Head of the *Coſſacks*; and in Revenge committed every Kind of Violence upon the *Poliſh* Nobility.

The POLES *are twice routed by the* COSSACKS. As the King, whoſe Anſwer to the Remonſtrances of the Nobility was that they ſhould have been wiſer and not have connived at the Burning of his Mills, refuſed to take the Field againſt *Schmielinſki* the Nobility ſet on Foot an Army of 50,000 Men: Which was defeated by the *Coſſacks* and they moreover took *Kiow*. Exaſperated at theſe Loſſes and the King's Lukewarmneſs the Nobility levied the ſeventh Man throughout the Nation; but they were a ſecond Time defeated. Some time after as *Schmielinſki* was celebrating the Nuptials of his Son with the Princeſs of *Walachia* at *Kiow* the *Poles* ſurprized this City, and carried off the Patriarch of *Greece* with them as a Priſoner. Deputies being hereupon ſent to the King to aſk if this was done by his Order, his Anſwer was *No*; *but that the* Poliſh *Nobility had done it in Revenge for the Miſchiefs done to them by the Coſſacks*. As the *Coſſacks* not ſatisfied with this Anſwer joined with the *Tartars* in making an Irruption into *Poland John* at Length took the Field againſt and defeated them. He ſoon after came to an Accommodation with them; with which the Nobility were quite diſſatisfied, becauſe the Terms thereof were as they ſaid too advantageous to the *Coſſacks*.

An Accommodation with the COSSACKS

War with RUSSIA. While the Jealouſy hereby occaſioned continued the *Ruſſians* came to a Rupture with the *Poles*; and being joined by many of the *Coſſacks* they in the Year 1654 took *Smolenſko*. This was followed with the taking of *Wilna* and other Places; and they committed moſt horrid Ravages in *Lithuania*.

The SWEDES *invade* POLAND, 1655. In the next Year the *Poles* were unexpectedly attacked from another Quarter. *Charles* X. of *Swe-*

d.n

den entered the Kingdom with an Army of choſen Troops, and after over-running *Great* and *Little Poland* together with the Province of *Maſovia* fell into *Pruſſia*. All the Towns in *Pruſſia* except *Dantzick* opened their Gates to him; and it was owing to the Exhortations of their Miniſters, for he had a ſtrong Party therein, that the People of this City did not do the ſame. The Reſiſtance he met with here gave the *Poles* Time to get the better of the Conſternation his rapid Progreſs had thrown them into; and being joined by the *Tartars* they every where fell upon the *Swedes*: Who being diſperſed up and down could make but little Reſiſtance. The *Lithuanians* alſo threw off the Allegiance they had been forced to ſwear to *Charles*; and cut in Pieces the *Swediſh* Troops quartered amongſt them. Beſides theſe Misfortunes the *Swediſh* Army ſuffered greatly in its March to *Jaroſlau*; not only from the Length of the March but becauſe the *Poliſh* General *Czarneſki* conſtantly harraſſed it with his Light Horſe. In the mean Time the *Poles* had retaken *Warſaw*; and General *Wittenberg* with the reſt of the *Swediſh* Officers were contrary to the Articles of the Capitulation made Priſoners. Being joined by the Forces of *Brandenburg* attacked the *Poles* and *Tartars* near *Warſaw*; and after a Battle which laſted three Days gained a compleat Victory over them.

Charles Battle *of* WARSAW.

This Succeſs of the *Swedes* gave Umbrage to ſeveral Powers; and it being thought abſolutely neceſſary to cauſe a Diverſion in Favour of the *Poles* *Livonia* was invaded by the *Ruſſians*. The *Hollanders* moreover declared plainly that they would never ſuffer *Pruſſia* to be annexed to *Sweden*; and the *Danes* began to be in Motion.

Several *Powers declare againſt the* SWEDES.

Ragotzki Prince of *Tranſilvania* thinking this a favourable Opportunity to make himſelf Maſter of the Kingdom entered *Poland* with an Army: but it coſt him dear; for the King of *Sweden* being called home to defend his own Dominions againſt the *Danes* he was worſted by the *Poles*, and forced to conſent to very diſhonourable Terms of Peace. After this the *Poles* retook *Cracaw* and *Thorn*; and obliged the *Swedes* to evacuate the

The POLES *recover their Affairs.*

the Dutchy of *Courland*. Such a favourable and unlooked for Turn of Affairs, which was principally to be aſcribed to the Stand made by the *Dantzickers*, encouraged the *Poles* to attempt the Siege of *Riga*: But the *Swediſh* Governor General *Helmfield* defended this Place ſo bravely that after loſing many Men before it they were forced to give it over.

Treaty of OLIVA, 1660. By the Treaty of *Oliva* concluded in the Year 1660 all in *Pruſſia* was reſtored to the *Poles*: They were however forced to quit all Pretenſions to *Livonia*, and to cede *Smolenſko*, *Kiow* and the Dutchy of *Severia* to the *Ruſſians*. As the Nobility ſtill refuſed to comply with the Demands of the *Coſſacks* ſome of theſe put themſelves under the Protection of *Ruſſia*; and others which has been of great Prejudice to *Poland* in her Wars with the *Turks* under that of the *Sultan*. Finding he could not put an End to the Cabals and Factions with which the Kingdom continued to be rent in Pieces *John* in the Year 1670 reſigned the Crown, and retired to the Abby of *St. Germains* in *France* where he died a few Years after.

JOHN *reſigns the Crown.*

MICHAEL, 1670. None of the Royal Family being now left many Foreigners offered themſelves as Candidates for the Crown; but after great Conteſts the Election fell upon *Michael Wieſnowiſki* a *Piaſt*. His Reign although of no long Duration was full of Troubles and Misfortunes. The *Turks* after committing great Ravages in *Poland* did in the Year 1672 make themſelves Maſters of *Kaminieck* although it was looked upon to be impregnable; and the *Poles* were for the Sake of Peace forced to conſent that this important Place, which has ſince ſerved as a Key to *Poland*, ſhould remain in their Hands, and alſo to pay an annual Tribute to the *Sultan*. *Michael* died in the Year 1673.

War with the TURKS.

JOHN III. 1673. In the next Year *John Sobieſki* General of the *Poles* who had a little before attacked the *Turks* ſo opportunely and with ſuch Vigour in their Camp that of 32,000 Men not 1500 eſcaped, was elected King. The War with the *Turks* was hereupon recommenced: But by a Treaty concluded in the Year 1676 the *Turks* who were to keep *Kaminieck* agreed to remit the Tribute.

Treaty with the TURKS.

This

John having afterwards at the Solicitation of the *Pope* entered into a League againſt the *Turks* he marched in the Year 1683 with 20,000 Men to the Relief of *Vienna*; and had a great Share in the Victory which obliged the Infidels to give over the Siege of this Capital. The Loſs of the *Turks* was ſo great that they thought proper to retire into *Hungary* with the utmoſt Precipitation. *John* came up with them near *Barcan*: But he had not the ſame Succeſs there; for attacking them, that he might have all the Honour to himſelf, before the *Imperialiſts* under the Duke of *Lorrain* came up his Troops were routed, and he together with his Son were in great Danger of loſing their Lives. A *Turk* had actually lifted up his Sabre againſt *John* and would undoubtedly have killed him if another Perſon had not ſlain the *Turk* in the very Inſtant: Nor could he being ſo fatigued as not to be able to ſit his Horſe have at laſt got off the Field, if the Grand Marſhal and a Gentleman of *Lithuania* had not led him away by the Arms. He was not long without his Revenge: For upon the coming up of the *Imperialiſts* the *Turks* were, notwithſtanding their being in high Spirits on the Account of this Victory, defeated and *Gran* was ſoon after taken. Towards the Cloſe of this Campaign *John* had an Interview with the Emperor; in which he thought himſelf not treated with the Reſpect to which his Services to this Prince entitled him. Being diſguſted thereat and at the Badneſs of the Winter-Quarters aſſigned his Troops *John* returned into *Poland*.

He commands againſt the TURKS, 1683. *Battle of* VIENNA. *Battle of* BARCAN.

The quitting of the Command of the Army by *John* was a great Misfortune to the *Chriſtians*; but he continued to cauſe a Diverſion in their Favour, and flattered himſelf with the Hopes of making good the Loſſes *Poland* had ſuſtained in the former War. With a View thereto he made ſeveral Campaigns in *Podolia* and *Moldavia*; but for want of being ſupported by the Senate with whom he had a Quarrel nothing conſiderable was done. Finding himſelf by Reaſon of his advanced Age and the vaſt Fatigues he had ſuffered in War grown quite infirm *John* at Length reſigned the Command of the Army to the Grand General *Jablonowſki*; but the Repoſe he promiſed himſelf was very ſhort: For being ſeized with a

He returns into POLAND.

Kind of *Lethargy* he died in the Year 1696, which was the ſeventy-ſecond Year of his Age and the twenty-ſecond of his Reign.

Interregnum, 1696. The provincial Aſſemblies forthwith held for appointing Nuncios to the preliminary Diet were very tumultuous; and it was inſiſted upon in many of theſe that the Queen Dowager a *French* Lady Daughter of the Cardinal *D'Arquien*, whoſe Intrigues for raiſing one of her Sons to the Throne had been long notorious, ſhould together with her Sons be at a Diſtance from *Warſaw* till the Election was over. After long Conteſts in this Diet which were not likely to end one of the Nuncios left it; and entered his Proteſt againſt every Thing that ſhould be done.

Confederacy of the Nobility. An End being thereby put to the preliminary Diet it was reſolved in the Senate, and moſt of the Nuncios conſented thereto, that a Confederacy of the Nobility for the Preſervation of their Religion, Rights and Liberties, and for the Security of a free Election, ſhould immediately be formed. The Time of Election was moreover fixed for the 15th of *May* 1697; and with a View to exclude the Sons of the late King it was after ſome Debate agreed, that ſuch Perſons as ſhould propoſe the raiſing of a *Piaſt* to the Throne ſhould be looked upon as Enemies to their Country. While the Nobility were buſied in raiſing Money to ſatisfy the Demands of the Army, which had alſo entered into a Confederacy and for want of being paid its Arrears threatned to march into the Heart of the Kingdom and live at free Quarters, the Deputy Marſhal of *Lithuania* had raiſed ſome Troops in this Dutchy and committed Ravages upon the Lands of the Grand Marſhal. The latter immediately aſſembled all the Forces he could in order to revenge this Inſult; and the King of *Sweden* and Margrave of *Brandenburg* offered him a Body of Troops.

Confederacy of the Army.

The TARTARS *invade* POLAND. In the mean Time the *Tartars* had invaded the Kingdom and advanced as far as *Leopol*, where ſome inconſiderable Skirmiſhes happened with the Confederate Army: But as the latter declined coming to a general Battle, the *Tartars* overran *Volhinia* and committed great Ravages. Inſtead of purſuing theſe the Confederate Army ſeemed wholly intent upon guarding againſt *Jablonowſki*

blonowſki Grand General of *Poland*; and exacted wherever it came heavy Contributions. Hereupon Prince *Sapieha* raiſed ten thouſand Men in *Lithuania*: And having joined the Troops under *Jablonowſki* the Confederate Army on his Approach quitted its Camp near *Leopol* and retired to *Brzeze*. The Prince followed them; yet although it was worſted in one Action and in Want of every Thing this Army refuſed to follow the Example of the Army under the Deputy Marſhal in *Lithuania* which had ſubmitted, and would liſten to no Terms until its Arrears were paid.

This Situation of Things gave the Abbe *de Polignac* Miniſter of *France* a Handle to puſh the Intereſt of the Prince of *Conti* one of the Candidates for the Crown. This Abbe engaged on the Part of the King his Maſter for ſix Millions to pay what was demanded by the Confederate Army; and which he knew would have great Weight with the *Poles* gave them to underſtand, that if they would chooſe the Prince of *Conti France* would ſoon put him into a Condition of recovering *Kaminieck* and all *Podolia* from the *Turks*.

Intrigues of the Abbe DE POLIGNAC.

The Demands of the Confederate Army being adjuſted by its Deputies and the Commiſſaries of the Republic it was expected that it would have ſeparated; but inſtead thereof an Expreſs was ſent to the Primate to acquaint him, that as this Army had ſomething further to propoſe its diſbanding muſt be deferred. It was now plainly ſeen that the Heads thereof had no Mind to diſband their Troops until the Election was over; and it began to be ſuſpected that *James* elder Son of the late King, whoſe Pretenſions were backed by the *Czar* and who had notwithſtanding all the Intrigues of the *French* Miniſter a ſtrong Party in the Kingdom, encouraged this rebellious Behaviour.

The Confederate Army continued.

As the Time of Election drew near it was more and more inſiſted upon that the Queen ſhould leave *War-ſaw*; for the Averſion of the People was encreaſed by her Attempts to exclude *James* and raiſe her younger Son *Alexander*, although he was not ſo old as the Conſtitution required, to the Throne. Finding it muſt be ſo ſhe ſet out for *Dantzick* upon the 30th of *April*: But ſhe did not do this without the utmoſt Reluctance.

The Queen compelled to leave WARSAW.

A Double Election.

Prince *James* ſeemed at firſt to have good Intereſt in the Diet: It was however ſoon found that neither he, nor the Prince of *Neuburg*, nor the Prince of *Lorrain* ſtood any Chance; for the Majority was upon every Diviſion for the Prince of *Conti*. This being perceived *Auguſtus* Elector of *Saxony*, to whoſe Valour or Merit there could be no Objection, was unexpectedly propoſed. He was approved of by all the Oppoſers of the *French* Faction, who found that no other Candidate had Intereſt enough to thwart its Deſigns: Yet the Party of the Prince of *Conti* prevailed, becauſe it was doubted by ſome if *Auguſtus* would embrace the Catholick Religion; and the former was proclaimed by the Primate who would not wait for the Arrival of the Pope's Nuncio. As the Pope's Nuncio came into the Diet a few Minutes after and aſſured the Members that *Auguſtus* had in the moſt ſolemn and publick Manner abjured *Lutheranism* he was likewiſe elected; and while the Grand Marſhal went to enter a Proteſt againſt the former Election he was proclaimed by the Biſhop of *Cujavia*, who had all along been very zealous againſt the *French* Party. In order to prevent the ill Conſequences of this double Election a Conference was held; but as the Perſons appointed to manage for the Prince of *Conti* inſiſted upon the Validity of his Election and threatned to make it good by Force nothing could be agreed upon.

The Primate propoſes a new Election.

It was afterwards propoſed by the Primate, who ſaw the Nation upon the Brink of being involved in a Civil War, to proceed to a new Election. This Propoſal being rejected by the Friends of *Auguſtus* the Primate ſummoned a Diet called *a Diet of Relation* to meet at *Warſaw* on the 26th of *Auguſt*. An Act of Aſſociation againſt *Auguſtus* was therein ſigned: But it was proteſted againſt by his Friends, who held a Meeting at the ſame Time in another Part of the Town.

AUGUSTUS *enters* POLAND *with an Army.*

While theſe Things were doing *Auguſtus* who had entered the Kingdom with an Army of *Saxons* took Poſſeſſion of *Cracaw*; and in Order to make ſure of this City it being the Place of Coronation gave Orders for encreaſing its Fortifications. On the 14th of *September* notwithſtanding the Primate had ſecured his Body, hoping as all other Stratagems failed thereby to defer the Corona-

ronation of *Auguſtus* until the Arrival of the Prince of *Conti*, the Obſequies of the late King were ſolemnized, as is the Cuſtom the Day before the Coronation of a new King, in the ſame Manner as if his Body had been actually there. When the Perſon who at this Solemnity carried the late King's Sword was, which is Part of the Ceremony, about to break it *Auguſtus* prevented him; and at which all preſent were vaſtly pleaſed cried out with a loud Voice, *Don't break that Sword which has been ſo often drenched in Blood; for I intend to make Uſe of it in driving the* Barbarians *and other Enemies out of the Kingdom, and in maintaining its Liberty and Laws.*

His Coronation being the next Day celebrated amidſt the utmoſt Acclamations of the People divers of the Nobility who had entered into the Aſſociation againſt *Auguſtus* ſubmitted to him, and the Towns of *Dantzick*, *Thorn* and *Elbing* declared for him. AUGUSTUS *crowned*, 1697.

About this Time the Primate, who had retired with his Friends and ſome Troops from *Warſaw* to *Jaroſlaw*, demanded in the Republick's Name the Protection of the Elector of *Brandenburg*; and as this would have had great Weight in *Poland* vaſt Pains were taken by the *French* Court to get the Pope's Approbation of the Prince of *Conti*'s Election. In order to procure this it was ſuggeſted to him, that as the Elector of *Saxony*'s Converſion was ſo ſudden and upon the Proſpect of a Crown the Sincerity thereof ought to be ſuſpected, and that his Authority had been trampled upon in the Perſon of the Primate: But as it might have been dangerous to diſguſt the *Saxon* Party, which was vaſtly ſuperior in the Kingdom, the Pope would not interfere. *Proceedings of the Primate.*

Upon the 26th of *September* the Prince of *Conti* arrived in the Harbour of *Dantzick*; but not meeting with the Reception he expected from the Magiſtrates of this City he continued ſome Weeks on Shipboard. The Primate his faſt Friend with many others of the Aſſociation repaired upon the 21ſt of the next Month to the Field of Election, and after proclaiming him a ſecond Time ſent Deputies to ſettle with him the *Pacta Conventa*; yet his Party notwithſtanding the large Sums of Money diſtributed among the Nobility did not much encreaſe. Although *Arrival of the Prince of* CONTI.

though the Prince never had any Opinion either of his Election or of this Voyage, which was undertaken merely out of Complaiſance to the *French* Court, and could ſee plainly that he had been both deceived and betrayed; yet that he might not be reproached with having neglected any proper Step he ſent circular Letters throughout the Kingdom. The Purport of theſe was to ſet forth the Nullity of his Rival's Election, and to acquaint the People that he was ready to ſacrifice his Life and Fortune in the Defence of their Religion and Liberties.

Progreſs of General BRANDT *in* PRUSSIA.

In the mean Time General *Brandt* was come with an Army of *Saxons* into *Pruſſia*; and finding the Prince's Troops unable to look him in the Face he reſolved to make a bold Puſh. Having advanced as far as *Oliva* he ſurprized this Place, and made above 200 Perſons Priſoners, amongſt whom were forty Domeſticks of the Prince. The Abbe *de Polignac* with great Difficulty eſcaped; and if the *Saxon* General had been only two Hours later the Prince himſelf, who was juſt about coming on Shore, would in all Probability have fallen into his Hands. Marching while the Conſternation hereby occaſioned laſted from *Oliva* to *Marienburg* *Dzialinſki* *Kraizi* the Governor of this Place ſoon ſubmitted to *Brandt*; and his Example was followed by the Palatines of *Saradia*, *Bielinſki* and many others. The Loſs of *Marienburg*, which was the only Place he could have landed any Troops at, and the ſeeing himſelf deſerted by ſo many at once made the Prince give over all Hopes; but before his Departure he reſolved to give the *Dantzickers* ſome Mark of his Reſentment for having declared ſo early in Favour of his Rival.

DANTZICK *threatned by the* FRENCH *Miniſter.*

With a View to this the *French* Ambaſſador declared to the Burgomaſter of *Dantzick* that his Maſter had iſſued Orders for ſeizing all Ships belonging to this City, and threatned that it ſhould be treated as *Genoa* had lately been. Far from being frightened at theſe Menaces it was immediately reſolved in an extraordinary Council to ſeize all the Effects of any Subjects of *France* which ſhould be found in *Dantzick*; and a Meſſenger was diſpatched to the Court of *Denmark*, to beg that the *French* Squadron might not be ſuffered to carry through

through the *Sound* four *Dantzick* Veſſels which it had taken.

Before the Prince ſailed homewards he wrote two Letters: One to the Primate, the other to the *Republick*. In both theſe he expreſſed in ſtrong Terms his Concern to ſee *Poland* under Subjection to foreign Troops and its Religion in Danger; but in the latter he launched out againſt ſome of the Nobility, who by falſe Repreſentations of Things and Proteſtations of Faithfulneſs, by which they meant nothing, had thus expoſed him who never ſought after being their King in the Face of all the World. In his Way home he was introduced by the *French* Ambaſſador at *Copenhagen* to the King of *Denmark*; yet the latter would not ſuffer the *French* Admiral to carry his four *Dantzick* Prizes through the *Sound*. *The Prince of* CONTI *returns home.*

Upon the Departure of the Prince many of his Adherents ſwore Allegiance to *Auguſtus*; and at Length the Primate being thereto exhorted by the Pope, who had acknowledged *Auguſtus* for King of *Poland*, did the ſame: But his Conduct afterwards ſhewed plainly that he was not ſincere in this. By Degrees all that had entered into the Aſſociation againſt *Auguſtus* were reconciled to him; and an End was put to the Differences which had ariſen in *Lithuania* betwixt the Family of *Sapieha* and the reſt of the Nobility. *The Primate and others acknowledge* AUGUSTUS.

In the Year 1700, while *Charles* XII. of *Sweden* was at War with *Denmark* concerning *Holſtein*, *Livonia* was invaded by the *Poles*. The Pretence for this Invaſion was, that *Auguſtus* had bound himſelf by an Oath to reunite all that had been taken from it and eſpecially this Province to the *Poliſh* Crown. *Dunamunde* and ſome other Places were taken by the *Poles* without much Difficulty; but upon the Remonſtrances of *England* and *Holland*, whoſe Merchants had valuable Effects in this Town, the Siege of *Riga* was given over. *Charles* of *Sweden* finding himſelf attacked on all Sides, for the *Ruſſians* and *Danes* had alſo declared againſt him, clapped up a Peace with *Denmark*, that he might be able to act with greater Vigour againſt his other Enemies. AUGUSTUS *invades* LIVONIA, 1700.

1701. *Progreſs of the* SWEDES.

In *Auguſt* 1701 *Charles* having firſt defeated the *Poles* and *Saxons*, who attempted to obſtruct his Paſſage, paſſed the *Duna*, and retook *Kockenhauſen* and *Koberſchantz*. He next ſent a ſtrong Detachment into *Courland*, whoſe Duke was in Alliance with his Enemies; and before the End of the Campaign was again Maſter of *Dunamunde*. The Elector of *Brandenburg* having in the ſame Year taken the Title of King of *Pruſſia* it at firſt ſurprized the Republick; but as the Emperor and moſt of the *European* Powers had acknowledged him in that Quality ſhe thought proper to do the ſame. When the *Poles* ſaw that the *Swediſh* War was likely to turn out ſo very ill they cried out againſt the Adviſers thereof; and the Powers which were at War with *France* endeavoured to bring about an Accommodation: But *Charles* who as he did not begin the War thought he might juſtly puſh the Advantage he had gained would liſten to no Terms. Being advanced as far as *Warſaw* he had a Conference with the Primate; in which it is ſuppoſed that although the latter was ſent by him to compromiſe Matters the dethroning of *Auguſtus* was reſolved upon.

1702. *Battle of* KLISSOW.

In *July* 1702 the *Poles* and *Saxons* were defeated near *Kliſſow*; but this Victory coſt the *Swedes* dear, for the Duke of *Holſtein-Gottorp* fell in the Action. The Mediation of the Republick having been refuſed it was reſolved in a Diet held at *Sendomir* to act vigorouſly in Favour of *Auguſtus*: But many Members of the Republick who met about the ſame Time at *Warſaw* came to a Reſolution of ſending Ambaſſadors once more to *Charles*. Towards the End of this Year a Confederacy was entered into in *Great-Poland*; wherein after declaring an Intention of continuing faithful to the King, and a great Deſire of Peace, it was reſolved that a general Diet ſhould be held. As the Primate in his Letters for convoking a general Diet did not mention *Auguſtus* it was imputed to his Enmity to this Prince, who ſoon after ſummoned an Aſſembly of the States at *Marienburg*.

1703. *Aſſembly of the States at* MARIENBURG.

In this which met early in the Year 1703 *Auguſtus* took an Oath to obſerve the *Pacta Conventa*; and the Perſons of whom it was compoſed renewed their Oaths of

of Allegiance, and confirmed all that had been reſolved upon in the Diet of *Sendomir*. In the mean Time the Republick's Ambaſſadors had had an Audience of *Charles*: But his Anſwer was that ſhe had put it out of her Power to be a Mediatrix by ſuffering her Troops to act againſt the *Swedes* in the Battle of *Kliſſow*, and that he would not treat with her till ſhe was quite independent of *Auguſtus*. Not long after the *Swedes* had the Advantage in an obſtinate Battle fought near *Pultoſck*. *Battle of* PULTOSCK. In *June Auguſtus* convoked a Diet at *Lublin* in which the Primate aſſiſted; but the latter ſoon began again to tamper with *Charles*. It was herein reſolved that if *Charles* continued obſtinate the *Republick* ſhould ſtrengthen herſelf by new Alliances, and exert herſelf to the utmoſt in Support of *Auguſtus*. In *October* another Confederacy was entered into in *Great Poland*, which was thought by the Declarations of ſome of its Members to be in Favour of the King; but its real Deſign was quite contrary. During this Campaign the *Swedes* made themſelves Maſters of *Thorn* and *Elbing*, and at the End thereof they took Winter Quarters in *Pruſſia*: And beſides all theſe Misfortunes *Poland* was diſturbed by an Inſurrection in the *Ukraine*.

In the next Spring the Primate with the Conſent of the Confederates called a Diet at *Warſaw*. In this, to which the Ambaſſadors of *Sweden* were admitted, it was agreed to throw off all Allegiance to *Auguſtus*, becauſe he had not as it was ſaid obſerved the *Pacta Conventa*; and notwithſtanding the Oppoſition made thereto by the Pope's Nuncio the Throne was declared vacant. *Auguſtus* being informed thereof and that a new Election was reſolved upon, and that one of the late King's Sons was intended for King, he ſeized Prince *James* and his Brother *Conſtantine* and they were both ſent into *Saxony*. 1704. *The Crown declared vacant.*

It was ſaid that the Primate had a Deſire to raiſe the Grand *Marſhal Lubomirſki* to the Throne; but as *Staniſlaus Leczinſki* was the greater Favourite of *Charles*, whom it was at this Time neceſſary to oblige, he was choſen upon the 12th of *July* and proclaimed by the Biſhop of *Poſnania*; for the Primate took Care to be abſent. *Auguſtus* publiſhed a Manifeſto in which this Election STANISLAUS *elected.*

was

was ſaid to be *unjuſt, forced, and deſtructive to the Liberty and fundamental Laws of the Kingdom*; and marching with the utmoſt Diligence towards *Warſaw* he cauſed the Biſhop of *Poſnania* and the three *Swediſh* Miniſters who had aſſiſted at the Diet of Election to be arreſted: But upon the Approach of the *Swedes* his Troops retired towards *Sileſia*. The *Swedes* came up with them on the Frontiers of this Province; and after defeating them in a Battle fought near *Punitz* drove them quite into *Saxony*. The *Pope* in very ſtrong Terms exhorted the Biſhops and Senators of the Kingdom not to rebel againſt their King at the Inſtigation of Hereticks, for ſo he called the *Swedes*, and ſummoned the Primate upon Pain of Excommunication to appear and anſwer for his Conduct at *Rome*: But inſtead of obeying this Summons he went to *Dantzick*, and publiſhed a Writing full of Invectives againſt *Auguſtus* in which he acknowledged *Staniſlaus* for King.

Battle of PUNITZ.

As this confuſed State of Things was likely to continue a Confederacy headed by *Potocki* was in the Year 1705 formed: Which without declaring at firſt for either King propoſed as its main Deſign the Reſtoration of the publick Tranquillity. Finding however the Party of *Staniſlaus* much the ſtronger it afterwards joined with this, and in a Council held at *Warſaw* it was thought proper he ſhould be crowned: And notwithſtanding the Oppoſition made thereto by the Partizans of *Auguſtus* he was crowned upon the 4th of *October*. The *Pope* had forbidden all Biſhops to be preſent at his Coronation; but this did not hinder the Archbiſhop of *Lemberg* from aſſiſting thereat. In the next Month *Auguſtus* had an Interview and renewed his Alliance with the *Czar*. The Primate *Radzeowſki*, who had the Mortification to ſee his Sentence of Excommunication publickly fixed up, died about this Time; whereupon *Auguſtus* promoted *Szembeck* Biſhop of *Cujavia* to the Archbiſhoprick of *Gneſna*.

STANISLAUS *crowned.*

On the other Hand *Staniſlaus* did alſo enter into freſh Engagements with *Charles*; who had not long before defeated an Army of *Poles* and *Saxons* and taken *Patkul* their General Priſoner. This unhappy Gentleman, who muſt not be confounded with Count *Patkul* who was delivered

CHARLES *defeats the* SAXONS.

livered up to *Charles* by the Treaty of *Alt-Ranſtadt*, being becauſe he was born a Subject of *Sweden* ſent to *Stockholm*, he was although he had ſpent moſt of his Life in foreign Service condemned and beheaded there for high Treaſon. Early in the following Year *Auguſtus* ſet out with an Intent to join General *Schulemberg* who was bringing a large Reinforcement from *Saxony*; but being informed in the Way that he was defeated with the Loſs of 7000 Men by the *Swediſh* General *Renchild* *Auguſtus* marched to *Cracaw*, and ſhut himſelf up there. About *September Charles*, who had all the Summer driven the *Ruſſians* before him in *Volhinia*, left General *Mardefeldt* to command there and made a Diſpoſition for penetrating into *Saxony*. This being perceived by *Auguſtus*, who found that whilſt he was contending for a foreign Crown his hereditary Dominions would inevitably be ruined, he reſolved to make Peace at any Rate.

General PATKUL *is beheaded.* 1706. *Defeat of* SCHULEMBERG. CHARLES *penetrates into* SAXONY.

A Negotiation being immediately entered into a Treaty was ſigned at *Alt-Ranſtadt* of which the principal Conditions were: That *Auguſtus* ſhould retain the Title of King, but that he ſhould renounce that of King of *Poland* and acknowledge *Staniſlaus*; and that Count *Patkul* Miniſter from the Czar to *Auguſtus* of whom *Charles* was determined to make an Example ſhould be delivered up.

Treaty of ALT-RANSTADT.

Not long after *Mardefeldt* who being ignorant of this Treaty had refuſed to liſten to ſome Propoſals from *Auguſtus* was defeated; and the latter in a Council held at *Cracaw* forbade all his Subjects to aſſiſt the *Swedes*. This looked as if he did not intend to obſerve the Treaty with *Charles*; but his ſetting out ſoon after privately for *Saxony* plainly ſhewed it to be done with no other View than to amuſe the *Poles* until he could get out of the Kingdom.

AUGUSTUS *retires into* SAXONY.

In the Beginning of the next Year *Staniſlaus* was acknowledged by moſt of the Powers of *Europe*; and *Auguſtus* himſelf who was glad to deliver at any Rate his Subjects from the Oppreſſions of the *Swedes* wrote him a congratulatory Letter upon the Occaſion. The Friends of *Auguſtus* being thus abandoned held an Aſſembly at *Lublin*; in which for they were reſolved not to acknowledge *Staniſlaus* the Throne was declared vacant, and

1707. STANISLAUS *acknowledged by many Powers.*

having entered into an Alliance with the *Czar* their Deſign was to proceed to a new Election: But the Return of *Charles* whoſe Army was both augmented and enriched during its ſtay in *Saxony* prevented it. By the End of the Year this victorious Prince had driven the *Ruſſians* quite out of *Poland*; but as nothing leſs than ruining their Army would ſatisfy him he without conſidering the Conſequences thereof reſolved to penetrate into *Ruſſia*.

CHARLES *goes into* RUSSIA.

KRASSAW *left to aſſiſt* STANISLAUS.

A Body of Troops was left in *Poland* under Baron *Kraſſaw* to aſſiſt *Staniſlaus*: But nothing conſiderable happened there in the Year 1708.

1709. AUGUSTUS *reenters* POLAND.

Upon receiving Advice that the *Czar* had ruined beyond the Hopes of Recovery the Affairs of *Charles* his Enemy *Auguſtus* determined to attempt the regaining of a Throne, which the Neceſſity of the Times had forced him to quit. Having publiſhed a Manifeſto in which he declared that his Miniſters had exceeded their Commiſſion; and that the *Swedes* themſelves notwithſtanding the hard Terms thereof to which he was forced to conſent had firſt violated the Treaty; *Auguſtus* entered *Poland* with an Army early in the Year 1709. As his Friends were continually going over to *Auguſtus*, who had had an Interview with the *Czar* at *Thorn*, *Staniſlaus* finding it impoſſible to maintain his Ground thought it the beſt Way to ſecure himſelf while this could be done by retiring with the *Swediſh* General *Krafſaw*.

1710. In the Year 1710 *Auguſtus* was congratulated by the Nobility and Senate upon his happy Return; and Meaſures were taken to prevent the Return of the *Swedes* who were in *Pomerania* into the Kingdom. A large Fine was moreover ſet upon the Town of *Dantzick* for its Partiality to *Staniſlaus*; and the *Ruſſians* took *Elbing* from the *Swedes*.

1711. *He has an Interview with the* CZAR.

On the Commencement of a War in the next Year betwixt the *Sultan* and the *Czar* the latter had an Interview with *Auguſtus* at *Jaroſlow*, and it was reſolved in a Diet that the Republick ſhould take Part therein: But there was no need for the Republick to do this, for before the End of the Campaign a Treaty was concluded; of which one Article was that neither of the two Powers ſhould meddle in the Affairs of *Poland*. As *Pomerania* was now become the Seat of the War with

with *Sweden* ſome neighbouring *German* Powers propoſed a Treaty of Neutrality for this Province. *Auguſtus* and his Allies conſented thereto: but by their King's Obſtinacy, who notwithſtanding all he had ſuffered would not accept of this advantageous Offer, the *Swedes* loſt in a ſhort Time all that belonged to them in *Germany*.

In a Diet held at *Warſaw* in *June* 1712 the Acts of the Diet of *Sendomir* were confirmed; and all ſubſequent Acts and particularly the Election of *Staniſlaus* were declared to be void. Some Things were moreover agreed upon for the Security of *Auguſtus*, and it was reſolved to rid the Kingdom as ſoon as poſſible of the *Ruſſians*; yet there was a reſtleſs Party who watched for an Opportunity of involving their already exhauſted Country in new Troubles. A Conſpiracy was next Year formed by one *Jablonowiſki*, whoſe Deſign was to make Way for the Return of *Staniſlaus* by the Aſſaſſination of *Auguſtus*; and a large Body of *Turks* advanced at the Solicitation as it is ſaid of the King of *Sweden* to *Chotzim*, under the Pretence that ſome Fortifications had been there erected contrary to the Treaty of *Carlowitz*. By the Vigilance however of *Auguſtus* all the Schemes of his Enemies were fruſtrated; yet the Maintenance of the Troops which he thought it neceſſary to raiſe upon this Occaſion furniſhed the Diſſaffected with a Handle of Complaint. On his Return in *July* 1714 from *Saxony*, where he had been for ſix Months, he received *Kiewſki* and *Schmiegoeloſki* two of his moſt inveterate Enemies into Favour; and for the Sake of eaſing the People gave Orders for thirteen *Saxon* Regiments to quit the Kingdom.

1712. *Diet of* WARSAW.

1713. *Conſpiracy againſt* AUGUSTUS.

The Nobility now deſired *Auguſtus* to call a general Diet on Horſeback: Which being refuſed, becauſe he apprehended it might excite freſh Diſturbances, divers of them did aſſemble of their own Accord in the Palatinates of *Cracaw* and *Sendomir*. He hereupon recalled Part of his *Saxon* Troops, and threatned that as this was done without the Authority of either himſelf, the Primate, or any College of the Senate lawfully convened, he would unleſs they diſmounted and diſperſed immediately treat them all as Rebels. After this a Confederacy was entered into by the Malecontents; but by the brave and

Divers of the Nobility give him much Uneaſineſs.

prü-

prudent Conduct of General *Flemming* the fatal Conſequences which might naturally be expected therefrom were prevented.

Quarrel at THORN *which coſt many Proteſtants their Lives,* 1724.

A Quarrel ariſing in the Year 1724 betwixt the Lads of the *Jeſuits* College and the Townſmen of *Thorn* the latter in their Heat attacked the College, and after a Kind of Siege which laſted ſome Hours broke into the Church: From whence amongſt other Images they carried one of the *Virgin Mary* which was burnt in Triumph. As the chief Magiſtrate inſtead of endeavouring to ſuppreſs the Riot had encouraged the Townſmen he was condemned by ſome Commiſſioners ſent from *Poland* to enquire into it, and was afterwards beheaded. Many of the Ring-leaders were alſo executed; and it was reſolved that for the future the Law by which Part of the Magiſtrates of this Town were to be *Catholicks* and Part *Proteſtants* ſhould be carried ſtrictly into Execution. It was moreover ordered that the *Bernardins* ſhould be reſtored to a Convent now uſed as a *Proteſtant* School; and in order to juſtify this Step the Republick of *Poland* inſiſted, that theſe Monks had preſerved a Right to this Convent by all along proteſting againſt the Seiſing thereof by the Proteſtants. The Proteſtants anſwered that as the Government of the Town was in their Hands and they were in Poſſeſſion of the Convent at the Signing of the Treaty of *Oliva* the making of any Alteration in theſe Matters would be an Infraction of this. The Kings of *Great-Britain*, *Sweden* and *Pruſſia*, and ſome other Powers did moreover interpoſe warmly in Favour of the *Proteſtants*; but as *Auguſtus* declared that he had no Hand in the Thing they did not chooſe to come to Extremities.

Diſpute concerning COURLAND.

The *Poles* had about the ſame Time another Affair upon their Hands that gave them a good deal of Uneaſineſs, to underſtand which rightly it is neceſſary to look back. About the Year 1561 *Gothard Ketler* Grand Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order in *Livonia* was upon his renouncing the *Catholick* Religion made Duke of *Courland*, which was before Part of *Livonia*. He however did Homage for this Dutchy to *Poland*; and his Poſterity enjoyed it as a Fief of the *Poliſh* Crown. In the Year 1719 the King of *Pruſſia* propoſed to the King and Republick

publick of *Poland* the giving the eventual Inveſtiture of this Dutchy, *Ferdinand* its preſent Maſter the laſt Duke of the Houſe of *Ketler* being unlikely to have Children, to the Margrave of *Brandenburg-Swedt*, who was deſcended from a Branch of the Houſe of *Ketler*; and in order to induce them to comply with this Propoſal promiſed that he ſhould diſcharge the Debts it was then liable to. The *Czar* whoſe Niece was Dutcheſs Dowager of *Frederick* Predeceſſor of *Ferdinand* liked this Propoſal, becauſe his Niece had a large Demand upon *Courland*: But the *Poles* were deſirous of having it annexed to *Poland*. As the States of *Courland* extremely anxious to preſerve their Independency would hear nothing of this it was propoſed, that Count *Maurice* of *Saxe* a Natural Son of the King of *Poland* ſhould marry the Dutcheſs Dowager and ſucceed upon the Death of *Ferdinand*. *Ferdinand* who reſided at *Dantzick*, becauſe the *Czar* being reſolved to keep his Niece in Poſſeſſion of *Courland* until her Demand was ſatisfied he was not able to aſſert his Right, proteſted againſt the Letters iſſued in his Name for calling a Diet; yet the States met and Count *Maurice* was in the Year 1725 choſen for his Succeſſor. After all this the *Poles*, who began to ſuſpect he had a Deſign of ſecuring the *Poliſh* Crown for his Son the Electoral Prince of *Saxony*, forced *Auguſtus* to ſet aſide this Election in Favour of *Maurice*, and they would not be ſatisfied until he had quitted *Courland*.

The Diet called in the Year 1728 did not meet because of the King's Illneſs; and in that which met in the next Year the Diſputes ran ſo high that no Buſineſs could be done. After the Departure of *Auguſtus*, who hereupon left the Kingdom abruptly, the *Lithuanians* proteſted againſt every Thing which might at any Time be done contrary to the Right of Election and the other Priviledges of the Republick; againſt the Incorporation that had been made of the *Saxon* Troops with thoſe of the Crown; againſt the King's going out of the Kingdom without the Leave of the Senate; and againſt the conferring of Offices upon Foreigners. As the Diet called in the Year 1730 broke up alſo without coming to any Reſo-

Several Diets are held but nothing is reſolved upon.

Reſolutions *Auguſtus* ſummoned an extraordinary one to meet in *September* 1732; but the Diviſions were as great in this as in the other two. He hereupon ordered another extraordinary one to meet upon the 26th of the enſuing *January*: But his Death which happened a few Days after its meeting prevented his ſeeing what would have been the Reſult thereof.

Death of AUGUSTUS.

1733. *A Double Election.*

As *Auguſtus* had been for ſome Time buſy in paving the Way for his Son's Election, ſo on the other Hand the Primate and ſuch as diſliked this had taken their Meaſures to prevent it. The Emperor moreover diſguſted with *Auguſtus*, becauſe he had obſerved ſome Thing in Agitation betwixt him, *France* and *Bavaria*, which although nothing thereof tranſpired he apprehended would be prejudicial to the *Pragmatick Sanction*, did all he could to traverſe his Deſigns; and he had no great Difficulty to prevail upon the Court of *Peterſburg* to do the ſame. While the Nobility were entering into a Confederacy for ſecuring the Freedom of Election the *French* Miniſter at *Warſaw* was very buſy in forming a Party to raiſe *Staniſlaus* to the Throne he had before ſat upon. After his withdrawing from *Poland Charles* XII. finding the Reſtoration of this Prince impracticable, had given him for his Support the Revenue of the Dutchy of *Deux-Ponts*, which was the Patrimony of *Charles*'s Anceſtors before their Advancement to the *Swediſh* Throne. As this Favour was diſcontinued by the Succeſſor of *Charles Staniſlaus* went into *France*, the uſual Aſylum of unfortunate Princes, and had ſome Years after the Happineſs to ſee his only Daughter become Queen thereof. At the ſame Time, as the young Elector of *Saxony* had ſhewed a quite different Diſpoſition from that of his Father with Regard to the Court of *Vienna*, the *Imperial* and *Ruſſian* Miniſters had Orders to puſh his Intereſt in *Poland*. The Conſequence was a double Election; but as the Party of *Auguſtus* was backed by a *Ruſſian* Army *Staniſlaus* thought proper to go for Shelter to *Dantzick*. After ſtaying there ſome Time in Expectation of powerful Succours from *France* he retired to *Konigſberg* the Capital of *Pruſſia*; and the *Dantzickers* were forced to ſubmit to *Auguſtus*.

Being

Being now Maſter of the whole Kingdom *Auguſtus* was forthwith acknowledged by moſt of the Powers of *Europe*; and upon the ſigning of the Preliminaries of *Vienna* betwixt *France* and the Emperor *Staniſlaus* renounced all his Pretenſions to the *Poliſh* Crown. *Auguſtus* would not enter into the War which ſoon after began betwixt the *Emperor* and the *Sultan*; and as he ſet out upon a Principle of being tender of the Rights and Privileges of the People, in which Kings will ever find their Account, his Reign has not hitherto been diſturbed by any inteſtine Commotion. AUGUSTUS II. 1733.

The *Poles* muſt be conſidered as divided into Nobility and Peaſants: For the Inhabitants of the Towns in *Poland* are but of ſmall Account, the Mechanicks who reſide there being for the moſt part Foreigners. As the Peaſants moreover being little better than Slaves are quite rude and uncivilized, what we are going to ſay of the Manners of the *Poles* can only be applied to the Nobility. Theſe are in the general of an honeſt, open Temper; and although they are proud and love a great deal of Reſpect they know how to be civil in their Turn. They affect a ſort of Pomp in their Diſcourſe, and will be magnificent in their Entertainments whether they can afford it or not. They keep a watchful Eye upon the Conduct of their King, and do not ſcruple whenever they apprehend any Deſign upon the Conſtitution to enter into Confederacies againſt him. This Jealouſy of their Rights and Privileges in itſelf laudable lays them open to the Arts of deſigning Men, and ſometimes hurries them into Conſpiracies and Rebellions. They do not want Courage: But they cannot well bear the Fatigues and Hardſhips of War. The *Poliſh* Infantry is but indifferent; for the Spirits of the lower Sort of People are quite broke by their ſervile State, and the Nobility will ſerve no other Way than on Horſeback. Hence it is that the *Poles* are forced to hire foreign Infantry, or to make uſe of the *Coſſacks* an intrepid People. *Manners of the* POLES.

The Soil of *Poland* is ſo fertile, it being equally good for Tillage or Paſture, that the *Poles* export annually large Quantities of Corn and ſupply *Germany* with Oxen. The Wool of *Poland* is pretty good and there is Plenty of Horſes. *Lithuania* produces ſo much Honey, that beſides *Soil and Commodities of* POLAND.

beſides a vaſt deal which the Inhabitants uſe for Mead a large Quantity thereof is ſent into foreign Countries. There are moreover exported from this Kingdom great Quantities of Wax, Linnen, Hemp, Flax, Pot-Aſh, Salt and Wood; but the *Poles* are ſupplied by Foreigners with Woollen and Silken Goods, Tapeſtry, *Spaniſh* and *Hungarian* Wines, and all ſorts of Spices. Upon the whole it is plain, that if the *Poles* were frugal and would apply themſelves to the Encouragement of Manufactures the Balance of Trade would be greatly on their Side. This Kingdom which is of very large Extent is well peopled and full of Towns and Villages. It has been ſaid that not leſs than 90,000 Towns and Villages belong to the King and the Nobility; 100,000 to the Biſhops and Canons; and 60,550 to the Convents and other Eccleſiaſticks. If this Calculation be true there are in the whole 251,150 Towns and Villages.

Its Strength. The Strength of *Poland* conſiſts chiefly in its Nobility, from which a Body of 150,000 or as ſome ſay of 200,000 Cavalry can be raiſed. This ſeems to be almoſt incredible except Servants are included; but it is certain that the Nobility are no where ſo numerous as in this Country. The *Poles* could likewiſe raiſe Money enough to ſupport a large Body of Infantry; but the Misfortune is that the Nobility and Clergy, without whoſe Conſent no Money can be raiſed, are quite averſe except the Neceſſity be very urgent to the laying on of Taxes, and ſoon grow weary of paying them: For which Reaſon a War is ſeldom continued long with proper Vigour. Beſides this whenever the Nobility are ſummoned to appear in the Field they come very ſlowly thereinto, and cannot well brook to be under Command. An Army compoſed of Nobility has moreover another Inconvenience; which is that wherever there are 10,000 fighting Men the Number of their Servants and Followers makes up at leaſt four Times that Number: Which notwithſtanding the Plentifulneſs of the Country frequently cauſes a Scarcity of Proviſions and Forage.

Of the POLISH *Conſtitution.* The *Poles* have a Head who bears the Title and lives in the Splendor of a King: But upon examining into the Matter it appears that he is no more than the Head of a Republick. The *Poliſh* Nobility, in whom alone the Right of chooſing a King is veſted, do

fre-

frequently give the Preference to a Perſon of the Blood Royal; but they never chooſe one until the Throne is vacant: Wiſely judging that an Interregnum is the proper Time to rectify the Abuſes of Government which may have crept in during a former Reign, and to guard againſt the Encroachments of a Succeſſor upon their Liberties. During an Interregnum the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna* who is Primate is Regent; and to prevent Diſorders Juſtice is adminiſtred with more Severity than at other Times. It has been for a long Time a Maxim with the *Poles* rather to chooſe for their King a foreign Prince than one of their own Nobility; becauſe the former is ſuppoſed to be free from Partiality to any particular Family: But they are always averſe to the chooſing of a Prince of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, leſt they ſhould ſhare the ſame Fate as the *Hungarians* and *Bohemians* have done. The Election of *Sigiſmond* of *Sweden* was a very great Misfortune to *Poland*; and indeed the Situation of theſe two Kingdoms is ſuch, and their Intereſt ſo jarring, that they can ſcarce be both happy under the ſame Prince. The King's Revenue which is very conſiderable ariſes from the Lands appropriated to the Crown; to which no Addition can be made by Purchaſe or otherwiſe. He has the Diſpoſal of all vacant Benefices, Offices and Dignities; but he cannot keep any of theſe in his own Hands, or give them to his own Children or Foreigners, without the Conſent of the Senate: Nor can he without ſuch Conſent impoſe a Tax, make a new Law, enter into a War or undertake any Matter of Conſequence. The Diet of *Poland* is compoſed of Biſhops and ſome Abbots; of Governors of Provinces called *Palatines* or *Waywodes*; of *Caſtellans* who are Governors of Caſtles; of the principal Officers of State; and of Nuncio's who are Deputies from the Nobility of the different Provinces. The Power of theſe Nuncio's is ſomething like that of the *Roman* Tribunes, the Proteſt of one of them being ſufficient to make void any Act of a Diet. As the Nuncio's ſpeak with the utmoſt Freedom concerning the King or his Miniſters Matters are ſometimes debated with great Warmth; and the Caprice of one of them being ſufficient to put a ſtop to the Proceedings thereof it frequently happens that a Diet breaks up without coming to any Reſolution;

ſolution: For by the Conſtitution of the Kingdom which is ſeldom broke through, and when it is only for a few Days, no Diet can ſit above ſix Weeks. The Adminiſtration of Juſtice, for the King has nothing to do therein except ſome Part of his Revenue be concerned, is according to a Regulation made in the Reign of *Stephen* in the Hands of a certain Number of the Nobility, who are changed every Year; from whom there is no Appeal except in ſome extraordinary Caſes to the Diet. The *Poles* naturally fond of Liberty are great Lovers of and very jealous of any Change in this Form of Government; but it muſt be allowed to be a very improper one for any conſiderable Undertaking that requires *Diſpatch*: Becauſe the Forces of this great Kingdom cannot be exerted to Advantage if there happens to be a Difference betwixt the King and the Nobility. It cannot be denied that the Right of chooſing a King brings much Money into *Poland*, ſince that Candidate is moſt likely to ſucceed who gives moſt amongſt the leading Families; but if a proper Attention be had to the Civil Wars, Confederacies and Ravages of the oppoſite Parties, to which it is hereby expoſed, it ſeems upon the whole to be a Misfortune to the Kingdom. It is moreover to be doubted whether the Power of the Nuncios be not too great; for it is ſcarce reaſonable that it ſhould be in the Power of a ſingle Member, who may be indiſcreet, capricious, obſtinate or traiterous, to prevent ſuch Reſolutions in a Diet as are abſolutely neceſſary for the Peace or Security of the State: Yet ſo long as the Maxim prevails, *That this Privilege of the Nuncio's is the very Soul of* Poliſh *Liberty*, it would be both impracticable and dangerous to attempt any Alteration therein.

Intereſt of POLAND *with Regard to* RUSSIA.

As *Ruſſia* is the moſt formidable Enemy of *Poland*, it being in the Power of the former whoſe Troops are better and more numerous to overrun the latter at any Time, it is of great Conſequence for the *Poles* to avoid a War with the *Ruſſians*. The good Underſtanding which has for ſome Time ſubſiſted betwixt theſe two Nations may in a great Meaſure be aſcribed to the Obligations laid both upon the late King and the preſent by the *Ruſſians*; for the Reſtoration of the former and the raiſing of the latter to the Throne was principally owing to them.

It would be imprudent in the *Poles* who are not a Match for them to attack the *Turks*. On the other Hand in Caſe theſe ſhould attack the *Poles* the latter would undoubtedly be aſſiſted by *Ruſſia* and other *Chriſtian* Powers. Upon the whole the *Poles* ſhould if poſſible be upon ſuch Terms with the *Turks* that theſe may in Caſe of a Quarrel with *Ruſſia* cauſe a Diverſion in their Favour. TURKY.

The *German* Empire notwithſtanding its Superiority is not to be feared by *Poland*; for it is not likely that *Ruſſia* or even *Turky* would ſuffer this Empire to become Miſtreſs of *Poland*. On the contrary it would be very imprudent for *Poland* to think of attacking the *German* Empire; and it is undoubtedly for the mutual Intereſt of *Germany* and *Poland* to be upon good Terms; for the former can aſſiſt the latter in Caſe of a War with *Turky*, *Ruſſia* or *Pruſſia*; and the latter is capable of being a good Ally to the former againſt the *Turks*, or of being a dangerous Enemy in Caſe of its being at War with *France*. From the Houſe of *Auſtria* ſingly *Poland* is in no Danger: Yet, beſides that the *Poles* carry on a conſiderable Trade in Oxen, Salt and other Things therein, as the Dominions of the Houſe of *Auſtria* border for a long Way together on *Poland* it is for her Intereſt, ſince this Houſe may be a ſerviceable Friend or a miſchievous Foe, to cultivate a good Underſtanding therewith. GERMANY.

The King of *Pruſſia* would find it difficult nor would other Powers and particularly *Ruſſia* ſuffer him to make Conqueſts upon *Poland*. As moreover his Kingdom of *Pruſſia* is ſeparated from the reſt of his Dominions by *Poliſh Pruſſia* it is beſt for him to be in Amity with *Poland*. On the contrary while this Prince does not attack the *Poles* it would be imprudent in theſe to break with him; becauſe by attempting to recover *Pruſſia*, which would not be eaſy for them to do, they would diſoblige him who is able to aſſiſt them powerfully againſt either the *Germans*, *Ruſſians* or *Turks*. PRUSSIA.

As the Provinces which uſed to be the Bones of Contention betwixt them are now ceded to *Ruſſia* the *Swedes* and *Poles* have nothing to quarrel about. On the contrary *Poland* ought to cultivate a good Underſtanding with *Sweden*; becauſe the latter is able and the Hopes of repairing her Loſſes would make her ready to cauſe a SWEDEN.

powerful Diverſion in Favour of the former in the Caſe of a War with *Ruſſia*.

DENMARK. While the Differences betwixt *Poland* and *Sweden* ſubſiſted it was of Conſequence for the former to be in Alliance with *Denmark*. At preſent *Poland* has nothing to hope for or fear from this Kingdom, except it be her raiſing the Toll for paſſing the *Sound* which would be prejudicial to the Trade of *Dantzick*.

Other EUROPEAN *Powers.* With the other *European* Powers *Poland* has little or no Connection further than Trade may be concerned. *France* has indeed for ſome Years been forming a Party in this Kingdom; but from what happened after the two laſt Elections it appears plainly that ſhe is not capable of doing either much good or much hurt to the *Poles*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

OF THE

RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

THE Accounts of the Origin of the *Ruſſian* Empire and of the Actions of its firſt Princes are very uncertain and confuſed; nor is it indeed to be expected that there ſhould be any good Account of what has happened amongſt a People who were till of late Years quite barbarous and illiterate. It is however pretty evident that this extenſive Empire was at firſt compoſed of many petty States.

Upon the Marriage of *Wolodimir* a Prince of the *Ruſſians* with *Anne* Siſter to *Baſilius Porphyrogenetus* Emperor of the *Eaſt*, which was celebrated about the Year 989, the Chriſtian Religion was introduced into *Ruſſia*. CHRISTIANITY *planted*, 989.

George another Prince of the *Ruſſians* being ſlain in Battle by *Batus* King of the *Tartars* in the Year 1237 the *Ruſſians* fell under Subjection to the *Tartars*; and continued in a State of Dependence upon theſe until the Time of *John* Son of *Baſilius* the Blind, who began to reign in the Year 1450. RUSSIA *ſubdued by the* TARTARS, 1237.

This Prince after throwing off the Yoke of the *Tartars* ſubdued divers petty Princes and amongſt others the Duke of *Great-Novogrod*; from whom he as it is ſaid took three Hundred Cart Loads of Gold and Silver. Having by the Union of all their Dominions to his own laid the Foundation of the preſent Empire he built *Iwanogrod* near *Narva*. JOHN I. 1450. *He ſubdues many petty States.*

Baſilius V. his Son and Succeſſor made himſelf Maſter of *Pleſkow* before a free Town, and took *Smolenſko* from BASILIUS V

the *Poles*: But being afterwards entirely routed by the *Cafan Tartars* theſe plundered *Moſcow*.

JOHN II. 1553. At his Death in the Year 1553 *John Baſilowitz* his Son a moſt cruel Prince ſucceeded. He ſubdued the Kingdoms of *Cafan* and *Aſtracan Tartary* and annexed both theſe to *Ruſſia*. Having afterwards uſed the *Livonians* and *Eſthonians* very cruelly *Revel* in *Livonia* and all *Eſthonia* ſubmitted to the *Swedes*; and the reſt of *Livonia* put itſelf under the Protection of the *Poles*. A War with *Poland* enſuing he was at firſt ſucceſsful; but the *Poles* did in the End take *Pleſkow* and ſeveral other Places from him.

THEODORE I. 1584. From *Theodore* the Son of *John* quite a weak Prince, who ſucceeded in the Year 1584, the *Swedes* took a good deal of the Province of *Ingria*.

BORIS. As *Theodore* died without Iſſue *Boris Gudenow* his Brother-in-Law was raiſed to the Throne: But it coſt him dear; for his Right thereto was diſputed by the Impoſtor *Demetrius*, and he died overwhelmed with Misfortunes in the Year 1605.

THEODORE II. 1605. *Theodore Boriſſowitz* his Son was hereupon proclaimed *Czar*. He enjoyed this Dignity however but a ſhort Time; for as the Majority of the People adhered to *Demetrius* he was about ſix Months after made Priſoner and aſſaſſinated; and *Baſilius Suſki* was advanced to the Throne.

BASILIUS VI. 1605. For the Sake of obtaining Aſſiſtance from the *Swedes* againſt *Demetrius*, who being backed by the *Poles* was too ſtrong for *Baſilius*, he promiſed to give up *Kexholm* to the *Swedes*; but when his own Turn was ſerved he refuſed to make this Promiſe good. Hereupon the *Swediſh* General *Pontus de la Gardie* ſeized this Place: And having afterwards made himſelf Maſter of *Carelia* and of all that remained to the *Ruſſians* of *Ingria* both theſe Provinces were annexed to the Crown of *Sweden*. *Baſilius* being grown quite contemptible by his ill Succeſs both againſt the *Swedes* and *Poles* he was in the Year 1610 delivered into the Hands of the latter; and in order to avert the Danger which threatned them from the *Poles* the *Ruſſians* conferred the Crown upon *Uladiſlaus* Son of *Sigiſmond* II. of *Poland*.

As this was however done only to gain Time the *Ruſſians* ſoon revolted, and falling upon the *Poliſh* Garriſon in *Moſcow* which conſiſted of 7000 Men would have put the whole thereof to the Sword, if the *Poles* had not after defending themſelves bravely retired into the Citadel. In Revenge the *Poles* ſet Fire to the Town in many Places; by which a vaſt Number of Perſons loſt their Lives. The *Poles* being afterwards cloſely beſieged by the *Ruſſians* a Reſolution was taken, as Proviſions began to fail and they ſaw no Hope of being relieved by *Sigiſmond* their King, of cutting their Way through the Army of the Beſiegers. This was effected without much Loſs: But the Citadel of *Moſcow* ſoon after fell into the Hands of the *Ruſſians*, and in the Year 1613 *Michael Foederowitz* Son of *Theodore Mikitowitz* by a Daughter of *John Baſilowitz* was proclaimed. ULADISLAUS, 1616.

Two Years after an Attempt was made by the *Poles* to reeſtabliſh *Uladiſlaus* upon the *Ruſſian* Throne: But this was fruſtrated by the Prudence of *Michael*, and having afterwards accommodated Matters with *Sweden* he put the Affairs of *Ruſſia* upon a very good Footing. MICHAEL, 1613.

Alexis Michaelowitz Son and Succeſſor of *Michael* attacked the *Poles* in the Year 1645; and after taking from them *Smolenſko* and *Kiow* committed moſt horrid Ravages in *Lithuania*. Having in the Year 1656 invaded *Livonia* *Alexis* made himſelf Maſter of *Derpt*, *Kokenhauſen* and ſome other Places: But he was repulſed with conſiderable Loſs from before *Riga*; and by a Treaty concluded afterwards with *Sweden* he reſtored all he had taken in this Province. ALEXIS. *He invades* LIVONIA.

Alexis was much diſturbed about the Year 1669 by *Stephen Ratzin*, who had made himſelf Maſter of *Caſan* and *Aſtracan*; but having taken *Stephen* Priſoner and puniſhed him according to his Deſerts the reſt of his rebellious Subjects were ſoon brought back to their Duty. The Submiſſion of many of the *Coſſacks* to this Prince gave Occaſion to a War with the *Turks*; in which he gained no Advantage. *Rebellion in* CASAN *and* ASTRACAN, 1669.

Upon the Death of *Alexis* in the Year 1675 *Theodore* his Son who was quite young ſucceeded. During this Reign which laſted only ſeven Years nothing remarkable happened, THEODORE III. 1675.

Peter

JOHN III. *and* PETER I. 1682.

Peter younger Brother to *Theodor* was now raiſed to the Throne, his other Brother *John* being by Reaſon of his Defects both in Mind and Body judged incapable of governing. As *Peter* was by a ſecond Wife *Sophia* Siſter of *John* by the ſame Mother out of Regard for him, or becauſe ſhe hoped if ſo weak a Prince could be placed upon the Throne to get the Management into her own Hands, oppoſed the Elevation of *Peter* with all her Might. An almoſt general Inſurrection being ſtirred up by her it was to prevent Miſchief agreed that *John* ſhould reign jointly with his Brother, and that all publick Affairs ſhould be adminiſtred in both their Names.

Plot for dethroning PETER, 1668.

As this Regulation did not ſatisfy the ambitious *Sophia* ſhe in the Year 1688 laid a Scheme in Concert with Prince *Gallizin*, to whom ſhe was on the Point of marrying, for dethroning *Peter*. Every thing was diſpoſed for carrying this Scheme into Execution; but it being diſcovered ſhe was ſent into a Convent where ſhe died in the Year 1704, and the Prince being ſent into *Siberia* he ſpent the Remainder of his Days there in a moſt miſerable Condition. Hereupon *John* who had taken no Part in theſe Intrigues reſigned his Share of the Government to *Peter*.

John reſigns his Share of the GOVERNMENT.

War with the TURKS.

Peter now ſole Monarch acted vigorouſly againſt the *Turks*, againſt whom a War had been carried on for the Space of two Years with but indifferent Succeſs. After taking *Aſoph* and gaining divers other Advantages Propoſals of Peace were made by the *Sultan*: And a Truce for two Years was concluded.

Peter viſits the principal States of EUROPE, 1697.

Having thus put a glorious End to the *Turkiſh* War *Peter* made a Triumphal Entry into *Moſcow*, and not long after for the Sake of getting rid of that Barbarous Ignorance in which his Anceſtors had lived reſolved to viſit the principal States of *Europe*. Setting out *incognito* in the Year 1697 he made the Tour of *Holland* and *England*; and viſited the Courts of *Dreſden* and *Vienna*. In all the States he paſſed through he took Care to contract a perſonal Acquaintance with the reſpective Sovereigns and the principal Perſons employed by them: But he conceived a more than ordinary Veneration

ration for the Emperor *Leopold*. *Peter* examined into many Things in every Country with great Diligence; but the Art of building Ships being the Thing he intended to make himſelf Maſter of he applied himſelf principally to this. After having although a powerful Monarch ſerved as it were an Apprenticeſhip thereto he engaged ſome of the beſt Workmen in every Branch of it to go with him into *Ruſſia*. Inſtead moreover of preventing his Subjects, as it had been a Maxim with the Predeceſſors of *Peter* to do, from going abroad he encouraged the Spirit of Travelling in young Gentlemen as much as poſſible, that having learned the Manners and Cuſtoms of polite Nations they might at their Return Home aſſiſt him in his Deſign of civilizing the *Ruſſians*.

This Conduct for which he deſerved their utmoſt Eſteem drew upon *Peter* the Hatred of the Peaſants, who could not bear the Thought of any Change in what they had received from their Anceſtors; and a Conſpiracy was entered into for preventing his Return to his Dominions. An Averſion to him was at the ſame Time ſpirited up by the Princeſs *Sophia*: But as *Peter*, who in his Way home in *September* 1699 had an Interview with *Auguſtus* in *Poland*, arrived at *Moſcow* before he was expected her Schemes were all fruſtrated. His Return was fatal to the Conſpirators ſix Thouſand of theſe being put to Death; and to put an End to all Hopes of her mounting the Throne he cauſed the Princeſs *Sophia* to be for the future more ſtrictly guarded. The Truce with the *Turks* being expired it was renewed for thirty Years; and it was agreed that *Peter* ſhould keep *Aſoph*: But it was ſtipulated that his Subjects ſhould not ſail upon the *Black-Sea*.

Conſpiracy againſt him.

Shortly after War was declared againſt *Sweden*; for which the Pretence was that the *Swedes* inſtead of paying him due Honours when he paſſed by *Riga* had made him pay very dear for every Thing he or his Followers had Occaſion for: But the true Reaſon was, and his Ambaſſadors at *Stockholm* and the *Hague* declared nothing leſs would ſatisfy him, that he wanted a Port in the *Baltick*. Having entered *Livonia Peter* in *October* 1700 laid Siege to *Narva*: But by the expeditious

War with SWEDEN, 1700.

Battle of NARVA. ditious and unexpected coming up of *Charles* XII. of *Sweden* his Troops before this Place were defeated with great Loss and forced to retire.

1701. In the Beginning of the next Year *Peter* had an Interview with *Augustus* at *Birsen* in *Lithuania*. The Design of this was to bring the Republick of *Poland* which was quite averse thereto into the War against *Sweden*.

Battle of the DUNA. The Troops of *Peter* were in this Campaign worsted in endeavouring to hinder the *Swedes* from passing the *Duna*: But they had the Advantage in one or two inconsiderable Actions which afterwards happened.

1702. The *Russians* having in the next Campaign taken PETERSBURG *founded.* *Notteburg* they after increasing the Fortifications thereof called it *Schusselburg*: And the Foundation of a new Town called *St. Petersburg* was laid at *Nien Schantz*.

1704. In the Year 1704 *Narva*, *Derpt* and *Iwanogrod* were PETER *enters* POLAND. taken from the *Swedes*; and in the same Year an Alliance was concluded betwixt *Russia* and *Poland*. *Peter*

1705. pursuant thereto entered *Poland* in the next Campaign with a powerful Army: And after a bloody Action betwixt the *Swedish* General *Lewenhaupt* and the *Russian* General *Czeremetow* the latter made himself Master of *Courland*.

1706. In the Year 1706 the *Russians* acted only upon the *A Fleet fitted out at* PETERSBURG. defensive at Land: But a fine Fleet of Ships which the *Czar* commanded in Person was fitted out at *Petersburg*.

1707. While the *Swedish* Army was in the next Year in *The* RUSSIANS *make great Havock in* POLAND. *Saxony* *Peter* again entered *Poland* with an Army: And the Towns of *Ravitsck*, *Reussen*, *Bojonowo*, *Kalisch* and *Lissa*, which all held out for *Stanislaus*, being set on Fire many of the Inhabitants perished in the Flames. Upon the Return of the *Swedish* Army into *Poland* the *Russians* thought proper to retire; but in their Way they put many Places to Fire and Sword.

1708. After the Battle of *Mohiloff* in the Year 1708, in *Battle of* MOHILOFF. which the *Russians* sustained great Loss, the *Swedes* passed the *Nieper*: They however soon found the Inconvenience of being without Magazines and in an Enemy's Country. It was said that *Charles* at one Time had it in his Head to advance to *Moscow* and dethrone *Peter* as he had done *Augustus*: But the Misfortune which happened

happened to *Lewenhaupt* put an End to this Pro- *Battle of the*
ject. This General, who was bringing up a large NIEPER.
Convoy of which the *Swedes* were in great Want, had ſcarce paſſed the *Nieper* before the *Ruſſians* fell upon him with ſuch Vigour that he loſt the whole Convoy; and had ſo many killed or made Priſoners that of 15,000 Men under his Command he did not join his Maſter with above 4000. To add to this Misfortune the *Swediſh* Army, which lay the following Winter in the *Ukraine*, ſuffered greatly from the extreme Coldneſs of the Weather. *Mazeppa* Chief of the *Coſſacks* having about this Time revoled to *Charles*, *Peter* in Revenge cauſed him to be hanged in Effigy at *Baturin* the Place of his Reſidence.

As ſoon as the Seaſon would permit *Charles* con- 1709.
trary to the Advice of all his Generals except *Mazeppa*, who were for advancing directly to *Moſcow*, laid Siege to *Pultowa*: But as many Things neceſſary for this Siege were wanting it went on very ſlow; and in the mean Time the *Ruſſians*, who were continually receiving Reinforcements, encamped ſo as almoſt to ſurround the *Swediſh* Army. At length Proviſions failing *Charles* found himſelf under a Neceſſity of either forcing the Lines of the *Ruſſians*, and cutting his Way through the whole *Ruſſian* Army, or of ſtarving. The former being reſolved upon the Attempt was made upon the 8th of *Battle of*
July; but as the *Ruſſians* beſides their advantageous Si- PULTOWA.
tuation were much ſuperior in Number his Army was after ſuſtaining great Loſs entirely routed. The *Swedes* fled with ſuch Precipitation that ſome of them did not taſte any Thing for three Days together: Yet many fell in the Purſuit; and being at laſt hemmed in upon the Banks of the *Nieper* they were all, except the Body Guards who at great Hazard of their Lives had paſſed this River with *Charles*, made Priſoners. His whole Army being thus ruined *Charles* at the Perſuaſion of *Mazeppa* retired to *Bender* which belonged to the *Turks*; CHARLES
and ſent Ambaſſadors to *Conſtantinople* to beg the Pro- *retires to*
tection of the Sultan. A Demand was at the ſame BENDER.
Time made at the *Ottoman* Court by the Miniſters of *Peter* that his Enemy ſhould be delivered into his Hands. After an Interview had towards the Cloſe of his Campaign

paign betwixt *Peter* and *Auguſtus* at *Thorn*, in which the Meaſures neceſſary for ſupporting the latter on the *Poliſh* Throne were agreed upon, the former made a publick Entry amidſt Thouſands of *Swediſh* Priſoners into *Moſcow*.

1710. *Duke of* COURLAND *reſtored.*

In the Year 1710 the *Ruſſians* made themſelves Maſters of *Wiburg*, *Riga*, *Dunamunde*, *Kexholm* and other Places in *Livonia* and *Finland*; and the *Swedes* being obliged to evacuate *Courland Frederick* its Duke was upon marrying a Niece of *Peter*'s reeſtabliſhed in this Dutchy.

1711. *War with the* TURKS.

The *Sultan* being prevailed upon by *Charles* and the Kan of *Tartary*, who acted in Concert with *Charles*, to break with *Ruſſia*, an Army headed by the Grand Vizir was under the Pretence that the Czar had in purſuing the *Swedes* violated the Territories of the Sultan ordered in the Year 1711 to march towards *Ruſſia*. In order to prevent a War with the *Turks* which interfered with his Deſigns againſt *Sweden Peter* offered to make a Satisfaction to the *Sultan*, and to grant *Charles* a Paſſage under an Eſcort of 5000 *Turks* through his own Dominions, and to procure the ſame for him in *Poland*. As theſe Offers were refuſed *Peter* advanced for the ſake of being joined by the Troops of *Moldavia* towards the *Pruth*: But the *Turks* who were too quick for him had paſſed this River and came up with him before he expected it. A bloody Battle which laſted the 11th, 12th, and 13th of *July* enſued without any great Advantage on either Side; yet as he was not joined by any Troops from *Moldavia*, as Proviſions began to fail, and as the *Turkiſh* Army was greatly ſuperior *Peter* made Propoſals of Peace.

Battle of three Days Continuance.

Treaty with the TURKS.

A Truce for two Days being agreed upon a Treaty was during this concluded: Of which the principal Articles were that *Aſoph* ſhould be delivered up to the *Turks*; that certain Forts near *Aſoph* ſhould be demoliſhed; and that *Peter* ſhould meddle no more in the Affairs of *Poland*. No mention was therein made of *Charles*; becauſe the *Vizir* was much diſguſted at his haughty Carriage. Having by this Treaty extricated his Army from the Difficulties it was under *Peter* for ſome Time delayed the delivering up of *Aſoph*: But as Hoſtages

were

were given for the doing thereof and he knew *Charles* would if poſſible ſtir up a freſh War it was done early in the next Year.

The *Sultan* charmed with the getting of *Aſoph* forgot his reiterated Promiſes to *Charles* of making no Treaty without including him in it, and the Treaty was confirmed. The Hoſtages were however detained becauſe *Peter* had not withdrawn his Troops from *Poland*; and the *Sultan* wanted moreover to have ſomething ſettled concerning the Paſſage of *Charles*, of whom he was grown quite weary, into his own Dominions. As he was never ſatisfied with any Way propoſed for his Return *Charles* in the Year 1713 received an Order to leave *Bender*. As he paid no Regard to this the Kan of *Tartary* attacked the Houſe in which *Charles* had ſhut himſelf up, and having forced him after ſuffering it to be ſet on Fire about his Ears to come out carried him Priſoner to the *Sultan*, who was then at *Adrianople*.

The TURKS *grow weary of* CHARLES, 1711.

He is forced from BENDER, 1713.

While this unfortunate Prince continued thus at a Diſtance from his Dominions the *Ruſſians* had taken *Abo* and made themſelves Maſters of the Iſland of *Aland*; but they ſoon after quitted this Iſland. They had moreover took *Nyſlot* in the Province of *Savolatz*, and committed great Ravages upon the Coaſt of *Bothnia*.

Progreſs of the RUSSIANS.

Some *Ruſſian* Troops had at the ſame Time a conſiderable Share in the Progreſs made by the *Allies* in *Pomerania*; and a large Body of *Ruſſians* was ſent in the Year 1716 with a Deſign to make in Conjunction with the *Danes* a Deſcent upon *Scania*: But ſome Difficulties ariſing about the carrying of this Deſign into Execution theſe Troops took up Quarters in the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*. As the Duke of *Mecklenburg* had at this Time a Quarrel with his Nobility it was feared by ſome neighbouring States, that ſomething prejudicial to the Liberties of the *Empire* might be done by *Peter* in Favour of this Duke who was his Nephew; and hence aroſe a Coolneſs betwixt *Peter* and the other *Allies*.

A large Body of RUSSIANS *ſent into the* EMPIRE, 1716.

Being determined in the next Year to make the Tour of *France* Peter was, for he did not as in his former Tour travel *incognito*, in his Way through *Holland* received at *Amſterdam* in a Manner ſuitable to his Dignity.

PETER *goes into* FRANCE, 1717.

Upon his Arrival at *Paris* the Regent and the whole Court paid him the higheſt Honours; and during his Stay there he applied himſelf with the utmoſt Diligence to the Study of the Sciences. Having afterwards engaged ſome eminent Men in all Profeſſions to go to *Peterſburg* he returned Home; where he met with the moſt affecting Misfortune a Man could be tried with.

Conſpiracy againſt him.

His Son *Czarewitz* far from anſwering the Expectations which were raiſed from the great Care that had been taken in his Education went from Court in Diſguſt, and had for ſome Time concealed himſelf. Upon his Father's Return Home many Perſons of the higheſt Rank of both Sexes ſuffered the moſt cruel Deaths for having entered into a Conſpiracy againſt *Peter* in Favour of *Czarowitz*; and it being found that this Prince was privy thereto he was alſo condemned to die. The Apprehenſion of Death which he acknowledged to have juſtly deſerved made ſuch an Impreſſion upon *Czarowitz* as to bring on an Apoplexy; which by carrying him off robbed his Father of the Pleaſure he had promiſed himſelf from pardoning him.

Negociations with SWEDEN, 1718.

The Invaſion meditated by Baron *Gortz* upon *Great-Britain* being laid aſide he propoſed an Accommodation betwixt the Courts of *Peterſburg* and *Stockholm*. Conferences were in order thereto opened in the Iſland of *Aland*; and notwithſtanding the ſeeming Difficulties it was highly probable they would have ſucceeded if the ſudden Death of *Charles* had not happened. As this was followed with the Ruin of Baron *Gortz* and the Princeſs who ſucceeded would not come into *Peter*'s Terms the War was continued.

Treaty with SWEDEN, 1721.

Upon the concluding of Peace betwixt *Sweden* and *Great-Britain* and *Denmark*, *Peter* for the ſake of forcing the *Swedes* into his Terms made an Irruption into *Sweden*, and ravaged a great Extent of Country. Still the Court of *Stockholm* held out: But at Length a Treaty was concluded in the Year 1721 at *Neuſtadt*. By this *Sweden* ceded to *Ruſſia* the Provinces of *Livonia*, *Eſthonia* and *Ingria*; Part of *Carelia* and the Diſtrict of *Wiburg*; the Towns of *Riga*, *Dunamunde*, *Pirnau*, *Revel*, *Derpt*, *Narva*, *Wiburg*, *Kexholm* and ſome others; the Iſlands of *Dagoe*, *Oeland* and *Moen*; and

and all the Islands in the Gulph of *Finland*. It was however stipulated that the Inhabitants of the Countries and Towns ceded should not be disturbed in the Exercise of their Religion: And the *Swedes* reserved to themselves the Liberty of buying annually at *Riga*, *Revel* or *Arensburg*, Corn free from all Duties to the Amount of 50,000 *Rubles*. Upon the Reading of this Treaty in the Senate it was decreed that *Peter*, who had before obtained the Surname of the *Great*, should have the Titles of *Father of his Country* and *Emperor of all the Russias*.

Titles decreed to PETER.

Having thus gloriously ended the *Swedish* War *Peter* endeavoured in good Earnest to make his Subjects taste the Comforts of Peace. Some Mines which had long been neglected were again worked; he encouraged learned Men from all Parts to come to *Petersburg*; and having founded an Academy there upon the Model of the *French* Academy he honoured it with being himself a Member thereof.

An Academy founded at PETERSBURG.

The Progress of his Arms in the Years 1722 and 1723 upon the Coast of the *Caspian Sea* contributed a good deal to make this Sea, to which the *Ancients* were almost Strangers, well known. In the Year 1724 a Defensive Alliance was concluded with *Sweden*; and in the same Year the Provinces conquered from *Persia* were guarantied to *Russia* by a Treaty concluded with the *Sultan*.

Progress of PETER *on the* CASPIAN *Sea.*

As *Czarowitz* the Son of *Peter* left only one Son an Infant it was declared in an Assembly of the States in the Year 1722, and confirmed by a solemn Oath, that the Person appointed by *Peter* for Successor should be acknowledged as such. *Peter* had resolved in his own Mind that the Empress should be the Person: But he thought it would be better to accustom the People by Degrees to render her the Honours he thought her worthy of than to declare her Successor immediately.

Succession regulated, 1722.

With a View to this he caused her to be crowned with all the Ceremonies which had been usual at the Coronation of a *Grecian* Empress, and with such Magnificence as had never been seen in *Russia*. The Duke of *Holstein*, who since the being deprived of his own Dominions had lived at *Petersburg*, for the Sake of engaging *Peter* more hear-

Coronation of the Empress.

tily in his Intereſt made an Offer of Marriage to his Daughter *Anne Petrowna*; but while Preparations were making for the Celebration thereof *Peter* fell ill of a Diſtemper, which carried him off in *February* 1725.

Death of PETER.

CATHERINE, 1725.

The Empreſs *Catherine Alexiowna* was immediately declared Sovereign of all the *Ruſſias*; and an Oath of Allegiance being taken to her by the Senate and all Officers civil and military ſhe was acknowledged as ſuch by all the Powers of *Europe*. After the Celebration of his Marriage a Fleet was fitted out for reſtoring the Duke of *Holſtein* to his Dominions: But it being apprehended at the Court of *London* that ſomething was intended in Favour of the Pretender a *Britiſh* Fleet was ſent into the *Baltick*; by which the Deſign of the *Ruſſian* Fleet was fruſtrated.

Conſpiracy for dethroning her.

Catherine purſued the Plan laid down by *Peter* who had ſo vaſtly aggrandized the Empire; nor did ſhe make any conſiderable Change in the Miniſters or Officers employed by him: Yet many were diſſatisfied with her Adminiſtration. It being diſcovered that a Conſpiracy was formed for depoſing her and putting the Government into the Hands of *Peter Alexiowitz* Son of *Czarowitz*, of whoſe Education ſhe had taken great Care, the Counts *Devier* and *Tolſtoy*, the Generals *Butturlin* and *Peſſerow*, Prince *Alexander Nariſkin*, the young Prince *Dolgorucki* and ſome others were baniſhed into *Siberia*; and the Eſtates of others not ſuſpected of being ſo deeply concerned were confiſcated. Having by a Will appointed a Regency during the Minority of the Grand Duke *Catherine* died in *May* 1727.

PETER II. 1727.

One Article of *Catherine*'s Will being that the Regency ſhould endeavour to bring about a Match betwixt *Peter Alexiowitz* her Succeſſor and one of the Daughters of Prince *Menzikow*, who had been a great Favourite in her's and the preceding Reign, this Prince was declared Generaliſſimo by Sea and Land. Fortune however ſoon frowned upon him; for being accuſed in leſs than four Months of appropriating to himſelf ſome Thouſands of Ducats, which he had received as a Preſent from the Emperor to his Siſter, he was all at once robbed of his Honours, and after ſeeing all his Eſtate con-

confiſcated was ſent into Exile. *Tolſtoy*, *Nariſkin*, *Devier* and the other Exiles, whoſe Crime was now ſaid to have been the giving of Umbrage to *Menzikow*, were immediately recalled; and inſtead of his Daughter's being married to the Emperor his whole Family were involved in his Diſgrace.

Prince MENZIKOW *diſgraced.*

Peter in the Year 1729 married a Daughter of *Dolgorucki* who had been his Governor, and whoſe Sons *Sergius* and *John* were his principal Favourites: But the Death of *Peter* who died upon the 30th of *January* 1730 of the Small-pox prevented her being crowned.

Alexis PETER *marries*, 1729.

According to the Diſpoſition of the Empreſs *Catherine* the Succeſſion now devolved upon her eldeſt Daughter the Princeſs *Anne Petrowna* Dutcheſs of *Holſtein*; but beſides that the Empire would if this Diſpoſition had taken place have been expoſed to the Misfortunes of a long Minority, for ſhe died two Years before *Peter* and left only one Son who was very young, it was feared that the Intereſts of *Holſtein* might claſh with thoſe of *Ruſſia*. It was alſo thought that as the Male Line of *Peter* the *Great* was at an End the Daughters of *John* his elder Brother ought to be preferred. The eldeſt of theſe was *Catherine* Dutcheſs of *Mecklenburg*: Yet as ſhe was married to a Prince who had loſt *Mecklenburg* by attempting to invade the Privileges of his Nobility, it was judged proper to paſs by her leſt the Empire ſhould be involved in a War on the Account of his *German* Dominions; and the Crown was conferred upon *Anne Iwanowna* Dutcheſs of *Courland* her Siſter. In order to reconcile the People thereto it was given out, that *Peter* II. had expreſly appointed her to ſucceed: For by the Regulation made by *Peter* the *Great* every Sovereign was to have the Right of appointing a Succeſſor. A Council was alſo appointed and ſuch Limitations were made as left *Anne* little more than the Title of Empreſs: But although ſhe accepted the Crown on theſe Terms ſhe ſoon checked the Ambition of the *Dolgerucki* Family, who intended to have reigned in her Name, and aſſumed to herſelf the Power juſtly due to the Crown. This Princeſs had the Pleaſure of ſeeing *Auguſtus* II. whoſe Elevation to the *Poliſh* Throne was principally owing to her, reign quietly and happily.

ANNE, 1730.

War with the TURKS. She likewiſe entered into a War with the *Turks*; and the Court of *Vienna*, with which ſhe had conſtantly been in ſtrict Alliance, after endeavouring in vain to procure Satisfaction at the *Ottoman* Court for the Damage done to *Ruſſia* by an Irruption of the *Tartars* joined with her therein. This War which turned out very unlucky for the Emperor of *Germany* was very ſucceſsful to the *Ruſſians*: Yet it coſt theſe dear; for the long fatiguing Marches carried off many Men, and the Expence of ſending Proviſions to ſuch a Diſtance was very great, the Seat of the War being in quite a barren Country. The Emperor having accommodated Matters with the *Turks Anne* made a Treaty with them alſo: But as the ſettling of Limits was for ſome Time deferred by the *Sultan* it looked as if the Terms of this Treaty were not agreeable to the *Turkiſh* Nation.

THAMAS KOULI KAN *courts the Friendſhip of* ANNE. *Thamas Kouli Kan* having in her Time uſurped the Throne of *Perſia* he for the Sake of acting vigorouſly againſt the *Turks* courted the Friendſhip of *Anne*: Which as he could give her great Aſſiſtance in caſe of a Renewal of the War with the *Sultan* was quite agreeable to her.

Count BIRON *choſen Duke of* COURLAND, 1737. On the Death of *Ferdinand* Duke of *Courland* without Iſſue, who was the laſt Duke of the Houſe of *Ketler*, this Dutchy was purſuant to an Agreement made in the Year 1726 to have been annexed to the *Republick* of *Poland*: But in a Diet held in *Courland* a Year before the Death of *Ferdinand* it had been reſolved to annul this Agreement, and that the States ſhould be at Liberty to chooſe themſelves a Duke. The doing of this was proteſted againſt by the Elector of *Cologn* Grand Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order, to which Order *Courland* formerly belonged; and Count *Saxe* endeavoured to maintain the Election made in his Favour in the Year 1725: But the *Ruſſian* Intereſt prevailed, and Count *Biron* a Perſon whom the Empreſs had raiſed from the loweſt Rank to the higheſt Honours was choſen.

The DOLGORUCKI'S *executed*, 1739. The Marriage of the Princeſs of *Mecklenburg* Niece to the Empreſs with a Prince of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* was ſtrongly oppoſed by the *Dolgorucki* Family; and they were reſolved at all Events to rectify the Abuſes of

of Government introduced by the Duke of *Courland*: But he was in ſo high a Degree of Favour that they periſhed in the Attempt; three of them *John* and *Sergius* Brothers, and *Baſilius* their Couſin, being executed for high Treaſon in *November* 1739.

Not long after *Artemis Walinſki* another Favourite of the Empreſs, who could not bear to ſee the whole Power engroſſed by the Duke of *Courland*, entered into a Conſpiracy with many of the Nobility againſt him: But it being diſcovered *Walinſki* and his Aſſociates ſuffered ignominious Deaths. This Effuſion of Blood ſerved however only to increaſe the Hatred to the Duke of *Courland*. WALINSKI *and others executed.*

Upon the Death of *Anne* in *October* 1740 *John* Son of *Anne* her Niece by Prince *Anthony Ulrick* of *Brunſwick Wolfenbuttle* was purſuant to her Will declared Succeſſor; and the Duke of *Courland*, than which there could not be a ſtronger Inſtance of her Regard for him, was appointed ſole Regent without any Limitation of his Power till this Prince only two Months old ſhould become Major. As the Princeſs *Anne* was Daughter of *Catherine* Dutcheſs of *Mecklenburg*, who had a better Right to the Crown than the late Empreſs her younger Siſter, ſhe was far from being ſatisfied with this Diſpoſition: By which although her Son had the Name of Emperor the whole Power was for many Years to come veſted in the Duke of *Courland*. JOHN III. 1740. *Duke of* COURLAND *appointed Regent.*

In order to ingratiate himſelf with the People the Regent forthwith publiſhed a Pardon for all who had been condemned to Death, the Gallies or Baniſhment, except there was ſomething in their Crime remarkably attrocious. He moreover reſtored ſuch to their Offices as had been diſcharged for Want of paſſing their Accounts; and forgave all Debts due to the Crown before the Year 1719: Nay he diſcharged ſuch as were indigent of all Debts due to the Crown, although ſome of theſe had been contracted ſince that Year. *A general Pardon.*

As to himſelf he was contented with a Penſion of 300,000 Rubles, which he managed ſo as to have the Senate offer him: But in order to make the Princeſs *Anne* eaſy under the Loſs of the Regency he conſiderably augmented her Allowance. He moreover ſettled a large Reve- *His Generoſity to the Royal Family.*

nue upon *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Peter* the *Great*; and cauſed a Patent to be made out appointing the Prince of *Brunſwick* Generaliſſimo: But this Prince, who thought it inconſiſtent with his Dignity to ſerve as his Son was Emperor under any Subject, excuſed himſelf from accepting thereof.

The People greatly diſſatisfied.

Notwithſtanding theſe Acts of Clemency and Generoſity the People ſoon ſaw that the Diſpoſal of all Dignities and Employments was entirely in the Regent; who having lately cauſed ſome Lords to be arreſted had without bringing them to a Trial ſent them into *Siberia*. This ſeverity made him ſome Enemies; and it was in general thought wrong that a Perſon of his low Birth ſhould be raiſed to the Regency of a mighty Empire, and enjoy this with ſuch an unlimited Power as it had never been enjoyed with before. In order to encourage the Diſcontent it was given out that he had taken the Advantage of the Empreſs's Weakneſs in her laſt Moments to obtain this abſolute Direction of Affairs; and beſides that his Power muſt at all Events have continued a long Time it was feared there would be no End thereof; for if the Emperor ſhould die and leave a Son or Brother under Age it was to continue; and in caſe he ſhould leave neither Son nor Brother it was in the Duke of *Courland*'s Power to raiſe with the Conſent of the Synod and Senate whomſoever he pleaſed to the Throne.

The Princeſs ANNE *advanced to the Regency.*

Conferences being ſecretly held in the Palace of the Princeſs *Anne*, who was very uneaſy under her dependent Situation, a Reſolution was come to of putting an End to this monſtrous Power; and purſuant thereto the Duke of *Courland* was arreſted in his Bed by General Count *Munich* early in the Morning of the 20th of *December*. In order to get rid of this General, who as well as Count *Oſterman* frequently oppoſed his Meaſures in the Council, the Regent had cauſed an Enquiry to be ſet on Foot concerning his Conduct whilſt he commanded againſt the *Turks*: But inſtead of ruining Count *Munich* as he intended the Duke of *Courland* was himſelf forced to anſwer for his own Conduct.

The Duke of COURLAND *baniſhed.*

Being tried for High Treaſon he was condemned to die; The Princeſs *Anne* however become by this Revolution

tion Regent contented herſelf with ſending him into *Siberia*; where he was confined with his Brother and ſome others in a Houſe built on Purpoſe for them.

As Count *Munich* had had ſo great Share in this Tranſaction he was at firſt much careſſed by the new Regent; but he ſoon found that the Favourites of Princes ſtand on very ſlippery Ground, being in the *March* following removed from all his Offices. *Count* MUNICH *diſgraced.*

Anne was very ſtrongly ſollicited by the Queen of *Hungary* to aſſiſt her againſt the King of *Pruſſia*: But it being imprudent as Things were circumſtanced to involve *Ruſſia* in a War about the Affair of another ſhe did not chooſe to interpoſe further than by good Offices; and inſtead of doing this the ancient Treaties betwixt *Ruſſia* and *Pruſſia* were renewed.

It being reſolved in the *Swediſh* Diet held in the Year 1741 to declare War againſt *Ruſſia* the *Ruſſian* Miniſter Count *Beſtuchef* was ſent home guarded; and Baron *Gillenſtern* with the Secretaries *Archenholtz* and *Matheſius* were puniſhed for holding a criminal Correſpondence with him. This Reſolution ſuppoſed to be taken at the Sollicitation of *France*, in order to prevent the Court of *Peterſburg* from taking Part in the War in *Germany*, was ſoon followed with an open Rupture. After the *Swedes* were defeated in the Battle of *Wilmanſtrand* the Regent promiſed to aſſiſt the Queen of *Hungary* with 30,000 Men in the Spring following, and Meaſures were concerted for acting vigorouſly againſt the *Swedes*: But in the mean Time the *Ruſſian* Syſtem was entirely changed by another Revolution. *War with* SWEDEN, 1741. WILMANSTRAND.

In the Evening of the fifth of *December* all the Avenues of the Imperial Palace and the principal Poſts in *Moſcow* were ſeized by the Guards: And at the ſame Time the Friends of the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, who were aſſembled at her Palace, proclaimed her Sovereign of all the *Ruſſias* under a Triple Volley of the Guards. In a Manifeſto forthwith publiſhed, ſetting forth that the Diſorders which had ariſen in the Empire were owing to the Want of obſerving the Diſpoſition of her Father *Peter* the *Great*, it was declared that ſhe had been invited by all her loving Subjects and particularly by her faith- *The Princeſs* ELIZABETH *raiſed to the Throne.*

ful Guards to aſcend the Throne. Soon after another Manifeſto appeared: In which it was obſerved that by the Will of her Mother the Empreſs *Catherine* ſhe ought to have ſucceeded upon the Death of *Peter* II. her Brother; but that by the Intrigues of Count *Oſterman* and others the Princeſs *Anne Iwanowna* had been advanced to the Imperial Dignity; that the ſame Count *Oſterman* and Count *Munich* had prevailed upon the Empreſs *Anne*, in her laſt Illneſs when ſhe was quite weak, to appoint *John* Son of Prince *Anthony Ulrick* of *Wolfenbuttle* her Succeſſor: And that afterwards, notwithſtanding they had taken an Oath to obſerve the Act for ſettling the Regency in the Duke of *Courland*, Prince *Anthony* and his Wife had by the Help of the ſaid Counts ſeized the Government. Guards were immediately ſet upon the late Regent and her Family; and the Counts *Oſterman* and *Munich* were ſeized. The *Swediſh* Officers taken Priſoners at the Battle of *Wilmanſtrand* and elſewhere were ſet at Liberty; and the new Empreſs propoſed in a Letter wrote by herſelf to the King of *Sweden* the making of Peace.

Duke of COURLAND *recalled.*

After putting all the Affairs of Government on the ſame Footing they had been in her Father's Time *Elizabeth* annulled the ſevere Sentences againſt the Houſe of *Dolgorucki*, and the Families of ſome other illuſtrious Lords, who had ſuffered in the Reign of *Anne*; and the Duke of *Courland* and his Adherents were recalled from Exile in *Siberia*.

Proceedings againſt OSTERMAN *and others.*

Count *Oſterman*, his Son-in-law Baron *Mengden*, Count *Munich* and Count *Lewenwolde* having been ſentenced to die they were all conducted to the Place of Execution. Count *Oſterman*, who went firſt upon the Scaffold, had kneeled down to the Block and the Executioner had raiſed the Axe: But before the fatal Stroke was given it was declared that the Empreſs would not take the Forfeiture of their Lives; and they were all baniſhed. This Mercy availed Count *Oſterman* who was grown old in the Service of the Court of *Peterſburg* but little; for he had at this Time a Mortification in his Leg which ſoon after carried him off.

It

It being reſolved that the Princeſs *Anne* ſhould go with her Family into *Germany*, ſhe was allowed to carry with her all the Jewels given her by the Empreſs *Anne* her Aunt. A large Sum for the Expences of her Journey was alſo given to her, and a yearly Penſion of 50,000 Rubles was ſettled upon her: But ſome Things being laid to her Charge by Count *Oſterman* ſhe and her Family were ſtopped and confined at *Riga*. The *Pruſſian* and *Auſtrian* Miniſters who interceded for their Liberty were told, that as *Elizabeth* had given Directions for the Family to be treated ſuitably to their Rank they ought not to be uneaſy under Confinement; and that they ſhould in the End find ſhe had no ill Deſign againſt them. *The Princeſs* ANNE *confined.*

As *Elizabeth* was reſolved to ſecure the Succeſſion to the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp* Son of her Siſter, who died in the Year 1728 as ſoon as this Duke was born, ſhe invited him from the Biſhop of *Lubeck*'s Court; who being the neareſt Relation had taken Care of him ſince the Death of his Father in the Year 1739. From the Time of his Arrival in *Ruſſia* he was looked upon as preſumptive Heir to the Throne; and it being a fundamental Law in *Ruſſia* that the Sovereign muſt be of the *Greek* Church Care was taken to inſtruct him in the Principles and Rites thereof. *The Duke of* HOLSTEIN *invited into* RUSSIA.

The Negociations with *Sweden* had as yet come to nothing more than a Suſpenſion of Arms, notwithſtanding the Marquis *de la Chetardie* Miniſter from *France* had taken great Pains to accommodate Matters. It was generally ſuppoſed that this Miniſter had ſome Share in the late Revolution: And whether he had or not there can be no Doubt of the *French* Court's liking much better to ſee a *Ruſſian* Princeſs upon the Throne than a Princeſs of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*; one Branch of which Houſe was already in Poſſeſſion of the *Britiſh* Crown and the Electorate of *Hanover*. The *Swediſh* General Count *Lewenhaupt* made publick Rejoicings in his Camp on the Occaſion; for which the Empreſs thanked him in a Letter wrote with her own Hands; yet as the *Swedes* could not bear the Thought of ſheathing the Sword without gaining ſome Advantage, and the Court of *Peterſburg* would make Peace on no other *War with* SWEDEN, 1742.

Terms

Terms than thoſe of the Treaty of *Neuſtadt*, Hoſtilities were in the Year 1742 recommenced. Upon this General Count *Lacy* put himſelf at the Head of the *Ruſſians*, and went in Queſt of the *Swedes* who were encamped near *Frederickſham*. Hereupon *Lewenhaupt*, who did not care to riſk a Battle, retired behind a Branch of the *Kimene* and *Lacy* followed him. When the Inhabitants of *Finland* ſaw *Lewenhaupt* fly in this Manner before the *Ruſſians* they left the *Swediſh* Army, which being thereby reduced to about 14,000 Men was ſhortly after blocked up before *Helſingfort*.

The SWEDISH *Army capitulates.*

During the Abſence of the Generals *Lewenhaupt* and *Budenbroeck*, who repaired to the Diet at *Stockholm*, the commanding Officer Major General *Bouſquet* accepted of the Capitulation offered by General *Lacy*. The principal Article of this was, that the whole *Swediſh* Army might embark with their ſmall Arms and ſuitable Ammunition, Colours, Standards, Drums and Trumpets, together with Proviſions for their Paſſage into *Sweden* and their light Baggage; but that their Artillery, their heavy Baggage and their Magazines ſhould be delivered up. It being moreover agreed that if any of the Troops of *Finland* did not chooſe to go into *Sweden* they ſhould be at Liberty of ſtaying with their Arms and what belonged to them 7000 of theſe left the *Swediſh* Army; and having delivered up their Arms to General *Lacy* they were ſent home to their reſpective Habitations. *Finland* being thus conquered in one Campaign it was given out that *Elizabeth*, inſtead of annexing it to the *Ruſſian* Empire, had a Mind to erect it into an independent Sovereignty for the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*.

The Duke of HOLSTEIN *declared Succeſſor.*

The Election of a Succeſſor to the *Swediſh* Crown being about this Time deliberated in the Diet the Duke of *Holſtein-Gottorp* was fixed upon. It was hoped that the Chooſing of him for Succeſſor would induce this Duke to uſe his good Offices for procuring better Terms for the *Swedes*: But this Election ſoon became void by his being declared by the Empreſs her preſumptive Heir; for by the Law of *Ruſſia* no Perſon who is poſſeſſed of another Crown can ſucceed to that of this Empire.

Before

Before the Beginning of the preſent Century the *Ruſſians* were quite ignorant as well as indolent; and being zealouſly attached to the ſuperſtitious Cuſtoms of their Anceſtors, howſoever extravagant theſe were, they deſpiſed all other People. They were moreover inſolent and cruel in Proſperity, and of a mean and daſtardly Spirit in Adverſity; ſo that upon the whole their Manners were very little better than thoſe of the *Tartars* their Neighbours. *Peter* the *Great*, whoſe vaſt Genius fitted him for great Undertakings, lamented this Barbariſm; and in order to introduce Arts and Sciences amongſt his own Subjects took the Pains to go and learn them himſelf of Foreigners. The *Ruſſians* had long been a numerous and intrepid People, and they could bear the Fatigues of War well; but being quite ignorant of the Art thereof and commanded by Officers as ignorant as themſelves they were ſoon thrown into Confuſion. By the Conduct and Courage of *Peter*, who not only encouraged able and experienced Officers to come and ſerve in his Armies but commanded them often in Perſon, Matters were ſo changed in about twenty Years Time that the *Ruſſians* were brought to ſtand firm in an Action, and they became pretty good Troops at the Siege of a Town. *Manners of the* RUSSIANS.

The *Ruſſian* Empire is vaſtly extenſive; but a great Part thereof is barren and uninhabited. There are moreover many large Tracts inhabited only by *Tartars*; who live quite a ſavage Life and ſupport themſelves by hunting, fiſhing and the Milk of their Flocks. The Inhabitants of ſome of theſe are rather tributary than Subjects; nor are they of any Service to the State, except that through them a Way is opened for Caravans to paſs and repaſs from *Moſcow* to *China*, ſo that the *Ruſſians* can trade into *China* without going out of their own Dominions. *Ruſſia* does in the general abound with Corn, Cattle, Game, Fiſh, Salt and all the Neceſſaries of Life. The *Ruſſians* are ſupplied by Foreigners with Wines, Woollen Goods and Silks, which laſt they have at an eaſy Rate from *Perſia*: But they receive all theſe in Exchange for Furrs, ſalted Fiſh, Caviar, Skins, Wax, Honey, Tallow, Soap and Hemp; the ſending of Money abroad *Of the Dominions and Commodities of* RUSSIA.

abroad being forbid under a ſevere Penalty. *Archangel* the Way to which was found out by the *Engliſh* in the Year 1553 was heretofore the only *Ruſſian* Port; but ſince the Conqueſts made by *Peter* the *Great* upon the *Baltick* Coaſt a conſiderable Trade has been carried on from *Riga*, *Revel* and *Peterſburg*.

Its Government and Strength. The *Ruſſian* Emperor who is bound by no Law takes the Title of *Autocratour*; which ſignifies unlimited Power over the Lives and Fortunes of all his Subjects. His Revenue which is drawn from many large Provinces is very conſiderable; and the Trade in Sables which is entirely in his own Hands is a vaſt Addition thereto. This with the implicit Obedience paid him enables him to raiſe ſome hundred thouſands of Men at a very ſhort Warning: And it moreover contributes greatly to the Strength of *Ruſſia*, that its Dominions are on the North and Eaſt Sides ſecured by a vaſt unnavigable Ocean and by extenſive Deſerts.

Intereſt of RUSSIA *with Regard to* CHINA. The *Ruſſians* have nothing to fear from the *Chineſe*: It being for the Intereſt of the *Chineſe* to be upon good Terms with the *Ruſſians*, becauſe they carry on a very profitable Trade with theſe.

GREAT-TARTARY. As the Inhabitants of *Great-Tartary* are by no Means a Match for the *Ruſſians*, the former inſtead of thinking to attack the latter fear nothing ſo much as the being attacked by them.

PERSIA. The Conqueſts of *Peter* the *Great* upon *Perſia* ſhew, that neither the *Caſpian Sea* nor the Mountains by which it is covered are ſufficient to ſecure the *Perſian* Empire from the Efforts of the *Ruſſians*, when theſe ſet about a War in good Earneſt: Yet as the Supporting of Armies at ſuch a Diſtance muſt be very expenſive, and *Ruſſia* had already ſome good Ports upon the *Caſpian Sea* it is not for her Intereſt to break with *Perſia*. On the contrary it is of great Conſequence to *Ruſſia* to prevent the Extenſion of thoſe Conqueſts which that enterprizing Monarch *Thamas Kouli Kan* has made upon the *Turks*; for it might be fatal to *Ruſſia* if the Ballance of Power betwixt the *Perſian* and *Turkiſh* Empire ſhould be deſtroyed.

The

The *Crim Tartars*, who are tributary to the *Sultan*, being always ready to make Incurſions, at the Inſtigation of the *Turks* into *Ruſſia* it would be of great Conſequence for keeping theſe lawleſs Robbers in Awe to have *Aſoph* in the Hands of the *Ruſſians*: But the *Turks* who well know its Value will never give up this important Fortreſs; and for fear of the worſt they have taken Care to demoliſh its Works. Upon the whole ſince a War with the *Turks* would, as the Country which muſt be the Seat thereof is quite barren and at a great Diſtance, be very burthenſome to the *Ruſſians* it is beſt for them to be upon good Terms with the *Turks*; yet they ought always to keep up a ſtrong Body of Troops upon their Frontier in order to prevent the Inroads of the *Crim Tartars*. TURKY.

The great Augmentation and Improvement in Diſcipline made of late Years in the Forces of *Ruſſia*; the Share this Empire had in reſtoring the late King and in advancing the preſent King his Son to the *Poliſh* Throne; together with the Diſpoſition of *Courland* according to its Pleaſure, notwithſtanding that this Dutchy is a Fief of *Poland*; manifeſt ſuch a Superiority in *Ruſſia* that ſhe can have nothing to fear from *Poland*: Yet as the *Poles* could, in the Caſe of a War with any of the other neighbouring Powers, cauſe a Diverſion in Favour of the *Ruſſians* it is for the Intereſt of the latter to be in Amity with the former. POLAND.

The Ceſſions made to *Ruſſia* by the Treaty of *Neuſtadt* have been ever ſince grudged by the *Swedes*; and they look with an evil Eye upon the encreaſing Greatneſs of *Ruſſia*: But the ill Succeſs of the late War ſhews ſufficiently the Inequality of their Forces to thoſe of the *Ruſſia*; ſo that if *Sweden* is wiſe ſhe will be very cautious of coming to a Rupture with *Ruſſia*. SWEDEN.

The *Ruſſians* could eaſily overrun *Pruſſia*; but as other Powers would be unwilling to ſee them make further Acquiſitions on this Side it would be imprudent in them to attempt any Thing againſt this Kingdom: And the King of *Pruſſia*, beſides that his Dominions taken altogether do make him very reſpectable, would undoubtedly in ſuch a Caſe be aſſiſted by *Sweden*. PRUSSIA.

As

DENMARK. As the King of *Denmark* is Maſter of the *Souna*; it is for the Intereſt of the *Ruſſian* Emperor, whoſe Subjects now carry on a conſiderable Trade in the *Baltick*, to be upon good Terms with him; nay further the *Danes* could in the caſe of a *Sweediſh* War be of great Service to the *Ruſſians* by cauſing a Diverſion in their Favour.

Other Powers. *France*, *Spain* and ſome other Powers have very little Connection with *Ruſſia*. Nor have the *Maritime Powers* any Thing to do with this Empire except ſo far as Trade is concerned.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Of TURKY.

IT ſeems extravagant to ſuppoſe that *Turcus*, who is ſaid to have been deſcended from *Priamus* King of *Troy*, was the Founder of the *Turkiſh* Empire: But whoever was the Founder thereof it was according to the beſt Accounts at firſt inhabited by *Scythians* and *Saracens*. The latter originally Inhabitants of *Arabia*, who as their Name which ſignifies Robbers denotes had been accuſtomed to live by Plunder, began to be taken Notice of in the middle of the fifth Century. *Terebon* the Son of *Aſpectus* one of their Chiefs having about this Time been miraculouſly cured of a Palſy he embraced the Chriſtian Religion; and the *Saracens* did in the general follow his Example. *Origin of the* TURKISH *Empire.* *Chriſtianity embraced by the* SARACENS.

About the Year of CHRIST 611 a new Syſtem of Religion was with the Aſſiſtance of a Monk, a *Neſtorian* and a *Jew*, compoſed by *Mahomet* *: Which enjoins the Belief of no other Articles, than *that there is but one* GOD and *that Mahomet is his Prophet*. The Notion of *Mahomet's* being a Prophet, which he artfully propagated, and the Succeſs of his Arms paved the Way for the Reception of his Religion. His immediate Succeſſors, who were called *Caliphs*, extended the Conqueſts of the *Saracens* and the Religion of *Mahomet* over a vaſt Extent of Country. The Dominions of the *Saracens* were at firſt divided into ſmall Sovereignties, each of which had its particular *Caliph*. *The Riſe of* MAHOMETISM.

The *Turks*, ſo called from *Turqueſtan* their ancient Country, about the Year 1030 overran ſeveral Provinces in *Aſia* and *Africa*. Having ſubdued the *Saracens* they embraced *Mahometiſm* and the Country was from their Name called *Turky*. As we have no good Account of the Princes who reigned before him we ſhall come at *The* SARACENS *vanquiſhed by the* TURKS, 1030.

* *The* TURKS *call him* MOHAMMED.

once

once to *Ottoman*; from whose Name succeeding *Sultans* obtained the Name of *Ottoman* Emperors.

OTTOMAN. 1300. This Prince the first who took the Title of *Sultan* reigned about the Year 1300, and made himself Master of *Phrygia*, *Galatia* and *Cappadocia*. Having also taken *Prusa* the Capital of *Bythynia* he made it the Place of his Residence: And thereby fulfilled what was foretold by an ancient Oracle, *That Wolves should come and settle in* Bythynia *who should afterwards ravish the Scepter from* Constantinople. He died in the Year 1326.

ORCAN, 1326. *Orcan* his Son, who had before given signal Proofs of his Valour, being upon his Father's Death preferred to his elder Brothers he made great Advantage of the Quarrels in the Imperial Family at *Constantinople*; by which the Eastern Empire was rent in Pieces. He conquered *Nicea*, *Nicomedia* and the greater Part of *Natolia*: And in his Time according to some the Body of *Janissaries* which are the *Sultan*'s Guards was formed. *Orcan* was slain after a Reign of thirty-two Years in an Engagement with the *Tartars*. According to some Historians *Orcan* was succeeded by *Solyman* his eldest Son: But the best, who say that *Solyman* was killed during his Father's Life by a fall from his Horse in Hunting, make *Amurat* second Son of *Orcan* the next Successor.

The JANISSARIES *formed.*

AMURAT I. 1358. *Amurat* put himself at the Head of his Troops, and having bribed the Sailors on board some *Genoese* Ships, by giving a Ducat to each Man, to transport them into *Europe*: *Gallipoli* and several other Places were taken, before any Person imagined the *Turks* were so near. This execrable Avarice of the *Genoese* was fatal to the Christians; for *Amurat* soon took *Phillipoli* and *Adrianople*, and made the latter the Place of his Residence. As the Christians could make but very little Resistance he afterwards became Master of *Nissa* and some other Places; and the Provinces of *Apollonia*, *Albania* and *Bosnia* were likewise overrun by the *Turks*.

He comes into EUROPE.

He defeats the SERVIANS *and* BULGARIANS. The Princes of *Servia* and *Bulgaria* collected their Forces, and endeavoured to put a Stop to this rapid Progress; but their Cavalry frighted at the *Turkish* Camels threw their whole Army into Confusion, and *Amurat* gained a complete Victory over them. *Lazarus* Prince

of *Servia* having been killed in this Battle one of his Domeſticks in order to revenge the Death of his Maſter went to *Amurat*'s Tent; and under the Pretence of revealing a Secret ſtabbed him with a Dagger. This Action, which happened in the Year 1383, gave Riſe to a Cuſtom that no Perſon is allowed to have an Audience of the *Sultan* without having his Hands held by two Baſhaws. In the Time of *Amurat* the Body of *Spahees*, who are the Flower of the *Turkiſh* Cavalry, was formed and provided for: And he is ſaid to have been the firſt *Sultan* that made uſe of an Officer called *Grand Vizir*.

The SPAHEES *formed.*

Bajazet Son and Succeſſor of *Amurat* gained great Advantages over the Chriſtians, to which the Conteſts betwixt *Andronicus* and *Emanuel Paleologus* for the Eaſtern Empire contributed not a little. The former in order to obtain the Aſſiſtance of *Bajazet* promiſed to put *Philadelphia* into his Hands, and to pay him an annual Tribute: But as *Emanuel*, whoſe Party was much the ſtronger, offered to do the ſame *Bajazet* ſided with him. *Emanuel* alſo engaged to pay an annual Tribute of 30,000 Ducats: And becauſe the Inhabitants of *Philadelphia* refuſed to give up their City he laid Siege thereto himſelf: And having forced it to ſurrender put the *Turks* into Poſſeſſion thereof.

BAJAZET I. 1383.

PHILADELPHIA *ceded.*

The Prince of *Bulgaria* being afterwards ſlain in Battle all this Province ſubmitted to *Bajazet*; and going over into *Aſia* and *Armenia* was ſubdued by him. Upon his Return into *Europe* his Army committed ſuch Ravages in *Albania* and *Boſnia* that the Emperor *Sigiſmund*, who was alſo King of *Hungary*, reſolved to attack the *Turks*, in order to prevent if poſſible their eſtabliſhing themſelves ſo near him.

BAJAZET *ſubdues* BULGARIA *and* ARMENIA.

Having aſſembled an Army of 40,000 Men *Sigiſmund* thought himſelf ſo certain of Victory, that he was heard to ſay if the Sky ſhould fall the Lances of his Cavalry were ſufficient to hold it up. Puffed up with ſuch vain Thoughts he went in the Year 1396 before *Nicopolis*; but the *Turks*, who were much ſuperior in Number, fell upon him with ſuch Vigour that after an obſtinate Reſiſtance his Army was routed, and he with much Difficulty eſcaped falling into their Hands. After this Victory *Bajazet*, who thought nothing too mighty for him,

War with the Emperor.

Battle of NICOPOLIS, 1396.

laid Siege to *Conſtantinople*. His good Fortune however began now to abandon him; for he was forced to give this over and paſs the Sea, in order to make Head againſt *Tamerlane* the *Tartar*, who being jealous of his Power and provoked at his Treatment of ſome *Caramanian* Princes had fallen into *Natolia* with a powerful Army.

BAJAZET *taken Priſoner.* A ſingle Battle fought in the Plain betwixt *Ancire* and *Mount Stella*, upon the ſame Spot where *Mithridates* was defeated by *Pompey*, robbed *Bajazet* of all his Glory, and falling into the Hands of *Tamerlane* he was confined in an Iron Cage. Some ſay that the Conqueror afterwards made *Bajazet* ſtoop down to ſerve as a Footſtool when he mounted his Horſe: that he made him ſcramble for his Meat with the Dogs under the Table; and that his Wife was forced to wait upon *Tamerlane* as a Cup-Bearer quite naked: But others ſay that *Tamerlane* was of too humane and brave a Spirit to be guilty of theſe and the other Acts of Cruelty imputed to him; and that all theſe Stories were invented by the *Greeks* who had the utmoſt Hatred to *Bajazet*. During the Reign of this unfortunate Prince, who deſpairing of his Liberty put an End to a miſerable Life by beating out his Brains againſt the Bars of his Cage, an Ordonnance was publiſhed whereby Judges, who were to be paid out of the publick Treaſury, were forbid to accept of any Thing from either of the Parties to a Suit.

He dies miſerably.

MAHOMET, I. 1400. The Defeat of *Bajazet* was amongſt other Misfortunes followed by a Civil War betwixt his Sons; but about the Year 1400 *Mahomet* the youngeſt was declared his Succeſſor. *Emanuel* Emperor of the Eaſt aſſiſted *Mahomet* in recovering a good deal of what had been taken from his Father; who in Return gave *Emanuel* Leave to build a Wall acroſs the *Iſthmus* of *Corinth* for the Security of his Dominions.

War with VENICE. *Mahomet* afterwards entered into a War with *Venice*: But this coſt him dear; for his Fleet was ruined off *Gallipoli*, and beſides giving up *Lampſacus* to this Republick he was forced to conſent, that if any *Turkiſh* Ship ſhould thereafter paſs the Streight of *Gallipoli* it ſhould be lawful for the *Venetians* to ſeize it. The petty Princes who reigned in the *Morea* being attacked by *Mahomet*, ſeveral

ſeveral of theſe who were unable to withſtand his Forces, rather than be ſubdued by the *Turks* put themſelves under the Protection of *Venice*.

Another War againſt the Chriſtians being commenced by *Mahomet Valona* in *Albania* was delivered up to him. He alſo ſubdued the *Bulgarians*: And the Prince of *Caramania* was brought under his Yoke. Encouraged by this Succeſs he in the Year 1410 under the Pretence that the Treaty with *Venice* related only to the Sea, and did not hinder him from acting at Land, attacked *Theſſalonica* in *Macedonia*; which *Andronicus* Emperor of the Eaſt had becauſe it lay at a great Diſtance from him ceded to the *Venetians*. *Mahomet* afterwards reſtored to *Andronicus* all that had been taken from his Predeceſſors in the *Morea*, as a Recompence to this Prince for having cauſed *Muſtapha* the Brother and Rival of *Mahomet* to be arreſted in his Dominions. *Succeſs of* MAHOMET *againſt the* CHRISTIANS.

Amurat who ſucceeded in the Year 1422 ſoon found himſelf involved in great Difficulties: But by his Prudence theſe were all happily ſurmounted. A civil War was ſtirred up by *Muſtapha* his Uncle whom the Emperor of the Eaſt had, notwithſtanding the Offer made by *Amurat* of giving up to him all the Country round *Gallipoli* and making him a Preſent of 200,000 Ducats, ſet at Liberty: But being taken Priſoner at *Adrianople* he was afterwards ſtrangled. The Attempt of *Muſtapha's* Son to revenge his Father's Death coſt him his own Life, and the Chriſtians paid dear for aſſiſting him againſt *Amurat*; for the latter blocked up *Conſtantinople*, and obliged the Emperor before he would retire to demoliſh the Wall built acroſs the *Iſthmus* of *Corinth*. AMURAT II. 1422.

As the demoliſhing of this Wall opened a Way into the Countries he wanted to conquer *Amurat* landed with a large Army in the *Morea*; and ſoon made himſelf Maſter of *Semendria* and many Places in *Servia*, *Walachia* and *Raſcia*. The Prince of *Boſnia* was likewiſe forced to pay Tribute to him; and under the Pretence that the King of *Hungary* had favoured his Enemies he laid Siege to *Weiſſenburg* in *Tranſilvania*: But by the Valour of *John Hunniade* Governor of this Province a Stop was put to the Torrent of his Succeſs. *His Progreſs.*

Exploits of JOHN HUNIADE.

Having been repulſed from *Weiſſenburg* and afterwards defeated in ſeveral Battles, one of which namely that near *St. Sophia* coſt him near 30,000 Men, *Amurat* found his Miſtake in rouſing ſuch a Lion as *Hunniade*, and the Princes of *Caramania* took this Opportunity to revolt. As all theſe Misfortunes brought him under great Difficulties, he by a Truce concluded with *Uladiſlaus* King of *Poland* and *Hungary* conſented to give up to their reſpective Princes all he had taken in *Servia*, *Raſcia* and *Walachia*. Hereupon the Prince *Caramania* in order to avert the Storm that threatned him laid down his Arms, and ſubmitted to the Terms preſcribed by the Sultan. Shortly after *Uladiſlaus* ſuffered himſelf to be prevailed upon by Cardinal *Julian* the Pope's Legate to break this Truce with the *Turks* without any Cauſe; But it coſt him dear; for he was defeated at the bloody Battle of *Warna* in the Year 1445, and fell himſelf in the Action.

Battle of WARNA, 1445.

AMURAT *worſted by* SCANDERBERG.

The Succeſs of *Amurat* was however not ſo good againſt *Scanderberg* Prince of *Epirus*. This young Hero juſtly ſurnamed the *Great* made a Stand with a Handful of Men againſt the whole *Turkiſh* Power; and had the better in ſeveral Actions which he dared to riſk in the open Field. Hereupon *Amurat* ſat down before *Croia* his Capital: But being forced to raiſe the Siege it gave him ſo much Uneaſineſs that he died ſhortly after.

The JANISSARIES *improved.*

In his Time divers Improvements were made in the Diſcipline of the *Janiſſaries*, who have ſince made ſo great a Figure; and he ordained that they ſhould be compoſed only of ſuch Chriſtian Children as their Parents, for Want of being able to pay the large Taxes required of them, were forced to deliver into the Hands of the *Turks*.

MAHOMET II. 1451.

Mahomet Son of *Amurat* who ſucceeded in the Year 1451 continued the War in *Epirus*. But being twice repulſed from before *Croia* he grew weary of *Scanderberg*, from whom he got nothing but Blows, and reſolved to turn all his Forces againſt *Conſtantinople* the Capital of the Eaſtern Empire. This City was after a long Reſiſtance taken by Storm in *May* 1453: And with the Emperor *Conſtantine Palæologus* who periſhed in the

CONSTANTINOPLE *taken*, 1453.

facking

facking thereof an End was put to the Eaſtern Empire. All *Greece* was hereby ſo terrified that twenty eight Cities ſubmitted to *Mahomet* without making any Reſiſtance. Elated with this Succeſs he laid Siege to *Belgrade*: But he was driven from thence with the Loſs of 40,000 Men. This ſaved *Hungary*: But it coſt the *Chriſtians* dear; for *Hunniade* the Scourge and Terror of the *Infidels* received a Wound in the Battle, of which he died ſhortly after. *Death of* HUNNIADE.

About the Year 1461 the City of *Trebiſonde* was taken by *Mahomet*; and its Emperor *David Commenus* and his Children being ſlain an End was put to this Empire; which had for about 250 Years been independent of the Eaſtern Empire. TREBISONDE *taken*, 1461.

The *Venetians* being ſoon after attacked by *Mahomet* he after making himſelf Maſter of *Argos*, *Patras* and *Corinth* laid Siege to *Negropont*; which being taken he was ſo enraged at the obſtinate Reſiſtance of *Erizzo* the *Venetian* Governor, for it coſt him 40,000 Men, that he cauſed him to be cleft in ſunder. Notwithſtanding this barbarous Action the City of *Scutari* withſtood two briſk Attacks, the firſt of which coſt *Mahomet* 20,000, the latter 50,000 Men; nor did he ſucceed better at the Siege of *Lepanto*. *Scanderberg* being dead *Croia* fell under Subjection to *Mahomet*: But in the mean Time the *Venetians* had taken *Athens* and the Iſland of *Lembro*. They afterwards reſtored the Prince of *Carmania* to his Dominions; ſacked *Smyrna*; and burnt the Magazines which the *Turks* had at *Gallipoli*: But not being ſupported by the other Chriſtian Powers, and being diſappointed in a Diverſion they expected on the ſide of *Perſia*, all theſe Advantages were loſt; and they were forced to make Peace. The Terms of this beſides reſtoring all they had taken from the *Turks* were, that the *Venetians* ſhould give up *Scutari*, *Tenaro* and the Iſland of *Lemnos*, and pay an annual Tribute of 80,000 Ducats for the Liberty of trading in the *Black-Sea*. NEGROPONT *taken*. *Treaty with* VENICE.

The Attempt made afterwards by *Mahomet* upon the Iſland *Rhodes* failed: But the Achmet *Baſſaw* ſurprized with a Part of the *Turkiſh* Fleet *Otranto*, and cauſed ſome Fortifications to be built there. All *Italy* was OTRANTO *taken*, 1481.

hereat alarmed, and *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* marched againſt him; but as the Garriſon conſiſted of 8000 of the beſt *Turkiſh* Troops, his Succeſs would not have been quite ſo certain if the Death of the Sultan had not happened. News of this, which happened in the Year 1481, being received the Garriſon ſigned a Capitulation; the Articles however thereof were not well obſerved by the *Chriſtians*. *Mahomet* ordered while he lay upon his Death Bed an Inſcription for his Tomb: In which amongſt other Things it was ſaid, that if he had lived his Intention was to have ſubdued the Iſland *Rhodes* and proud *Italy*.

BAJAZET II. 1481. *Bajazet* whoſe Party was ſtronger than that of *Zizimus* his Brother being now declared Succeſſor, the latter fled into the Iſland of *Rhodes*; and from thence, becauſe the Knights of *St. John* of *Jeruſalem* apprehended the harbouring of him might draw upon them the Indignation of the former, into *France*. Going afterwards to *Rome* where he died ſuddenly it was ſuſpected from the bad Character of *Pope Alexander* VI. and from the Friendſhip that ſubſiſted betwixt him and *Bajazet*, that *Zizimus* was poiſoned by the Order of this Pope.

Death of ZIZIMUS.

War with the SULTAN *of* EGYPT. In the Beginning of *Bajazet*'s Reign *Ibrahim* Prince of *Caramania* was vanquiſhed, and his Dominions were annexed to the *Ottoman* Empire: But this drew upon *Bajazet* the Arms of *Cathbey* Sultan of *Egypt* who eſpouſed the Cauſe of *Ibrahim*. A Battle enſuing near *Jaſſo Cathbey* loſt 20,000 Men: But the Ottoman Army of which near 60,000 were cut off was defeated; and *Bajazet* for the Sake of Peace ſoon after ceded to him *Tarſus* and *Adena*.

Defeat of the HUNGARIANS, 1493. The Troops of *Bajazet* being in other Parts more ſucceſsful *Moncaſtro* in *Boſſarabia* was taken; and one of his Generals gained in the Year 1493 a Victory over the *Hungarians*, of whom 7000 were left upon the Field. In Order to ſhew the real Number of the Slain in this Battle their Noſes were cut off and ſent to the *Ottoman* Court.

War with VENICE, 1497. In the Year 1497 *Bajazet* at the Solicitation of *Lewis Sforça* commenced a War againſt *Venice*; and took *Lepanto*, *Modon*, *Coron* and *Durazzo*. The *Venetians* on their Side made themſelves Maſters of the Iſlands of *Cepha-*

Cephalonia and *St. Maure*: But by a Treaty concluded three Years after, they agreed to give up the former of theſe *Iſlands*, and that the *Turks* ſhould keep all they had taken. This War being ended *Bajazet* attacked *Perſia*; and his Generals had the Advantage in two Actions. The Commotions however which aroſe in *Turky* prevented his making any great Progreſs.

Inteſtine Troubles.

Being attacked by the Gout, which rendered him unable to bear the Fatigues of War, *Bajazet* neglected all military Affairs, and devoted himſelf wholly to reading the Works of *Averroes* the celebrated *Arabian* Phyſician. As this Conduct alienated the Minds of the Soldiers from *Bajazet Selim* his ſecond Son, having engaged the *Janiſſaries* in his Intereſt, and being encouraged by the Kan of the *Tartars* whoſe Daughter he had married, endeavoured to dethrone him. The Party of *Selim* was defeated near *Ciorlo*, and he was very near being made Priſoner: But as *Achmet* his eldeſt Son had alſo revolted *Bajazet*, for the Army refuſed to march againſt *Achmet* except headed by *Selim*, was forced to ſend for him. On his Arrival the Soldiers flocked to him; and being immediately proclaimed Emperor he, to prevent the Odium which the depoſing of his own Father might have drawn upon him, cauſed *Bajazet* to be poiſoned by a *Jew* his Phyſician. This happened in the Year 1512.

BAJAZET *poiſoned.*

The next Care of *Selim* being to march againſt *Achmet*, the latter was after a bloody Action made Priſoner and ſtrangled: And in order to ſecure himſelf upon the Throne *Corcutus* his other Brother with ſeven other Princes of the *Ottoman* Family ſhared the ſame Fate.

SELIM I. 1512.

ACHMET *ſtrangled.*

War with Persia.

Selim ſoon after marched againſt *Iſhmael* King of *Perſia*; becauſe he had given his Daughter in Marriage to *Amurat* ſecond Son of *Achmet* who had fled to him for Shelter. Upon the Approach of the *Turks Iſhmael* ſhamefully gave up his Son-in-Law; yet for this did not ſatisfy *Selim* a Battle enſued. As the *Perſian* Cavalry had not been accuſtomed to the noiſe of Fire Arms they were ſoon thrown into Confuſion, and 16,000 of the *Perſians* were left upon the Field. The loſs however of the *Turks* was much greater; and although they afterwards

PERSIA.

wards took *Tauris* they were forced, Proviſions and Ammunition failing, to retire towards the *Euphrates*.

ALADULUS *beheaded.* *Aladulus* an independent Sovereign, who reigned over *Mount Taurus* and the Country round it, having in this War ſided with the *Perſians* he was attacked by *Selim*, and was after loſing his Dominions beheaded.

War with EGYPT. His Alliance with *Perſia* was equally fatal to *Campſon Gauri* Sultan of *Egypt*; for being defeated in the Year 1516 by *Selim* near *Aleppo* he in flying fell from his Horſe, and was trod to Death by the Purſuers.

Battle of ALEPPO, 1516. This Victory was followed with the Submiſſion of *Aleppo*, *Antioch*, *Tripoly*, *Damaſcus*, *Gaza* and many other Towns. The War was for ſome Time continued by *Tomom-Bei* Succeſſor of *Campſon*; but the Battle of *Matari*, in which the *Turkiſh* General *Sivan Baſhaw* after an obſtinate Reſiſtance entirely routed his Forces, was deciſive. Hereupon *Grand Cairo* opened its Gates to *Selim*; and *Tomom-Bei* being taken Priſoner was hanged. With him the Power of the *Mamalukes* who had reigned over *Egypt* 260 Years ended; and his Dominions were annexed to the *Turkiſh Empire*. After this vaſt Succeſs *Selim* reſolved to turn his Arms againſt the *Chriſtians*, and Preparations were made for an Expedition againſt *Rhodes*: But the carrying of this into Execution was prevented by his Death in the Year 1520.

Battle of MATARI.

EGYPT *annexed to the* TURKISH EMPIRE.

SOLIMAN I. 1520. *Soliman* his Son ſurnamed the *Magnifick*, after ſuppreſſing an Inſurrection raiſed by the *Mamalukes*, reſolved to turn his Arms againſt the *Chriſtians*, and began with laying Siege to *Weiſſenburg*. Notwithſtanding the Inattention of *Lewis* of *Hungary*, for the Garriſon was ſmall and very ill provided, this Place made a brave Defence: But one of the Towers of the Citadel being blown up by a Mine, which two *Chriſtian* Deſerters had taught the *Infidels* to dig, it was at length forced to ſurrender. Elated with this Succeſs *Soliman* laid Siege to *Rhodes*. The Emperor and Pope were at this Time engaged in a War with *France*; the other Chriſtian Powers ſent no Succours to the Knights of *St. John* of *Jeruſalem*; and one of their own Body named *Andro Amara*, diſguſted becauſe he was paſſed by at the Election of a late *Grand Maſter*, did moreover hold a

WEISSENBURG *taken.*

Cor-

reſpondence with the Enemy. His Treachery was detected and paid for with his Life: Yet the Knights, being reduced to the greateſt Extremity and ſeeing no Hope of Relief, were forced to deliver up *Rhodes* in *December* 1522. Thus did *Soliman* in a ſhort Time make himſelf Maſter of two Places, which had baffled all the Deſigns of *Mahomet* II. when in the Meridian of his Power; and which were looked upon to be the Bulwarks of *Chriſtendom*.

RHODES *ſurrendered.*

The *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors ſent to treat with *Lewis* of *Hungary* having been ſent back without either Noſes or Ears *Soliman*, to whom the Way was by having *Weiſſenburg* in his Hands always open, reſolved to penetrate into this Kingdom. *Lewis*, who was governed entirely by *Paul Tamore* his Generaliſſimo formerly a Biſhop, being determined, contrary to the Opinion of all his other Generals, whoſe Advice was that he ſhould wait for the Reinforcements coming from *Tranſylvania*, *Croatia*, *Bohemia* and *Sileſia*, to riſk a Battle one was fought in the Plain of *Mohatz*: But it coſt him his Life, and the Rout was ſo total that of 30,000 Men of which his Army conſiſted not above 8000 eſcaped. *Buda* hereupon opened its Gates to *Soliman*. In the midſt however of this Succeſs *Soliman* was called home to ſuppreſs an Inſurrection, and forced to abandon his new Conqueſts. As *Lewis* died ſoon after the *Hungarians* were divided in the choice of a King: Some chooſing *Ferdinand* Brother of *Charles* V. who had married *Anne* Siſter to their late King; others *John* Waywode of *Tranſilvania*. As the Friends of the latter found themſelves unable to ſupport him againſt the powerful Houſe of *Auſtria* they put themſelves under the Protection of *Soliman*; who had returned in the Year 1529 at the Head of a powerful Army into *Hungary*.

War with HUNGARY.

Battle of MOHATZ.

After once more taking *Buda*, of which he put *John* into Poſſeſſion, he marched directly to *Vienna*: But the Governor *Philip* Count *Palatine* made ſo obſtinate a Defence, that after looſing 20,000 Men *Soliman* raiſed the Siege of this City and retired with the utmoſt Precipitation. Three Years after he made another Attempt upon *Hungary*; but *Ferdinand* defended himſelf bravely, and the *Spaniſh* Fleet ſent to cauſe a Diverſion

War with the EMPEROR, 1529.

verſion took in the Year 1533 *Patras* and *Coron* in the *Morea*. The *Spaniards* were however ſoon driven from theſe Places; and while *Soliman* was buſy in preparing for a War with *Perſia* the famous Pirate *Barberoſſa*, whom he had made his Admiral, depoſed *Muley-Haſſan*, and made himſelf Maſter of his Kingdom of *Tunis* in *Africa*.

War with PERSIA. The Succeſs of *Soliman* againſt *Perſia* was at firſt as great as could be wiſhed, *Tauris* and *Babylon* being ſoon taken; but as theſe Places were at ſo great Diſtance he thought proper to quit them both; and his Army having ſuffered much by Hunger and Sickneſs he was glad to make Peace. Suſpecting that *Ibrahim* his *Grand Vizir* had put him upon this Expedition, in order to give the *Chriſtians* whom he loved in his Heart ſome Reſt, *Soliman* upon his Return to *Conſtantinople* cauſed him to be ſtrangled.

War with VENICE. The *Venetians* having during his Abſence in *Perſia* aſſiſted the *Spaniards* *Soliman* at his Return made himſelf Maſter of *Sciro*, *Chio* and many other Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, which belonged to them; but *Tine* one of theſe ſoon ſhook off the *Ottoman* Yoke and ſubmitted to its old Maſters. For want of being ſupported by the *Spaniards*, who had drawn them into this War, the *Venetians* were by a Treaty concluded in the Year 1539 forced to give up *Laurano* in *Dalmatia*, *Napoli de Malvaſia*, and *Napoli de Romania*, together with fourteen Iſlands in the *Archipelago*; and they moreover conſented to pay 300 000 Ducats towards the Expences of this War.

Battle of BUDA, 1541. Upon the Death of *John* his Competitor for the Crown of *Hungary* in the Year 1541 *Ferdinand* ſent General *Kockendorf* againſt *Buda*: But the *Turks* coming to the Relief thereof he was defeated with the Loſs of 20,000 Men; and the *Turks* under the Pretence of keeping this Place for *John Sigiſmund* Son of *John*, who was a Minor, made great Additions to its Fortifications. The *Chriſtians* were equally unſucceſsful at the Siege of *Peſt*; which after great Loſs they were forced to give over: But the Infidels in the mean Time made themſelves Maſters of *Weiſſenburg* and *Gran*; and ſhortly after *Temiſwar* and *Zolnock* fell into their Hands. They were however driven from before *Agria*, and afterwards

GRAN taken.

from

from *Sigeth*; at which laſt Place they ſuſtained a conſiderable Loſs.

The *Spaniards*, who during the Abſence of *Soliman* in *Perſia* had reſtored *Muley-Haſſan* to his Dominions, made a Deſcent in the Year 1555 on the Iſland of *Gerbi*: Upon which the *Turkiſh* Admiral *Pials Bacha* was ſent againſt them. This Admiral came up with their Fleet when the *Spaniards* did not in the leaſt expect him, and attacked it ſo briſkly that many Ships were burnt or ſunk, and very few of the reſt eſcaped. The Loſs of the *Spaniards* in this Action was ſuppoſed to be at leaſt 18,000 Men. *The* SPANISH *Fleet deſtroyed*, 1555.

In the Year 1565 *Soliman* made an Attempt to conquer the Iſland of *Malta*; but after loſing 20,000 Men, amongſt whom was the famous Corſair *Dragut*, he quitted this Iſland. He afterwards inveſted *Sigeth* with an Army of above 100,000 Men. Notwithſtanding however their Number the *Turks* were ſeveral Times repulſed by the brave *Nicholas de Serin* the Governor; which ſo provoked *Soliman* that it haſtened his Death. This Place, which had coſt the *Turks* above 30,000 Men, being taken a few Days after the Death of *Soliman* every Perſon found therein was put to Death. *Expedition againſt* MALTA, 1565. *Death of* SOLIMAN.

Soliman, who may be juſtly reckoned among the greateſt Princes that ever lived, was amongſt other good Qualities remarkable for hearing the Complaints of all his Subjects; and he never failed to do ſtrict Juſtice to the pooreſt of them. He was very temperate; and his Continence was ſuch that although it was permitted by the Law of *Mahomet*, to which he always paid the higheſt Regard, he never after his Marriage with *Roxelana* indulged himſelf in any Liberties with the other Ladies of the *Seraglio*. *His Character.*

Selim his eldeſt Son by *Roxelana* was upon the Death of *Soliman* in the Year 1566 advanced to the Sultanſhip; his Way thereto having been opened by his Mother, who under the Pretence of his tampering with the *Janiſſaries* had cauſed *Muſtapha* an elder Son of *Soliman* by a *Circaſſian* Woman to be ſtrangled about twelve Years before. This Prince, who was much addicted to drinking, ſoon after his Acceſſion concluded a Treaty with the Emperor *Maximillian* II. The Terms thereof were SELIM II. 1566. *Treaty with the* EMPEROR.

were that the *Turks* ſhould keep *Sigeth*; but the reſt of their Conqueſts in *Hungary* were to be reſtored to the Emperor.

FAMAGOSTA *taken*, 1571. In the Year 1571 *Selim* at the Perſuaſion of *John Miquez* a *Jew* attacked *Cyprus*, and *Famagoſta* the Capital of this Iſland was after an obſtinate Defence taken. This City was however dearly bought; for it coſt the *Turks* 20,000 Men; and their Fleet was ſhortly after entirely ruined by the combined Fleet of *Spain* and *Venice* off *Lepanto*; which was the moſt fatal Stroke to the *Turks* that they ever met with. Twenty Thouſand *Chriſtian* Slaves and 5000 *Turks* were taken Priſoners; near 30,000 *Chriſtian* Slaves and *Turks* were deſtroyed in the Action; and beſides eighty which were burnt or ſunk 140 *Turkiſh* Gallies fell into the Hands of the *Chriſtians*. As the *Spaniards* inſtead of following this Blow were quite irreſolute, and would come into no Scheme propoſed by the *Venetians*, the latter were forced by a Treaty concluded two Years after to leave the *Turks* in Poſſeſſion of the Iſland of *Cyprus*. In the Year 1575 *Selim* died, and *Amurat* his Son ſucceeded.

Treaty with VENICE.

AMURAT III. 1575. This Prince engaged in a War with *Perſia* and took *Tauris*; but while he was meditating new Conqueſts his Army was defeated with the Loſs of 40,000 Men. By the Negligence however of the *Perſian* Monarch, who gave himſelf up entirely to his Pleaſures, the *Sultan* ſo recovered his Affairs, that the former for the Sake of Peace conſented by a Treaty concluded in the Year 1589 to cede *Tauris*, *Chars*, *Tifflis* and ſome other Places, to the *Turks*.

War with PERSIA.

Treaty with PERSIA, 1589.

War with HUNGARY. Peace being made with *Perſia* *Amurat* reſolved to employ his Forces againſt *Hungary*; but he was in the beginning of the War which enſued very unſucceſsful. The Baſhaw of *Boſnia* was defeated by the *Imperialiſts* with the Loſs of 10,000 Men, amongſt whom was *Mahomet* Son of this *Baſhaw*; and he in another Action near *Weiſſenburg* loſt 8000: Nor could he prevent the *Imperialiſts* from making themſelves Maſters of *Filleck* and *Novigrad*. The Grand Vizir having in the Year 1593 taken the Command of the Army upon himſelf *Raab* was beſieged; and by the Cowardice or Treachery of Count *Hardeck* the Governor this important

tant Fortreſs ſoon fell into his Hands: But *Amurat*, who died in the ſame Year, did but juſt live to hear the good News thereof. *Raab taken.*

Mahomet the Son and Succeſſor of *Amurat* was of a moſt cruel and voluptuous Diſpoſition. He cauſed nineteen of his Brothers to be ſtrangled, and ten of his Father's Concubines to be thrown into the Sea; becauſe theſe were ſuppoſed to be pregnant. The War in *Hungary* was continued, and *Mahomet* entered into one with *Perſia*: But he dearly repented of the latter, which gave Occaſion to a dangerous Inſurrection in *Aſia*, and the former ſucceeded very ill. MAHOMET III 1593.

The Imperialiſts in ſpite of the Attempts of the *Otto-man* Army to relieve theſe Places took *Gran* and *Vice-grad*; and *Sigiſmund Battori* Prince of *Tranſilvania* obtained two Victories over the *Turks*. In the firſt they loſt 18,000 Men; in the ſecond 16,000. Thinking thereby to retrieve his Affairs in *Hungary* *Mahomet* in the Year 1596 took upon himſelf the Command of his Army; and having laid Siege to *Erla* and *Agria* theſe Places after being defended bravely both fell into his Hands. The Archduke *Maximilian* came up with and attacked *Mahomet* in *October* the ſame Year, and the *Turks* after an obſtinate Reſiſtance began to give Way: But the Folly of the Chriſtians in beginning to Plunder too ſoon gave the *Turks* Time to rally, and falling on with freſh Vigour a moſt horrid Slaughter enſued, and they remained Maſters of the Field. This Diſaſter to the Chriſtians was in Part made amends for by the Surprize of *Raab* in the following Year. *Caniſe* being ſoon after beſieged by the *Turks* the Duke of *Mercoeur* endeavoured to relieve it. He failed therein; but he made ſo good a Retreat, that notwithſtanding the whole *Turkiſh* Army was upon his Back his Loſs was inconſiderable. The *Imperialiſts* did not ſucceed in the Attempt made in the next Campaign to retake *Caniſe*; they however carried *Weiſſenburg* by Storm. *The* CHRISTIANS *routed*, 1596.

In the Year 1604 *Mahomet* died of a Plague which made great Havock in *Conſtantinople*, and was ſucceeded by *Achmet* his Son. He had another Son elder than *Achmet*; but he was ſtrangled with his Mother during *Mahomet's* *Death of* MAHOMET.

met's Life: It being ſuſpected that a Scheme had been laid by theſe two for dethroning him.

ACHMET I. 1604. *Achmet* was in the Beginning of his Reign defeated in two Battles with the *Perſians*, in the laſt of which he loſt 30,000 Men; but his Affairs went on very well in *Hungary*: For the Violences committed there by the *German* Soldiers, together with the Perſecution ſet on Foot upon the Account of Religion, had ſo alienated the Minds of the People from the Houſe of *Auſtria*, that many of them ſubmitted to *Stephen Botſkay* Prince of *Tranſilvania*, who had put himſelf under Protection of the *Port*. *Gran* being alſo taken a finiſhing Hand was in the Year 1606 put to a Treaty, which had been long upon the Carpet. By this it was agreed that the *Emperor* and *Sultan* ſhould each keep what he was in Poſſeſſion of in *Hungary*; and that *Botſkay* ſhould not be diſturbed in the Enjoyment of *Tranſylvania*.

Treaty with the Emperor, 1606.

War with PERSIA. Not long after *Achmet* attacked *Perſia* and laid Siege to *Erivan*; but the *Perſian* Monarch came to the Relief thereof, and forced him after loſing 20,000 Men to retire. This ill Succeſs obliged him to clap up a Treaty in the Year 1614; by which the *Perſians*, who had made a conſiderable Progreſs, were left in Poſſeſſion of all they had taken.

Treaty with PERSIA, 1614.

MUSTAPHA I. 1617. *Oſman* the Son of *Achmet*, who died three Years after, being only 16 Years of Age *Muſtapha* the Brother of *Achmet* was advanced to the Throne; but being a weak Prince he was ſoon depoſed and *Oſman* ſucceeded.

OSMAN. This young Prince raiſed an Army of 300,000 Men with a Deſign to chaſtiſe the Inſolence of the *Coſſacks*; whoſe Piracies upon the *Black Sea* were grown intolerable. Hereupon an Army of *Poles* commanded by *Uladiſlaus* their King marched to the Aſſiſtance of the *Coſſacks*, and entrenched themſelves very advantageouſly near *Choczim*. *Oſman* made ſeveral Attempts to force their Entrenchments; but their Conduct and Courage made ſuch Amends for their Want of Number, that notwithſtanding his vaſt Army the *Sultan* after loſing many Men made Offers of Peace.

He is aſſaſſinated. Suſpecting that the *Janiſſaries* had not behaved well in this Campaign *Oſman* had a Mind to diſband them, and to raiſe an *Arabian* Militia in their Stead; but as he

knew this could not be done ſafely at *Conſtantinople* he pretended to make a Viſit to *Mahomet's* Tomb. His real Deſign, which was to remove his Reſidence to *Damaſcus*, being perceived the *Janiſſaries*, for there was no perſuading him to lay it aſide, aſſembled in a tumultuous Manner, and took away his Life in the Year 1622.

Hereupon *Muſtapha* was reſtored; but it being ſoon found that his Incapacity remained he was a ſecond Time depoſed, and *Amurat* Brother to *Oſman* ſucceeded. MUSTAPHA *reſtored*, 1622.

This Prince had vaſt Courage, but he was of a cruel Diſpoſition and much addicted to Drinking. Being of a Deiſtical Turn he made a Joke of all religious Syſtems, and which ſufficiently ſhewed how little Regard he had for the *Mahometan* Religion he cauſed the *Mufti*, who is the Head thereof, to be hanged. The Reign of *Amurat* was however in many Reſpects prudent; for he cauſed Juſtice to be adminiſtred with the utmoſt Impartiality; and puniſhed rigorouſly the leaſt Infraction of the Law. He would often go in Diſguiſe; and if he could detect any Seller of Tobacco, or any Fraud in a Perſon who ſold Bread or other Proviſions, he was put to Death upon the Spot: For *Amurat* always had ſome Perſons ready the leaſt Notice to execute his Orders. AMURAT IV. 1623.

Amurat attacked *Perſia* in the Year 1635, and *Erivan* was treacherouſly delivered up to him; but it was retaken in the following Campaign, and the *Coſſacks* made themſelves in the next Year Maſters of *Aſoph*. Having in the Year 1638 taken *Bagdat*, at the Siege of which *Amurat* commanded, he in Revenge for the Death of his Grand Vizir, who was killed before this Place, cauſed the whole *Perſian* Garriſon conſiſting of 24,000 Men to be put to the Sword. *War with* PERSIA, 1635. 1636. 1637. BAGDAT *taken*, 1638.

Upon the Death of *Amurat* in the Year 1640 *Ibrahim* his Brother, for he left no Children that were of a ſufficient Age to ſucceed, was raiſed to the Throne. This Prince naturally ſtupid was ſo addicted to Voluptuouſneſs that he cauſed the Floors of the Rooms in which he ſometimes danced with the Ladies of the Seraglio to be covered with Sables. As he took no Care of his Finances, and was at the ſame Time very extravagant in his Pleaſures, he not only exhauſted the publick IBRAHIM, 1640.

lick Treaſury: But it was after his Death found, that he had anticipated the Revenue of the Empire for ſeven Years to come.

War with VENICE. The Knights of *Malta* having in the Year 1644 ſeized ſome Gallies, as they were going with the cuſtomary annual Preſent to *Mecca*, and ſheltered themſelves in *Candia*, *Ibrahim* attacked this Iſland which belonged to the *Venetians*: But being wholly devoted to his Pleaſures little Progreſs was made there in his Time. Having, ſuch was his unbridled Luſt, violated the Chaſtity of the *Mufti*'s Daughter a Conſpiracy was entered into by her Father and many of the principal Officers of State, whom his Conduct had diſguſted; and the *Janiſſaries* being brought into their Views *Ibrahim* was depoſed in the Year 1648 and ſtrangled.

IBRAHIM *ſtrangled.*

MAHOMET IV. 1648. *Mahomet* his Succeſſor continued the War in *Candia*; it was however for ſome Time very unſucceſsful. The *Turkiſh* Fleet, which had already been thrice worſted, was in a fourth Action near the *Dardanelles* quite ruined; only fourteen Gallies, notwithſtanding that it conſiſted of ſeventy four Gallies and forty other Veſſels, eſcaping. This was followed with the Loſs of the Iſlands of *Tenedos* and *Stalimene*; but after the Death of the *Venetian* Admiral *Mocenigo* both theſe Iſlands fell again into the Hands of the *Turks*. By the prudent Conduct of *Mahomet Kieuperli* the new Grand Vizir the Face of Affairs in *Candia* was much altered for the better; yet he did not live long enough to ſee the Reduction of the Capital thereof. After a Siege of near three Years, during which the Beſiegers loſt 108,000 Men and the beſieged above 80,000, this important Place ſubmitted to the *Turks* in *September* 1669. By a Treaty ſhortly after concluded it was agreed, that the *Venetians* ſhould keep ſome Towns they had taken in *Dalmatia*; but the whole Iſland of *Candia*, except *Suda*, *Spinalonga* and *Carabuſa*, was ceded to *Mahomet*.

Battle of DARDANELLES.

Siege of CANDIA, 1669.

Treaty with VENICE. 1669.

War with the Emperor. During this War the *Turks* were embaraſſed with another on the Side of *Hungary*. *George Ragotzki* Prince of *Tranſilvania* having, although forbid ſo to do by the *Sultan*, intermeddled in the War betwixt *Poland* and *Sweden* he was depoſed; and endeavouring to recover his Dominions by Force he was himſelf ſlain in the

the Battle of *Fogaras*. The Succeſſor of *George* purſued the ſame Meaſures, for which he ſhared the ſame Fate; and *Michael Apaſſy* was ſome Time after declared Prince of *Tranſilvania*. As the Emperor *Leopold* had in the mean Time ſeized *Clauſenburg*, *Zathmar*, *Fort Serinſwar* and ſome other Places, which had for ſome Time belonged to the Principality of *Tranſilvania*, the *Turks* fell into *Hungary* and took *Neuhauſel*. In the Courſe of the War which enſued the Imperialiſts were repulſed from before *Ganiſe*, and *Fort Seriſwar* whoſe Garriſon the *Turks* cut to Pieces was retaken. On the other Hand the Infidels were worſted near *Leventz* by *Count de Souches*; and at *St. Godard* where they loſt 8,000 of their beſt Troops by General *Montecuculli*: Yet by the Treaty made in the Year 1664 *Tranſilvania* and *Neuhauſel* in *Hungary* were ceded to the *Turks*. *Treaty with the Emperor*, 1664.

In the Year 1672 Preparations were made for attacking *Perſia*; but it being inſiſted upon by the *Poles*, that the *Sultan* ſhould diſown publickly the having given Protection to the *Coſſacks* the Army raiſed for a War with *Perſia* was employed againſt *Poland*. As the *Poles* at this Time ſplit into Factions could make no Head againſt the *Turks Kaminieck* was eaſily taken: And for the Sake of Peace his *Poliſh* Majeſty, beſides giving up this important Place and great Part of the *Ukraine*, conſented to pay an annual Tribute of 30,000 Crowns. War being ſoon after renewed the *Poliſh* General *John Sobieſki* defeated the *Turks* with the Loſs of 15,000 Men; and although *Kaminieck* could not be retaken, it was ſtipulated by a Treaty made in the Year 1676 that the Tribute ſhould be no longer paid. *War with* POLAND, 1672. *Treaty with* POLAND.

A Scheme being now laid by the Grand Vizir for penetrating into the Heart of *Auſtria*, he after ſeveral Years Preparation took the Field in the Year 1683 with the moſt formidable Army that had ever been ſeen. The Imperialiſts, who had taken the Field before the Grand Vizir and laid Siege to *Neuhauſel*, were ſoon forced to retire: And he purſued them with ſuch Diligence that many Regiments were cut to Pieces, and the Remainder of the Imperial Army had but juſt Time to throw themſelves into *Vienna*. *War with the Emperor*, 1683.

Siege of VIENNA. This Capital being immediately inveſted the Siege was carried on with great Vigour; but Count *Stahremberg* defended it ſo bravely, that a large *Chriſtian* Army, compoſed of different Troops commanded by the King of *Poland*, the Electors of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, and the Duke of *Lorrain*, had Time to come up. The Camp of the Grand Vizir, who not imagining that any Army ſufficient to look his in the Face could be got together had taken no Care to ſecure the Paſſes of the Mountains, was hereupon forced; and after a horrid Slaughter all the Artillery of the *Turks* with great Part of their Baggage were taken.

Defeat of the TURKS.

Battles of BARCAN. The City of *Vienna*, which was reduced to the greateſt Extremity, being hereby relieved it was reſolved to purſue the *Infidels*; but by the Imprudence of *John Sobieſki*, who attacked the *Turks* before the *Germans* had joined him, the *Poles* were defeated with great Loſs near *Barcan*. Count *Denhoff* Governor of *Pomerelia* was amongſt the ſlain, and the King of *Poland* himſelf with his Son the Prince *James* were in the utmoſt Danger of their Lives. Upon the coming up however of the *Germans* a ſecond Battle was fought; in which the *Turks* had their Turn of ill Fortune, many Thouſands of them falling by the Sword or being puſhed into the *Danube*. Amongſt other Priſoners of Note there were the Vizirs of *Siliſtria* and *Caramania*; and this Victory was followed with the taking of *Gran* by the Allies.

1684. *Siege of* BUDA. The *Venetians* having afterwards entered into the Alliance againſt them the *Turks* were early in the next Campaign worſted in two Actions; and the Allies laid Siege to *Buda*: But after loſing 20,000 Men by Sickneſs and Famine they gave this Siege over. *Verovitz* and ſome Places in *Croatia* were in the ſame Campaign taken by the allied Army; and the Iſland of *St. Maure* together with the Town of *Previza* ſubmitted to the *Venetian* Fleet.

Progreſs of the ALLIES, 1685. 1686. In the Year 1685 the allied Army took *Neuhauſel* and repulſed the *Infidels* from before *Gran*; and the *Venetians* on their Side took *Coron* and *Corinta*. In the following Campaign the *Turks* loſt *Buda*, *Segedin* and ſome other Places in *Hungary*; and the *Venetians*

made themſelves Maſters of *Navarin*, *Modon*, *Napoli de Romania* and the Fortreſs of *Sing*. Theſe Misfortunes were followed with the Acceſſion of the *Czar* to the Alliance againſt the *Turks*. His Expedition however againſt the *Tartars* in the next Campaign came to very little. The Grand Vizir being this Year defeated with the Loſs of 7000 Men, together with all his Artillery and Baggage, near *Mohatz* by the Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Lorrain* all *Tranſilvania* ſubmitted to theſe: And the Succeſs of the *Venetians*, who took *Caſtle-Novo*, *Lepanto*, *Patras*, *Miſitra* and *Athens*, was quite ſurprizing. The Minds of the People being alienated on the Account of theſe Loſſes from *Mahomet*, he was in the ſame Year depoſed and ſhut up in Priſon, where he continued until his Death in the Year 1693; and *Soliman* his Brother was advanced to the Dignity of *Sultan*. 1687. *Battle of* MOHATZ.

Matters were not in the leaſt mended by this Change of *Sultan's*; for the allied Army in the next Campaign took *Weiſſenburg*, *Belgrade*, *Sigeth*, *Niſſa* and *Widin*: But the *Venetians*, after loſing their General *Sbarco* and many Men before this Place, were obliged to give over the Siege of *Negropont*. The *Turks* were in the Year 1689 driven from before *Niſſa* and *Widin*; yet both theſe Places fell into their Hands before the End of the Campaign. After having in the next Year gained ſome Advantage over General *Heuſler* *Belgrade* was taken by the *Turks*, and *Eſſech* was inveſted; but by the prudent Conduct of the Duke *de Croy* its Governor this Place was kept out of their Hands: And the *Venetians* in the mean Time took *Napoli de Malvaſia*, *Rallona* and *Canina*. In the ſame Year *Soliman* died. SOLIMAN II. 1688. 1689. 1690.

Achmet his Brother and Succeſſor received in the firſt Year of his Reign the diſagreeable News, that his Army was defeated by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* near *Salankemen*. In this Action the *Turks* loſt 12,000 Men, and all their Artillery and Baggage. In the next Year *Great-Waradin* ſubmitted to the *Imperialiſts*; and the *Venetians* ſubdued the Iſland of *Chio*. Theſe Loſſes helped to ſhorten the Days of *Achmet*, who died in the next Year; and *Muſtapha* eldeſt Son of *Mahomet* IV. ſucceeded. ACHMET II. 1690. *Battle of* SALENKEMEN, 1691. 1692. *Chio loſt*.

MUSTAPHA II. 1693. As the Cowardice of his Predeceſſors had contributed a good deal to the Misfortunes of the *Ottoman* Empire, this *Sultan* reſolved to take the Command of his Army upon himſelf. In the Year 1695 the *Allies* were defeated with great Loſs near *Lugos*, *Veterani* their General being ſlain in the Action: And in the ſame Year the Iſland of *Chio* was abandoned by the *Venetian*. In the next Year the *Ruſſians* took *Aſoph*, and the *Allies* had inveſted *Temeſwaer*: But being informed that the *Turkiſh* Army headed by the *Sultan* approached they quitted this Place; and going to meet it a Battle enſued near *Olaſch*. In this Action, which was very bloody, the Loſs was pretty near equal; but the Defeat of the *Turks* by Prince *Eugene* in the next Year, which coſt them above 30,000 Men, was deciſive.

Battle of LUGOS, 1695. 1696.

Battle of OLASCH.

Treaty of CARLOWITZ, 1699. The vaſt Loſs in this Battle, which was fought on the Banks of the *Teiſs*, determined *Muſtapha* to enter into a Negociation for a Peace, and a Treaty was concluded under the Mediation of *England* and *Holland* at *Carlowitz* in the Beginning of the Year 1699. By this it was agreed, that the *Ruſſians* ſhould keep *Aſoph*; that all conquered by the *Venetians* in the *Morea* and *Dalmatia*, together with the Iſland of *St. Maure*, ſhould be ceded to them; that the Emperor ſhould keep what he was in Poſſeſſion of in *Hungary*; and that *Kaminieck* ſhould be ceded to the *Poles*.

Depoſition of MUSTAPHA. From this Time *Muſtapha* gave evident Proofs, that he deſired nothing ſo much as to cultivate a good Underſtanding with all the neighbouring Powers: But he was guilty of a great Miſtake in ſuffering himſelf to be guided entirely by the *Mufti* his Favourite. Jealouſies being hereby raiſed in the *Grand Vizir* and other principal Officers of State, it came in the Year 1703 to an Inſurrection of the *Janiſſaries*: During which the *Mufti* was beheaded; *Muſtapha* was depoſed; and *Achmet* Brother of *Muſtapha* was advanced to the *Sultanſhip*.

The MUFTI *beheaded.*

ACHMET III. 1703. This Prince, in order to pleaſe thoſe who had raiſed him to the Throne, baniſhed the *Sultaneſs* his Mother from Court; to whom the imprudent Steps in the latter Part of *Muſtapha*'s Reign were imputed. *Achmet* gave Shelter

Shelter to *Charles* XII. of *Sweden* after the Battle of *Pultowa*; and the Slight put upon this Monarch on his firſt coming into the *Ottoman* Territories coſt the Baſhaw of *Oczakow* his Head.

War being at the Solicitation of *Charles* entered into by *Achmet* againſt *Ruſſia*, the Grand Vizir in the Year 1711 paſſed the *Danube* with the *Ottoman* Troops, and came up with the *Ruſſians*, whom the *Czar* commanded in Perſon, a little below *Falczin* upon the Banks of the *Pruth*. The *Ruſſian* Camp was defended only by *Chevaux de Friſe*; yet the *Ruſſians* defended themſelves ſo well, that during a briſk Attack which laſted three Days no Impreſſion was made upon their Camp by the *Turks*, who loſt a great Number of Men. *War with* RUSSIA, 1711.

Nevertheleſs as Proviſions began to fail the *Czar* deſired a Truce for two Days; and during this a Treaty of Peace was concluded betwixt him and the Grand Vizir. This Treaty did not pleaſe *Charles*, who commanded a ſeparate Body of 20,000 Men: But as the Diverſion expected from the *Swedes* in *Pomerania* was not made; and the *Czar* conſented to give up *Aſoph*, and to demoliſh ſome Forts that gave Umbrage to the Court of *Conſtantinople*; which was perhaps as much or more than could have been obtained by continuing the War, it was ratified by the *Sultan*. *Treaty of* PRUTH.

After ſeveral Years Preparation for War, which alarmed all the *Chriſtian* Powers, the *Turks* in the Year 1715 attacked the *Morea*. The Knights of *Malta* joined their Fleet to that of *Venice*, yet the Loſs of the *Morea* could not be prevented; and had it not been for the Operations of an Imperial Army in *Hungary*, purſuant to a defenſive Treaty entered into with the *Venetians*, the latter could have made no Stand againſt the *Ottoman* Forces. A large Body of Troops was afterwards landed by *Achmet* upon the Iſland of *Corfu*; but by the Courage and Conduct of General *Schulemburgh*, for which a Statue was decreed him in the Palace thereof, the Siege of *Corfu* was rendered ineffectual. As *Hungary* became afterwards the principal Theatre of this War, nothing conſiderable happened betwixt the *Turks* and the *Venetians*. *War with* VENICE, 1715.

War with the Emperor. 1716. *Battle of* PETERWARADIN.

Achmet having in the Year 1716 ſent a large Army into *Hungary*, a Battle was fought with the *Imperialiſts* upon the fifth of *July* near *Peterwaradin*; in which the *Turks* were entirely routed, and the *Grand Vizir* and ten Baſhaws fell in the Action. 170 Pieces of Cannon with all their Artillery and Baggage fell into the Hands of the *Imperialiſts*; and Prince *Eugene* afterwards made himſelf Maſter of *Temeſwaer*. The next Campaign being opened with the Siege of *Belgrade*, which held out obſtinately, the *Turks* attempted on the 15th of *Auguſt* to relieve it; but they were a ſecond Time defeated with the Loſs of 131 braſs Guns, 37 Mortars, 52 Colours and 9 Horſe-Tails; and this City ſurrendered two Days after. *Achmet* was ſo diſmayed at theſe Loſſes, that he propoſed entering into a Negociation for Peace; and a Treaty, whereby the Imperialiſts were left in Poſſeſſion of all they had taken, was concluded in the Year 1718 at *Paſſarowitz*.

1717. *Battle of* BELGRADE.

Treaty of PASSAROWITZ, 1718.

War with PERSIA.

Achmet at firſt made great Advantage of the Troubles that aroſe in the *Perſian* Empire: But by the Conduct of *Thamas Kouli-Kan* a compleat Victory was gained over the *Ottoman* Army near *Tauris*; and not content with retaking what had been taken from *Perſia*, he carried the War into the *Turkiſh* Dominions. Alarmed hereat *Achmet* called Part of his Forces from *Europe*, and it was expected that the whole *Ottoman* Court, which did paſs the *Boſphorus* to a Camp marked out at *Scutari*, would for the Sake of being near the Seat of War have went to *Aleppo*.

Inſurrection in CONSTANTINOPLE, 1730.

The *Turkiſh* Army increaſed daily: But *Achmet* having agreeably to the cruel Policy of the *Turks* demanded the Heads of ſome Baſhaws, accuſed of failing in their Duty, a Fellow of the very Dregs of the People erected on the 28th of *September* 1730 a Flag all rent in Pieces in one of the moſt publick Places in *Conſtantinople*, and cried out with a loud Voice that all good *Muſſelmen* ought to follow him. Every Thing continued pretty quiet that Night; but as Numbers flocked in to this Fellow next Day the *Sultan* returned to *Conſtantinople*. The *Janiſſaries* took the Opportunity of the Conſternation hereby occaſioned to demand, that the *Grand Vizir*, the *Reis Effendi* and the *Captain Baſhaw* ſhould

be

be puniſhed with Death: And the Tumult came in the End to ſuch a Pitch, that notwithſtanding theſe three were put to Death the *Sultan* was depoſed; and *Mahomet* Son of *Muſtapha* II. was taken out of Priſon and advanced to the Throne.

In the Time of *Achmet*, who was himſelf very learned, the Study of the Sciences was much encouraged; and in order to promote this the Art of Printing, for which the *Turks* had the utmoſt Averſion, was introduced into *Conſtantinople*. *The Sciences promoted.*

The Perſon who was the firſt Mover in this Inſurrection received great Marks of Favour from the new *Sultan*; but as he continued to make new Demands it was thought proper to take him off, leſt being of a daring Temper he ſhould ſtir up another Inſurrection. Soon after the Acceſſion of *Mahomet* an Army was ſent againſt the *Perſians*, whom the Succeſs at *Tauris* and the Inſurrection in *Conſtantinople* had greatly encouraged; but by the prudent Conduct of the *Seraſquier* who commanded againſt the *Perſians* they were in a ſhort Time brought into ſuch Terms of Peace as were very advantageous to the *Turks*. MAHOMET V. 1730.

In the Year 1732 *Kouli-Kan*, under the Pretence of this Treaty's having been extorted, demanded in the Name of *Schah Abbas* III. an Infant, the Reſtitution of what was thereby ceded to the *Turks*. Receiving a haughty Anſwer he commenced a War; and Things were puſhed ſo vigorouſly, that beſides conquering the Provinces lately ceded a good deal which had been loſt ſome Time before by the *Perſians* was recovered. In the Year 1733 *Kouli-Kan* laid Siege to *Babylon*; but being attacked by an Army under the Command of *Topal Oſman*, who had a little while before been depoſed at the Deſire of the *Janiſſaries* from the Office of Grand Vizir, he was forced although the Loſs was near equal on both Sides to give this over. The *Turkiſh* General had alſo the Advantage in a ſecond Action; and it was believed by the *Turks* that *Kouli-Kan* fell therein: But he ſoon convinced them of their Miſtake; for before the End of the Campaign he fell upon them when they were not in the leaſt aware of it. In this Battle, beſides loſing the *Turks* were after an incredible Slaugh- *War with* PERSIA, 1732. 1733. *Battle of* BABYLON. *Rout of the* TURKS.

ter entirely routed. The *Turkiſh* Army being in the next Year unable to look him in the Face *Kouli Kan* extended his Conqueſts; and in *June* 1735 gained a ſecond Victory: Which was ſo compleat, that of 160,000 Men of which the *Turkiſh* Army conſiſted not above half eſcaped.

War with RUSSIA, 1736.

The *Ruſſians* having for ſome Time complained without obtaining any Redreſs of the Incurſions of the *Tartars*, they thought no Time ſo proper to do themſelves Juſtice in as the preſent. Hoſtilities being commenced by them in the Year 1736, they after taking *Baccifera* laid Siege to *Aſoph*.

Peace with PERSIA.

Not content with the Title of Generaliſſimo *Kouli-Kan* had now, with the Conſent of the Grandees, taken upon himſelf the Title of *Sophi*. He continued however to act in this Campaign againſt the *Turks*; but being deſirous of having his new Dignity acknowledged by the *Ottoman* Court, an Ambaſſador was towards the End thereof ſent with full Power to make a Peace, and a Treaty was ſigned at *Conſtantinople* in *September*. By this the *Sultan* acknowledged *Kouli-Kan* as *Sophi*; and engaged to aſſiſt him againſt all who ſhould attempt to diſturb him in the Poſſeſſion of the *Perſian* Throne; and to prevent the diſagreeable Word *Ceſſion* and the naming of the Provinces ceded it was agreed, that the Limits of the two Empires ſhould be fixed as they were in the Time of *Amurat* I. Priſoners on both Sides were moreover delivered up; and it was ſtipulated, that the *Perſians* ſhould have Liberty to viſit *Mahomet*'s Tomb.

War with the Emperor.

The Court of *Peterſburg* was far from being pleaſed with this Treaty betwixt the *Turks* and *Perſians*; and as the Emperor had by the Preliminaries of *Vienna* put an End to the War that aroſe on Account of the *Poliſh* Election, he cauſed his Miniſter at *Conſtantinople* to declare, that if Satisfaction was not made to the *Ruſſians* for the Depredations of the *Tartars*, he was obliged to join with the Empreſs of *Ruſſia* his good Ally againſt the *Turks*. The Court of *Conſtantinople* was hereat greatly ſurprized; becauſe the Imperial Miniſter there had upon the Expiration of the Treaty of *Paſſarowitz* declared, that his Maſter deſired to continue in

Amity

Amity with the *Sultan*. No Regard being paid to the Threats of the Emperor Preparations for War were made on all Sides; but it being impoſſible to act vigorouſly in two Places at once, it was reſolved to act only upon the Defenſive againſt *Ruſſia*. This gave the *Ruſſians* an Opportunity of taking *Aſoph*, *Oczakow* and *Choczim*; but Things took quite another Turn on the Side of *Hungary*. His Imperial Majeſty's Troops took *Niſſa* in the Year 1737, and ſat down before *Widin*; but upon the Approach of the *Turkiſh* Army they thought proper to retire, and *Niſſa* came again into the Hands of the *Turks*. General *Doxat* Governor thereof who capitulated was beheaded; and the *Imperial* General Count *Seckendorf* being called to an Account for the ill Succeſs of this Campaign, in which a very fine Army was ruined without having done any Thing, he was diſgraced and impriſoned. The *Turks* in the next Campaign made themſelves Maſters of old and new *Orſova*, and ſeveral inconſiderable Skirmiſhes happened: But the Battle of *Crotzka* was the fatal Stroke to the *Imperialiſts*; and it was the more ſo, becauſe it rendered the Defence of *Belgrade* which was beſieged in the next Campaign impracticable. The Negociation which had been before carried on under the Mediation of *France* was hereupon renewed; and full Power being ſent to the Imperial General *Wallis* Count *Neuperg* repaired by his Order to the *Turkiſh* Camp. *Battle of* CROTZKA.

After a Conference of twelve Hours a Treaty was ſigned upon the firſt of *September* 1739; of which the principal Articles were, that *Belgrade* ſhould after demoliſhing the Works be delivered up to the *Turks*; that for the Time to come the *Danube* and *Save* ſhould be the Boundaries of the two Empires; that the Emperor ſhould have the *Bannat* of *Tameſwaer*; and that the Limits of *Boſnia* ſhould be as they were fixed by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*. This Treaty was certainly very diſadvantageous to the Emperor, and the Perſons concerned in the Negociation thereof were under the Pretence that they had exceeded their Inſtructions diſgraced; but as the Emperor was in no Condition to ſtop the Progreſs of the *Turkiſh* Army, it is probable he would *Treaty of* BELGRADE, 1739.

would if the War had continued have ſuſtained greater Loſſes.

Treaty with RUSSIA. By a Treaty ſhortly after concluded with *Ruſſia* it was agreed, that the *Ruſſians* ſhould keep *Azoph* and *Oczakow*; but that *Choczim* ſhould be reſtored.

Of the Manners of the TURKS. It is generally allowed that the *Turks* are ſuperſtitious, avaricious and lecherous; but if it be conſidered that they are by their Religion allowed to have four Wives, and as many Concubines as they pleaſe, this laſt is not much to be wondered at. On the contrary they are for the moſt Part temperate, courteous, and juſt in their Dealings; and they are remarkable for adhering to their Word with the utmoſt Faithfulneſs. The Devoutneſs and Zeal of the *Turks* in religious Matters ought to make ſome *Chriſtians* bluſh; and the forgiving of Injuries is ſo practiſed among them that Duelling is never heard of in *Turky*. It is ſo cuſtomary in the Beginning of their Feaſt of *Bairam*, which in ſome Meaſure reſembles the *Eaſter* of the *Chriſtians*, for all the *Turks* who are at Enmity to be reconciled, that ſuch as refuſe to be ſo are thought to profane this Feſtival. They are naturally brave; and their Intrepidity in Battle is vaſtly encreaſed by the Prevalence of a Notion, that every Man's Days which can neither be lengthned nor ſhortned are appointed, and that the Souls of ſuch as fall in Battle are immediately carried to the Regions of Bliſs. The Sciences are but little cultivated amongſt the *Turks*; yet they do not want for good natural Senſe, and they diſtinguiſh in moſt Caſes very well. Upon the whole it appears, that the *Turks* are by no means ſuch Monſters of Inhumanity as ſome imagine. This however muſt be underſtood of the Native *Turks*: For as to the *Renegadoes* found in *Turky*, who are generally the Scum of the Nation left by them, theſe are always a Diſgrace to the Nation to which they go.

Of the TURKISH *Dominions and Commodities.* The Dominions of the *Sultan* are commonly divided into *European* and *Aſiatick Turky*; but as a good Deal in *Africa* belongs to him this is not quite a juſt Diviſion. *Turky* in *Europe* comprehends all *Greece*; the Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, and thoſe of *Cyprus*, *Rhode* and *Candia*; *Thrace*, *Macedonia*, *Albania*, *Servia*, *Raſcia*, *Bul-*

Bulgaria and good Part of *Hungary*; and *Crim-Tartary* and many Countries that lie along the *Black Sea*. The *Hoſpadars* of *Wallachia* and *Moldavia* are likewiſe dependent upon the *Sultan*. *Turky* in *Aſia* comprehends the Provinces of *Natolia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Meſopotamia*, *Turcomania* and *Georgia*. *Egypt* in *Africa* belongs alſo to the *Sultan*; and he maintains a kind of Sovereignty over *Algiers*, *Tripoli* and *Tunis*. The principal Commodities exported from *Turky* are Oil, Wine, Raiſins, Cotton, Honey, Wax, Turpentine, Maſtick, Caſſia, Aloes, Senna, Opium, Coffee, Leather, Silk and Carpets.

Of the SULTAN's *Power and Revenue.*

The *Sultan* is ſo abſolutely Maſter of the Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects, that when any Man dies he allows what he thinks proper for the Support of his Family, and takes the reſt of his Eſtate to himſelf; and if he demands the Head of any Subject the Reſignation to his Pleaſure is ſuch, that inſtead of oppoſing the poor Man comforts himſelf with the Notion of its being a kind of Martyrdom, and that it is a much ſhorter and ſurer Way to Paradiſe than by a natural Death. The ordinary Revenue of the *Sultan* amounts to about 8,000,000 Crowns, and the Confiſcation of Eſtates makes a great Addition thereto: A Miniſter or principal Officer of State in *Turky* being often ſacrificed for no other Reaſon than becauſe he is rich. Notwithſtanding however the Abſoluteneſs of his Power it imports the *Sultan* to carry it well to the *Janiſſaries*; for not to mention the many Miniſters who have fallen Victims to their Rage, it is plain from the Examples made of *Oſman*, *Ibrahim* and others, that it is dangerous even for the *Sultan* himſelf to provoke theſe.

Of the Strength of the TURKISH EMPIRE.

An Army of two or three hundred thouſand Men can eaſily be raiſed in *Turky*; nor is it any Expence to the Publick: For the greateſt Part of theſe are brought into the Field by the *Baſhaws* or *Beglerbegs*, who hold Lands called *Timariots* on Condition of furniſhing a certain Number of Men when called for, and the reſt are paid out of the *Sultan*'s Coffers. Of all the *Turkiſh* Troops, the Body of *Janiſſaries* is much the beſt; yet theſe are fallen from their ancient Reputation. Amongſt other Reaſons to which this may be aſcribed, the Deviation

ation from the Cuſtom of admitting only *Chriſtian* Children into this Body ought to be looked upon as one of the principal ones. The *Chriſtians* have no Attachments; but as the native *Turks*, who for the Sake of enjoying the Privileges enjoyed by the *Janiſſaries* have contrived to get into this Body, have Relations and Friends, theſe are often governed by Motives inconſiſtent with true Valour, and ſometimes by ſuch as are hurtful to the State. The Wars moreover in *Candia* and *Hungary* have carried off great Numbers of the *Janiſſaries*, and it has been a Maxim ſince the Death of *Ibrahim* to reſtrain as much as poſſible their Power; which was heretofore carried to ſuch a Pitch, that they made no Scruple of demanding whenever they pleaſed a Miniſter's Head, and they frequently went ſo far as to depoſe and murder the *Sultan* himſelf. The maritime Power of the *Turks* is by no means contemptible; yet as they have been uſually worſted at Sea, and often by an inferior Force, they have a Proverb amongſt them, *That God has given the Earth to the* Turks *and the Sea to the* Chriſtians. Upon the whole the Power of the *Turks* is very conſiderable; and it is much increaſed by the Maxim, which prevails amongſt them, of paying no Regard in the Diſpoſal of Offices to Rank or Riches: For as military Merit is in *Turky* the only Way to Promotion in the Army, any Perſon, however low his Birth and Fortune is, may if he diſcovers uncommon Courage riſe to the higheſt Command therein.

Intereſt of TURKY *with Regard to* PERSIA.

The *Turks* have the utmoſt hatred to the *Perſians*, whom they look upon as Hereticks; yet they could never do any Thing conſiderable againſt theſe: For notwithſtanding the *Perſians* were at that Time no Match for the *Turks*, they took ſuch Care to carry away all Proviſions, and to divert all the Waters, that the large Armies ſent againſt *Perſia* in the fifteenth and ſixteenth Centuries ſuffered greatly from Famine. If therefore it was at that Time, when the *Perſian* Monarchs were ſunk in Luxury and Effeminacy, imprudent for the *Turks* to attack *Perſia*, it muſt be much more ſo to do it at this Time, when the *Perſian* Affairs are by the valorous and prudent Conduct of *Kouli-Kan* brought into a much better Condition. On the other Hand the Barrenneſs of the

the Provinces of *Turky*, which border on *Perſia*; is a great Security to the *Ottoman* Empire; for it would be very difficult and expenſive for the *Perſians* to ſupport a conſiderable Army long therein.

Ruſſia is next to *Perſia* the moſt formidable Enemy to the *Turks*; for the Countries on the *Black Sea*, which border upon *Ruſſia*, are the weakeſt of the whole *Turkiſh* Empire; and *Aſoph* the Key thereto is now in the Hands of the *Ruſſians*. As it would however be a great Expence to the *Ruſſians* to carry on War at ſo great a Diſtance, and in a barren Country; and the *Tartars*, who are tributary to the *Sultan*, would in ſuch a Caſe annoy the *Ruſſians* greatly, the *Turks* have not much to fear from them. Upon the whole it is for the Intereſt of theſe two Empires to be upon good Terms, that they may have each others Aſſiſtance in Caſe of a War with *Perſia*. RUSSIA.

As the Forces of the *Poles* bear no Proportion to thoſe of the *Sultan*, the latter are in no Danger from the former. On the other Hand, as the Court of *Peterſburg* would not in all Probability chooſe to ſee the *Turks* make Conqueſts upon the *Poles*, it is not likely that they ſhould get any Thing by attacking *Poland*. POLAND.

The *Turks*, as appears plainly from the Event of the late War, are more than a Match for the Houſe of *Auſtria*; and they have ever ſince the Reign of *Selim* II. been intent upon making themſelves Maſters of *Hungary*. It is however a very great Expence to carry on War in *Hungary*; and a ſtrong Confederacy would in all Probability be formed by the *Chriſtian* Princes againſt them, as there was in the Year 1683, if they ſhould attempt any Thing further on this Side: So that it ſeems their wiſeſt Way, to think themſelves well off with what was ceded by the Treaty of *Belgrade*, which was indeed vaſtly advantageous to them. HUNGARY.

Venice cannot hurt the *Ottoman* Empire; and the Loſs of the *Morea* ſufficiently ſhews that ſhe is unable to withſtand the Power thereof. It has moreover been ſo much a Maxim with the *Venetians*, whoſe Trade with *Turky* is vaſtly profitable, to avoid a Rupture with the *Turks*, that the *Spaniards* call the Republick of *Venice* the *Concubine of the Sultan*. VENICE.

The

The AFRICAN POWERS. The King of *Æthiopia* is the moſt reſpectable Neighbour the *Turks* have on the Side of *Africa*; but as his Power is nothing if compared with that of the *Sultan* they are in no Danger from him. As to the other *African* Powers they are ſo far from having any Notion of making Conqueſts upon the *Turks*, that they make it Part of their daily Prayer *to be free from the Attacks of the Turks*.

Danger to the TURKS *from a Confederacy.* If *Venice*, *Hungary* and *Poland*, ſhould join heartily in a War againſt the *Sultan*, they would undoubtedly be able to drive the *Turks* out of *Europe*: But as theſe Powers would ſoon grow jealous of each others Acquiſitions, although at the Expence of the common Enemy of *Chriſtendom*, ſuch a Junction is ſcarce to be expected.

End of the SECOND VOLUME.

AN INDEX TO THE TWO VOLUMES.

The Numerals I. and II. denote *Firſt* and *Second Volume*, and the ſmaller Figures which follow denote the Pages.

ABEL King of *Denmark*, I. 180. He is ſlain, *ib.*
Abelgard Count of *Pouille*, II. 123. He is depoſed by *Robert* his Brother, *ib.* His Attempt to recover the *Pouille* fails, 124.
Abenaxa a Mooriſh General in *Spain* revolts and takes the Title of *Miramolin*, I. 53. He is beheaded, *ib.*
Achmet I. Emperor of *Turky*, II. 366. He makes Peace with the Emperor of *Germany*, *ib.* He is worſted by the *Perſians*, *ib.*
Achmet II. Emperor of *Turky*, II. 371. His ill Succeſs againſt the Chriſtians ſhortens his Days, *ib.*
Achmet III. Emperor of *Turky*, II. 372. He ſhelters *Charles* XII. of *Sweden*, 373. He attacks *Ruſſia*, *ib.* He engages in a War with the Emperor of *Germany* and *Venice*, *ib.* *Kou'i Kan* defeats him, 374. The Sciences are encouraged by him, *ib.* He is depoſed and ſtrangled, 375.
Achmet ſon of *Bajazet* is ſtrangled, II. 359.
Actions in *France* ſink to half their Value, I. 299.
Adolph Emperor of *Germany*, I. 354. He attempts the Recovery of *Arles*, *ib.* He is depoſed and ſlain by his Rival, *ib.*
Adrian Pope, II. 60. *Charlemain* confirms to him the Grant of his Father, *ib.*
Ætius the Roman General is ſlain by his Maſter, I. 218.
Agila King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 25. He is depoſed and ſlain, *ib.*
Agnius King of *Sweden*, II. 198. He is hanged by his Wife, *ib.*
Aladulus Prince of *Taurus* is beheaded, II. 360.
Alans they are ſubdued by the *Franks*, I. 219.
Alarick King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 23. He is ſlain, *ib.*
Albania is ſubdued by the *Turks*, II. 352.
Albemarle Lord is taken Priſoner, I. 294.
Alberoni Cardinal is diſgraced, I. 101.
Albert of *Auſtria* is made Governor of the *Netherlands*, I. 321.
Albert I. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 354. He is murdered, *ib.*

Albert II. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 356.
Albert King of *Sweden*, II. 260. He overcomes *Magnus* his rival, *ib.* Oppreſſing his Subjects they call in *Margaret* of *Denmark*, 109. Being made Priſoner he reſigns the Crown and retires to *Mecklenburg*, *ib.*
Albert Frederick Duke of *Pruſſia*, II. 279. Becoming incapable of Governing he is depoſed, *ib.*
Albert Grand Maſter of the Teutonick Order, II. 277. Teutonick *Pruſſia* is erected into a Dutchy for him, 278. He is put under the Ban of the Empire, *ib.* He embraces the Proteſtant Religion, *ib.*
Alençon Duke of, the *Netherlanders* deſire his Protection, I. 318. He accepts the Sovereignty of Part of the *Netherlands*, 319. Attempting to make himſelf abſolute he is driven from thence, *ib.*
Alexander the Great his ſurprizing Progreſs, I. 7. His Conduct in conforming to the Manners of the *Perſians* vindicated, 8. Conteſts betwixt his Generals upon his Death, *ib.*
Alexander King of *Poland*, II. 295.
Alexander de Medicis Duke of *Florence*, II. 42. He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.* His Murderers ſuffer Death, *ib.*
Alexander II. Pope, II. 67. His Election is declared void by the Emperor, *ib.*
Alexander VI. Pope, II. 93. His Intrigues, *ib.* He is poiſoned, *ib.*
Alexis Emperor of *Greece* is drowned, II. 128.
Alexis Michaelowitz Czar of *Muſcovy*, II. 329. He commits great Ravages in *Lithuania*, *ib.* The *Swedes* repulſe him in *Livonia*, *ib.* A Rebellion againſt him, *ib.*
Aloizo Mocenigo Doge of *Venice*, II. 173.
Aloizo Piſani Doge of *Venice*, II. 173.
Alope Pandolph is put to Death, II. 138.
Alphonſo I. King of *Auſtria*, II. 36. He ſigualizes himſelf againſt the Moors, *ib.*
Alphonſo II. King of *Aſturia*, II. 38. He refuſes to comply with an infamous Treaty made by his Predeceſſor with the *Moors*, *ib.* His Reign is diſturbed at Home, *ib.* He cuts off 50,000 *Moors*, *ib.*
Alphonſo III. King of *Aſturia*, I. 41. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Moors*, *ib.* He uſes *Bernardo del Carpio* ill, *ib.* His Son forces him to reſign the Crown, *ib.*
Alphonſo IV. King of *Leon*, I. 43. He retires into a Monaſtery, *ib.*
Alphonſo V. King of *Leon*, I. 46. He takes much from the *Moors*, *ib.* He is killed at the Siege of *Viſcu*, *ib.*
Alphonſo VI. King of *Caſtile*, I. 51. He makes Conqueſts upon the *Moors*, *ib.* He diſgraces the *Cid*, *ib.* He takes *Toledo*, 52. Marrying a Mooriſh Princeſs he gives Aſſiſtance to her Father, 53. His Troops are worſted by the *Moors*, 54.
Alphonſo VII. King of *Caſtile*, I. 55. He is deprived of part of his Dominions by *Uraca* his Wife and her Son, *ib.*
Alphonſo VIII. King of *Caſtile*, I. 56. He defeats twelve Mooriſh Kings,

Kings, 57. *Alphonſo* of *Portugal* repulſes him, *ib.* He takes the Title of Emperor, 58. He brings all the Chriſtian Princes into a League againſt the *Moors*, 59. He divides his Dominions, 60.

Alphonſo IX. King of *Caſtile*, I. 60. The Kingdom is much diſturbed during his Minority, *ib.*

Alphonſo X. King of *Caſtile*, I. 61. An irreverent Expreſſion of his, *ib.* He is well ſkilled in Aſtronomy, *ib.* His Son deprives him of the Crown, 62. His Forces are routed by the *Moors*, *ib.*

Alphonſo XI. King of *Caſtile*, I. 64. He ſuppreſſes a Rebellion 65. He defeats the united Forces of *Navarre* and *Arragon*, 66. He dies of a Plague, *ib.*

Alphonſo Perez de Guſman his great Conſtancy, I. 63.

Alphonſo I. King of *Naples*, II. 139. He prevails over *Rene* Duke of *Anjou* his Rival, *ib.*

Alphonſo II. King of *Naples*, II. 139.

Alphonſo I. Count of *Portugal*, I. 120. He drives *Ferdinand Paez* out of *Portugal*, *ib.* He throws off all Subjection to *Leon*, 121. He is proclaimed King, *ib.* Five Mooriſh Kings are defeated by him, *ib.* He becomes Maſter of *Liſbon*, *ib.* He is taken Priſoner, *ib.*

Alphonſo II. King of *Portugal*, I. 121.

Alphonſo III. King of *Portugal*, I. 121. He is excommunicated, *ib.*

Alphonſo IV. King of *Portugal*, I. 122.

Alphonſo V. King of *Portugal*, I. 124. He takes ſome Places in *Africa*, *ib.*

Alphonſo VI. King of *Portugal*, I. 129. He is attacked by the *Spaniards*, 130. He is depoſed, *ib.*

Altena is burnt by the *Swedes*, II. 190.

Alviano General is made Priſoner, II. 160.

Amadeus I. of *Savoy*, II. 1.

Amadeus II. of *Savoy*, II. 1.

Amadeus III. of *Savoy*, II. 2. He diſtinguiſhes himſelf in *Paleſtine*, *ib.*

Amadeus IV. of *Savoy*, II. 2. He is made Duke of *Aouſt*, *ib.*

Amadeus V. of *Savoy*, II. 3. He obtains the Sirname of Grand, *ib.* He conſiderably enlarges his Dominions, *ib.* He ſaves *Rhodes* from the *Turks*, *ib.*

Amadeus VI. of *Savoy*, II. 3. He buys the *Pais de Vaux*, *ib.* He aſſiſts the Emperor of *Greece*, 4. He dies of a Plague, *ib.*

Amadeus VII. of *Savoy*, II. 4. He is killed by a Fall from a Horſe, *ib.*

Amadeus VIII. of *Savoy*, II. 4. He buys *Geneva*, *ib.* He is made Duke of *Savoy*, *ib.* He reſigns the Government, *ib.* He is choſen Pope, *ib.*

Amadeus IX. Duke of *Savoy*, II. 4.

Amalarick King of the *Viſigoths*, I. 24. He is ſlain by his Wife's Brothers, *ib.*

America is diſcovered by *Columbus*, I. 76.

Amurat I. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 352. He comes into *Europe*, *ib.*

He makes *Adrianople* his Reſidence, *ib.* He inſtitutes the Office of Grand Vizir, 353. He is ſtabbed, *ib.*

Amurat II. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 355. His Rival *Muſtapha* is ſtrangled, *ib.* *Hunniade* repulſes him, 356. He is worſted by *Scanderberg*, *ib.*

Amurat III. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 364. The *Perſians* rout him, *ib.* He attacks *Hungary*, *ib.*

Amurat IV. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 367. He attacks *Perſia*, *ib.* His Cruelty to the Garriſon of *Bagdat*, *ib.*

Anabaptiſts Inſurrection of theſe in *Weſtphalia*, I. 358.

Andrea Contarini Doge of *Venice*, II. 154. A powerful Alliance is formed againſt him, *ib.*

Andrea Dandolo Doge of *Venice*, II. 153. He obtains Liberty to trade in *Egypt*, *ib.* He is unſucceſsful againſt the *Genoeſe*, *ib.*

Andrea Gritto Doge of *Venice*, II. 161. The Republick flouriſhes under him, *ib.* He is attacked by the *Turks*, 162.

Andrea Vendramino Doge of *Venice*, II. 158.

Angelo Participatio Doge of *Venice*, II. 145. He is attacked by *Pepin*, *ib.*

Anhault Prince of is ſlain, II. 291.

Anjou Duke of is appointed Heir to the *Spaniſh* Monarchy, I. 88.

Anne Empreſs of *Ruſſia*, II. 339. *Auguſtus* is raiſed by her to the *Poliſh* Throne, *ib.* She attacks the *Turks*, 340. *Thamas Kouli Kan* courts her Friendſhip, *ib.* She puniſhes the *Dolgerucki's*, *ib.* *Walinſki* and others are puniſhed by her, 341.

Anne Princeſs of *Brunſwick Wolfenbuttle* obtains the Regency of *Ruſſia*, II. 342. She is removed from it, 343. She is confined at *Riga*, 345.

Anne Queen of *Great-Britain*, I. 195. She puſhes the War againſt *France*, *ib.* Her Miniſtry is changed, 197. She diſmiſſes the Duke of *Marlborough*, 198. She makes Peace with *France*, 199.

Anſgarius Biſhop of *Bremen* plants Chriſtianity in *Denmark*, II. 178. He does the ſame in *Sweden*, 199.

Anthony King of *Navarre* is ſlain, I. 259.

Antonio Grimani Doge of *Venice*, II. 161.

Antonio Memo Doge of *Venice*, II. 165.

Antonio Priuli Doge of *Venice*, II. 166. The Authors of a Conſpiracy againſt him are brought to Juſtice, *ib.* He fruſtrates the Deſigns of the *Spaniards* upon the *Valtaline*, 167.

Antonio Triviſano Doge of *Venice*, II. 162. He retires into a Monaſtery, *ib.*

Antonio Veniero Doge of *Venice*, II. 155. He renews the *Paduan* War, *ib.* *Corfu* ſubmits to him, *ib.*

Argyle Duke of commands in *Scotland*, I. 201.

Argyle Earl of is beheaded, I. 192.

Armado Spaniſh is ruined, I. 78.

Armenia is ſubdued by the *Turks*, II. 353.

Arminians Diſpute betwixt them and the *Gomariſts*, I. 325.

Arminius James his Doctrines are condemned, I. 325.
Arnolph Emperor of *Germany*, I. 346.
Arragon is detached from *Navarre*, I. 48. It is annexed to *Caſtile*, 70. It is deprived of its Privileges, 195.
Arthur Duke of *Bretany* claims the *Engliſh* Crown, I. 154. He dies in Priſon, *ib.*
Aſiart Paul is put to Death, II. 60.
Aſmund I. King of *Sweden*, II. 199. He is forced to quit the Throne, *ib.*
Aſmund II. King of *Sweden*, II. 200. He is routed and ſlain, *ib.*
Aſſyrian Monarchy its Antiquity, I. 2. Arts of its Monarchs to awe the People, 3. Ruin thereof, *ib.*
Aſtolph King of *Lombardy* ſubdues the Exercate, II. 54. He ravages the Pope's Territories, *ib.* He is forced to give over the Siege of *Rome*, 55. He again attacks *Rome*, 57. He ſurrenders the Exercate to *Pepin*, 58.
Athanagilde King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 26.
Athenians their imprudent Conduct, I. 5.
Athens the moſt famous State in *Greece*, I. 5. A Confederacy againſt it, *ib.*
Atterbury Biſhop of *Rocheſter* is baniſhed, I. 205.
Attila the *Hun* is defeated, I. 218.
Atulph King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 21.
Audemar Count of *Genoa* conquers *Corſica*, II. 17.
Auguries are founded on moſt uncertain Principles, I. 13.
Auguſtino Barberigo Doge of *Venice*, II. 158. He drives *Charles* VIII. from *Naples*, *ib.* The *Piſans* are ſupported by him, 159. He joins againſt *Lewis* Duke of *Milan*, *ib.*
Auguſtus I. King of *Poland*, II. 309. A remarkable Speech of his, *ib.* The *Conti* Party acknowledge him, 311. He invades *Livonia*, *ib.* *Poland* is overrun by the *Sweedes*, 312. The *Poliſh* Throne is declared vacant, 313. He retires into *Saxony*, *ib.* He regains the *Poliſh* Crown, 316. A Conſpiracy againſt him, 317. He calls ſeveral Diets, 319.
Auguſtus II. King of *Poland*, II. 320. He makes his Election good againſt *Staniſlaus*, *ib.*
Arelio King of *Aſturia*, I. 37. He makes an infamous Treaty with the *Moors*, *ib.*
Aymon of *Savoy*, II. 3.

B.

Bajamonte Tiepolo his Conſpiracy, II. 152. He is trod to Death, *ib.*
Bajazes Sultan of *Turky*, II. 353. He ſubdues *Bulgaria* and *Armenia*, *ib.* He is attacked by the Emperor of *Germany*, *ib.* *Tamerlane* takes him Priſoner, 354. His miſerable Death, *ib.*

INDEX.

Bajazet II. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 358. His Rival *Zizimus* is forced to fly, *ib.* The Sultan of *Egypt* worſts him, *ib.* He is ſucceſsful in *Hungary*, *ib.* The *Venetians* are attacked by him, *ib.* His Sons take Arms againſt him, 359. He is poiſoned, *ib.*

Bunier General his Progreſs in *Germany*, II. 242.

Barcelona Count of ſucceeds to *Arragon*, I. 58.

Barcelona is taken by the Allies, I. 92. *Philip* V. takes it by Storm, 99.

Bartholomio Gradenigo Doge of *Venice*, II. 153.

Baſilius Sſki Czar of *Muſcovy*, II. 328. *Demetrius* prevails againſt him, *ib.* He is delivered into the Hands of the *Poles*, *ib.*

Baſilius V. Czar of *Muſtovy*, II. 327. The *Caſan Tartars* rout him, *ib.*

Battle of *Albuhera*, I. 125. *Aleppo*, II. 360. *Aljubarotta*, I. 123. *Almanara*, 96. *Almanza*, 290. *Altenburg*, II. 241. *Alveda*, I. 40. *Antwerp*, 322. *Arles*, 24. *Athlone*, 193. *Avennes*, 82. *Augſburg*, 347. *Avergne*, 222. *Auxerre*, 227. *Azincourt*, 241. *Babylon*, II. 375. *Badajox*, I. 96. *Bannocksborough*, 157. *Banan*, II. 370. *Baſil*, I. 401. *Belgrade*, 383. Another there, II. 357. *Belin*, 282. *Bicoca*, I. 73. *Bitonto*, II. 142. *Bornhou*, 180. *Bolworth*, I. 168. *Bovines*, II. 130. *Boyne*, I. 193. *Braitenfield*, II. 236. Another there, 244. *Breſſe*, 160. *Briſack*, 242. *Brodnitz*, 232. *Brovalla*, 198. *Buda*, I. 374. Another there, II. 362. *Cadix*, I. 78. *Callo*, 326. *Carion*, 49. *Carnovia*, II. 275. *Carpi*, I. 90. *Caſſal*, 83. *Caſſano*, 93. *Caſtro-Giovanni*, II. 124. *Celano*, 132. *Cériſoles*, I. 253. *Chiari*, 90. *Chocxim*, II. 300. *Coni*, 10. *Copenhagen*, 187. *Courtray*, I. 234. *Coutras*, 263. *Creſſy*, 235. *Crevant*, 163. *Croia*, II. 356. *Crotzka*, 377. *Czaſlaw*, 285. *Dalmatia*, 152. *Dantzick*, 232. *Dardanelles*, 169. *Denain*, I. 294. *Dieppe*, 265. *Dreux*, 259. *Dutlingen*, 273. *Dundee*, 201. *Ekereen*, 287. *Erivan*, II. 366. *Eſtremes*, I. 85. *Falcoping*, II. 209. *Falczin*, 373. *Falkirk*, I. 156. *Ferrara*, II. 161. *Fleury*, I. 330. *Fontarabie*, 272. *Friburg*, II. 244. *Fridlinguen*, I. 287. *Fogaras*, II. 369. *Gadebuſch*, 256. *Gallipoli*, 152. *Gemblours*, I. 317. *Gerbi*, II. 362. *Giera*, I. 248. *Girronne*, 87. *Gorzno*, 300. *Grau*, 370. *Granſon*, I. 402. *Grave*, 316. *Gravelines*, 255. *Guaſtalla*, II. 14. *Hagenau*, I. 289. *Hamel*, II. 241. *Haſtings*, I. 147. *Helſinburg*, II. 190. The *Herrings*, I. 163. *Hockſtet*, 288. Another there, 371. *Holowesin*, II. 254. *Hunisfeldt*, 291. *Janowitz*, 245. *Jaſſo*, 358. *Ivry*, I. 265. *Kliſſow*, II. 251. *Konings-Lutern*, II. 168. *Legos*, I. 284. *La Hogue*, 283. *Landſcroon*, II. 188. *La Vieve*, 159. *Leith*, I. 188. *Lepanto*, II. 163. *Leucate*, I. 83. *Leuctra*, 8. *Leveneck*, II. 369. *Leuſe*, I. 330. *Lignitz*, II. 293. *Lincoping*, 208. *Liſle*, I. 321. The *Loire*, 23. *Loſa*, 60. *Lugos*, 366. *Lunden*, II. 188. *Lutzen*, 239. *Luzara*, I. 91. *Maeſtricht*, 325. Another there, 330. *Malplaquet*, 293. *Marignan*, 249. *Marſaille*, 284.

Matari, II. 360. *Marciano*, I. 255. *Merſeburg*, 336. *Mohatz*, II. 361. Another there, 371. *Mohiloff*, 332. *Molwitz*, 285. *Moncoutour*, I. 260. *Mont Caſſel*, 235. *Mont-Catin*, II. 134. *Mount-L'Heri*, I. 244. *Montreuil*, 252. *Morat*, 402. *Morea*, II. 153. *Morgarten*, I. 401. *Mount-Stella*, II. 354. *Mulberg*, I. 357. *Muſſelborough*, 174. *Nancy*, 402. *Naples*, 226. *Narva*, II. 250 *Naumburg*, 239. *Negropont*, 20. *Nerwinde*, I 284. *Nicopolis*, II. 353. The *Nieper*, II. 333. *Nieuport*, I. 322. *Niſſa*, II. 371. *Nojara*, I. 67. *Novaro*, 403. *Nordlinguen*, 273. Another there, II. 241. *Nuys*, 367. *Nyburg*, II. 247. The *Oglio*, I. 90. *Ollaſch*, 366. *Orleans*, 218. *Ottagio*, II. 7. *Oudenarde*, I. 291. *Parma*, II. 14. *Pavia*, I. 251. *Pera*, II. 153. *Perleberg*, 242. *Peter-waradin*, I. 383. *Ploſkow*, II. 273. *Poitiers*, I. 23. Another there, 237. *Prague*, 361. *Pulteſk*, II. 313. *Pultawa*, 255. *Punitz*, 314. *Ramilies*, I. 289. *Ravenna*, 348. *Rethel*, 274. *Rhinfeld*, II. 242. *Rochelle*, I. 238. *Rocroy*, 273. *Radau*, II. 274. St. *Albans*, I. 165. St. *Andre*, II. 370. St. *Denis*, I. 259. St. *Godarts*, 363. St. *Omers*, 330. St. *Quintin*, 255. St. *Sophia*, II. 356. *Salankemen*, 371. *Santa Vittoria*, I. 91. *Saragoſſa*, 96. *Sardinia*, II. 153. *Sempach*, I. 401. *Seneff*, 329. The *Seven Counts*, 54. *Sicily*, 330. Another there, II. 150. *Sintziem*, I. 279. *Smolenſko*, II. 298. The *Sound*, I. 328. *Spigno*, II. 8. *Spire*, I. 287. Another there, 354. The *Spurs*, 249. *Stanghroo*, II. 229. *Staffarde*, I. 283. *Stetin*, II. 234. *Steenkirk*, I. 87. *Stockholm*, II. 213. Another there, 214. *Stoleffen*, I. 290. *Strangepelle-Bridge*, II. 200. *Strengneſs*, 229. *Stull Weiſſenburg*, 364. *Stum*, 232. *Sweinitz*, 244. *Tanneburg*, 275. *Taoro*, I. 125. *Tariff*, 66. The *Taro*, 247. *Tauris*, II. 374. The *Teiſs*, I. 366. *Tercera*, 263. *Thionville*, 272. *Tirnaw*, 373. *Toningen*, II. 250. The *Tor*, I. 284. *Tournavento*, II. 8. *Trenſchin*, I. 377, *Trevoes*, 279. *Turin*, 290. *Turnhout*, 321. *Vaila*, II. 160. *Vecchio*. 27. *Verneuil*, I. 163. *Verona*, II. 160. *Vienna*, I. 365. *Vigo*, 195. *Villa-Viciosa*, 85. Another there, 97. *Vincenza*, II. 161. *Ulm*, 131. *Upſal*, 201. *Waitzen*, 370. *Warno*, 294. *Warſaw*, 303. The *White-Sea*, I. 290. *Wilmanſtrand*, II. 343. *Wilmerguen*, I. 409. *Worceſter*, 188. *Xeres*, 34. *York*, 186. *Zulpich*, 221.

Battori Sigiſmund his Progreſs againſt the *Turks*, II. 365.

Bavaria Elector of his Succeſs againſt the *Turks*, II. 370.

Bavaria Elector of declares for *France*, I. 370. He flies into the *Netherlands*, 372. He is put under the Ban of the Empire, 374. He lays Claim to the *Auſtrian* Succeſſion, 389.

Beaufort Duke of is killed, I. 277.

Becket Thomas of is aſſaſſinated, I. 152.

Bedford Duke of is made Regent of *France*, I. 162. Conteſt between him and the Duke of *Burgundy*, 163.

Benedict IX. Pope, II. 64. he is driven from *Rome*, *ib.* He reſigns the Papal Dignity, *ib.*

Berauld of *Savoy*, II. 1.

Bernardo del Carpio his Exploits againſt the *Moors*, I. 41.
Bero King of *Sweden*, II. 198. He is baniſhed, 199.
Bertuccio Valerio Doge of *Venice*, II. 169. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Turks*, *ib.*
Beurre Denis is murdered, II. 223.
Birger adminiſters the Affairs of *Sweden*, II. 203. He ſeizes the *Folckungers*, *ib.* He founds *Stockholm*, *ib.*
Birger King of *Sweden*, II. 204. He is forced to abdicate the Crown, 205. He is reſtored to it, *ib.* He perfidiouſly ſeizes his Brothers, 206. He flies into *Denmark*, *ib.* His ſon is beheaded, *ib.*
Biron Count is made Duke of *Courland*, II. 340. He is appointed Regent of *Ruſſia*, 341. He is baniſhed, 342. He is recalled from Exile, 344.
Biron Marſhal is beheaded, I. 268.
Boccanegra Captain General of *Genoa*, II. 19. He is depoſed, *ib.*
Boemond the Son of *Guiſcard* reigns at *Antioch*, II. 125.
Bohemia is annexed to the *Auſtrian* Dominions, I. 353.
Boleſlaus I. King of *Poland*, II. 290. His Wars are very ſucceſsful, *ib.*
Boleſlaus II. King of *Poland*, II. 291. He is ſucceſsful in his Wars, *ib.* He is excommunicated, *ib.* The Biſhop of *Cracaw* is beheaded by him, *ib.* He dies by his own hands, *ib.*
Boleſlaus III. Prince of *Poland*, II. 291. He gains many Victories, *ib.* His Treatment of a Coward, *ib.* He divides his Dominions, 292.
Boleſlaus IV. Prince of *Poland*, II. 292. He fruſtrates the Attempts of the Emperor to reſtore his Brother, *ib.* He cedes *Sileſia* to his Brother, *ib.* The *Pruſſians* rout him, *ib.*
Boleſlaus V. Prince of *Poland*, II. 293. His Reign is greatly diſturbed, *ib.*
Bonde Thord is murdered, II. 212.
Bombardment of *Algiers*, I. 280. *Bruſſels*, 88. *Dieppe*, 284. *Genoa*, 280.
Boniface a Monk greatly promotes papal Power, II. 81.
Boniface of *Savoy*, II. 2. He dies in Priſon, *ib.*
Boniface IX. Pope, II. 93. He reduces *Rome* to Obedience, *ib.* He builds the Caſtle *St. Angelo*, *ib.*
Boris Gudenow Czar of *Muſcovy*, II. 328. His Right is diſputed by *Demetrius*, *ib.* He dies overwhelmed with Misfortunes, *ib.*
Boſnia is ſubdued by the *Turks*, II. 352.
Bourbon Duke of goes over to the Emperor, I. 250. He takes *Francis* I. Priſoner, 251.
Bourbon Duke of becomes firſt Miniſter, I. 300. He is diſgraced, *ib.*
Braganza Duke of is ſtabbed, I. 125.
Brandt General his Progreſs in *Pruſſia*, II. 310.
Braſk Biſhop his Intrigues in *Sweden*, II. 217.
Brazil Diſcovery thereof, I. 127. The *Dutch* make Settlements there, 325. It revolts from the *Dutch*, 328.

Bretany is annexed to the *French* Crown, II. 245.
Breyntefon Magnus is beheaded, II. 220.
Britain the largeſt Iſland formerly known, I. 142. Ancient State thereof, *ib.* The *Romans* conquer it, *ib.* It is ravaged by the *Picts* and *Scots*, 143. The *Saxons* come into it, *ib.*
Britons they build a Wall acroſs *Scotland*, I. 142. They ſettle in *Gaul*, 217.
Bruce Robert his honeſt Anſwer to *Edward* I. I. 156.
Buckingham Duke of is beheaded, I. 168.
Bulgaria is ſubdued by the *Turks*, I. 353.
Bullen Anna is married to *Henry* VIII. I. 172.
Burgundy Duke of is aſſaſſinated, I. 241.
Burgundy Duke of is reconciled to *Charles* VIII. I. 243.
Burgundy Duke of is ſlain, I. 245.
Burgundy is annexed to the *Auſtrian* Dominions, I. 216.
Burgundians they ſettle in *Gaul*, I. 216.
Bythynia is ſubdued by the *Turks*, II. 352.

C.

Cadwallader the laſt King of the old *Britiſh* Race, I. 143. He goes into *France*, *ib.*
Cæſar Borgia his Attempt in *Italy*, II. 93. He is forced to fly from *Rome*, 94.
Cambout Marquiſs of is ſlain, I. 286.
Campulus is baniſhed from *Rome*, II. 63.
Canary Iſlands their Commodities, I. 114.
Candia is ſubdued by the *Turks*, II. 368.
Canute II. King of *Denmark*, II. 179. He compleats the Conqueſt of *England*, *ib.*
Canute III. King of *Denmark*, II. 179.
Canute IV. King of *Denmark*, II. 179. He is ſlain in a Tumult, *ib.* He is canonized, *ib.*
Canute V. King of *Denmark*, II. 179. He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*
Canute VI. King of *Denmark*, II. 180. He conquers *Eſthonia* and *Livonia*, *ib.*
Canute King of *England*, I. 145. His juſt Reproof of Paraſites, 146.
Canute King of *Sweden*, II. 202. The *Danes* are routed by him, *ib.*
Caponi Peter his Courage ſaves *Florence*, II. 41.
Cappadocia is ſubdued by the *Turks*, II. 352.
Caramania is ſubdued by the *Turks*, II. 355.
Cardinal Patron, II. 105.
Cardinals the College of, II. 104.
Carelia is annexed to *Sweden*, II. 328.
Carloman King of *Germany*, I. 345. He conquers *Italy* and takes the Title of Emperor, *ib.*
Carloman Brother of *Pepin* oppoſes the Pope, II. 56. He is confined in a Monaſtery, *ib.*

Carolo Ruzzini Doge of *Venice*, II. 173.
Carlos Don takes Poſſeſſion of *Parma* and *Placentia*, I. 107. He becomes King of the *Two Sicilies*, II. 142. He accedes to the Preliminaries of *Vienna*, *ib.*
Caron his Intrigues againſt the *Portugueſe* at *Japon*, I. 130.
Carrario Lord of *Padua* brings the Republick of *Venice* into imminent Danger, II. 154. His unhappy End, 156.
Carthage its fine Situation for Trade, I. 9. The *Romans* ruin it, 10.
Carthaginians their miſtaken Policy, I. 9.
Caſimir I. King of *Poland*, II. 291. He flies and goes into a Monaſtery, *ib.* *Maſovia* is taken from the *Poles*, *ib.* He is recalled to the Throne, *ib.* He vanquiſhes *Maſlas*, *ib.*
Caſimir II. King of *Poland*, II. 292. He makes *Pruſſia* tributary, *ib.*
Caſimir III. King of *Poland*, II. 294. He ſubdues part of *Ruſſia*, *ib.* He forces the Duke of *Maſovia* to do him Homage, *ib.*
Caſimir IV. King of *Poland*, II. 294. Part of *Pruſſia* revolts from the *Teutonick Order* and ſubmits to him, *ib.*
Caſtile its Counts are ſeized perfidiouſly, I. 42. It becomes independent of *Leon*, I. 43. Great Progreſs of its Counts, *ib.*
Catalonians their Sufferings, I. 98.
Catherine Alexiowna Empreſs of *Ruſſia*, II. 338. A Conſpiracy againſt her, *ib.*
Catherine Carnaro is adopted by the State of *Venice*, II. 157.
Catherine de Medicis obtains the Regency of *France*, I. 257.
Catholick Majeſty origin of this Title, I. 72.
Catinat Marſhal commands in *Italy*, II. 10.
Charlemain King of *France*, I. 225. He is crowned King of *Lombardy*, *ib.* He ſubdues Part of *Spain*, 226. He compleats the Conqueſt of *Germany*, *ib.* He goes to the Aſſiſtance of the Pope, II. 60. He confirms his Father's Grant to the Holy See, 61. He is proclaimed Emperor, *ib.* His Deſcendants loſe the Imperial Dignity, I. 346.
Charles II. King of *France*, I. 227. He obtains the Imperial Dignity, *ib.*
Charles III. King of *France*, I. 228. Several Governors throw off their Obedience to him, *ib.* He dies in Priſon, *ib.*
Charles IV. King of *France*, I. 234.
Charles V. King of *France*, I. 238. He takes much from the *Engliſh*, *ib.* The Emperor pays him a Viſit, 239.
Charles VI. King of *France*, I. 239. His Expedition to *Naples* fails, *ib.* His Subjects take Arms againſt him, *ib.* He loſes his Senſes, 240. The *Engliſh* attack him, *ib.* His Queen is baniſhed, 241. The Dauphin his Son is excluded, *ib.*
Charles VII. King of *France*, I. 242. The *Engliſh* bring him into great Straits, *ib.* He concludes a Truce with the *Engliſh*, 243. His Forces are routed at *Baſil*, *ib.* He gains much from the *Engliſh*, 244. He dies of Grief, *ib.*

Charles

Charles VIII. King of *France*, I. 245. He annexes *Bretany* to the Crown, *ib.* He cedes the *Rouſſillon* to *Spain*, 246. He conquers *Naples* but loſes it again, *ib.*

Charles IX. King of *France*, I. 245. His Reign is all along diſturbed by civil War, *ib.*

Charles I. Emperor of *Germany*, ſee *Charlemain.*

Charles II. Emperor of *Germany*, ſee *Carloman.*

Charles III. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 346. He is depoſed, *ib.*

Charles IV. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 355. He cauſes his Rival to be poiſoned, *ib.* He annexes *Sileſia* to *Bohemia*, *ib.* He publiſhes the *Golden Bull*, *ib.* He ſells all that belonged to the Empire in *Italy*, *ib.*

Charles V. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 356. He cauſes *Luther* to be outlawed, 357. He attacks the Proteſtants, *ib.* He ſuppreſſes ſeveral Inſurrections, *ib.* The *Turks* are repulſed by him, *ib.* His Intrigues in *Genoa*, II. 25. He reſigns the Imperial Dignity, I. 358.

Charles VI. Emperor of *Germany*, ſee *Charles* III. of *Spain.*

Charles I. King of *Great-Britain*, I. 181. He makes Peace with *France* and *Spain*, *ib.* Miſtakes in his Education, *ib.* He raiſes Money without a Parliament, 182. He oppreſſes the Puritans, 183. He endeavours to eſtabliſh Epiſcopacy in *Scotland*, *ib.* He revokes Grants there, *ib.* He marches againſt the *Scotch*, 184. He makes large Conceſſions, 185. He ſeizes ſix Commoners, *ib.* It comes to a Rupture between him and the Parliament, 186. He is delivered by the *Scotch* to the *Engliſh*, *ib.* He is beheaded, 188.

Charles II. King of *Great-Britain*, I. 190. He is proclaimed in *Scotland*, 188. Being routed at *Worceſter* he flies to *France*, *ib.* He is reſtored, 190. He attacks the *Hollanders*, *ib.* He is forced to make Peace with them, *ib.* He refuſes to paſs the Excluſion Bill, 191. The Duke of *Monmouth* is baniſhed by him, *ib.*

Charles I. King of the *Two Sicilies*, II. 132. He defeats *Mainfroy*, *ib.* He routs *Conradin*, *ib.*

Charles II. King of the *Two Sicilies*, II. 132. His Life is ſpared in an extraordinary Manner, *ib.* *Sicily* is taken from him, 133.

Charles III. King of the *Two Sicilies*, II. 137. He obtains the Sirname of Peace-maker, *ib.* He is crowned King of *Hungary*, *ib.* He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*

Charles I. King of *Spain*, I. 72. He ſucceeds to the Imperial Dignity, *ib.* He takes *Francis* I. Priſoner, 73. He ſubdues the *Milaneſe*, *ib.* He ſhuts the Pope up in the Caſtle *St. Angelo*, *ib.* He reſtores *Muley Haſſan* King of *Tunis*, 74. He penetrates into *France*, 75. He reſigns the Crown, 76.

Charles II. King of *Spain*, I. 85. He is attacked by the *French*, 86. He joins againſt *France*, 87. He is diſguſted at the Partition Treaty, 88. He appoints the Duke of *Anjou* to ſucceed him, *ib.*

Charles III. King of *Spain*, I. 91. He arrives in *Portugal*, *ib.* Several Powers declare for him, *ib.* He is proclaimed at *Saragoſſa*, 94. He gains Ground in *Italy*, 95. The Pope acknowledges him, 96. *Naples* ſubmits to him, *ib.* *Sardinia* is ſubdued for him, *ib.* He is advanced to the Imperial Dignity, 97. He leaves *Spain*, *ib.* *Great-Britain* grows cool to his Intereſt, 98. He continues the War alone, 380. He exchanges *Sardinia* for *Sicily*, 384. He ſuſpends the *Oſtend* Company, 385. He inſtitutes the *Pragmatick Sanction*, *ib.* He ſupports the Election of *Auguſtus* II. to the *Poliſh* Throne, 387. *France*, *Spain* and *Sardinia* unite againſt him, *ib.* His War with the *Turks* coſts him dear, 388. His Daughter the Archdutcheſs is attacked on all Sides, 389.

Charles King of *Sweden*, II. 201. He is put to Death, *ib.*

Charles VIII. King of *Sweden*, II. 212. He is made Regent, 211. He is choſen King, 212. He is driven out of the Kingdom, 213. He is reſtored, *ib.* He is forced to reſign the Throne, *ib.* He is again reſtored, 214.

Charles IX. King of *Sweden*, II. 230. He refuſes to admit the Catholick Religion into his Dutchy of *Sundermania*, 225. He is made Regent, 228. He repulſes the Forces of *Sigiſmond*, *ib.* He is raiſed to the Throne, 230. The *Poles* worſt him, *ib.* His Son *Guſtavus Adolphus* repulſes the *Danes*, *ib.*

Charles X. King of *Sweden*, II. 246. He revokes the Grants of his Predeceſſors, *ib.* He attacks *Poland*, *ib.* His ſurprizing Progreſs againſt the *Danes*, 247.

Charles XI. King of *Sweden*, II. 247. He attacks *Brandenburg*, 248. He eſtabliſhes the Grand Commiſſion, *ib.* He raiſes the Value of Coin, *ib.* He ſupports the Duke of *Holſtein*, 249.

Charles XII. King of *Sweden*, II. 249. *Denmark*, *Poland* and *Ruſſia* unite againſt him, *ib.* He routs the *Ruſſians*, 250. He depoſes *Auguſtus* and cauſes *Staniſlaus* to be elected King of *Poland*, 251. His Cruelty to Count *Patkul*, 253. He penetrates into *Ruſſia*, 255. He retreats into *Turky*, *ib.* The Allies take much from him, 256. He returns from *Turky*, 257. He is killed before *Frederickſhal*, 258.

Charles I. Duke of *Savoy*, II. 5.

Charles II. Duke of *Savoy*, II. 5.

Charles III. Duke of *Savoy*, II. 5. His Dominions being overrun by the *French* he dies of Grief, *ib.*

Carolo Contarini Doge of *Venice*, II. 169.

Charles Emanuel I. Duke of *Savoy*, II. 6. His Inſult upon *Henry* III. is revenged, *ib.* His Attempt on *Geneva* fails, *ib.* He attacks *Montferrat*, 7. The *Genoeſe* are attacked by him, *ib.* His Dominions are ravaged, *ib.* His unhappy End, 8.

Charles Emanuel II. Duke of *Savoy*, II. 8. He cuts a Paſſage thro' Mount *Viſo*, 9. A Fright kills him, *ib.*

Charles Emanuel III. King of *Sardinia*, II. 13. He joins in a War againſt the Emperor, 14.

Charnock and others are executed, I. 194.

Charter

Charter of Foreſts, I. 154. The great one, *ib.*
Childerick King of the *Franks*, I. 219. He flies into *Germany*, *ib.* He is recalled, *ib.* He routs the *Saxons*, *ib.* He ſubdues the *Alans*, *ib.*
Childerick King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 30.
Chio is taken by the *Turks*, II. 171.
Chriſtian I. King of *Denmark*, II. 183. He forces the *Swedes* to acknowledge him but they ſoon revolt, *ib.*
Chriſtian II. King of *Denmark*, II. 184. He is proclaimed in *Sweden*, *ib.* The *Swedes* drive him from thence, *ib.* He flies into the *Netherlands*, *ib.* He dies in Priſon, 185.
Chriſtian III. King of *Denmark*, II. 185. He prevails over *Chriſtian* II. and his Adherents, *ib.*
Chriſtian IV. King of *Denmark*, II. 185. He joins with the Proteſtants in *Germany*, 186. He cedes much to *Sweden*, *ib.*
Chriſtian V. King of *Denmark*, II. 187. *Sweden* is attacked by him, 188. He invades *Holſtein*, *ib.* He attacks *Hamburg*, *ib.* The Quarrel with *Holſtein* is revived by him, 189.
Chriſtian VI. King of *Denmark*, II. 191. A Miſunderſtanding between him and *Hamburg*, *ib.* He encourages Commerce, 192. He lays Claim to *Steinhorſt*, *ib.*
Chriſtian I. King of *Sweden*, II. 213.
Chriſtian II. King of *Sweden*, II. 216. A Rebellion againſt him, *ib.* He flies into the *Netherlands*, 217.
Chriſtiana Queen of *Sweden*, II. 240. She continues the War in *Germany*, *ib.* Moſt of her Allies deſert her, 241. She attacks *Denmark*, 244. The Crown is reſigned by her, 206.
Chriſtopher I. King of *Denmark*, II. 180. Being excommunicated he is poiſoned with the Hoſt, *ib.*
Chriſtopher II. King of *Denmark*, II. 181. He is driven out of the Kingdom, *ib.* He is mortally wounded, *ib.*
Chriſtopher III. King of *Denmark*, II. 183.
Chriſtopher King of *Sweden*, II. 212.
Chriſtophlus depoſes the Pope, II. 58. He is diſgraced, 59. His Friends are recalled from Exile, *ib.*
Chriſtophoro Moro Doge of *Venice*, II. 157. The *Turks* take much from him, *ib.*
Cid his Exploits againſt the *Moors*, I. 51.
Cinq-Mars conſpires againſt Cardinal *Richelieu*, I. 272. He is beheaded, *ib.*
Clarence Duke of murdered, I. 167.
Clement James ſtabs *Henry* III. I. 264.
Clement II. Pope, II. 65.
Clodion King of the *Franks*, I. 217. He is driven out of *Gaul*, *ib.* He reenters it, *ib.*
Clothaire II. King of *France*, I. 124.
Clovis King of *France*, I. 220. He puts an End to the *Roman* Power in *Gaul*, *ib.* Regulations in the Government made by him,

him, *ib.* He embraces Chriſtianity, 221. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Germani*, *ib.* He obtains the Name of eldeſt Son of the Church, *ib.* The *Britons* are ſubdued by him, 222. He conquers *Burgundy*, *ib.* He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Viſigoths*, *ib.* He ſubdues many petty States, 223.

Cobham Lord ſuffers Death, I. 180.

Cologne Elector of is put under the Ban of the Empire, I. 374.

Compromiſe an Aſſociation of the *Netherlanders* ſo called, I. 314.

Conde Prince of joins with the *Huguenots*, I. 258. He is killed, 260.

Conde Prince of is confined by Cardinal *Mazarine*, I. 274. He goes over to the *Spaniards*, 275.

Conferences at *Gertrudenberg*, I. 293. *Poiſſy*, 285.

Congreſs of *Cambray*, I. 300. *Courtray*, 86. *Soiſſons*, 301.

Conrade I. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 346.

Conrade II. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 348. His Reign is diſturbed by Civil War, *ib.* He annexes *Burgundy* and *Arles* to the Empire, *ib.* He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Poles*, *ib.*

Conrade III. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 350. He overcomes *Henry* Duke of *Saxony*, *ib.* His Expedition to *Paleſtine* is unſucceſsful, *ib.*

Conrade King of the *Two Sicilies*, II. 131. He quarrels with the Pope, *ib.*

Conrade Duke of *Maſovia* his Country is ravaged, II. 271. He calls the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order to his Aſſiſtance, *ib.*

Conradin Duke of *Suabia* is beheaded at *Naples*, II. 132.

Conſtance of *Sicily* Prophecy concerning her, II. 128.

Conſtant ſurprizes and ſlays his Brother *Conſtantine*, II. 49. He is ſupplanted by *Magnencius*, *ib.*

Conſtantine is ſlain by *Conſtant*, II. 49.

Conſtantine the Great divides the Empire, II. 48. He ſtops the Perſecution of the *Chriſtians*, *ib.*

Conſtantinople is made the Imperial Reſidence, I. 19. Diviſions in the Imperial Family there, 149. It is taken by the *Turks*, II. 356.

Conſtantius overcomes *Magnencius*, II. 49.

Conſtitution a military one is bad, I. 11.

Conſtitution Unigenitus, I. 298.

Conti Prince of arrives at *Dantzick*, II. 309. He is proclaimed King of *Poland*, *ib.* He returns to *France*, 311.

Convention betwixt *Great-Britain* and *Spain*, II. 208.

Copenhagen is burnt, II. 191.

Corfew Bell is ordered to be rung in *England*, I. 148.

Corfu is ſaved by General *Schulemburg*, II. 172.

Corinth the Wall at its Iſthmus is demoliſhed, II. 355.

Corſica is taken from the *Saracens* by the *Genoeſe*, II. 13. Some Imperial Troops are ſent to quell an Inſurrection in this Iſland, 29. A Treaty is concluded with the Malecontents, *ib.* They fly to Arms again, 31. They proclaim *Theodore*, 32. They are reduced to Obedience by the *French*, 35.

Cosmo Lord of *Florence*, II. 38. He is baniſhed, *ib.* The People invite him back, *ib.* He is called *Father of his Country*, 39.

Cosmo I. Duke of *Florence*, II. 43. He enlarges his Dominions, *ib.* He loſes both his Sons in one Day, *ib.* He is made Grand Duke, *ib.*

Cosmo II. Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, II. 44. He ſuccours the Duke of *Mantua*, *ib.* The Emperor is aſſiſted by him, *ib.*

Cosmo III. Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, II. 45.

Coſſacks they are civilized, II. 296. Their Exploits againſt the *Turks*, *ib.* A Quarrel betwixt them and the *Poles*, 301.

Covenant or Directory is confirmed by the *Scotch* Parliament, I. 184.

Courland is erected into a Dutchy, II. 295.

Cracus Prince of *Poland*, II. 289. He founds *Cracaw*, *ib.* His Son aſſaſſinates him, *ib.*

Creſcence the Conſul is executed at *Rome*, I. 348.

Cromwell Oliver brings the Army into an Aſſociation againſt the Parliament, I. 187. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Scotch*, *ib.* He ſuppreſſes the Royaliſts in *Ireland*, 183. He is made Protector, *ib.* He forces the *Hollanders* into his Terms, 189. *Jamaica* is conquered by him, *ib.* His Friendſhip is ſought by divers Powers, *ib.* Some Account of his Conduct, *ib.*

Cromwell Richard is removed from the Protectorſhip, I. 190.

Cruſades are firſt ſet on foot, I. 230. Reflections upon them, *ib.*

Cyprus is ceded to the *Turks*, II. 163.

Cyrus his wiſe Inſtitutions, I. 4.

Czarowitz Son of *Peter* the Great is condemned for conſpiring againſt his Father, II. 336.

D.

Dagobert King of *France*, I. 224.

Dalmatius is put to Death, II. 48.

Damader King of *Sweden*, II. 198. His Subjects ſacrifice him, *ib.*

Damaſcus II. Pope, II. 65.

Danes they ſettle in *England*, I. 141. Manners of them, II. 193.

Darius his imprudent Conduct, I. 7.

Darnly Lord marries *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, I. 177. He ſtabs *David Rizio*, *ib.* He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*

David King of *Scotland* is taken Priſoner, I. 159.

Dauphin why the eldeſt Son of *France* is ſo called, I. 236.

Dauphins three die within a very ſhort Time, I. 294.

D'Ancre Marſhal ſuffers Death, I. 269.

D'Alva Duke conquers *Portugal*, I. 128. His cruelty in the *Netherlands*, 316.

De Cley Duke ſaves *Buda* from the *Turks*, II. 371.

D'Egmont Count is beheaded, I. 315.

Defender of the Faith Origin of this Title, I. 172.

De Foix Gaſton is ſlain, II. 161.
De Haro Don John is beheaded, I. 65.
De la Marck Count takes *Brill*, I. 315.
De Wit Cornelius and *John* are torn to Pieces, I. 329.
Demetrius the *Poles* ſupport his Claim to *Ruſſia*, II. 297. He is proclaimed but the *Ruſſians* ſoon throw off all Allegiance to him, 299.
Denhoff Count is ſlain, I. 370.
Denis King of *Portugal*, I. 222. He founds many magnificent Buildings, *ib.*
Denmark a very ancient Kingdom, II. 178. Great Confuſion in it, 179. An Interregnum there, 181. Its Sovereignty is made abſolute, 187. Manners of its Inhabitants, 193. Its Soil 194. Its Commodities, *ib.* Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, *ib.*
Depredations of the *Spaniards* upon *Britiſh* Ships, I. 106.
Derwentwater Earl of is beheaded, I. 202.
Devolution Right of a Cuſtom in *Brabant*, I. 86.
Didier King of *Lombardy*, II. 58. He ſeizes ſome Places in the Exercate, *ib.* He ſtirs up an Inſurrection againſt *Pepin*, *ib.* He depoſes the Pope, *ib.* He lays Siege to *Rome*, 59. He is ſent Priſoner into *France*, 61.
Diſh a famous one of Emerald in *Genoa*, II. 17.
Dolgorucki's executed, II. 340.
Dominico Monegario Doge of *Venice*, II. 145.
Dominico Cantarino Doge of *Venice*, II. 147. He is ſucceſsful againſt *Guiſcard*, *ib.*
Dominico Cantarini Doge of *Venice*, II. 169. He loſes *Candia*, *ib.*
Dominico Fiabenico Doge of *Venice*, II. 147.
Dominico Michiele Doge of *Venice*, II. 147. He aſſiſts *Baldwin* King of *Jeruſalem*, *ib.* He takes much from the Eaſtern Empire, *ib.*
Dominico Moriſini Doge of *Venice*, II. 148.
Dominico Silvio Doge of *Venice*, II. 147. He is depoſed, *ib.*
Doria his brave and diſintereſted Conduct, II. 25. His Artifice to bring *Venice* into a War, 161.
Doxat General is beheaded, II. 377.
Dregon Count of *Pouille*, II. 123. He ſupports himſelf againſt the *Greeks*, *ib.* He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*

E.

EAST-Indies the Way to them by Sea is diſcovered, I. 226.
Eccleſiaſtick Court one is erected in the *Netherlands*, I. 112.
Eclipſe a remarkable one, I. 30. Another, I. 93.
Eckius diſputes at *Baden*, I. 404.
Edict of *Spire* the *Lutheran* Princes proteſt againſt it, I. 334.
Edmund Ironſide King of *England*, I. 345. *Canute* ſhares the Kingdom with him, *ib.* He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*

Edward the Confeſſor King of *England*, I. 146. He introduces the Cuſtom of Touching for the Evil, *ib.*

Edward I. King of *England*, I. 155. He ſubdues the Principality of *Wales*, *ib.* He makes the King of *Scotland* Priſoner, 156.

Edward II. of *England*, I. 157. The *Scotch* are too many for him, *ib.* He defeats the Barons, *ib.* He is murdered in Priſon, *ib.*

Edward III. King of *England*, I. 157. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Scotch*, 158. He makes great Progreſs in *France*, *ib.* He quits all Pretenſions to the *French* Crown, 159. He loſes much in *France*, 160.

Edward IV. King of *England*, I. 166. He defeats *Henry* his Rival, *ib.* The Earl of *Warwick* makes him Priſoner, *ib.* He routs *Warwick*, *ib.*

Edward V. King of *England*, I. 167. He is murdered in the Tower, 168.

Edward VI. King of *England*, I. 174. He eſtabliſhes the Proteſtant Religion, *ib.* *Jane Gray* is appointed to ſucceed him, *ib.*

Edward Son of *Edward* III. of *England* ſignalizes himſelf in *France*, I. 159. He takes *John* of *France* Priſoner, *ib.* He is made Duke of *Guyenne*, *ib.* He aſſiſts *Peter* of *Caſtile*, *ib.*

Edward King of *Portugal*, I. 124. He dies of a Plague given him by a Letter, *ib.*

Edward of *Savoy* II. 3.

Egbert King of *England*, I. 144. All the *Saxons* Kingdoms are united under him, *ib.*

Egbert Landgrave of *Thuring* is ſlain, I. 348.

Egica King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 32.

Egypt is annexed to the *Perſian* Empire, I. 4. The *Romans* ſubdue it, 9. It is annexed to the *Turkiſh* Empire, II. 360.

Elizabeth Empreſs of *Ruſſia*, II. 343. She confines the Princeſs of *Brunſwick Wolfenbuttle* and her Family, *ib.* She recalls the Duke of *Courland* from Exile, 344. She baniſhes the Counts *Oſterman* and *Munich*, *ib.* *Finland* is conquered by her Troops, 346.

Elizabeth Queen of *England*, I. 176. She refuſes to marry *Philip* of *Spain*, *ib.* She reeſtabliſhes the Proteſtant Religion, *ib.* The *Puritans* and *Papiſts* are kept under by her, *ib.* She makes *Mary* Queen of *Scots* Priſoner, 178. She aſſiſts the Proteſtants in *France*, *ib.* She ſupports the United Provinces, *ib.* She plays off her Lovers artfully, 179. Trade and Manufactures flouriſh under her, *ib.* She maintains her Superiority at Sea, *ib.*

Emanual King of *Portugal*, I. 125. The Emperor *Maximillian* claims his Crown, *ib.* He baniſhes the *Moors* and *Jews*, 126. He makes great Conqueſts in the *Eaſt-Indies*, *ib.* He makes Settlements on the *African* Coaſt, *ib.* He does the ſame in *Brazil*, 127.

Emanuel Philibert Duke of *Savoy*, II. 5. He commands at the Battle of *St. Quintin*, *ib.* His Dominions are reſtored to him, 6. The *Vaudoiſe* rebel againſt him, *ib.*

Engelbrecht

Engelbrecht Engelbrechtſon heads the *Dalecarlians*, II. 211. He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*
England is ſo called from the *Angles*, I. 143. Its ſeven Kingdoms are united under *Egbert*, 144. Its Commons are admitted to Parliament, 150. Its Barons take up Arms againſt *John*, 154. They do the ſame againſt *Henry* III. 155. It begins to trade to the *Eaſt-Indies*, 179. It plants Colonies in the *Weſt-Indies*, 181. *Scotland* is united to it, 195. See *Great-Britain*.
Engliſh Manners of them, I. 209.
Epamonidas makes *Thebes* famous, I. 6.
Eraſmus paves the Way for the Reformation, II. 96.
Eric I. King of *Denmark*, II. 178.
Eric II. King of *Denmark*, II. 179. He dies on a Pilgrimage, *ib.*
Eric V. King of *Denmark*, II. 180. He is ſlain in a Quarrel with his Brothers, *ib.*
Eric VI. King of *Denmark*, II. 181. The Biſhops diſturb his Reign, *ib.* He is murdered by his own Subjects, *ib.*
Eric VII. King of *Denmark*, II. 181.
Eric VIII. King of *Denmark*, II. 182. He is deprived of his Dominions, *ib.*
Eric I. King of *Sweden*, II. 199.
Eric II. King of *Sweden*, II. 199. He greatly extends his Dominions, *ib.*
Eric III. King of *Sweden*, II. 201. He reforms the Laws, *ib.* He is ſlain, *ib.*
Eric IV. King of *Sweden*, II. 202.
Eric V. King of *Sweden*, II. 202. He overcomes the *Folckungers*, 203. He ſuppreſſes a Rebellion in *Finland*, *ib.*
Eric XIII. King of *Sweden*, 210. The *Dalecarlians* rebel againſt him, 211. The Senate renounces all Allegiance to him, *ib.*
Eric XIV. King of *Sweden*, II. 221. He gives over his Voyage to *England*, 222. He offers Marriage to ſeveral Princeſſes, *ib.* He throws his Brother *John* into Priſon, *ib.* The Houſe of *Sture* ſuffer much from him, *ib.* The *Danes* are repulſed by him, 223. He lays a Scheme for cutting off his Brothers, *ib.* They depoſe him, *ib.*
Eric Alerſon Regent of *Sweden*, II. 213.
Eric Puck defeats *Charles Canutſon*, II. 211. He is beheaded, *ib.*
Erizzo Paul is cleft aſunder with a Scimitar, II. 157.
Erwige King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 32.
Eſſex Earl of takes *Cadiz*, I. 179. He is beheaded, *ib.*
Eſſex Earl of is found dead in the Tower, II. 191.
Ethelred II. of *England*, I. 144. He flies into *Normandy*, 145. He returns from thence, *ib.*
Eude King of *France*, I. 228.
Eugene Prince his Progreſs in *Italy*, I. 98. He ſignalizes himſelf againſt the *Turks*, 366. His Progreſs in *Hungary*, 383.

Eurick King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 23. He drives the *Romans* out of *Spain*, *ib.*
Excluſion Bill in *England* paſſes both houſes, I. 191.
Exercate is conquered by the *Lombards*, II. 54. It is given to the Pope, 58.

F.

Favila King of *Aſturia*, I. 36. He is killed by a Bear, *ib.*
Ferdinand I. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 358. He annexes *Hungary* and *Bohemia* to the *Auſtrian* Dominions, *ib.*
Ferdinand II. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 360. He ravages the Palatinate, 361. His Troops overrun lower *Saxony*, *ib.* He is robbed of all his Conqueſts by *Guſtavus Adolphus*, *ib.* He makes a ſeparate Peace with *Saxony*, 362.
Ferdinand III. Emperor of *Germony*, I. 363.
Ferdinand I. King of *Naples*, II. 139. He prevails againſt *John* Duke of *Anjou*, *ib.*
Ferdinand II. King of *Naples*, II. 139. *Charles* VIII. of *France* deprives him of his Dominions, *ib.* He is reſtored to them, *ib.*
Ferdinand King of *Portugal*, I. 122. He lays claim to *Caſtile*, *ib.*
Ferdinand I. King of *Caſtile*, I. 49. He ſucceeds to *Leon*. *ib.* He gains Advantages over the *Moors*, *ib.* He takes the Title of Emperor, *ib.*
Ferdinand II. King of *Caſtile*, I. 61. He ſucceeds to *Leon*, *ib.* His Progreſs in Mooriſh *Spain*, *ib.*
Ferdinand III. King of *Caſtile*, I. 63. His Right to the Crown is diſputed, *ib.* A cruel Sentence of his, 64. He dies in an uncommon Manner, *ib.*
Ferdinand IV. King of *Caſtile*, I. 69. *Jane* Daughter of *Henry* diſputes his Right to *Caſtile*, *ib.* He eſtabliſhes the Inquiſition, *ib.* He ſucceeds to *Arragon*, 70. He puts an End to the *Mooriſh* Power, *ib.* He becomes Maſter of *Naples*, 71. He treats *Gonſalvo* the Great Captain ill, *ib.* *Navarre* is conquered by him, *ib.* His Son *Philip* reigns in *Caſtile*, *ib.* He is reſtored to *Caſtile*, *ib.* He obtains the Surname of *Catholick*, 72. *Tripoli* is taken by him, *ib.*
Ferdinand I. Grand Duke of *Tuſcany*, II. 44. He throws off the Yoke of *Spain*, *ib.* He aſſiſts *Henry* IV. of *France*, *ib.*
Ferdinand II. Grand Duke of *Tuſcany*, II. 45. He ſupports *Edward* Duke of *Parma*, *ib.* He aſſiſts the *Venetians*, *ib.*
F. E. R. T. Origin of this Motto, II. 3.
Fier-a-bras ſignalizes himſelf in *Sicily*, II. 122. He becomes Maſter of the *Pouille*, *ib.* The *Greeks* are driven by him from thence, *ib.*
Fieſque a Conſpiracy headed by him, II. 23.
Finland is annexed to *Sweden*, II. 299. It is conquered by the *Ruſſians*, II. 346.
Fiſher Biſhop of *Rocheſter* is beheaded, I. 172.
Flatterer are prudently reproved, I. 146.

Flavius Chinduaſinte King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 30.
Flavius Receſuinte King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 30. The Laws are reformed by him, *ib.*
Fleury Cardinal becomes Prime Miniſter in *France*, I. 300.
Florence the Houſe of *Medicis* is baniſhed from thence, II. 40. The Deſigns of *Charles* VIII. of *France* thereupon are baffled by a ſingle Man, 41. The Houſe of *Medicis* is reſtored, *ib.* Being forced to fly again it is a ſecond Time reſtored by *Charlequint*, *ib.* It is made a Grand Dutchy, 34.
Florinda the Rape of her is followed with a Revolution, I. 34.
Folckungers are beheaded, II. 203. Their Power in *Sweden* is quite broken, 204.
Fore de Sobrabe, I. 40.
France when firſt ſo called, I. 220. It is divided into ſeveral Kingdoms, 223. Diſpute betwixt its Ambaſſadors and the Court of *Liſbon*, 133. Its Kings loſe all their Authority, 224. Many independent Soveraignties therein, 229. It is ravaged by the *Engliſh*, 237. Origin of its Claim to *Milan*, 240. The Jeſuits are baniſhed from this Kingdom, 267. Conteſt betwixt its Ambaſſador and that of *Spain*, 276. It is well peopled, 304. Manners of its Inhabitants, *ib.* Its Strength, 305. Its Soil, *ib.* Its Commodities, *ib.* Its Settlements, 306. Its Government, *ib.* Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, 307.
Francis I. King of *France*, I. 249. He recovers the *Milaneſe*, 250. He is taken Priſoner by the *Spaniards*, 251. He enters into an Alliance againſt *Spain*, *ib.*
Francis II. King of *France*, I. 256.
Francis Grand Duke of *Tuſcany*, II. 144. He is poiſoned, *ib.*
Francis Stephen Grand Duke of *Tuſcany*, II. 46.
Francis Duke of *Savoy*, II. 8.
Franciſco Dandolo Doge of *Venice*, II. 152.
Franciſco Foſcari Doge of *Venice*, II. 156. He attacks *Milan*, *ib.* He aſſiſts *Francis Sforça*, *ib.* The *Turks* fall upon him, 157. He is depoſed, *ib.*
Franciſco Contarini Doge of *Venice*, II. 167.
Franciſco Donato Doge of *Venice*, II. 162.
Franciſco Erizzo Doge of *Venice*, II. 168. He joins with *Edward* Duke of *Parma* againſt the Pope, *ib.*
Francis Fregoſa Doge of *Genoa*, II. 24.
Franciſco Melino Doge of *Venice*, II. 168. The *Turks* attack him, *ib.*
Franciſco Moroſini Doge of *Venice*, II. 170. He ſignalizes himſelf againſt the *Turks*, *ib.* A Statue is erected in Honour of him, *ib.*
Franciſco Venerio Doge of *Venice*, II. 162. He is called *Princeps pacis*, *ib.*
Franks Origin of this Name, I. 217. They enter into a League of Defence, *ib.* They are driven out of *Gaul* by the *Romans*, *ib.* They reenter and extend themſelves in *Gaul*, *ib.*

Frederick I. King of *Denmark*, II. 185. He throws *Chriſtian* his Rival into Priſon, *ib.*
Frederick II. King of *Denmark*, II. 185. He attacks *Sweden*, *ib.*
Frederick III. King of *Denmark*, II. 186. His War with *Sweden* coſts him dear, *ib.*
Frederick IV. King of *Denmark*, II. 189. He is attacked in his Capital, *ib.* He aſſerts his Right to *Lubeck*, 190. He attacks the *Swedes*, *ib.*
Frederick I. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 351. He loſes all Authority in *Italy*, *ib.* He is drowned in *Paleſtine*, *ib.*
Frederick II. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 352. He recovers *Jeruſalem* from the Infidels, *ib.* He is excommunicated and depoſed, *ib.* He oppoſes the *Pope*'s ambitious Deſigns, *ib.*
Frederick III. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 356. He engages in a War with *Hungary*, *ib.*
Frederick King of *Naples*, II. 139. The *French* and *Spaniards* ſubdue *Naples*, *ib.* He dies a Priſoner in *France*, 140.
Frederick King of the Two *Sicilies*, II. 130. He ſucceeds to the Empire, *ib.*
Frederick I. King of *Sicily*, II. 133.
Frederick II. King of *Sicily*, II. 136.
Frederick King of *Sweden*, II. 259. He ſigns a Capitulation, *ib.* He ſucceeds to the Landgraviate of *Heſs*, 262. The Laws are reformed by him, 263. He after reſigning the Crown reaſſumes it, *ib.* He attacks *Ruſſia*, 264.
Frederick Duke of *Brunſwick* being elected Emperor is aſſaſſinated in his Way to be crowned, I. 356.
Frederick Elector Palatine accepts the Crown of *Bohemia*, I. 360. His Affairs are quite ruined, 361.
Frederick Grand Maſter of the Teutonick Order, II. 277. He throws off all Subjection to *Poland*, *ib.*
Frederick Henry Prince of *Orange* Stadtholder, I. 325. He defeats *Papenheim*, *ib.*
Frederick Duke of *Pruſſia*, II. 282. He joins in the firſt Grand Alliance againſt *France*, *ib.* He takes the Title of King, *ib.* He comes into the ſecond Grand Alliance, 283. He claims the Succeſſion of *Orange*, *ib.*
Frederick William Duke of *Pruſſia*, II. 280. Some Biſhopricks in *Germany* are ſecularized for him, *ib.* He aſſiſts *Charles Guſtavus*, *ib.* *Pruſſia* is declared independent of *Poland*, 281. The *Swedes* are repulſed by him, *ib.*
Frederick I. King of *Pruſſia*, II. 282. He joins in a War againſt *France*, 283. He claims the Dominions of the Houſe of *Orange*, *ib.*
Frederick II. King of *Pruſſia*, II. 284. He aſſiſts in driving the *Swedes* from *Pomerania*, *ib.* His prudent and generous Conduct in *Pruſſia*, *ib.*
Frederick III. King of *Pruſſia*, II. 284. He attacks *Sileſia*, *ib.*
French Manners of them, I. 304.
Froila King of *Aſturia*, I. 37. He cauſes his Brother to be aſſaſſinated, *ib.* He is himſelf murdered, *ib.*

Froila I. King of *Leon*, I. 37.
Froila II. King of *Leon*, I. 42.
Frotho III. King of *Denmark*, II. 178. He becomes Maſter of ſeveral other Kingdoms, *ib.* He ſubdues the *Vandals*, *ib.*
Frotho King of *Sweden*, II. 198.

G.

Gabel is firſt impoſed in *France*, I. 236.
Galatia is ſubdued by the *Turks*, II. 352.
Galle Peter diſputes in *Sweden*, II. 218.
Gallus is depoſed by *Conſtantius*, II. 49.
Garcia King of *Aſturia*, I. 42.
Garcias Sancho Count of *Coſtile* his untimely End, I. 47.
Gaul its ancient State, I. 216. The *Romans* conquer it, *ib.* The barbarous Nations ſettle therein, *ib.*
Generals it is dangerous to inveſt them with too much Power, I. 18.
Geneva an Attempt to ſurprize this City, II. 6.
Genoa its ancient State, II. 17. It is ſacked by the *Lombards*, *ib.* It is governed by Counts, *ib.* It throws off Subjection to theſe, *ib.* Its naval Strength becomes conſiderable, *ib.* It aſſiſts *Baldwin* King of *Jeruſalem*, *ib.* It engages in a War with the *Piſans*, 18. It ſides with the Pope, *ib.* It has Wars with *Venice* and *Piſa*, 19. Its Sovereignty is conferred upon the King of *Naples*, 20. It ſubmits to the Duke of *Milan*, *ib.* It becomes Miſtreſs of *Leſbos*, *ib.* It engages in Wars with *Cyprus* and *Venice*, 21. It ſubmits to *France*, 22. It ſubmits to *Montferrat*, *ib.* Its Liberty is purchaſed, *ib.* It is rent in Pieces by the Factions of *Guelphs* and *Gibelines*, *ib.* It ſubmits to *Milan*, *ib.* It ſubmits again to *France*, 23. It recovers its Liberty, *ib.* It engages in a War with *Florence*, *ib.* It ſubmits again to *Milan*, *ib.* It is conquered by *France*, *ib.* It drives out the *French* and chooſes a Duke, 24. It is taken by the *Spaniards*, *ib.* *Doria* reſtores its Liberty, *ib.* *Fieſque* conſpires againſt the *Dorias*, 25. It ſeizes *Final*, 26. Diviſions amongſt its Nobility, *ib.* *France* and *Savoy* attack it, *ib.* It is bombarded by the *French*, 27. It buys *Final* of the Emperor, 28. Its Dominions, 35. Manners of its People, *ib.* Its Government, 36. Its Revenue and Trade, *ib.* Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, *ib.*
Genoeſe Manners of them, II. 36.
George I. King of *Great-Britain*, I. 200. He ſuppreſſes a Rebellion, 202. He deſtroys a *Spaniſh* Fleet, 203. He ſends a Fleet upon the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, 205.
George II. King of *Great-Britain*, I. 206. He carries *Don Carlos* into *Italy*, 207. He ſends a Fleet to *Lisbon*, 208. He engages in a War with *Spain*, *ib.*
George Prince of *Darmſtadt* is killed, I. 92.
George Ragotzki Prince of *Tranſilvania* is ſlain, II. 368.
George William Duke of *Pruſſia*, II. 280. He aſſiſts the *Proteſtants* in *Germany*, *ib.*

Maurice Prince of *Orange* Stadtholder of *Holland*, I. 319. His Succeſs while he was Generaliſſimo, 321. His ambitious Deſigns are oppoſed, 324. He ſides with the *Gomariſts*, *ib.*

Maximillian I. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 356. He annexes *Burgundy* to the *Auſtrian* Dominions, *ib.* He is unſucceſsful againſt the *Swiſs*, *ib.*

Maximillian II. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 359. *Grumbach* diſturbs his Reign, *ib.*

Mazanello ſtirs up an Inſurrection in *Naples*, II. 140. A remarkable Inſcription of his, *ib.* He is murdered and dragged through the Streets, 141.

Mazeppa revolts from the Czar, II. 333. He is hanged in Effigy, *ib.*

Mazarine Cardinal is condemned by the Parliament of *Paris*, I. 274. He is baniſhed, 275. He triumphs over all his Enemies, *ib.*

Menzikow Prince is diſgraced, II. 339.

Merci Count is ſlain, II. 14.

Merovius King of the *Franks*, I. 218. He greatly extends his Dominions, 219.

Michael Frederowitz Czar of *Muſcovy*, II. 329.

Michael King of *Poland*, II. 304. He is very unfortunate, *ib.*

Michiele Moroſini Doge of *Venice*, II. 155.

Michiele Steno Doge of *Venice*, II. 155. He puts an End to the *Paduan* War, *ib.* He loſes much in *Hungary*, *ib.*

Miciſlaus I. Prince of *Poland*, II. 290. Being reſtored to Sight he embraces Chriſtianity, *ib.*

Miciſlaus II. King of *Poland*, II. 290. He loſes *Moravia*, *ib.*

Miciſlaus III. Prince of *Poland*, II. 292. He is depoſed, *ib.*

Milan the Weſtern Emperors reſide there, II. 50. The Dutchy of is conquered by *France*, I. 247. *Maximillian* its Duke is reſtored, 248. It is re-conquered by the *French*, 250. It is annexed to the Dominions of *Auſtria*, 252.

Minorca is conquered by the *Engliſh*, I. 96.

Miquez John prevails on the *Turks* to attack *Cyprus*, II. 163.

Miſſiſippi a Settlement is projected there, I. 298.

Monaſteries Diſſolution of them in *England*, I. 172.

Monk General compleats the Conqueſt of *Scotland*, I. 188. He reſtores *Charles* II. 190.

Monmouth Duke of is baniſhed, I. 191. He is beheaded, 192.

Montmorency Annas is mortally wounded, I. 259. Speech of his in his laſt Moments, *ib.*

Moors are repulſed from the *Spaniſh* Coaſt, I. 31. They over-run *Spain*, 34. *Pelagius* routs them, 36. They are repulſed by *Charles Martel*, 224. The *Moors* of *Spain* unite under one Prince, 37. A ſignal Victory gained over them, 38. Sixty-thouſand of them cut off in one Battle, 40. They loſe Ground in *Spain*, 59. An End is put to their Power there and many of them are baniſhed, 70. They are all baniſhed from *Spain*,

80. *Alphonſo* of *Portugal* takes much from them, 121. They are baniſhed from *Portugal*, 126.
Mortimer is hanged, I. 157.
Moſcow great Part of that City is reduced to Aſhes, II. 299.
Munich Count his Intrigues in *Ruſſia*, II. 344. He is baniſhed, *ib.*
Muſtapha I. Emperor of *Turky*, II. 366. He is depoſed, *ib.* Being reſtored, he is again depoſed, 367.
Muſtapha II. Emperor of *Turky*, II. 372. He is unſucceſsful in *Hungary*, *ib.* He is depoſed and the *Muſti* his Favourite is beheaded, *ib.*

N.

Nantz the Edict of is revoked, I. 281.
Naples its ancient State, II. 120. It is conquered by *Ferdinand*, and annexed to *Spain*, 140. *Charles* Archduke of *Auſtria* becomes Maſter of it, 141.
Naval Strength it is of the utmoſt Conſequence to a trading Nation, I. 10. It is the natural Strength of an Iſland, 182. Prudence of *Elizabeth* of *England* with Regard to it, *ib.* Misfortune of its being neglected in *England*, *ib.*
Navarre that Kingdom is annexed to *Arragon*, I. 51. It is detached from *Arragon*, 57. An Addition to its Arms, 60. It is ſubdued by *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile*, 71.
Netherlands ancient State of them, I. 310. They are ſubdued by the *Franks*, *ib.* Diviſion of them into 17 Provinces, *ib.* They become ſubject to the Houſe of *Burgundy*, *ib.* They are annexed to the Dominions of *Auſtria*, 311. Civil War in them on Account of Religion, *ib.* An Eccleſiaſtick Court is erected in them, 312. The Duke *D'Aylva*, is ſent thither, 314. The Bloody Council is erected, 315. Seven of the Provinces form themſelves into a Republick, 318.
Nicholas II. Pope he confirms the *Normans* in the Poſſeſſion of *Naples*, II. 67.
Nicholas Contarini Doge of *Venice*, II. 168.
Nicholas De Ponte Doge of *Venice*, II. 164. He puts a Stop to the Depredations of the *Malteſe*, *ib.*
Nicholas Donato Doge of *Venice*, II. 166. He is depoſed, *ib.*
Nicholas Marcello Doge of *Venice*, II. 158.
Nicholas Trono Doge of *Venice*, II. 157. He gains *Cyprus*, *ib.*
Noailles Cardinal he ſides with the *Janſeniſts*, I. 297.
Norfolk Duke of is beheaded, I. 177.
Normandy is annexed to the *Engliſh* Crown, I. 150. It gives Title of Duke to the eldeſt Son of *England*, *ib.*
Normans Manners of them, II. 193. They ravage the Coaſt of *Spain*, I. 40. They ſettle in *France*, 227. They conquer *England*, 147. They ſettle in *Italy*, II. 121. They drive the *Saracens* from *Sicily*, 122.
Norway that Kingdom is annexed to *Denmark*, II. 182.
Northumberland Duke of he procures the Duke of *Somerſet*'s Death, I. 174. He is beheaded, *ib.*

O.

Oates a Plot discovered by him, I. 191.
Obelerio Doge of *Venice*, II. 145. He is deposed, *ib.*
Oecolompadius disputes at *Baden*, I. 404.
Oglethorpe General his Attempt on *Fort Augustine* fails, I. 208.
Olaus IV. King of *Denmark*, II. 179.
Olaus VI. King of *Denmark*, II. 181. He succeeds to *Norway*, *ib.*
Olaus King of *Sweden*, II. 199. He embraces Christianity, *ib.* *Denmark* is conquered by him, *ib.* He is sacrificed by his own Subjects, *ib.*
Olaus the Tributary King of *Sweden*, II. 199. He pays Tribute to *Rome*, *ib.* He annexes the Kingdom of the *Gothi* to that of the *Swedes*, 200.
Olaus disputes in *Sweden*, II. 218.
Olufson Nils is beheaded; II. 220.
Orange Foundation of the Claim of the House of *Brandenburg* on that Succession, II. 283. A Dispute concerning the Right to that Succession, I. 232.
Orange Prince of is invited into *England*, I. 192.
Orcan Emperor of *Turky*, II. 352. He conquers *Natolia*, *ib.* He institutes the Order of *Janissaries*, *ib.* He is slain, *ib.*
Orco Participatio Doge of *Venice*, II. 146. He takes *Candia* from the *Saracens*, *ib.*
Orco Mastropetro Doge of *Venice*, II. 149. He goes into a Monastery; *ib.*
Ordelaffo Faletro Doge of *Venice*, II. 147. He is slain, *ib.*
Order of *Annunciade* is instituted, II. 4. Of *Dobrin* Institution of it; 271. Of *Grandees* Origin of it, I. 37. Of *Janissaries* Institution of it, II. 352. Of *Ricos Hombres*, I. 37. Of *St. Maurice*, II. 4. Of *St. Stephen*, II. 43. Of the *Sword*, II. 271. That Order is incorporated with the Teutonick, *ib.* Of *Templars*, it is ruined, I. 64. The Teutonick, see Teutonick Order.
Ordonio King of *Asturia*, I. 40. He is worsted by the *Moors*, 41.
Ordonio King of *Leon*, I. 24. He perfidiously seizes the Counts of *Castile*, *ib.*
Ordonio III. King of *Leon*, I. 44. He is successful against his Brother, *ib.* He joins against the *Moors*, *ib.*
Orkneys they are annexed to *Scotland*, II. 183.
Orleans Duke of is assassinated, I. 240.
Orleans Duke of is beheaded, I. 271.
Orleans Duke of his prudent Conduct as Regent; I. 298. He stops the Persecution of the *Jansenists*; *ib.* Intrigues of *Alberoni* against him; 299. He declares War against *Spain*, *ib.* He marries two Daughters to two *Spanish* Princes, *ib.*
Ormond Duke of is appointed to command in *Flanders*, I. 198. He goes into *France*, 208.
Orso Badecro Doge of *Venice*, II. 146.
Orso Ippato Doge of *Venice*, II. 144.
Osman Sultan, II. 366. He is assassinated, *ib.*

Oſtend an *Eaſt-India* Company is erected there, I. 335. Its Charter is ſuſpended, 336.
Oſterman Count his Intrigues in *Ruſſia*, II. 344. He is condemned to die but his Life is ſpared, *ib.*
Otho I. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 347. Rebellion againſt him, *ib.* He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Danes*, *ib.* He routs the *Huns*, *ib.* He conquers *Italy* and reſerves to himſelf and Succeſſors the Right of confirming *Popes*, II. 63.
Otho II. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 347. The *French* attack him, *ib.* He is taken Priſoner, 348.
Otho III. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 348. He is diſturbed by the *Romiſh* Clergy, *ib.* He is poiſoned, *ib.*
Otho IV. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 352. He is excommunicated, *ib.* He is forced to reſign the Empire, *ib.*
Ottoman Sultan of *Turky*, II. 352. He takes the Title of Sultan, *ib.* He ſubdues *Phrygia*, *Galatia*, *Cappadocia* and *Bythynia*, *ib.*
Otton Orſeolo Doge of *Venice*, II. 146. He is baniſhed, *ib.* He is reſtored, 147.
Otton of *Savoy*, II. 1. He annexes *Suſa* and Part of *Piedmont* to *Savoy*, *ib.*
Oxenſtern General commands the *Swedes* in *Germany*, II. 240.

P.

Padua its long War with *Venice* is put an End to, II. 150.
Palatinate is ſacked by the *French*, I. 364. War on Account of the Succeſſion thereto, 367. Diſturbances there on the Account of Religion, 368.
Papiſts Reaſons for the Continuance of ſenſible Men amongſt them, II. 112. No Reconciliation is likely between them and the *Proteſtants*, 115. Conſiderations upon their Strength compared with that of the *Proteſtants*, 116.
Parma Duke of governs in the *Netherlands*, I. 318.
Paſcali Ciconia Doge of *Venice*, II. 164.
Paſcali Malipiero Doge of *Venice*, II. 157.
Patkul Count is condemned to loſe his right Hand, II. 253. He goes into the Service of *Ruſſia*, *ib.* He ſuffers a moſt cruel Death, 254.
Patkul General is beheaded, II. 344.
Paul Pope, II. 58. He accommodates Matters with *Didier* King of *Lombardy*, *ib.*
Paulucio Anafeſto Doge of *Venice*, II. 144.
Pelagius King of *Aſturia*, I. 35. He gains a ſignal Victory over the *Moors*, 36. He is called the Deliverer of his Country, *ib.*
Pepin King of *Lombardy* his Generoſity to the *Venetians*, II. 145.
Pepin Mayor of the Palace in *France*, I. 224.
Pepin the younger Mayor of the Palace in *France*, I. 224. He depoſes *Childerick* and is proclaimed, *ib.* Pope *Zachary* comes into his Views, *ib.* He ſubdues the *Saxons*, 225. He ſignalizes himſelf againſt the *Lombards*, *ib.* He reduces the Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Aquitaine* to a State of *Vaſſalage*, *ib.* He is declared

declared Patron of the Church, II. 56. He raiſes the Siege of *Rome*, 57. He gives the Exercate to the Pope, 58.
Perſian Monarchy is founded by *Cyrus*, I. 3. Prudence of its Monarchs with Regard to *Greece*, 4. It is ruined, *ib.*
Peter King of *Caſtile*, I. 66. He marries three Wives at once, *ib.* He is depoſed and put to Death, 67.
Peter I. King of *Portugal*, I. 122.
Peter II. King of *Portugal*, I. 130. He acknowledges *Philip* V. of *Spain*, *ib.* He declares for the Archduke, 131.
Peter I. Czar of *Muſcovy*, II. 330. His Brother reſigns his Share in the Government, *ib.* He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Turks*, *ib.* He viſits the principal States of *Europe*, *ib.* A Conſpiracy againſt him, 331. He engages in a War againſt *Sweden*, *ib.* The Duke of *Courland* is reſtored by him, *ib.* He is attacked by the *Turks*, 334. He ſends a Body of Troops into the Empire, 335. He goes into *France*, *ib.* His Son conſpires againſt him, *ib.* He obtains the Titles of *Father of his Country* and *Emperor of all the Ruſſias*, 337. His Progreſs upon the *Caſpian Sea*, *ib.* He ſettles the Succeſſion, *ib.*
Peter II. Emperor of *Ruſſia*, II. 338. He dies of the ſmall Pox, 339.
Peter King of *Sicily*, II. 135. He is attacked by *Naples*, *ib.*
Peter I. Lord of *Florence*, II. 39.
Peter II. Lord of *Florence*, II. 40. He flies from *Florence* and is drowned, *ib.*
Peter of *Savoy*, II. 2.
Peter's Pence are firſt paid in *England*, I. 144.
Pharamond King of the *Franks*, I. 217.
Philibert I. Duke of *Savoy*, II. 5.
Philibert II. of *Savoy*, II. 5.
Philip I. King of *France*, I. 229.
Philip II. King of *France*, I. 231. He goes into the Holy Land, *ib.* He takes much from the *Engliſh*, *ib.*
Philip III. King of *France*, I. 233. He annexes *Tholouſe* to the *French* Crown, *ib.* He attempts the Conqueſt of *Arragon*, 234.
Philip IV. King of *France*, I. 234. He attacks the Count of *Flanders*, *ib.* He ſuppreſſes the Order of Knights *Templars*, *ib.*
Philip V. King of *France*, I. 234. He baniſhes the *Jews*, *ib.*
Philip VI. King of *France*, I. 234. His Right to the Crown is diſputed by *Edward* III. of *England*, 235. He annexes *Dauphiny* to the Crown, 236. He impoſes the *Gabel*, *ib.*
Philip Emperor of *Germany*, I. 351. Another Emperor is choſen, *ib.* He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*
Philip of *Macedon* founds the *Macedonian* Empire, I. 6. Character of him, *ib.*
Philip I. King of *Caſtile*, I. 71.
Philip II. King of *Spain*, I. 76. His Imprudence with Regard to the *Netherlanders*, *ib.* He fits out the Armado againſt *England*, 77. He ſupports the League in *France*, 78. He is attacked

tacked by *Henry* IV. of *France*, *ib.* His ſcandalous Behaviour to *Antonio Perez*, 79. He puts his Son to Death, *ib.* He conquers *Portugal*, *ib.*

Philip III. King of *Spain*, I. 80. He makes Peace with the *Netherlanders*, *ib.* He baniſhes the *Moors*, *ib.* He aſſiſts the Rebels in the *Valteline*, 81.

Philip IV. King of *Spain*, I. 81. He recommences the War with *Holland*, *ib.* He is attacked by *France*, 82. *Portugal* revolts from him, 83. The *Catalonians* rebel againſt him, *ib.*

Philip V. King of *Spain*, I. 89. He is acknowledged by many Powers, *ib.* His Right is diſputed by *Charles* of *Auſtria*, 91. He is forced to give over the Siege of *Barcelona*, 93. He flies from *Madrid*, 94. He recovers this Capital, *ib.* He raiſes *Xativa*, 95. His Rival leaves *Spain*, 97. He takes *Barcelona* by Storm, 99. He attacks *Sardinia* and *Sicily*, 100. He is attacked by the *French*, 101. He abdicates the Crown, 102. He reaſſumes it on his Son's Death, *ib.* He lays Siege to *Gibraltar*, 105. Depredations of his *Guard de Coſtas*, 106. He joins in a War againſt the Emperor, 107. He is attacked by *Great-Britain*, 109.

Philip King of *Sweden*, II. 200.

Philip I. of *Savoy*, II. 2.

Philip II. of *Savoy*, II. 5.

Philip Landgrave of *Heſſe* is made Priſoner, I. 358.

Phrygia is ſubdued by the *Turks*, II. 352.

Pioſtus King of *Poland*, II. 289.

Piedmont its Soil and Commodities, II. 15.

Pierre Barbelano Doge of *Venice*, II. 147.

Pierre Candiano Doge of *Venice*, II. 146. He makes the *Sclavonians* tributary, *ib.*

Pierre Candiano II. Doge of *Venice*, II. 146. He is murdered, *ib.*

Pierre Candiano III. Doge of *Venice*, II. 146. He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*

Pierre Gradenigo Doge of *Venice*, II. 145. He is aſſaſſinated in a Church, *ib.*

Pierre Gradenigo II. Doge of *Venice*, II. 151. He new models the Government, *ib.* Conſpiracies are formed againſt him, *ib.* He is worſted by the *Genoeſe*, 152.

Pierre Grimani Doge of *Venice*, II. 173.

Pierre Lando Doge of *Venice*, II. 162.

Pierre Loridano Doge of *Venice*, II. 162.

Pierre Mocenigo Doge of *Venice*, II. 158.

Pierre Orſeolo I. Doge of *Venice*, II. 146.

Pierre Orſeolo II. Doge of *Venice*, II. 146. He extends the Trade of the Republick, *ib.* The *Dalmatians* ſubmit to him, *ib.*

Pierre Polano Doge of *Venice*, II. 148. He is ſucceſsful againſt *Padua* and *Piſa*, *ib.*

Pierre Tribuno Doge of *Venice*, II. 146. He repulſes the *Hungarians*, *ib.*

Lechus II. Prince of *Poland*, II. 289. He is depoſed, *ib.*
Leiceſter Earl of is made Governor of the *Netherlands*, I. 320. He is recalled from thence, *ib.*
Leo III. Pope, II. 62. He is ſhut up in a Monaſtery, *ib.* He is tried and acquitted, *ib.*
Leo IX. Pope, II. 65. He endeavours to root out *Simony*, *ib.*
Leo X. Pope, II. 94. He ſells many Indulgences, *ib.* His imprudent Conduct with Regard to *Luther*, 97.
Leo Iſaurus Emperor of the Eaſt, II. 50. He pulls down the Images in the Churches, *ib.* His Order for doing the ſame in *Rome* is diſobeyed by the Pope, *ib.* His *Exarch* is murdered at *Ravenna*, 52. An Aſſociation is entered into againſt him, *ib.*
Leon is united to *Caſtile*, I. 61.
Leonardo Donata Doge of *Venice*, II. 165. He maintains his Authority againſt the Pope, *ib.*
Leonardo Loridano Doge of *Venice*, II. 159. A League is formed againſt him, *ib.* He enters into an Alliance againſt *France*, *ib.* He makes ſome Ceſſions to the Pope and to *Spain*, 160.
Leopold Emperor of *Germany*, I. 363. He attacks the *Swedes*, *ib.* He joins againſt *France*, *ib.* He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Turks*, 364. He is attacked by *France*, 367. He ſupports the Pretenſions of his Son to *Spain*, 369. He is extricated from great Difficulties, 371. The *Hungarians* take Arms againſt him, 373.
Leopold Archduke of *Auſtria* is routed by the *Switzers*, I. 401.
Leſcus I. Prince of *Poland*, II. 289.
Leſcus II. Prince of *Poland*, II. 289. He is unexpectedly raiſed to the Sovereignty, *ib.* He is ſlain, *ib.*
Leſcus III. King of *Poland*, II. 289.
Leſcus IV. Prince of *Poland*, II. 290.
Leſcus V. Prince of *Poland*, II. 292. His Right is diſputed by *Miciſlaus*, *ib.* He loſes *Pomerania*, *ib.*
Leſcus VI. Prince of *Poland*, II. 293. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Ruſſians*, *ib.*
Leſlie Alexander ſubdues the Iſland of *Rugen*, II. 233. He heads the *Preſbyterians* in *Scotland*, I. 184.
Leuva I. King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 26.
Leuva II. King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 28. He is ſlain by *Witterick*, *ib.*
Leuvigilde King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 26. He cauſes his Son to be beheaded, 27. His Intrigues at the Court of *France*, *ib.*
Lewis I. Emperor of the *Franks*, I. 227. He is very unhappy in his Sons, *ib.* He divides his Dominions, *ib.*
Lewis II. King of *France*, I. 228.
Lewis III. King of *France*, I. 228.
Lewis IV. King of *France*, I. 228.
Lewis V. King of *France*, I. 228.
Lewis VI. King of *France*, I. 230. Divers Lords take up Arms againſt him, *ib.*
Lewis VII. King of *France*, I. 230. He is unfortunate in the *Holy Land*, *ib.* He has a Quarrel with *England*, *ib.*

Lewis VIII. King of *France*, I. 231.
Lewis IX. King of *France*, I. 231. He is taken Priſoner in *Paleſtine*, *ib.* He is ſlain before *Tunis*, 232.
Lewis X. King of *France*, I. 234.
Lewis XI. King of *France*, I. 244. His Artifices to make himſelf abſolute, 245. He annexes *Burgundy*, *Provence*, *Anjou* and *Maine* to the *French* Crown, *ib.* He dies miſerably, *ib.*
Lewis XII. King of *France*, I. 247. He conquers *Milan*, *ib.* He joins with *Spain* in conquering *Naples*, *ib.* He enters into a League againſt *Venice*, 248.
Lewis XIII. King of *France*, I. 269. He entirely ruins the Power of the *Huguenots*, 270. He ſupports the Duke of *Nevers*, 271. He aſſiſts the *Griſons*, *ib.* He attacks the Emperor, *ib.*
Lewis XIV. King of *France*, I. 273. His unexpected Birth, 274. He continues the War againſt the Emperor, *ib.* He attacks *Spain*, 275. He quarrels with the Pope, 276. He attacks the *Netherlands*, 277. He engages in a War with *Holland*, 278. The Empire and *Spain* declare againſt him, 279. Ambaſſadors come to him from *Siam*, 280. He revokes the Edict of *Nantz*, 281. A grand Alliance is formed againſt him, 282. A ſecond grand Alliance is formed againſt him, 286. He embarks Troops in Favour of the Pretender, 291. He concludes Treaties with moſt of the Allies, 295.
Lewis XV. King of *France*, I. 298. He puts a Stop to the Perſecution of the *Janſeniſts*, *ib.* He ſends home the *Infanta* of *Spain*, 300. He enters into a War with the Emperor, 302. He ſends two Squadrons into the *Weſt-Indies*, 304. He joins againſt the Archdutcheſs, *ib.*
Lewis I. King of *Germany*, I. 345.
Lewis II. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 346. The *Huns* force him to pay Tribute, *ib.*
Lewis III. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 354. He takes *Frederick* his Rival Priſoner, *ib.* He ſupports the *Gibelines*, 355. He is excommunicated and depoſed, *ib.*
Lewis King of *Poland*, II. 294.
Lewis King of *Sicily*, II. 135.
Lewis King of *Spain*, I. 102.
Lewis Count of *Naſſau* is ſlain, I. 316.
Lewis Duke of *Anjou* his Attempt upon *Naples* fails, I. 239.
Lewis Duke of *Milan* dies a Priſoner, I. 247.
Lewis Duke of *Savoy*, II. 4. He eſtabliſhes *Francis Sforça* in *Milan*, *ib.*
Lewis Contarini Doge of *Venice*, II. 170.
Lewis Moſenigo Doge of *Venice*, II. 163. The *Turks* attack him, *ib.*
Liſbon is taken from the *Moors*, I. 121.
Lithuania is annexed to *Poland*, II. 294.
Livonia revolts from the *Ruſſians* and ſubmits to the *Poles*, II. 295.

Lombards

Pierre Ziano Doge of *Venice*, II. 150. He goes into a Monaſtery, *ib.*

Plague in *France*, I. 243. In *Portugal*, 124. In *Pruſſia*, II. 284. In *Spain*, I. 25. Another there, 66. In *Venice*, II. 148. Another there, 162. Another, 163. Another, 168.

Poland its ancient State, II. 288. It is governed by Dukes, *ib.* It is governed by *Waywodes*, *ib.* Why every King choſen from the Natives is called a *Piaſt*, 289. Nuncios firſt ſent to their Diet, 295. Interregnum in *Poland*, 306. Manners of its People, 321. Its Soil, *ib.* Its Commodities, *ib.* Its Strength, 322. Its Conſtitution, *ib.* Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, 324.

Poles Manners of them, II. 321.

Pomerania Diviſion of this Province, II. 282.

Popes the Right of confirming them is reſerved to the Emperors of *Germany*, II. 63. Three at one Time are ſet aſide, 65. Quarrel between them and Emperors, 68. Their Dominions, 70. Their Intereſt with Regard to other States, *ib.* The Grants of his Predeceſſors to the Holy See is confirmed by *Rodolph*, *ib.* The Papal Power is inconſiſtent with civil Government, 72. It was founded upon the Abuſe of the Practices of the Primitive Chriſtians, 77. The Ignorance of the Times helped to promote it, 78. *Rome* was moſt proper for its Seat, 79. No juſt Reaſon for the Pre-eminence of the Biſhop of *Rome* over other Biſhops, *ib.* The Papal Power was encreaſed by divers Arts, and Accidents, 80. *Boniface* did great Service to the Papal Power, 81. It has always been a Maxim with Popes to multiply Churchmen as much as poſſible, 82. Monks have been very uſeful to them, 84. They uſurp an independent Power, 85. They throw off all Subjection to Emperors, 87. Their Intrigues in *England* and in *France*, 88. They aſſume a Power over all Princes, 89. Their Authority declines, 91. It is further hurt by *Schiſms* amongſt themſelves, *ib.* The Removal of the Pope's Reſidence was a fatal ſtroke to the Papal Power, 92. *Luther* gives a great Blow thereto, 94. It is now recovered and likely to gain Ground, 100. It is not founded on Reaſon or warranted by Scripture, 102. The Papal Conſtitution is admirably contrived for preſerving itſelf, *ib.* Rules obſerved in chooſing Popes, 104. They commonly enrich their own Families, 105. They uſually have a firſt Miniſter, called *Cardinal Patron*, 106. Their Subjects are of two Sorts, *ib.* Doctrines and Cuſtoms which ſerve to maintain the Pope's Authority, 107. Learning is proſtitute to its Support, 110. Violent Methods are if neceſſary uſed, 111. Reaſons for the Continuance of ſenſible Men under Subjection to the Pope, 112. His Intereſt with Regard to *Proteſtants*, 115. The *Papiſts* Strength compared with that of the *Proteſtants*, 116.

Popiel I. Prince of *Poland*, II. 289.

Popiel II Prince of *Poland*, II. 289. His Cruelty is puniſhed in an uncommon Manner, *ib.*

Powder Plot, I. 180.

Portugal is given with the Title of Count to *Henry* of *Burgundy*, I. 120. It becomes an independent Kingdom, 121. Origin of its Arms, *ib.* It is conquered by *Caſtile*, 128. It recovers its Independency, 84. It loſes much in the *Eaſt-Indies*, 129. Its people are driven from *Japan*, 138. Manners of the *Portugueſe*, 137. Soil of *Portugal*, *ib.* Its Commodities, *ib.* Its Settlements, 138. Its Intereſts in the general, 140. Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, *ib.*

Portugueſe Manners of them, 137.

Pracontal Marquis is ſlain, I. 287.

Pragmatick Sanction is inſtituted by the Emperor, I. 385. The *Germanick* Body confirm it, 386. Several Powers guaranty it, *ib.*

Preliminaries of the *Hague*, I. 292. Of *Paris*, 206. Of *Radſtadt*, 382. Of *Vienna*, 303.

Premiſlaus Prince of *Poland*, II. 293. He takes the Title of King, *ib.* He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*

Pretender is acknowledged by *France*, I. 194. He embarks for *Scotland*, 196. He publiſhes a Manifeſto, 201. He arrives in *Scotland*, 202. Intrigues of *Charles* XII. in his Favour, *ib.* An Expedition from *Spain* in Favour of him, 204.

Primogeniture Right of, I. 375.

Proteſtants Origin of that Name, I. 357. They are attacked by the Emperor, *ib.* They are a ſecond Time attacked in *Germany*, 361. No Reconciliation likely between them and *Papiſts*, II. 115. Conſiderations on their Strength with Regard to the *Papiſts*, 116. No Agreement amongſt themſelves to be expected, 118.

Pruſſia its ancient State, II. 269. The Knights of the *Teutonick* Order are invited thither, 271. Divers Princes make Expeditions there, 272. Part thereof is annexed to *Poland*, 295. That Part belonging to the *Teutonick* Order is erected into a ſecular Dutchy, 278. The *Proteſtant* Religion is introduced thereinto, *ib.* Diſputes there betwixt the *Oſiandriſts* and the *Morliniſts*, *ib.* It is declared to be independent of *Poland*, 281. It is erected into a Kingdom, 283. It is brought into a flouriſhing State, 284. Its preſent Inhabitants are of different Nations, 272. Dominions belonging to it, 282. Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, *ib.*

Pruſſians Manners of them while *Heathens*, II. 270. Their Idols are deſtroyed by *Boleſlaus*, *ib.* They commit great Ravages in *Maſovia*, 271.

R.

Rachis King of *Lombardy* embraces Chriſtianity, II. 54.

Radzeowſki Primate his Intrigues in *Poland*, II. 312. He is excommunicated, 314.

Rogotzki is proclaimed in *Hungary*, I. 376.

Ragwalde Knafholde King of *Sweden*, II. 201. He is murdered, *ib.*

Ramire

Lombards become Maſters in *Italy*, II. 120.
Lorenzo Celſo Duke of *Venice*, II. 154.
Lorrain Duke of is ſucceſsful againſt the *Turks*, II. 370.
Lothaire King of *France*, I. 228.
Lothario Emperor of *Germany*, I. 350.
Lubeck a Diſpute concerning the Succeſſion thereto, II. 190.
Luitprand King of *Lombardy* attacks *Rome*, II. 52.
Luther writes againſt Indulgences, II. 95. The Circumſtances of the Times are favourable to him, *ib.* The Emperor connives at the ſpreading of his Doctrines, 97. Reaſons for their ſpreading no further, 98.
Luxemburg Marſhal his Succeſs in *Flanders*, I. 283.

M.

Macedonian Empire is founded, I. 6. Diviſion thereof, 8. It is quite ruined, 9.
Madeira the Iſland of is diſcovered, I. 124.
Magna Charta is ſigned, I. 154.
Magnencius uſurps the Dominions of *Conſtant*, II. 49. He lays violent Hands upon himſelf, *ib.*
Magnus King of *Denmark*, II. 179.
Magnus I. King of *Sweden*, II. 201. He is ſlain, *ib.*
Magnus II. King of *Sweden*, 204. He ſuppreſſes the Houſe of *Folckunger*, *ib.*
Magnus III. King of *Sweden*, II. 207. *Scania* ſubmits to him, *ib.* He is excommunicated, *ib.* He abdicates the Throne, *ib.* He remounts it, *ib.* He cauſes his Son to be poiſoned, *ib.* His Subjects call in *Albert* of *Mecklemberg*, 208. Being taken Priſoner he reſigns the Crown, *ib.*
Magnus Son of *Birger* of *Sweden* is beheaded, II. 206.
Mahomet I. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 354. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Chriſtians*, 355.
Mahomet II. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 356. He takes *Conſtantinople*, *ib.* He becomes Maſter of *Trebiſonde*, 357. He attacks the *Venetians*, *ib.* He makes a Deſcent on *Italy*, *ib.* Inſcription upon his Tomb, 358.
Mahomet III. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 365. He cauſes nineteen of his Brothers to be ſtrangled and ten of his Father's Concubines to be drowned, *ib.* He continues the War in *Hungary*, *ib.* He dies of the Plague, *ib.*
Mahomet IV. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 368. He takes *Candia*, *ib.* He attacks *Poland*, 369. He loſes much in *Hungary*, *ib.* He is depoſed, 371.
Mahomet V. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 375. He is unſucceſsful in a War with *Perſia*, *ib.* He is attacked by *Ruſſia* and the Emperor, 376.
Maine Duke of is made Head of the League in *France*, I. 265. He is worſted by *Henry* IV. *ib.*

Mainfroy uſurps the Throne of the *Two Sicilies*, II. 132. He is ſlain, *ib.*
Mamalukes an End is put to their Reign in *Egypt*, II. 360.
Mantua Duke of is put under the Ban of the Empire, I. 376.
Manufacture of Bays is introduced into *England*, I. 179. The Silken one is eſtabliſhed in *France*, 268.
Mar Earl of is defeated at *Dundee*, I. 201.
Marcello Tegallino Doge of *Venice*, II. 144.
Marcello Admiral is ſlain, II. 169.
Marcin Marſhal is ſlain, I. 290.
Marco Antonio Juſtiniani Doge of *Venice*, II. 170. He takes much from the *Turks*, *ib.* The *Morlaques* revolt to him, *ib.*
Marco Antonio Mocenigo Doge of *Venice*, II. 171.
Marco Barberigo Doge of *Venice*, II. 158.
Marco Cornaro Doge of *Venice*, II. 154.
Margaret Queen of *Denmark*, II. 182. She is acknowledged by the *Swedes*, *ib.* She unites the two Northern Crowns, 210. She redeems *Gothland* from the Teutonick Order, *ib.*
Marino Bocconio ſuffers Death for a Conſpiracy, II. 151.
Marino Faliero Doge of *Venice*, II. 153. Conſpiring againſt the Senate he is beheaded, 154.
Marino Georgio Doge of *Venice*, II. 152.
Marino Grimani Doge of *Venice*, II. 164. He deſpiſes a Bull of Excommunication, *ib.* He ſupports his Authority againſt the Clergy, *ib.*
Marino Moroſini Doge of *Venice*, II. 150. He recovers *Padua*, *ib.*
Marlborough Duke of his brave and ſucceſsful Conduct, I. 195, 196. He is made a Prince of the Empire, 195. He is diſmiſſed from his Command, 198.
Martel Charles extends his Power as Mayor of the Palace, I. 224. He obtains a ſignal Victory over the *Moors*, *ib.* He takes the Title of Duke of *France*, *ib.*
Mary of *Medicis* her Intrigues in *France*, I. 271. She dies miſerably, *ib.*
Mary Queen of *England*, I. 175. She reſtores the Catholick Religion, *ib.* She loſes all in *France*, 176.
Mary Queen of *Scots*, I. 177. She takes the Arms of *England*, *ib.* She is confined, *ib.* She is made Priſoner by *Elizabeth*, *ib.* She is beheaded for a Conſpiracy, 178.
Maſſacre of the *Danes* in *England*, I. 145. Of the *French* in *Genoa*, II. 23. Of the *French* in *Sicily*, I. 233. Of *Paris*, I. 260. Of the Proteſtants in *Ireland*, I. 185.
Matilda Counteſs of *Tuſcany* her Donation to the See of *Rome*, II. 69.
Matilda Empreſs defeats *Stephen* of *England*, I. 151. Her Son is adopted by *Stephen*, *ib.*
Matilda of *Scotland* her raſh Wiſh on marrying *Henry* I. of *England*, I. 150.
Matthias Emperor of *Germany*, I. 359. His Reign is diſturbed by civil War, *ib.*
Mauregate King of *Aſturia*, I. 37.
Maurice Elector of *Saxony* goes over to the Proteſtants, I. 358.

Germans Manners of them, II. 389
Germany ancient State thereof, I. 345. It is annexed to the Empire of the *Franks*, *ib.* It becomes independent of *France*, *ib.* Its Princes throw off Subjection to the Emperor, 346. It is miserably torn to Pieces, 351. Interregnum there, 353. Manners of its People, 389. Its Soil, 390. Its Commodities, *ib.* Its different Princes, *ib.* Its Constitution, 391. Inconveniences which this is subject to, 392. Union amongst its Members not to be expected, 394. Its Interest with Regard to other States, 395.
Gesalick King of the *Visgoths*, I. 23. He is slain, 24.
Gibelines a Faction in *Italy*, I. 352.
Gibralter taken by the Allies, I. 52. Its Restitution is demanded, 204. It is besieged, 206.
Gilon the *Roman* Governor is chosen King of the *Franks*, I. 219. They soon throw off their Allegiance to him, *ib.*
Giovanni Bembo Doge of *Venice*, II. 165. He puts an End to the Piracies of the *Uscoques*, 166.
Giovanni Cornaro I. Doge of *Venice*, II. 168. He assists *Charles* Duke of *Nevers*, *ib.*
Giovanni Cornaro II. Doge of *Venice*, II. 172. The *Turks* fall upon him, *ib.*
Giovanni Dandola Doge of *Venice*, II. 151. Ducats are first coined by him, *ib.*
Giovanni Delphino Doge of *Venice*, II. 154.
Giovanni Galbaio Doge of *Venice*, II. 145. He is banished, *ib.*
Giovanni Gradenigo Doge of *Venice*, II. 154.
Giovanni Mocenigo Doge of *Venice*, II. 158. He forces *Hercules* of *Ferrara* to his Terms, *ib.*
Giovanni Participatio I. Doge of *Venice*, II. 145. He is deposed, *ib.*
Giovanni Participatio II. Doge of *Venice*, II. 146.
Giovanni Pisauro Doge of *Venice*, II. 169.
Giovanni Soranzo Doge of *Venice*, II. 152. He makes Conquests in *Dalmatia*, *ib.*
Giustiniano Participatio Doge of *Venice*, II. 145.
Gloucester Duke of is Regent of *England*, I. 162. He is successful in *Flanders*, 164. He is murdered in Prison, 165.
Gondebaud becomes Master of *Burgundy*, I. 221.
Gonsalvo King of *Sobrabe* is assassinated, I. 49.
Gonsalvo the Great Captain is used ill, I. 73.
Gonsalvo Nunez Count of *Castile*, I. 43. He signalizes himself against the *Moors*, *ib.* His unhappy End, 45.
Gormo II. King of *Denmark*, II. 178.
Gothard Ketler Duke of *Courland*, II. 318.
Goths settle in *Spain*, I. 21. In *Gaul*, 216. Their Kingdom is annexed to that of the *Swedes*, II. 200.
Government Civil none before the Flood, I. 1. Origin thereof, 2. Its first Form was heroical, *ib.* Sudden Changes therein liable to Defects, 15. Monarchic not proper for a large and populous City, 141.
Grandees Origin of this Order, I. 37.

Grand Vizir Institution of this Office, II. 353.
Granville Cardinal his violent Proceedings in the *Netherlands*, I. 313.
Gray Lord suffers Death, I. 180.
Great Britain its Soil, I. 210. Its Commodities, *ib.* Its Settlements, 211. Its Constitution, 212. Its Strength, *ib.* Its Interest in General, *ib.* Its Interest with Regard to other States, 214.
Greece many independant States there, I. 5.
Gregory III. Pope, II. 51. He refuses to pull down Images, *ib.*
Gregory VI. Pope, II. 64. He rectifies Disorders in the Holy See, *ib.*
Gregory VII. Pope, II. 68. He greatly extends the Power of *Rome*, *ib.* He excommunicates the Emperor, *ib.* The Emperor shuts him up in *Rome*, *ib.*
Grisser his Insolence in *Switzerland*, I. 399. His Cruelty to *William Tell*, 400.
Grisons are assisted by *France*, I. 271.
Gritto General is made Prisoner, II. 160.
Grotius Hugo is condemned to Prison for Life, I. 160.
Grumback stirs up a Commotion in *Germany*, I. 359.
Guelphs a Faction in *Italy*, I. 352.
Guildford Lord is beheaded, I. 175.
Guilt an Instance of the Difficulty to conceal it, I. 48.
Guise Duke of is murdered, I. 259.
Guise Duke of his Intrigues to get the *French* Crown, I. 263.
Guise Duke of is carried Prisoner into *Spain*, II. 141.
Guises manage every thing in *France*, I. 257.
Guise the Duke and Cardinal of are both assassinated, I. 264.
Gustavus I. King of *Sweden*, II. 217. He heads the *Dalecarlians*, *ib.* The Clergy give him much Trouble, *ib.* He offers to resign the Crown, 219. He establishes the Protestant Religion, 220. He suppresses several Insurrections, *ib.* He repulses the *Danes*, *ib.* He is successful against the *Lubeckers*, 221.
Gustavus II. King of *Sweden*, II. 230. He takes much from the *Poles*, 231. He goes to the Assistance of the Protestants in *Germany* and does Wonders there, 233. He is slain in a Battle, 240.
Gundemar King of the *Visgoths*, I. 28.

H.

Hacquin I. King of *Sweden*, II. 198. He sacrifices nine of his Children, *ib.*
Hacquin II. King of *Sweden*, II. 200.
Halstan King of *Sweden*, II. 200.
Hamburgh an Insurrection there, I. 377. It is attacked by the *Danes*, II. 188.
Hannabalian suffers Death, II. 48.
Harald VI. King of *Denmark*, II. 178. He loses much in *Germany*, *ib.*

Harald VII. King of *Denmark*, II. 179.
Hardi-canute King of *England*, I. 146. He is a remarkable Eater, *ib.*
Harold I. King of *England*, I. 146. He cauſes *Emma* to be aſſaſſinated, *ib.*
Harold II. King of *England*, I. 146. He defeats *Harold Harfager*, 147. He falls in Battle, *ib.*
Helvetick Body ſee *Swiſſerland.*
Heemſkirk James dies in burning a *Spaniſh* Fleet, I. 322.
Henry I. King of *Caſtile*, I. 61. His Siſter *Berengera* has the Management, *ib.* He is killed by the Fall of a Tyle, *ib.*
Henry II. King of *Caſtile*, I. 667. His Right to the Crown is conteſted, *ib.*
Henry III. King of *Caſtile*, I. 68.
Henry IV. King of *Caſtile*, I. 69. He hires one to lie with his Queen, *ib.*
Henry I. King of *England*, I. 149. He annexes *Normandy* to the *Engliſh* Crown, 150. He engages in a War with *France*, *ib.*
Henry II. King of *England*, I. 151. His Son joins with *France* and *Scotland* againſt him, 152. He conquers *Ireland*, *ib.* He has a long Quarrel with *Thomas* of *Becket*, *ib.*
Henry III. King of *England*, I. 155. He drives the *French* out of *England*, *ib.* The Barons take him Priſoner, *ib.*
Henry IV. King of *England*, I. 161. He is while Duke of *Hereford* baniſhed, 160. The *Engliſh* invite him over, *ib.* He repulſes the *Scotch*, 161. The *Welſh* are routed by him, *ib.* Several Conſpiracies againſt him, *ib.*
Henry V. King of *England*, I. 161. His Youth is very unpromiſing, *ib.* He ſignalizes himſelf in *France*, 162.
Henry VI. King of *England*, I. 163. He is crowned at *Paris*, *ib.* His Affairs in *France* are quite ruined, 165. He is confined in the Tower, 166. He is reſtored to the Throne, *ib.* He is ſlain in Priſon, 167. His Son *Edward* is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*
Henry VII. King of *England*, I. 169. He lands in *Wales*, 168. *Richard* is defeated by him, *ib.* He marries *Elizabeth* of the Houſe of *York*, 169. He defeats *Lambert Symnel*, *ib.* He cauſes *Warbeck* an Impoſtor to be hanged, *ib.*
Henry VIII. King of *England*, I. 170. He marries his Brother's Widow, 169. He repulſes the *Scotch*, 170. He divorces *Catherine*, *ib.* He diſgraces *Woolſey*, *ib.* He marries *Anna Bullen*, *ib.* He annuls the Pope's Authority, *ib.* The Monaſteries are diſſolved by him, *ib.* He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Scotch*, 173. He engages in a War with *France*, *ib.* He marries four other Wives, *ib.*
Henry I. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 346. He defeats the *Huns*, *ib.* The *Sorabe*, and *Vandals* are vanquiſhed by him, *ib.*
Henry II. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 348. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Poles*, *ib.* He is canonized, *ib.*
Henry III. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 348.

Henry IV. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 349. The *Saxons* rebel againſt him, *ib.* He is excommunicated and depoſed, *ib.* He overcomes *Rodolph* his Rival, *ib.* He depoſes the Pope, *ib.* Being depoſed a ſecond Time he dies miſerably, I. 350.
Henry V. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 350. The *Saxons* rebel againſt him, *ib.* He gives up the Right of collating to Benefices, *ib.*
Henry VI. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 351. He is crowned kneeling by the Pope, *ib.*
Henry VII. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 352.
Henry VIII. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 354. He attempts to recover his Authority in *Italy*, *ib.* He is poiſoned by a Monk, *ib.*
Henry I. King of *France*, I. 229.
Henry II. King of *France*, I. 254. He attacks *Charlequint*, *ib.* He is ſlain in Tilting, 256.
Henry III. King of *France*, I. 261. He comes from *Poland*, *ib.* He is excommunicated for Aſſaſſinating the *Guiſes*, 264. He joins with the *Huguenots*, *ib.* He is ſtabbed by a Monk, *ib.*
Henry IV. King of *France*, I. 264. He defeats the Duke of *Maine*, 265. He is excommunicated, *ib.* He embraces the Catholick Religion, 266. Many Cities ſubmit to him, *ib.* He declares War againſt *Spain*, 267. An Attempt upon his Life, *ib.* The Pope abſolves him, *ib.* He publiſhes the Edict of *Nantz*, *ib.* He attacks *Savoy*, *ib.* He eſtabliſhes the Silken Manufacture, 268. He is ſtabbed in his Coach, 269.
Henry King of *Poland*, II. 296. He quits *Poland* in order to take Poſſeſſion of the *French* Crown, *ib.*
Henry King of *Portugal*, I. 127.
Henry King of the *Two Sicilies*, II. 129. He overcomes *Tancred* his Rival, 128. He is very cruel, 129. He annexes the *Two Sicilies* to the Empire, *ib.* He is poiſoned, *ib.*
Henry Count of *Naſſau* is ſlain, I. 316.
Henry Count of *Portugal*, I. 120.
Henri Dandolo Doge of *Venice*, II. 149. He gains much from the Eaſtern Empire, *ib.* He buys *Candia*, 150.
Henry Knippenrodde Grand Maſter of the Teutonick Order, II. 274. His prudent Conduct, *ib.*
Herrings quit the Coaſt of *Pruſſia* and go upon the *Britiſh* Coaſt, II. 273.
Heyn Peter takes the *Spaniſh* Fleet, I. 325.
Hieronymo Priuli Doge of *Venice*, II. 162.
Hildebrand a Monk his Intrigues in *Germany*, II. 66. He is choſen Pope, 68.
Holland Foundation of this Republick, I. 318. Its Sovereignty is conferred upon the Duke of *Alençon*, 319. It is ſupported by *Elizabeth* of *England*, 320. It makes great Conqueſts in the *Eaſt-Indies*, 321. It concludes a Truce with *Spain*, 323. Domeſtick Confuſion there, 324. It is declared a free Republick, 326. It makes a Settlement at *Brazil*, 325. Diviſions amongſt its States, 326. It ſues to *Cromwell* for Peace, 328.

It joins with *Denmark* againſt *Sweden*, *ib.* It is ſucceſsful againſt the *Engliſh*, *ib.* It is invaded by *France*, 329. Its States are forced to chooſe a Stadtholder, *ib.* It favours the Deſign of the Prince of *Orange* upon *England*, 330. It enters into the *Grand Alliance*, *ib.* It enters into the ſecond *Grand Alliance*, 331. It is very well peopled, 337. Manners of its Inhabitants, *ib.* Its Soil, 338. Its Settlements, *ib.* Reaſons for its extenſive Trade, 340. Its Strength, *ib.* Its Government, 341. Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, 342.

Hollanders Manners of them, I. 337.

Holſtein Duke of is declared Succeſſor to *Ruſſia*, II. 346.

Horn Count is beheaded, I. 315.

Horn Guſtavus is taken Priſoner, II. 241.

Horſt Matthias is beheaded, II. 279.

Hugh Capet King of *France*, I. 229.

Humbert I. of *Savoy* II. 1. The Emperor gives him the Valley of *Aouſt* for his Aſſiſtance, *ib.*

Humbert II. of *Savoy*, II. 2. He acquires the *Tarenteſe*, *ib.*

Humbert III. of *Savoy*, II. 2. He ſides with the Pope, *ib.* *Turin* is taken from him, *ib.*

Humphry Count of *Pouille*, II. 123. He reduces the *Apulians* to Obedience, *ib.* The Pope whom he makes Priſoner confirms him in his Dominions, *ib.*

Hungary Ragotzki is proclaimed there, I. 376. Its Malecontents are reduced to Obedience, 378.

Hunniade John ſignalizes himſelf againſt the *Turks*, II. 356. He is ſlain, 357.

Huns make an Irruption into *Italy*, II. 144. They make great Progreſs in *Gaul*, I. 218. They make vaſt Havock in *Germany*, 346.

Huſs John is put to Death, I. 356.

I.

Jacopo Contarini Doge of *Venice*, II. 151. He abdicates the Dogeſhip, *ib.*

Jacopo Tiepolo Doge of *Venice*, II. 150. He conquers *Negropont*, *ib.*

Jagellon King of *Poland*, II. 294. He annexes *Lithuania* to *Poland*, *ib.* He overcomes the Teutonick Order, *ib.*

Jaffier diſcovers a Plot againſt the Senate of *Venice*, II. 167.

Jamaica is conquered by the *Engliſh*, I. 189.

James I. King of *England*, I. 180. Conſpiracy againſt him, *ib.* He takes the Title of King of *Great-Britain*, 181. He plants Colonies in the *Weſt-Indies*, *ib.* Miſtakes in his Reign, 182.

James II. King of *Great-Britain*, I. 191. He in his Brother's Reign goes into *Holland*, *ib.* A Bill is brought into Parliament for excluding him, *ib.* Divers ſuffer for conſpiring againſt him, *ib.*

ib. The Papiſts are countenanced by him, 192. He flies into *France*, 193. He is defeated in *Ireland*, *ib.*
Jane Gray is proclaimed Queen of *England*, I. 174. She is beheaded, 175.
Jane I. Queen of *Naples*, II. 135. She is put to Death, 136.
Jane II. Queen of *Naples*, II. 137. Her Gallants ſuffer Death, 138. She takes the Power into her own Hands, *ib.* She adopts *Alphonſo* of *Arragon*, *ib.* She adopts *Rene* of *Anjou*, *ib.*
Janiſſaries the Body of is formed, II. 352. It is much improved, 356.
Janſeniſts their Diſpute with the *Jeſuits*, I. 296. They are baniſhed, 298. A Stop is put to the Perſecution of them, *ib.*
Ibrahim Sultan of *Turky*, II. 367. He devotes himſelf to his Pleaſures, *ib.* *Candia* is attacked by him, 368. He is depoſed and ſtrangled, *ib.*
Ibrahim Grand Vizir is ſtrangled, II. 362.
Jeffreys Chief Juſtice his Cruelty in the Weſt of *England*, I. 192.
Jeruſalem is annexed to the Kingdom of *Sicily*, II. 130.
Jews are baniſhed from *Spain*, I. 70. From *Portugal*, 116. From *England*, 156. From *France*, 234.
Independents get the upper Hand in *England*, I. 185. They reſolve to treat no more with the King, 186.
Ingellus King of *Sweden*, II. 198. His great Cruelty, *ib.* He burns himſelf and Family in his Palace, *ib.*
Ingo I. King of *Sweden*, II. 199. He is ſlain, *ib.*
Ingo II. King of *Sweden*, II. 200. He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*
Ingo III. King of *Sweden*, II. 200. His Queen is canonized, *ib.* He is poiſoned, *ib.*
Ingria is annexed to *Sweden*, II. 328.
Inquiſition a Court of is erected in *Spain*, I. 69.
Joan of *Arc* her Exploits, I. 243. She is burnt at *Roan*, *ib.*
John I. King of *Caſtile*, I. 68. He is worſted by the *Portugueſe*, *ib.* He is killed by a Fall from his Horſe, *ib.*
John II. King of *Caſtile*, I. 68. His Subjects rebel againſt him and force him to deliver up a Favourite, *ib.*
John King of *Denmark*, II. 183. He obtains the *Swediſh* Crown, *ib.* The *Stures* give him much Trouble, *ib.*
John King of *England*, I. 153. He overcomes *Arthur* of *Bretany*, *ib.* He loſes *Normandy*, 154. He reſigns his Crown to the Pope's Legate, *ib.* The Barons take Arms againſt him, *ib.* He ſigns the Great Charter, *ib.*
John King of *France*, I. 236. He is taken Priſoner by the *Engliſh*, 237. He ſells his Daughter, *ib.* He dies in *England*, 238.
John I. King of *Portugal*, I. 123.
John II. King of *Portugal*, 125. A Conſpiracy againſt him, *ib.*
John III. King of *Portugal*, I. 127.
John IV. King of *Portugal*, 128. The *Dutch* take much from him in the *Eaſt-Indies*, *ib.*

John V. King of *Portugal*, I. 132. He ſides with Duke *Charles* of *Auſtria*, *ib.* He has a Difference with *Holland*, 133. He quarrels with the Pope, 134. He has an Interview with the King of *Spain*, 135. A Miſunderſtanding betwixt him and the Court of *Madrid*, 137. He is attacked in the *Eaſt-Indies* by the Natives, *ib.*

John I. King of *Poland*, II. 295. The *Volachians* rebel againſt him, *ib.*

John II. King of *Poland*, II. 302. He accommodates Matters with the *Caſſacks*, *ib.* The *Swedes* treat with him, 303. He is ſucceſsful againſt *Ragotzki*, *ib.* He reſigns the Crown and dies in a Monaſtery, 304.

John III. King of *Poland*, 305. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Turks*, *ib.* He is defeated at *Barcan*, *ib.*

John I. Czar of *Ruſſia*, II. 327. He throws off the Yoke of the *Tartars*, *ib.* He ſubdues many petty States, *ib.*

John II. Czar of *Ruſſia*, II. 328. He annexes *Caſan* and *Aſtracan Tartary* to *Muſcovy*, *ib.* *Livonia* revolts from him, *ib.*

John III. Czar of *Ruſſia*, II. 330. He ſhares the Government with his Brother *Peter*, *ib.*

John IV. Emperor of *Ruſſia*, II. 341. His Mother removes the Duke of *Courland* from the Regency, *ib.* He is attacked by the *Swedes*, 343. He is ſent out of *Ruſſia*, *ib.*

John Baliol King of *Scotland* appears before the *Engliſh* Parliament, I. 156. He is taken Priſoner by the *Engliſh*, *ib.*

John I. King of *Sweden*, II. 202.

John II. King of *Sweden*, II. 214. He loſes the Crown, *ib.*

John III. King of *Sweden*, II. 224. He cedes ſome Provinces to *Charles* his Brother, *ib.* The *Ruſſians* attack him, 225. He endeavours to reeſtabliſh the Catholic Religion, *ib.* He perſecutes the Proteſtants, 226. He cauſes his Brother *Eric* whom he had before depoſed to be poiſoned, *ib.*

John Frederick Elector of *Saxony* heads the *Proteſtants*, I. 357. He is deprived of his Dominions, 358.

John Grand Duke of *Tuſcany*, II. 45.

John XII. Pope, II. 64. He is depoſed by the Emperor, *ib.*

John of *Auſtria* governs the *Netherlands*, I. 317.

John of *Leyden* heads the *Anabaptiſts*, I. 358.

John Sigiſmund Duke of *Pruſſia*, II. 280. He takes Poſſeſſion of *Cleves*, *ib.*

John Tiffen Grand Maſter of the Teutonick Order, II. 277. His remarkable Words, *ib.*

Joſeph Emperor of *Germany*, I. 373. He continues the War againſt *France*, *ib.* The *Hungarians* continue in Arms againſt him, 374. He has a Quarrel with the Pope, 376.

Jovian Emperor of the *Romans*, II. 50.

Iriſh Manners of them, I. 210.

Italy its Diviſion on the Diviſion of the *Roman* Empire, II. 120. The *Huns* make an Irruption thereinto, 144. Its Inhabitants fly

to the *Lagunes*, *ib.* The *Lombards* become Masters thereof, 120. It is split into the Factions of *Guelphs* and *Gibelines*, I. 352. It is divided into many independent States, II. 131.
Jubilee one is instituted in *Spain*, I. 64. The Time of its Celebration is reduced from 100 to 25 Years, *ib.*
Julian reigns at *Antioch*, II. 49. He renounces Christianity, *ib.* He succeeds to the Empire, 50.
Julian de Medicis is assassinated, II. 39.
Juliers Origin of the House of *Brandenburg*'s Claim thereto, II. 279.
Julius II. Pope, II. 94. He reunites much to the Holy See, *ib.*
Julius of *Capua* is put to Death, II. 138.
Justicia Institution of an Officer so called in *Spain*, I. 56.

K.

Kermure Lord is beheaded, I. 202.
Kiuperli Mahomet his brave Conduct in *Candia*, II. 368.
Krumbholtz stirs up an Insurrection in *Hamburg*, I. 377.

L.

Lacy General subdues *Finland*, II. 346.
Ladislaus King of *Naples*, II. 136. He overcomes the Duke of *Anjou* his Rival, *ib.* He obtains the Crown of *Hungary*, 137. He is excommunicated, *ib.* He is poisoned in a surprizing Manner, *ib.*
Lagune Islands are governed by Tribunes, II. 144. They are united by Bridges and make a City afterwards called *Venice*, *ib.*
Lancaster John Duke of lays claim to *Castile*, I. 121. He accommodates Matters with *Peter* of *Castile*, I. 124.
Lancaster the House of and that of *York* are united, I. 169.
La Tour stirs up a War against *Genoa*, II. 27.
Laurentio Lord of *Florence*, II. 39. His Brother is assassinated, *ib.* He hangs the Archbishop of *Pisa*, *ib.* He is excommunicated, *ib.* He encourages the Sciences, 40. He is poisoned, *ib.*
Laurentio de Medicis is murdered, II. 42.
Laurentio Priuli Doge of *Venice*, II. 162.
Laurentio Tiepolo Doge of *Venice*, II. 150. He attacks the *Bolognians*, *ib.*
Law the Populace of *France* are enraged against him, I. 209.
Layer Christopher is hanged, I. 205.
Lazarus Prince of *Servia* is slain, II. 352. One of his Domesticks revenges his Death, *ib.*
League of *Brun*, I. 401. Of *Cambray*, II. 159. Of the *Calvinists* in *Germany*, I. 360. Of the *Catholicks* in *Germany*, *ib.* Against *France*, II. 160. Or holy Union in *France*, I. 262. Of *Smalkald*, I. 357.
Lechus I. Duke of *Poland*, II. 288. He founds a new State in *Poland*, *ib.*

Ramire I. King of *Aſturia*, I. 40.
Ramire II. King of *Leon*, I. 43. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Moors*, *ib.*
Ramire III. King of *Leon*, I. 45. The *Moors* gain Ground upon him, *ib.*
Ravillac Francis he ſtabs *Henry* IV. I. 269.
Recarede I. King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 27. He abjures *Arianiſm*, 28.
Recarede II. King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 29.
Regnier Zeno Doge of *Venice*, II. 150. He is ſucceſsful againſt *Genoa*, *ib.*
Rene King of *Naples*, II. 139. He is forced to leave his Rival in Poſſeſſion of this Kingdom, *ib.*
Requeſenes Lewis governs the *Netherlands*, I. 316.
Religion State of it among the *Heathens* and *Jews*, II. 72. Origin of the War on Account thereof in *France*, I. 256. Hoſtilities are commenced there, 259. Fatal Effects of this War, 270. A War on Account thereof in *Germany*, 357. Another there, 359. A War on Account of it in *Switzerland*, 405.
Religion Catholick Doctrines and Cuſtoms thereof which ſerve to keep the Laity under, II. 110. Violent Methods uſed to propagate this, 111. Reaſons for the Continuance of ſenſible Men therein, 112. Some States have an Intereſt in maintaining it, 113.
Religion Chriſtian Reaſons for its Univerſality, I 73. It is for the Intereſt of Sovereigns to introduce and maintain this, *ib.* The civil Magiſtrate ought in every State to be the Head thereof, 74. It was firſt embraced by the lower Sort of People, *ib.* It ſpread itſelf in a ſurprizing Manner, *ib.* Its Progreſs amongſt the *Romans*, 75. Its Profeſſors are perſecuted, *ib.* No Conſequence to be drawn from the Power in Eccleſiaſtical Matters exerciſed by the primitive Chriſtians, *ib.* Reaſons for the Continuance of this Power, 76. Magiſtrates are capable of the ſupreme Direction in what concerns it, *ib.* It is planted in *Denmark*, II. 178. *Finland*, 201. *France*, I. 122. *Lombardy*, II. 54. *Poland*, 200. *Pruſſia*, 270. *Ruſſia*, 327. *Sweden*, 199. *Turky*, 351.
Religion Mahometan ſpreads itſelf in *Turky*, II. 351.
Religion Proteſtant begins in *Germany*, I. 357. It is introduced into *Denmark*, II. 185. *England*, I. 174. *Pruſſia*, II. 278. *Scotland*, I. 177. *Sweden*, II. 220. *Switzerland*, I. 404. Reaſons for its not having ſpread further, II. 98. It is in no Danger from open Force, 118. The beſt Means to preſerve it, *ib.*
Reuchlin John triumphs over the Monks. II. 96.
Revolution the Perſons concerned in bringing one about are frequently influenced by ambitious Views, I. 14. One is eaſily brought about when the People in general have no Affection for their Governor, 84.
Richard I. King of *England*, I. 152. He undertakes an Expedition to *Paleſtine*, *ib.* He is made Priſoner in *Germany*, 153. He repulſes the *French* in *Normandy*, *ib.* He is ſlain, *ib.*
Richard II. King of *England*, 160. He is forced to give up his

his Favourites, I. 160. He ſubmits to *Lancaſter*, 161. He is dethroned and murdered in Priſon, *ib.*

Richard III. King of *England*, I. 168. He kills *Henry* VI. 167. He cauſes his Brother *Clarence* to be aſſaſſinated, *ib.* He cauſes *Edward* V. to be murdered, 168. His Intrigues to get the Crown, 169. He is defeated and ſlain, *ib.*

Richelieu Cardinal becomes firſt Miniſter, I. 270. He adviſes the Baniſhment of the *Hugenots*, *ib.*

Riperda Baron reſigns his Employments, I. 104. He is ſeized at *Madrid* in the Houſe of the *Britiſh* Miniſter, *ib.*

Robert King of *France*, I. 229. He is excommunicated, *ib.*

Robert Emperor of *Germany*, I. 356.

Robert King of *Naples*, II. 134. He joins with the *Guelphs*, *ib.* He is made Lord of *Genca*, *ib.* He devotes himſelf to Books, 135.

Robert Guiſcard Duke of *Pouille*, II. 123. His Brother *Roger* makes great Progreſs in *Sicily*, 124. He quarrels with his Brother, *ib.* He ſides with the Pope againſt the Emperor, *ib.* He ſubdues ſome of the Iſles of *Greece*, *ib.*

Roderick King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 35. His Rape of *Florinda* is followed with a Revolution, 34.

Rodolph King of *France*, I. 220.

Rodolph I. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 353. He deprives *Ottocare* of *Bohemia*, *ib.* He puts one of his Sons into Poſſeſſion of *Suabia*, *ib.* He confirms the Grants of his Predeceſſors to the Holy See, II. 70. He introduces the Uſe of the *German* Language into all publick Act, I. 354. He demoliſhes the Holds of Robbers, *ib.*

Rodolph II. Emperor of *Germany*, I. 359. The *Hungarian* War is very troubleſome to him, *ib.* He cedes *Hungary* to his Brother, *ib.*

Rodolph Duke of *Suabia* is ſlain, I. 340.

Rodrigo Dias De Bivar or the *Cid* his Exploits, I. 51.

Roger Duke of *Pouille*, II. 125. A Rebellion is raiſed againſt him, *ib.*

Roger I. Count of *Sicily*, II. 125. He ſignalizes himſelf againſt the *Saracens*, 124. *Guiſcard* his Brother uſes him ill, *ib.* He ſupports his Nephew *Roger* in the *Pouille*, 125.

Roger II. Count of *Sicily*, II. 125. He ſucceeds to the *Pouille* and takes the Title of King of the *Two Sicilies*, *ib.* This Title is confirmed to him by the Pope, 126. He diſtinguiſhes himſelf in *Paleſtine*, *ib.*

Roman Empire Cauſes of the Decline thereof, I. 15. It is divided by *Conſtantine the Great*, II. 48. It is divided into *Eaſtern* and *Weſtern*, I. 19. The *Eaſtern* is weakened by the Quarrels in the Imperial Family, 20. It is put an End to by the *Turks*, *ib.* The *Weſtern* is overrun by the Northern Nations, I. 19.

Romans their ſurprizing Conſtancy, I. 12. Regulations for encouraging Valour amongſt them, 11. Their Miſtake in putting

too

too much Power into the Hands of Generals. I. 17. They ſubdue *Gaul*, 216. They drive the *Franks* out of *Gaul*, 217. They call the *Huns* to their Aſſiſtance in *Gaul*, 218. An End is put to their Power in *Gaul*, 220. They ſubdue *Spain*, 21. They are driven out of *Spain*, 23. They reeſtabliſh themſelves there, 26. They are again driven from thence, 29.

Rome its firſt Inhabitants lived by Plunder, I. 10. Methods of *Romulus* to make it populous, *ib.* Its conſtitution was quite military, *ib.* The *Gauls* bring *Rome* into extreme Danger, 12. Its Religion was calculated to ſerve the Purpoſes of the State, *ib.* Its Prieſts enjoyed a great Share of civil Power, 14. Expulſion of its Kings, *ib.* *Monarchy* was not a proper Form of Government for *Rome*, *ib.* Conteſts betwixt the *Patricians* and *Plebeians*, *ib.* The Liberty of *Rome* is quite ruined by *Julius Cæſar*, 18. The Soldiers engroſs all the Power, *ib.* *Chriſtianity* ſpreads itſelf in *Rome*, II. 75. Its firſt Biſhops ſuffer much from the *Heathens*, 48. They are much careſſed by the firſt *Chriſtian* Emperors, 76. The Imperial Reſidence is removed from thence, 50. It is blocked up by the *Lombards*, 54. It is relieved by *Pepin*, *ib.* It throws off all Subjection to the *Eaſtern* Emperors, 86. The Exercate is annexed to the See of *Rome* by *Pepin*, 87.

Ruſſel Lord is beheaded, I. 191.

Ruſſia its ancient Hiſtory very obſcure, II. 327. It is ſubdued by the *Tartars*, *ib.* Manners of its People, 347. Its Soil, *ib.* Its Commodities, *ib.* Its Government, 348. Its Strength, *ib.* Its Intereſt with Regard to other Powers, *ib.*

Ruſſians Manners of them, II. 347.

Ruyter Admiral is ſlain, I. 279.

S.

Sacheverel Dr. is ſilenced for three Years, I. 196.

St. Adalbert preaches the Goſpel in *Pruſſia*, II. 270. He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*

St. Andre Marſhal is ſlain, I. 259.

St. Gall the Abbot of oppreſſes the *Togenburgeſe*, I. 408.

St. Ruth General is ſlain, I. 193.

Salique Law is reformed, I. 222.

Sancho King of *Leon*, I. 44. He is forced to quit the Throne, *ib.* He is reſtored thereto, *ib.*

Sancho II. King of *Caſtile*, I. 50. He deprives his Brother of *Leon*, 51. He overcomes *Ramire* King of *Navarre*, 50. He is murdered before *Zamora*, 51.

Sancho III. King of *Caſtile*, I. 60.

Sancho IV. King of *Caſtile*, I. 62. His Reign is much diſturbed, 63.

Sancho the *Great* King of *Navarre*, I. 47. He is very unhappy in his Family, *ib.* He is aſſaſſinated, 48.

Sancho IV. King of *Navarre*, I. 51. He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*

Sancho of *Navarre* his Intrepidity at the Battle of *Loſa*, I. 60.

Sancho I. King of *Portugal*, I. 121.
Sancho II. King of *Portugal* I. 121.
Saracens why ſo called, II. 351. They embrace *Chriſtianity*, *ib.* The Doctrines of *Mahomet* ſpreads amongſt them, *ib.* They overrun the *Eaſtern Empire*, I. 20. They are overcome by the *Turks*, II. 351. A remarkable Defeat of them, 124. They are driven from *Sicily*, 125.
Sardinia the Kingdom of is erected, II. 12. Its Strength, *ib.* Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, *ib.*
Saxe Count is choſen Duke of *Courland*, II. 319. He is forced to quit this Dutchy, *ib.*
Saxe-Gotha Prince of is ſlain, I. 291.
Saxons come into *Britain*, I. 143. All the South Part of this Iſland is ſubdued by them and divided into ſeven Kingdoms, *ib.*
Savoy Origin of the Houſe of, II. 1. It is erected into a Dutchy, 4. Origin of its Claim upon *Cyprus*, *ib.* Its Soil, 15. Its Commodities, *ib.*
Sbarco General is ſlain, II. 371.
Scanderberg the *Great* his Exploits, II. 356.
Scania ſubmits to *Sweden*, II. 207.
Schmielinſki General is ignominiouſly treated, II. 301. He routs the *Poles*, *ib.*
Schomberg Duke of is ſlain, I. 284.
Schulemburg General a Statue is decreed him for ſaving *Corfu*, II. 172.
Scotch take up Arms againſt *Charles*, I. 185. They deliver him into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, 186. They are vanquiſhed by *Cromwell*, 187. Manners of them, 209.
Sebaſtian King of *Portugal*, I. 127. He is too enterprizing, *ib.* He is ſlain, *ib.*
Seckendorf Count is diſgraced, II. 377.
Selim I. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 358. He cauſes his Father to be poiſoned, *ib.* He cauſes his Brother and eight other Princes to be ſtrangled, 359. He attacks *Perſia*, *ib.* He puts *Aludulus* to death, 360. He ſubdues *Egypt*, *ib.*
Selim II. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 363. He makes Peace with the Emperor, *ib.* He attacks *Cyprus*, 364.
Sebaſtiano Venier Doge of *Venice*, II. 164.
Sebaſtiano Ziani Doge of *Venice*, II. 149. He joins with the Pope againſt the Emperor, *ib.*
Sicilian Veſper, II. 132.
Sicily its ancient State, II. 120. The *Saracens* become Maſters thereof, *ib.* They are driven from thence, 125. It is detached from *Naples*, 133. It is annexed to *Arragon*, 137. It is annexed to *Caſtile*, 139. It is erected into a Kingdom for the Duke of *Savoy*, 141. The Emperor is put into Poſſeſſion thereof, *ib.*
The Two Sicilies the Kingdom of is erected, II. 125. It is ceded to the Emperor 129. It is conquered by *Don Carlos*, 142. Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, 143.

Sidney Algernoon ſuffers Death, I. 191.
Siege of *Agrigentum*, II. 125. *Antwerp*, I. 319. *Bagdat*, II. 367. *Barcelona*, I. 93. *Belgrade*, 383. *Buda*, II. 370. *Candia*, 368. *Caſal*, I. 271. *Charleroy*, 88. *Colberg*, II. 234. *Copenhagen*, 247. *Dantzick*, 303. *Dijon*, I. 403. *Famagoſta*, II. 163. *Frederickſhal*, 258. *Harlem*, I. 316. *Leridaa*, 85. *Leipſick*, II. 244. *Leyden*, I. 316. *Liſle*, 292. *Louvain*, 272. *Luxemburg*, 87. *Maeſtricht*, 278. *Magdeburg*, II. 235. *Mentz*, I. 368. *Meſſina*, II. 123. *Namure*, I, 284. *Naples*, 252. *Negropont*, II. 157. Another of it, 371. *Neuhauſſel*, I. 364. *Nice*, 289. *Orleans*, 242. *Oſtend*, 322. *Pavia*, II. 57. Another of it, 61. *Raab*, 364. *Riga*, 304. *Rochelle*, I. 261. Another of it, 270. *Seutari*, II. 357. *Smolenſko*, 298. *Stetin*, 282. *Stockholm*, 223. *Stralſund*, 191. *Toledo*, I. 51. *Tournay*, 293. *Toulon*, 290. *Turin*, 289. Another of it, II. 9. *Vienna*, 365. Another of it, II. 361. *Weiſſenburg*, 360. *Zirickſee*, I. 317.
Sigebut King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 28.
Sigerick King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 22.
Sigiſmund Emperor of *Germany*, I. 356. He cauſes *John Huſs* to be put to Death, *ib.* The Followers of *Huſs* give him much Trouble, *ib.*
Sigiſmond I. King of *Poland*, II. 295. He is ſucceſsful againſt *Ruſſia*, *ib.* He accommodates Matters with the *Teutonick Order*, *ib.*
Sigiſmond II. King of *Poland*, II. 295. *Livonia* and *Eſthonia* ſubmit to him.
Sigiſmond III. King of *Poland*, II. 297. He is ſucceſsful againſt *Maximillian* his Rival, *ib.* He ſucceeds to *Sweden*, *ib.* He is depoſed by the *Swedes*, *ib.* He ſupports *Demetrius*, *ib.* His Son is proclaimed by the *Ruſſians*, 298. He is attacked by the *Turks*, 300. He loſes much in *Livonia*, *ib.*
Sigiſmond King of *Sweden*, II. 227.
Sileſia its Princes ſubmit to *Bohemia*, II. 293. It is detached from *Poland*, 292. It is ceded to the King of *Pruſſia*, 285.
Silo King of *Aſturia*, I. 37.
Sinclair Baron is aſſaſſinated, II. 264.
Sizenand King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 29.
Slingers a Party in *France* ſo called, I. 274.
Soiſſon Count of ſtirs up a Rebellion in *France*, I. 272.
Soliman I. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 360. *Rhodes* ſurrenders to him, 361. His Progreſs in *Hungary*, *ib.* He depoſes *Muley Haſſen*, 362. He attacks *Perſia*, *ib.* The *Venetians* join againſt him, 363. Great Character of him, *ib.*
Soliman II. Sultan of *Turky*, II. 371. He is unſucceſsful in his Wars, *ib.*
Somerſet Duke of is ſlain, I. 165.
Sophia Princeſs her Intrigues in *Ruſſia*, II. 330.
South-Sea Scheme, I. 205.

Spahees the Body of is formed, II. 353.
Spaniards Manners of them, I. 110.
Spain its ancient State, I. 21. The *Romans* ſubdue it, *ib.* It is overrun by the *Goths* and *Suevi*, *ib.* The *French* invade it, 25. It is ſubdued by the *Moors*, 34. Six independent *Chriſtian* States therein, 48. The *Mooriſh* Power there is quite put an End to, 70. Manners of its Inhabitants, 110. Reaſons for its being thinly peopled, *ib.* Its Soil, 111. Its Commodities, *ib.* Its Settlements in the *Weſt-Indies*, *ib.* Its Settlements in the *Eaſt-Indies*, 115. Its Strength, *ib.* Its Revenue, 116. Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, *ib.*
Sparta its wiſe Laws, I. 5. It gains the Superiority in *Greece*, *ib.* It is brought into feeble State, 6.
Spencers ſuffer Death, I. 157.
Stanhope General is taken Priſoner, I. 97.
Staniſlaus King of *Poland*, II. 314. His Election is declared void, 317. He lives in *France*, 320. He is again elected to the *Poliſh* Throne, *ib.* He renounces his Pretenſions thereto, 321.
Staniſlaus Biſhop of *Cracow* is beheaded at the Altar, II. 291.
Steinbock Count is taken Priſoner, II. 256.
Stenchild I. King of *Sweden*, II. 199. His *Heathen* Subjects aſſaſſinate him, *ib.*
Stenchild II. King of *Sweden*, II. 200. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Danes*, *ib.*
Stephen King of *England*, I. 151. His Right to the Crown is diſputed, *ib.* He is made Priſoner, *ib.* *Henry* of *Anjou* is adopted by him, *ib.*
Stephen King of *Poland*, II. 296. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Ruſſians*, *ib.* The Laws are reformed by him, *ib.* He civilizes the *Coſſacks*, *ib.*
Stephen Pope, II. 54. *Pepin* comes to his Aſſiſtance, *ib.* He goes into *France* and procures the Settlement of the *French* Crown upon the Sons of *Pepin*, 55.
Stephen III. Pope, II. 58. He is cajoled by *Didier*, *ib.*
Stephen IX. Pope, II. 66.
Stirum Count is ſlain, I. 371.
Strafford Lord is beheaded, I. 185.
Strozzi ſtabs himſelf, II. 42.
Sture Steen Regent of *Sweden* reſigns his Power, II. 214. He is reſtored to the Regency, 215. He dies as is ſuppoſed by Poiſon, *ib.*
Sture Suante Regent of *Sweden* defends himſelf bravely againſt *John* of *Denmark*, II. 215.
Sture Steen the *Younger Regent* of *Sweden* makes *Guſtavus Trolle* Priſoner, II. 216. He is excommunicated, *ib.* He is mortally wounded, *ib.* His Body is dug up and quartered, *ib.*
Sture the Houſe of ſuffers much, II. 223.
Suevi ſettle in *Spain*, I. 21. Their Kingdom in *Spain* is put an End to, 26.
Suffolk Duke of is beheaded, I. 175.

Suinthila King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 29. He is depoſed, *ib.*
Superſtition a remarkable Inſtance thereof, I. 40.
Sweden a very ancient Kingdom, II. 197. It is brought into a deplorable State, 208. It is united to *Denmark*, 209. Its Crown is declared Hereditary, 221. Its Form of Government is regulated, 260. An *Eaſt-India* Company is erected there, 262. Manners of its People, 264. Its Soil, 265. Its Commodities, *ib.* Its Strength, *ib.* Its Government, 260. Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, 265.
Swerin Count revenges the Inſult done to his Wife, II. 180.
Swedes their Kingdom and that of the *Goths* are united, II. 200. Diviſions betwixt them and the *Goths*, 201. Manners of them, 264.
Swercher I. King of *Sweden*, II. 210. He is murdered, *ib.*
Swercher II. King of *Sweden*, II. 202. He is ſlain in *Weſt-Gothland*, *ib.*
Sweyn I. King of *Denmark*, II. 178. He is ranſomed by the *Daniſh* Women, *ib.*
Sweyn II. King of *Denmark*, II. 179.
Sweyn III. King of *Denmark*, II. 179. He is ſlain, *ib.*
Sweyn King of *England*, I. 145. He is ſlain at St. *Edmunds Bury*, *ib.*
Swiſs they gain Victories over the *Auſtrians*, I. 401. They are ſucceſsful againſt *Burgundy*, 402. They ſignalize themſelves in the Service of *France*, *ib.* They ſcandalouſly deſert the Duke of *Milan*, *ib.* They go into the Pope's Service, 403. Their Alliance with *France* is renewed, *ib.* They aſſiſt the *Genoeſe*, 405. They are attacked by *Savoy*, 406. They ſend ſome Troops to join the Allies, 407. A civil War amongſt them, 408. They enter into new Engagements with *France*, 409. They aſſiſt in quelling an Inſurrection in *Geneva*, 410. Manners of them, *ib.*
Swiſſerland formerly belonged to *Germany*, I. 399. The Nobility are driven out of the *Swiſs* Cantons, *ib.* They ſubmit to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, *ib.* Firſt League amongſt them, 400. They renew their League at *Brun*, 401. The Attempt of the Houſe of *Auſtria* to reduce them to Obedience fails, *ib.* They are excluded from the *Germanick* Body, 401. Their Number and Allies, 410. Soil of *Swiſſerland*, *ib.* Its Commodities, *ib.* Its Strength, 411. Its Conſtitution, *ib.* Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, 412.
Sylveſtro Valier Doge of *Venice*, II. 171. He loſes *Chio*, *ib.*
Symnel Lambert he is proclaimed in *Ireland*, I. 169.
Syria is ſubdued by the *Romans*, I. 9.

T.

Talga King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 30.
Tallard Count is taken Priſoner, I. 288.
Tamerlane makes *Bajazet* Priſoner, II. 354.

Tancred King of the *Two Sicilies*, II. 128. His Right to the Crown is conteſted, *ib.* He makes *Conſtance* Priſoner, 129.
Tancred Lord of *Hautville* his ten Sons go into *Italy*, II. 121.
Tell William his brave Conduct, I. 400.
Teutonick Order Origin of it, II. 268. Different Names thereof, *ib.* It is removed to *Venice*, *ib.* It is ſettled in *Pruſſia*, 271. It has a long War with *Pomerania*, 272. It builds *Marienburg*, *ib.* It acquires *Pomerelia*, 273. The *Poles* attack it, *ib.* It is very flouriſhing, 274. Its War with *Lithuania* coſts it dear, 275. Great Confuſion therein, *ib.* The *Poles* take much from it, 276. Its Dominions in *Pruſſia* are erected into a ſecular Dutchy, 278.
Tezel John he writes againſt *Luther*, II. 95.
Thamas Kouli Kan his Progreſs againſt the *Turks*, II. 374. He uſurps the Sovereignty of *Perſia*, 376.
Thebes becomes conſiderable, I. 6.
Theodato Ippato Doge of *Venice*, II. 145. His eyes are put out and he is baniſhed, *ib.*
Theodore I. Czar of *Muſcovy*, II. 328. He loſes much in *Ingria*, *ib.*
Theodore II. Czar of *Muſcovy*, II. 329.
Theodore III. Czar of *Muſcovy*, II. 328. He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*
Theodore Baron De Neuhoff arrives in *Corſica*, II. 32. He inſtitutes the Order of Deliverance, 33. He diſappears, *ib.* He comes again into *Corſica*, 34.
Theodored King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 22. He joins againſt the *Huns*, *ib.* He is trampled to Death, *ib.*
Theodorick King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 23. He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Suevi*, *ib.* He is murdered, *ib.*
Thereſa her implacable Hatred to *Gonſalvo*, I. 45.
Theudis King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 25. He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*
Thomas of *Savoy*, II. 2. He aſſiſts the Emperor, *ib.* He is made Vicar of the Empire, *ib.*
Thomas Mocenigo Doge of *Venice*, II. 156.
Thorn a Quarrel there between the Jeſuits and the Townſmen, II. 318.
Tilly General is killed by a Cannon Ball, II. 238.
Togenburg its Quarrel with the Abbot of St. *Gall*, I. 408.
Toledo Reſolutions of a Council held there, I. 29. An Interview there betwixt ſeveral crowned Heads, 59.
Tomom-Bei Sultan of *Egypt* is beheaded, II. 360.
Torkel Canutſon Regent of *Sweden* ſubdues *Carelia*, II. 204. He is beheaded, *ib.*
Torriſmond King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 23. He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*
Torſtenſon General he commands in *Germany*, 243.
Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, I. 86. *Altena*, II. 188. *Alt-Ranſtadt*, II. 253. *Baden*, I. 296. *Barrier*, I. 333. A ſecond, I. 334. *Belgrade*, II. 277. *Breda*, I. 328. *Breſlau*, II. 285. *Bretigny*, I. 159. *Broomſebroo*, II. 244. *Cambray*, I. 252. *Carlowitz*, II. 372. *Chateau Cambreſis*, I. 255. *Chiaraſco*, II. 8. *Copenhagen*, II. 187. *Creſpy*, I. 254. *Falezin*, II. 373. *Grand*

Alliance, I. 193. A ſecond, 331. *Hanover*, 104. *Kaliſch*, II. 274. *Lyons*, 6. *Lubeck*, 186. *Munſter*, I. 363. *Neuſtadt*, II. 336. *Nimeguen*, I. 279. *Oliva*, II. 304. *Oſnabrug*, 266. *Partition*, I. 286. *Paſſarowitz*, 383. *Paſſau*, 358. *Pavia*, II. 57. *Pyrenees*, I. 276. *Quadruple Alliance*, 203. *Roſchau*, 409. *Roſchild*, II. 187. *Ryſwick*, I. 368. *St. Germains*, II. 282. *Seville*, I. 105. *Stetin*, II. 185. *Stockholm*, 191. *Stolbova*, 231. *Trawendall*, 189. *Tripple Alliance*, I. 202. A ſecond, 277. *Vervins*, 267. *Vienna*, 103. *Utrecht*, 295. *Weſtphalia*, 363.

Tranſilvania ſubmits to the *Turks*, II. 361.

Trebiſonde an Empire is erected there, I. 20. It is ſubdued by the *Turks*, II. 357.

Tribuno Memo Doge of *Venice*, II. 146. He enters into the Monaſtick State, *ib.*

Trolle Guſtavus his Intrigues againſt *Steen Sture*, II. 216.

Troops hired ones are dangerous and not to be truſted, I. 9.

Turenne Marſhal is killed, I. 279.

Turks Manners of them, II. 378.

Turky Origin of the Empire of, II. 351. Manners of its People, 378. Provinces thereto belonging, *ib.* Its Commodities, *ib.* Its Government, 379. Its Revenue, *ib.* Its Strength, *ib.* Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, 380.

Tuſcans Manners of them, II. 46.

Tuſcany its ancient State, II. 38. Dominions thereto belonging, II. 46. Its Soil, *ib.* Its Commodities, *ib.* Its Revenue, 47. Its Strength, *ib.* Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, *ib.*

V.

Vacher plots againſt *Genoa*, II. 27. He is beheaded, *ib.*

Valentinian Emperor of the Eaſt reſides at *Milan*, II. 50.

Valier Admiral his brave Death, II. 170.

Van Hutten Ulrick expoſes *Monks* and *Prieſts*, II. 96.

Venda Princeſs of *Poland*, II. 289. She drowns herſelf, *ib.*

Venetians Manners of them, II. 173.

Venice Origin of this Republick, II. 144. It is governed by Tribunes, *ib.* A Doge is choſen, *ib.* The Body of *St. Mark* as it was ſuppoſed being brought there he is taken for the Patron of *Venice*, 145. The Dominions of this Republick are enlarged by *Pepin*, *ib.* Origin of the Ducal Horn, *ib.* Great Part of *Venice* is deſtroyed by Fire, 147. The Power of its Doge is limited, 148. A famous Interview there in which the Pope is ſaid to have ſet his Foot upon the Emperor's Neck, 149. The Cuſtom of wedding the Adriatick is inſtituted, *ib.* Ducats firſt coined at *Venice*, 151. It is overflowed by the *Adriatick*, *ib.* Its Government is new modelled, *ib.* The Council of *Ten* is erected, *ib.* The *Adriatick* riſes much higher than uſual, 153. It is afflicted with Famine, Fire and Sword at the ſame Time, 162. Manners of its Inhabitants, II. 173. Its Dominions, *ib.*

ib. Its Strength, *ib.* Its Revenue, 174. Its Government, 175. Its Intereſt with Regard to other States, 176.
Veremond I. King of *Aſturia*, I. 38. He quits the Throne and reenters into the Monaſtick State, *ib.*
Veremond II. King of *Leon*, I. 46.
Veremond III. King of *Leon*, I. 46.
Vernon Admiral he takes *Porto Bello*, I. 208.
Ugotin is made Governor of *Genoa*, II. 20.
Victor Amadeus I. Duke of *Savoy*, II. 8. He takes the Title of King of *Cyprus*, *ib.* He aſſiſts the Duke of *Parma*, *ib.*
Victor Amadeus II. Duke of *Savoy*, II. 9. He perſecutes the *Vaudeſe*, 10. He enters into the *Grand Alliance*, *ib.* He acknowledges the Duke of *Anj* but goes over afterwards to the Allies, *ib.* He becomes King of *Sicily*, 12. He exchanges *Sicily* for the Kingdom of *Sardinia*, *ib.* He reforms the Laws, *ib.* Prudent Conduct of his, 13. He abdicates the Crown, *ib.*
Victor II. Pope, II. 66.
Villeroy Marſhal is made Priſoner, I. 90.
Viſco Duke of is ſtabbed, I. 125.
Viſtur King of *Sweden*, II. 198. He is burnt by his own Children, *ib.*
Vitalo Candiano Doge of *Venice*, II. 146. He turns Monk, *ib.*
Vitalo Faliero Doge of *Venice*, II. 147.
Vitalo Michiele I. Doge of *Venice*, II. 147. He improves the Naval Strength of the Republick, *ib.*
Vitalo Michiel II. Doge of *Venice*, II. 148. He makes the Patriarch of *Aquileia* Priſoner, *ib.* He is aſſaſſinated, *ib.*
Uladiſlaus I. King of *Poland*, II. 291. He in Obedience to the Pope lays aſide the Title of King, *ib.* His Reign is much diſturbed, *ib.*
Uladiſlaus II. Prince of *Poland*, II. 292. He is driven from his Dominions, *ib.*
Uladiſlaus III. King of *Poland*, II. 293. He is depoſed but renounces the Throne, *ib.* He attacks the *Teutonick Order*, *ib.*
Uladiſlaus IV. King of *Poland*, II. 294. He annexes *Lithuania* to *Poland*, *ib.* He vanquiſhes the *Teutonick Order*, *ib.*
Uladiſlaus V. King of *Poland*, II. 294. He engages in a War with the *Turks*, *ib.* He is ſlain, *ib.*
Uladiſlaus VI. King of *Poland*, II. 300. He is raiſed to the Throne of *Ruſſia*, 298. He is depoſed by the *Ruſſians*, 299. He is ſucceſsful in a War with *Ruſſia*, 301. He repulſes the *Turks*, *ib.*
Ulrica Eleonora Queen of *Sweden*, II. 258. She concludes Peace with all the Northern Powers, *ib.* *Frederick* her Huſband is raiſed to the Throne, 259.
Vortigern King of *Britain*, II. 143. He calls in the *Saxons*, *ib.*
Uraca her notorious Lewdneſs, I. 55.
Uſcoques Origin of them, II. 165. A Stop is put to their Piracies, 166.

W.

Waldemar I. King of *Denmark*, II. 179. He overcomes *Sweyn* his Rival, *ib.*
Waldemar II. King of *Denmark*, II. 180. He is confined in Priſon, *ib.* Many Provinces revolt from him, *ib.*

Waldemar III. King of *Denmark*, II. 181. He ſells *Eſthonia*, *ib.* He conquers much from *Sweden*, *ib.*

Waldemar King of *Sweden*, II. 203. He is forced to reſign the Crown, *ib.* He dies in Priſon, *ib.*

Walinſki is executed, II. 341.

Wallia King of the *Viſgoths*, II. 22. He joins with the *Romans* againſt the *Suevi*, *ib.*

Wallſtein General is diſgraced, II. 241.

Wamba King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 30. His Reign is much diſturbed, 31. Being poiſoned he turns Monk, 32. He recovers and lives ſome Years retired, *ib.* The Perſons concerned in poiſoning him are brought to Juſtice, *ib.*

Warbeck Perkin claims the *Engliſh* Crown, I. 169. The *Scotch* aſſiſt him, *ib.* He is proclaimed in *Cornwall*, *ib.* He is hanged, *ib.*

Warwick Earl of is routed, I. 269. He flies into *France*, *ib.* He is ſlain, *ib.*

Waydeweſt King of *Pruſſia*, II. 269. He offers himſelf a Sacrifice, *ib.*

Weimar Duke of ſignalizes himſelf in *Germany*, II. 242.

Wenceſlaus Emperor of *Germany*, I. 355. He is depoſed, *ib.*

Werner D'Orſeln Grand Maſter of the *Teutonick Order*, II. 273. He ſides againſt the Pope, *ib.* He is ſtabbed, *ib.*

Weſt-Indies the *Spaniards* not the firſt Diſcoverers thereof, I. 111. The Pope's Grant of them eſteemed by the Natives ridiculous, 112. Cruelty of the *Spaniards* in the *Weſt-Indies*, *ib.* Their different Sorts of Inhabitants, *ib.* Their Riches are in a great Meaſure exhauſted, 113. They have been of no real Benefit to *Spain*, 114. Commodities brought from thence, *ib.*

William I. King of *England*, I. 147. His Extraction, *ib.* He lands in *England*, *ib.* He overcomes *Harold*, *ib.* He is proclaimed King, *ib.* He is diſturbed by *Edgar Atheling*, 148. He conquers *Wales*, *ib.* He grows tyrannical, *ib.* He introduces the Uſe of the Croſs-Bow, 149. His Son *Robert* rebels againſt him in *Normandy*, *ib.* He penetrates into *France*, *ib.*

William II. King of *England*, I. 149. *Robert* his Brother claims the Crown, *ib.* He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Scots*, *ib.* His artful Way of raiſing Money, *ib.* He is ſhot in hunting, *ib.*

William III. King of *Great-Britain*, I. 193. He lands in *England* and is crowned, *ib.* He ſubdues *Ireland*, *ib.* He enters into the Grand Alliance, *ib.* A Conſpiracy againſt him, 194. He acknowledges *Philip* V. *ib.* He dies by a Fall from his Horſe, *ib.*

William Emperor of *Germany*, I. 352. He is ſlain in Battle, *ib.*

William I. King of the *Two Sicilies*, II. 126. He is excommunicated, 127. He forces the Pope to his Terms, *ib.* He is ſucceſsful againſt the *Turks* and *Greeks*, *ib.* A Conſpiracy againſt him, *ib.*

William II. King of the *Two Sicilies*, II. 127. He ſides with the Pope, *ib.* He revenges the Death of *Alexis* Emperor of the Eaſt, *ib.* He aſſiſts in ſaving *Tyre* from the *Turks*, 128.

William I. Prince of *Orange* encourages the Diſcontent in the *Netherlands*, I. 311. He raiſes an Army in *Germany*, 315. He is repulſed by the Duke *D'Aylva*, *ib.* He is made Governor of *Holland*, *ib.* He concerts the Union of ſome Provinces, 318. He is ſtabbed, 319.

William II. Prince of *Orange*, 326. He attempts to ſurprize *Amſterdam*, 327.

William III. Prince of *Orange*, I. 329. He is unſucceſsful againſt the *French*, *ib.* He is raiſed to the Throne of *Great-Britain*, 330.

Witiza King of the *Viſgoths*, I. 32. He is cruel and tyrannical, *ib.*

Woden ſubdues all the Northern Kingdoms, II. 197.

Woolſey Cardinal is diſgraced, I. 172.

Wrangel General commands in *Germany*, II. 245. He carries Fire and Sword into *Bavaria*, *ib.*

X.

Xativa is raſed, I. 95. A remarkable Inſcription where this Town ſtood, *ib.*

Y.

York Duke of ſtirs up Troubles in *England*, I. 165. He defeats the Duke of *Somerſet*, *ib.* He is declared Protector, *ib.* He is ſlain, *ib.* His Son is proclaimed, *ib.*

York the Houſe of and that of *Lancaſter* are united, I. 169.

Z.

Zachary Pope, II. 53. He comes into the Views of *Pepin*, *ib.* He makes Peace with *Luitprand*, *ib.* He converts the King of *Lombardy*, *ib.*

Ziemomiſlus Prince of *Poland*, II. 290. His Son is miraculouſly cured of Blindneſs, *ib.*

Ziemovitus Prince of *Poland*, II. 290.

Zuinglius begins the Reformation in *Swiſſerland*, I. 504. He is ſlain in Battle, 405. A ſtrange Story told of him by his Followers, 406.

00036770

Digitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 30 January, 2020